IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA

PROVINCIAL SERIES

UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH

VOL. II

THE ALLAHĀBĀD, BENARES, GORAKHPUR, KUMAUN,
LUCKNOW, AND FYZĀBĀD DIVISIONS, AND
THE NATIVE STATES

SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING
CALCUTTA
1908

Price Rs. 6, or 9s.]

IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA

PROVINCIAL SERIES

UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH

VOL. II

THE ALLAHĀBĀD, BENARES, GORAKHPUR, KUMAUN, LUCKNOW, AND FYZĀBĀD DIVISIONS, AND THE NATIVE STATES

SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING
CALCUTTA
1908

Price Rs. 6, or 9s.]

OXFORD: HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROVINCIAL GAZETTEERS OF INDIA

UNITED PROVINCES

VOLUME II

ALLAHĀBĀD DIVISION

Allahābād Division.—A Division on the south-western border of the United Provinces, extending from the northern terraces of the Vindhyas to the Ganges, and lying between 24° 11′ and 26° 58′ N. and 78° 10′ and 82° 21′ E. On the north it is bounded by the Etāwah and Farrukhābād Districts of the Agra Division; on the north-east the Ganges divides the greater part of the Division from Oudh, a portion of Allahābād District extending north of the river; Mirzāpur District lies on the east; and the southern and western boundaries are formed by Native States of the Central India Agency. The head-quarters of the Commissioner are at ALLAHĀBĀD CITY. The number of inhabitants at the four enumerations was as follows: 5,377,928 (1872), 5,588,287 (1881), 5,757,121 (1891), and 5,540,702 (1901). The portion of the Division lying south-west of the Jumna, called BUNDELKHAND (British), suffered more severely than any other part of the Provinces in the famine of 1896–7. The total area is 17,270 square miles, and the density of population is 321 persons per square mile, compared with 445 for the Provinces as a whole. The Division has the largest area, but is only fifth in regard to population. In 1901 Hindus formed 90 per cent. of the total population and Musalmāns 9 per cent. Members of other religions included Christians (14,989, of whom 5,005 were natives) and Jains (13,240). The Division contains seven Districts, as shown below:—

	Area in square miles.	Population, 1901.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903-4, in thousands of rupees.
Cawnpore	2,384	1,258,868	23,61
Fatehpur	1,618	686,391	15,13
Bāndā	3,060	631,058	10,51
Hamīrpur	2,289	458,542	11,48
Allahābād	2,811	1,489,358	27,39
Jhānsi	3,628	616,759	7·44
Jālaun	1,480	399,726	11,38
Total	17,270	5,540,702	1,06,94

Cawnpore, Fatehpur, and part of Allahābād lie in the Jumna-Ganges Doāb, and a portion of Allahābād extends north of the Ganges. The southern portions of Allahābād, Bāndā, Hamīrpur, and Jhānsi lie on the outer terraces of the Vindhyas, or are studded with outlying hills of the same system, while the remaining portions of these Districts and also Jālaun stretch northwards in a level plain.

The Division contains 10,950 villages and 51 towns, but most of the latter are very small. The largest towns are CAWNPORE (197,170 with cantonments), ALLAHĀBĀD (172,032 with cantonments), JHĀNSI (55,724 with cantonments), and BĀNDĀ (22,565). Cawnpore is the largest trading and manufacturing centre in the Provinces; Allahābād is the seat of Government and an important religious centre; and Jhānsi derives its importance from its commanding position. The southern Districts contain a fine series of Hindu temples and fortresses, the memorials of the Chandel rulers of MAHOBĀ.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Cawnpore District (*Kānpur*).—Northern District of the Allahābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 56′ and 26° 58′ N. and 79° 31′ and 80° 34′ E., with an area of 2,384 square miles. It is bounded on the north-east by the Ganges, which divides it from the Oudh Districts of Hardoī and Unao; on the north-west by Farrukhābād and Etāwah; on the south-west by the Jumna, which separates it from Jālaun and Hamīrpur; and on the south-east by Fatehpur. Cawnpore forms part of the DOĀB, or great alluvial plain between the Ganges and the Jumna; and it does not materially differ in its general features from other portions of that vast tract. It consists for the most part of a level plateau, varied only by the courses of the minor streams whose waters eventually swell the great boundary rivers. There is a general slope towards the south-west, and all the river channels trend in that direction. The Isan cuts off a small angle to the north, joining the Ganges shortly after its entry within the limits of Cawnpore; next come the Pāndū and Rind or Arind, which traverse the central portion of the District from end to end; while the Sengar, after a south-westerly course through part of the District, turns south abruptly and falls into the Jumna. The banks of both the Sengar and Jumna are deeply furrowed by extensive ravines, which ramify in every direction from the central gorge. Their desolate appearance contrasts strongly with the rich and peaceful aspect of the cultivated country above. The Ganges and Jumna are navigable through...

traffic has decreased. Although no lakes of any size exist, there are several *jhīls* or swamps, especially in the northern and central portions; and in the south-west a long drainage line, called the Sonās, gradually deepens into a regular watercourse.

The District consists entirely of Gangetic alluvium; but *kankar* is found in all parts, and large stretches of country, especially in the Ganges-Pāndū Doāb, are covered with saline efflorescences. **Geology.**

The flora of the District presents no peculiarities. The only extensive jungles are of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*). Groves of mangoes cover a larger area; and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*), *jāmun* (*Eugenia Jambolana*), *nīm* (*Melia Azadirachta*), and *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) are the commonest trees. **Botany.**

Leopards are found near the confluence of the Sengar and Jumna, ravine-deer along the Jumna, and antelope and *nīlgai* in small and decreasing numbers throughout the District. Wild hog are common near both the great rivers, and wolves along the bank of the Ganges are sometimes dangerous to human life. Partridges, quail, and hares are common; and geese, duck, teal, and other aquatic birds haunt the marshes in the cold weather. Fish are plentiful, and are freely used for food. **Fauna.**

The climate is hot and dry. From April to July westerly winds prevail; the rainy season lasts till the end of September or beginning of October, and the cold weather begins in November. The District is, on the whole, well-drained, and is therefore fairly healthy. **Climate and temperature.**

The average rainfall over a long series of years is 33 inches, evenly distributed throughout the District. From time to time there are considerable variations in the fall, which greatly affect agricultural conditions. In 1894 the amount was as much as 59 inches, and in 1897 only 19 inches. **Rainfall.**

The early history of the District is unusually meagre, owing to the fact that it contained no town of importance, and was divided between kingdoms or provinces whose capitals were situated beyond its limits. Thus in the reign of Akbar it was divided between the *sarkārs* of KANAUJ, KĀLPĪ, and KORĀ. On the fall of the Mughal empire the District fell into the possession of the Bangash Nawāb of FARRUKHĀBĀD and remained in his power from 1738 to 1754, when the Marāthās occupied the Lower Doāb. After the great battle of Pānīpat the Farrukhābād Nawāb again acquired part of the District, and gave some help to Shujā-ud-daula in his second attempt **History.**

against the English, which ended in the victory of the latter near Jājmau in 1765. The result of that event was the restoration to the emperor Shāh Alam II of a tract south of the Ganges, including part of this District. A few years later the Marāthās again advanced, and the emperor joined them. The Oudh forces were successful in driving the Marāthās out of the Doāb, and in 1773 the territory granted to the emperor was assigned to the Nawāb of Oudh. About 1778 a British cantonment was founded at Cawnpore, and in 1801 the whole District was ceded with other territory. The later history is uneventful till the date of the Mutiny of 1857. The events of that terrible summer are described in detail in the article on CAWNPORE CITY.

The revolt commenced on June 6, when the native troops seized the treasury, broke open the jail, and burnt the public offices. For three weeks the small European garrison held out in entrenchments, hastily prepared in the middle of an open plain. On June 26 they capitulated on a sworn promise of protection, which was broken almost as soon as made. As the survivors of the siege were embarking in boats for Allahābād, fire was suddenly opened by men in ambush. With hardly an exception, the men were shot down on the spot and the women were carried off to prison, where they were afterwards all cut to pieces under the orders of the Nāna, at the first sound of Havelock's guns outside Cawnpore. General Havelock had fought the battles of Aung and the Pāndū Nadī on the 15th of July, and next day took Cawnpore by storm. The 17th and 18th were devoted to the recovery of the city, and the 19th to the destruction of Bithūr and the Nāna's palaces. Two or three unsuccessful attempts to cross into Oudh were hazarded; but no actual advance was made until the arrival of reinforcements under General Outram towards the end of August. Lord Clyde's column passed through to the relief of Lucknow on October 19, and Colonel Greathed followed a week later. In November the Gwalior mutineers crossed the Jumna, and, being joined by a large force of Oudh rebels, attacked Cawnpore on the 27th, and obtained possession of the city, which they held till Lord Clyde marched in the next evening. On December 6 Lord Clyde routed them with great loss, and took all their guns. General Walpole then led a column through the country, restoring order in Akbarpur, Rasūlābād, and Derāpur. The District was not completely pacified till after the fall of Kālpī in May, 1858. But that event rendered its reorganization easy;

and when Fīroz Shāh fled through it in December, 1858, his passage caused no disturbance.

Some interesting copper arrow-heads and hatchets have been found near Bithūr. Along the course of the Rind stands a series of Hindu temples, mostly of small size, dating from the sixth to the ninth centuries. Archaeology.

There are 6 towns and 1,962 villages in the District. In spite of adverse seasons population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,156,055 (1872), 1,181,396 (1881), 1,209,695 (1891), and 1,258,868 (1901). Cawnpore contains eight *tahsīls*—AKBARPUR, BILHAUR, BHOGNĪPUR (or Pukhrāyān), CAWNPORE, DERĀPUR, NARWAL (or Sārh Salempur), SHIVARĀJPUR, and GHĀTAMPUR—the head-quarters of each being at a place of the same name. The only large town is CAWNPORE CITY, the administrative head-quarters of the District. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:— The people.

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Akbarpur	245	1	199	107,729	440	+ 5·3	2,760
Bilhaur	345	1	245	156,261	453	− 0·8	4,272
Bhognīpur	368	1	308	141,346	384	+ 17·0	2,788
Cawnpore	283	2	221	338,507	1,196	+ 4·3	25,052
Derāpur	308	...	275	149,593	486	+ 6·8	4,073
Narwal	218	1	170	92,860	426	− 6·0	3,366
Shivarājpur	276	...	311	147,910	536	+ 0·1	4,703
Ghātampur	341	...	233	124,662	366	+ 5·8	3,894
District total	2,384	6	1,962	1,258,868	528	+ 4·1	50,908

Hindus form more than 90 per cent. of the population, and Musalmāns 9 per cent. The density of population is generally lower than in the rich Districts farther west. In spite of distress caused by the famine of 1896–7, population increased between 1891 and 1901 at a higher rate than the Provincial average. More than 99 per cent. of the population speak Western Hindī, the prevailing dialect being Kanaujiā.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Brāhmans, 172,000; Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 154,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 122,000; Rājputs, 95,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 47,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 45,000; and Korīs (weavers), 51,000. The Boriyās or Bauriās, who number 15,000, Castes and occupations.

are akin to the Pāsīs, and are not found elsewhere. Among Musalmāns the chief groups are: Shaikhs, 53,000; Pathāns, 18,000; and Saiyids, 7,000. Agriculture supports 62 per cent. of the population, general labour more than 8 per cent., and personal services nearly the same proportion. Rājputs, Brāhmans, and Kurmīs are the principal holders of land; Brāhmans, Ahīrs, Rājputs, Chamārs, Kāchhīs, and Kurmīs are the chief cultivators.

Christian missions. In 1901 there were 1,456 native Christians, of whom 547 belonged to the Anglican communion, 330 were Methodists, 50 Presbyterians, and 104 Roman Catholics. The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel has laboured here since 1833, and the American Methodist Mission was opened in 1871.

General agricultural conditions. Broadly speaking, there are two main agricultural divisions in the District. In the southern portion the Jumna and Sengar have an extensive system of ravines with small areas of lowland; the upland away from the ravines is mainly loam, but is not very fertile, and bears some resemblance to the neighbouring tract of Bundelkhand south of the Jumna. A striking feature of this tract is the great depth of the water-level, making the cost of irrigation from wells almost prohibitive. The northern half of the District consists mainly of good fertile loam, with some heavy rice soil and large *ūsar* plains, particularly in the north and north-west. Along the Pāndū and Rind are found stretches of lighter loam with a distinctive red colour. In the extreme north a strip of very light soil or *bhūr* is found near the Isan. The Ganges has very little alluvial land, as in most parts of its course it flows close under the high bank.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops. The tenures found are those common to the United Provinces. In the whole District, 4,336 *mahāls* are held *zamīndāri*, 957 *pattīdāri*, and 20 *bhaiyāchārā*. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Akbarpur .	245	131	66	27
Bilhaur . .	345	163	76	39
Bhognīpur .	368	225	67	34
Cawnpore .	283	141	60	24
Derāpur. .	308	186	78	33
Narwal . .	218	116	45	22
Shivarājpur .	276	145	80	21
Ghātampur .	341	216	62	49
Total	2,384	1,323	534	249

The principal food-crops, with the area under each in square miles, were: gram (263), *jowār* (230), barley (254), and wheat (230). Maize, rice, and *bājra* are also important. Of the non-food crops, cotton covered an area of 82 square miles, sugar-cane 12, indigo 20, and opium 10.

Improvements in agricultural practice. The area under cultivation has not increased during the last thirty years, nor is there much room for expansion. Important changes have, however, taken place in the crops sown. These changes have been in the direction of increasing the area under the food-crops of the poorer classes, such as *jowār*, rice, maize, and minor products, all of which are grown in the autumn. The spring crops, especially mixed wheat and barley, and mixed gram and peas, have decreased in area, as have the valuable autumn crops, cotton and sugar-cane. A substantial increase has, however, been effected in the area double-cropped; and poppy and potatoes, which are valuable crops, though covering a small area, are being more largely grown. Canal irrigation has also been extended to two important tracts in the south-west and north-east of the District. A steady demand exists for advances under both the Land Improvement and the Agriculturists' Loans Acts. During the ten years ending 1901 the total advances were 1·7 lakhs, of which Rs. 75,000 was advanced in the famine year 1896–7. In normal years the loans amount to Rs. 3,000 or Rs. 4,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. The District has no particular breed of cattle, goats, or sheep, and the best animals are all imported, the MAKANPUR fair being the great source of supply. Horse-breeding is not carried on in any part, and the ponies ordinarily bred are very inferior.

Irrigation. Cawnpore is largely dependent on canals. In 1903–4, out of 534 square miles irrigated, canals supplied 362, wells 140, and tanks 29. Three main branches of the LOWER GANGES CANAL supply the District: namely, the Cawnpore branch, the Etāwah branch, and the Bhognīpur branch. The first of these is now continued through the east of Cawnpore, under the name of the Fatehpur branch. Unbricked wells can be made in all parts of the District, except in the tract near the Jumna, and often last for many years, with annual repairs and cleaning. Water is raised in a leathern bucket by a rope drawn by bullocks.

Minerals. The only mineral products of the District are ***kankar*** or nodular and block limestone, and the saline efflorescences called *reh*.

Arts and manufactures. CAWNPORE CITY is the most important manufacturing centre in the United Provinces. Cotton-spinning and weaving and

tanning and the manufacture of leather goods are the chief industries carried on; but iron-work, woollen goods, sugar, and several other classes of articles are also manufactured. The twenty-five largest factories gave employment in 1903 to nearly 17,000 hands. Outside the city there are few manufactures, and these are confined to the preparation of the articles required for local use.

Commerce. The trade of the District largely centres in Cawnpore city, which not only takes the lead in industrial enterprise, but is also the greatest commercial mart in Upper India. Articles manufactured here are exported to all parts of the country, and several classes of goods are sent abroad. Grain and pulses, oilseeds, and sugar are exported; while raw cotton, salt and saltpetre, metals, and piece-goods are imported for distribution to the surrounding Districts. The traffic is largely carried on the railway; but grain and cotton are also brought into Cawnpore by road and by the Lower Ganges Canal.

Railways and roads. Cawnpore is an important railway junction. The oldest line is the East Indian Railway, which passes across the District from east to west. Through communication with Bombay is supplied by the Indian Midland branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, while a branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway runs to Lucknow. The Cawnpore-Achhnerā metre-gauge line traverses a rich tract in the Agra Division, and is connected with the Bengal and North-Western Railway. The District is well supplied with means of communication, being the centre of a system of metalled roads radiating in all directions with a total length of 205 miles, maintained by the Public Works department, 148 miles being repaired at the cost of Provincial revenues. There are also 798 miles of unmetalled roads in charge of the District board. Avenues of trees are kept up on 567 miles. The main routes are the grand trunk road, and the roads from Cawnpore city to Jhānsi and Saugor, and to Hamīrpur.

Famine. Cawnpore is not liable to such severe famine as are the Districts situated to the west and south, but contains several tracts in which distress is caused by drought. The terrible famine of 1770 extended to this District, and in 1783–4 people and cattle died by thousands. Distress was felt in 1803–4, and the famine of 1837 visited Cawnpore with frightful severity. Cattle died by herds, and whole villages were depopulated. In 1860–1 some distress was felt, but the extension of canal irrigation has been very effective to prevent famine; and in 1868–9 and 1877–8 there was little damage. In 1896–7 distress was

severely felt in the parts not protected by canals, and was, as usual, aggravated by the inrush of starving people from Bundelkhand. In February, 1897, 139,600 persons were in receipt of relief, and more than 4 lakhs was spent on relief works. Large advances were made for seed, bullocks, and wells, and the District recovered rapidly.

District staff. The District officer is usually assisted by two members of the Indian Civil Service, and by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*, and two Executive Engineers in charge of divisions of the Lower Ganges Canal are stationed at Cawnpore city.

Civil justice and crime. There are two District Munsifs. The Subordinate Judge and District Judge have civil jurisdiction throughout Cawnpore and Fatehpur Districts, and the latter is also Sessions Judge for both Districts, but only hears appellate criminal cases from Fatehpur. The District is not specially notable for crime. In 1900 a serious riot attended by loss of life took place in the city, and extra police were quartered on it for a time. Female infanticide was formerly suspected; but the last names were removed from the register of persons under surveillance in 1903.

Land revenue adminis-tration. Cawnpore was acquired in 1801, and when first formed included parts of the present Districts of Farrukhābād and Fatehpur. The administrator under the Nawāb of Oudh before cession had been the celebrated eunuch, Almās Alī Khān, whose method was that of assessing revenue at the highest figure which could be collected. Under British rule short-term settlements were made at first, based on the nominal demand under native rule. This demand was excessive over a series of years, and great scandals arose. The native officials were corrupt and the European officers ignorant or supine; and estates were brought to sale, and purchased for a song, without their owners knowing that they were in arrears. In 1821 a special commission was appointed, with power to inquire into and set aside such sales. The commission annulled 185 auction sales, and a few private sales and mortgages. In 1840 the first regular settlement under Regulation IX of 1833 was carried out. The revenue demand was reduced from 23·2 to 21·8 lakhs, and this was further reduced by Rs. 30,000, as the assessment was found to be too high. There were at that time two large *talukas* in the District, which, in accordance with the usual policy, were broken up and settled with the village proprietors. The next regular settlement was made between 1868 and 1877, in the usual method. Each village was divided into blocks of similar qualities of soil, and rates were selected for the

valuation of these. The result was an assessment of 21·6 lakhs. In 1903 a new settlement was commenced; but procedure has been simplified, as the *patwāris'* records were proved to be reliable, and where the existing demand is found to lie between 45 and 55 per cent. of the recorded 'assets' no change is ordinarily being made. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	21,49	21,56	21,32	21,07
Total revenue .	39,03	33,90	38,24	40,39

Local self-government. There is only one municipality, Cawnpore city; but five towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. The District board, which is in charge of local affairs beyond the limits of these towns, had an income and expenditure of 1·5 lakhs in 1903-4, chiefly derived from rates. The expenditure included Rs. 60,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. There are 28 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police usually has 2 Assistants, and a force of 6 inspectors, 133 subordinate officers, and 621 constables, in addition to 195 municipal and town police, and 2,882 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 397 inmates in 1903.

Education. Cawnpore takes a fairly high place as regards the literacy of its population, and 4 per cent. (7 males and 0·4 females) could read and write in 1901. This is largely owing to the presence of a great city. The number of public institutions rose from 234 with 7,028 pupils in 1880-1 to 271 with 11,177 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 263 public institutions with 12,580 pupils, of whom 529 were girls; besides 265 private schools with 3,406 pupils, including 131 girls. More than 14,000 of the total number of pupils were in primary classes. Three of the public schools were managed by Government and 162 by the District and Municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was 1·1 lakhs, of which Rs. 34,000 was met from subscriptions and other sources, Rs. 44,000 from Local funds, Rs. 21,000 from fees, and Rs. 15,000 from Provincial revenues. The only college in the District is at Cawnpore city.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 18 hospitals and dispensaries, providing accommodation for 153 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 107,000, including 1,600 in-patients, and 5,400 operations

were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 28,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

About 33,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 26 per 1,000 of the population, which is rather a low figure. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality and cantonment. **Vaccination.**

(F. N. Wright, *Settlement Report*, 1878; *District Gazetteer*, 1881 [under revision].)

Akbarpur Tahsīl.—Central *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 26° 15′ and 26° 33′ N. and 79° 51′ and 80° 11′ E., with an area of 245 square miles. Population increased from 102,256 in 1891 to 107,729 in 1901. There are 199 villages and one town, Akbarpur, the *tahsīl* headquarters (population, 4,734). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,16,000, and for cesses Rs. 35,000. The density of population, 440 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Three rivers flow through the *tahsīl* and determine its physical features. The Rind crosses the north and forms part of the eastern boundary. On its banks the soil is reddish and very fertile. The Non rises in a swamp and drains the central belt of loam, the fertility of which is diminished by barren *ūsar* and *dhāk* jungle. The soil then deteriorates as the ravines of the Sengar, which marks the southern boundary, are approached. Irrigation is supplied by the Etāwah branch of the Lower Ganges Canal. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 131 square miles, of which 66 were irrigated, canals supplying two-thirds and wells most of the remainder.

Bilhaur Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 26° 31′ and 26° 58′ N. and 79° 40′ and 80° 8′ E., with an area of 345 square miles. Population fell from 157,593 in 1891 to 156,261 in 1901. There are 245 villages and one town, Bilhaur, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 5,143). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,00,000, and for cesses Rs. 48,000. The density of population, 453 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The Ganges forms the north-eastern boundary, and the *tahsīl* is crossed by the Isan and Pāndū, while the Rind flows along the southern side. Near the Isan the soil is light and sandy, but it improves near the Pāndū, and a fertile red soil is found along the Rind. Many swamps in the centre of the *tahsīl* are used for irrigating about ten square miles in

ordinary years. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 163 square miles, of which 76 were irrigated. The Cawnpore branch of the Lower Ganges Canal is the most important source of irrigation, but wells supply nearly as large an area.

Bhognīpur Tahsīl (or Pukhrāyān).—South-western *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 26° 5′ and 26° 25′ N. and 79° 31′ and 80° 2′ E., with an area of 368 square miles. Population increased from 120,806 in 1891 to 141,346 in 1901. There are 308 villages and one town, Mūsānagar (population, 1,575). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,68,000, and for cesses Rs. 43,000. The density of population, 384 persons per square mile, is considerably below the District average. On the south flows the Jumna, while the Sengar forms part of the northern boundary and then turns abruptly south to meet the Jumna. Both rivers are fringed by deep ravines, and the soils resemble those found in BUNDELKHAND. Water is only found at an immense depth, and irrigation is supplied almost entirely by the Bhognīpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 225 square miles, of which 67 were irrigated.

Cawnpore Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, formerly known as Jājmau. It lies along the Ganges, between 26° 15′ and 26° 41′ N. and 80° 2′ and 80° 26′ E., with an area of 283 square miles. Population increased from 324,628 in 1891 to 338,507 in 1901. There are 221 villages and two towns: CAWNPORE, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 197,170), and BITHŪR (7,173). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,56,000, and for cesses Rs. 41,000. The density of population, 1,196 persons per square mile, is more than double the District average, owing to the inclusion of the city. The Pāndū and Rind are the chief rivers besides the Ganges. There is a high cliff of barren soil along the Ganges, pierced by ravines; but south of this the soil improves and is a fertile loam, which gradually assumes a reddish colour south of the Pāndū. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 141 square miles, of which 60 were irrigated. The Cawnpore and Fatehpur branches of the Lower Ganges Canal supply about two-fifths of the irrigated area, and wells most of the remainder.

Derāpur.—*Tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 26° 20′ and 26° 37′ N. and 79° 34′ and 79° 55′ E., with an

area of 308 square miles. Population increased from 140,008 in 1891 to 149,593 in 1901. There are 275 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,97,000, and for cesses Rs. 48,000. The density of population, 486 persons per square mile, is below the District average. On the north the *tahsīl* is bounded by the Rind, while the Sengar flows near the southern boundary. The northern portion is fertile, but the land on both banks of the Sengar is furrowed by deep ravines. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 186 square miles, of which 78 were irrigated. The Etāwah branch of the Lower Ganges Canal serves the area north of the Sengar, and the Bhognīpur branch part of the area south of that river. Canals supply nearly two-thirds of the irrigated area, and wells most of the remainder.

Narwal.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, formerly called Sārh Salempur. It lies south-west of the Ganges, between 26° 8′ and 26° 25′ N. and 80° 14′ and 80° 34′ E., with an area of 218 square miles. Population fell from 98,784 in 1891 to 92,860 in 1901, the decrease being greater than in any other *tahsīl* in the District. There are 170 villages and one town, Narwal, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 2,214). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,20,000, and for cesses 35,000. The density of population, 426 persons per square mile, is below the District average. From the banks of the Ganges rises a high cliff of poor soil; but the land is more fertile in the centre of the *tahsīl*, which is drained by the Pāndū, and in the south, where the Rind flows through a well-cultivated area. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 116 square miles, of which 45 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area, and the Cawnpore and Fatehpur branches of the Lower Ganges Canal most of the remainder.

Shivarājpur.—*Tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying along the Ganges between 26° 31′ and 26° 46′ N. and 79° 55′ and 80° 12′ E., with an area of 276 square miles. Population increased very slightly from 147,823 in 1891 to 147,910 in 1901. There are 311 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,75,000, and for cesses Rs. 44,000. The density of population, 536 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Along the Ganges lies a high ridge of hard barren or sandy soil. A small river, called the Non, drains a fertile tract south of this area, and the rest of the *tahsīl*

is composed of rich loam through which the Pāndū flows. In the west extensive swamps and clay land are found, where rice is grown. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 145 square miles, of which 80 were irrigated. The Cawnpore branch of the Lower Ganges Canal supplies more than two-thirds of the irrigated area.

Ghātampur.—Southern *tahsīl* of Cawnpore District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying along the Jumna, between 25° 56′ and 26° 19′ N. and 79° 58′ and 80° 21′ E., with an area of 341 square miles. Population increased from 117,797 in 1891 to 124,662 in 1901. There are 233 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,76,000, and for cesses Rs. 44,000. The density of population, 366 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* is divided into two portions by the small stream called Non. The northern half is a tract of fertile loam, while the southern is occupied by soils resembling those found in BUNDELKHAND, and is much cut up in parts by wild and bare ravines. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 216 square miles, of which 62 were irrigated. The Bhognīpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal supplies five-sixths of the irrigated area.

Bilhaur Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Cawnpore District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 50′ N. and 80° 4′ E., on the grand trunk road, and on the Cawnpore-Achhnerā Railway. Population (1901), 5,143. The town contains a *tahsīlī* and a dispensary, and is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,100. The *tahsīlī* school has about 100 scholars.

Bithūr.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Cawnpore, United Provinces, situated in 26° 37′ N. and 80° 16′ E., near the Ganges, on a branch line of the Cawnpore-Achhnerā Railway. Population (1901), 7,173. The Hindus believe that Brahmā celebrated the completion of the creation of the world by a horse sacrifice at this place. A great bathing-fair takes place annually in November at the Brahmāvarta *ghāt*. Early in the nineteenth century the civil head-quarters of the District were for a time at Bithūr. Bājī Rao, the last of the Peshwās, was banished to Bithūr and had extensive palaces in the town. His adopted son, Dundu Pant, better known as the Nāna Sāhib, was the instigator of the massacre at CAWNPORE in 1857. The town was captured by Havelock's forces on July 19, when the palaces were utterly destroyed; but the Nāna succeeded in making good his escape. In the neighbourhood of Bithūr

some prehistoric copper arrow-heads and hatchets have been found. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,000. There is a primary school with 70 pupils.

Cawnpore City.—Head-quarters of the District of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 26° 28′ N. and 80° 21′ E., on the right bank of the Ganges, 120 miles above its junction with the Jumna at Allahābād; distance by rail to Howrah (Calcutta) 684 miles, and to Bombay 839 miles. The city is the third largest in the United Provinces and is increasing rapidly. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 122,770 (1872), 151,444 (1881), 188,714 (1891), and 197,170 (1901), including cantonments (24,496). In the eighteenth century it was a mere village known as Kanhaiyāpur or Kānhpur, of which the present name is a corrupted spelling. Following the British victories in 1764–5 at Buxar and Jājmau, a treaty was made at Fyzābād in 1773 with the Nawāb Wazīr of Oudh, Shujā-ud-daula, who allowed the British to occupy two stations in his territories with troops. The places first selected were Fatehgarh and a site in Hardoī District; but in 1778 the troops were moved from the latter place to Cawnpore, and in 1801 the District with others was ceded by the Nawāb. Like Calcutta, the city, which is now the most important trade centre in Upper India, owes everything to British influence. The population in 1901 included 144,123 Hindus, 46,949 Musalmāns, and about 4,000 Christians, of whom nearly 3,000 were Europeans or Eurasians. The civil lines and cantonments stretch for several miles along the river bank, and separate the native city from it. The latter is of mean appearance, and consists of a maze of narrow winding streets.

The Mutiny. In 1857 Cawnpore was the scene of several of the most terrible episodes of the Mutiny. The native garrison included a company of artillery, a regiment of cavalry, and three regiments of infantry, while there were only 200 British troops. Inflammatory rumours had already spread before the outbreak at Meerut on May 9, and the news of that disturbance increased them. On May 20 General Wheeler telegraphed to Lucknow for reinforcements; but Sir Henry Lawrence could spare only fifty men. The General then appealed to Dundu Pant, adopted son of the last Peshwā, who was living at Bithūr, twelve miles away, and who had a grievance against the British Government, owing to their refusal to recognize his succession to the late Peshwā's pension and title. Dundu Pant, more familiarly known as the Nāna Sāhib, brought in 300 horse and

foot with two guns. Before the end of May an entrenchment was prepared, consisting of a shallow trench and miserable parapet 4 or 5 feet high, surrounding two long single-storied barracks, the whole enclosure[1] being but 200 yards square. On June 2 the fifty men who had come from Lucknow were sent back with fifty more of the Cawnpore garrison. During the night of June 4 the outbreak began with the departure of the cavalry regiment, followed by the 1st Infantry, and the next day by the other two regiments. In no case were the European officers injured, and a few men from all the regiments, mostly native officers, joined the English in their entrenchments. The sepoys, after plundering the treasury and houses in the civil station and opening the jail, had started for Delhi; but on June 6 the Nāna, who had thrown off his too successful pretence of friendship, persuaded them to return. The European entrenchment contained between 750 and 1,000 persons, of whom 400 were men able to bear arms. On June 7 the besiegers, who were subsequently reinforced and had as many as twelve guns, opened their attack in earnest; but in spite of three general assaults on June 12, 18, and 23, failing stores, and difficulty in obtaining water, the defenders still held out. The Nāna then decided to have recourse to stratagem. He promised that our forces should be allowed to march out with arms, that carriages should be provided for those who could not march and for the women and children, and that boats properly victualled should be ready at the Satī Chaurā *ghāt* to convey everybody to Allahābād. On the other hand, the entrenchments, treasure, and artillery were to be given up. Early on June 26 the evacuation began. Though every detail of the coming massacre had been carefully prepared and the fatal *ghāt* was surrounded by armed men and guns, the mutineers could not restrain themselves, and victims began to fall before they had entered the ambuscade. The majority were, however, allowed to embark, when a bugle sounded just as the boats were ready to start. For twenty minutes grape and bullets hailed on the boats, and only then did the enemy venture to come to close quarters. Every man caught was killed, and the women and children were taken to the Savāda Kothī, where their number were shortly increased by the inmates of a boat which had got away, but was subsequently captured. In the meantime, Havelock had been advancing up the grand trunk road, and he defeated the Nāna's brother and entered Cawnpore District on July 15.

[1] A Memorial Church now stands near the site of the entrenchment.

The same night five men armed with swords entered the Bībīghar, to which the women and children had been removed, and hacked and slashed till all were left for dead. Next morning the bodies of the dead and a few children who had survived were thrown into a well in the compound. The well is now surrounded by a stone screen, and over it is a pedestal on which stands a marble figure of an angel by Marochetti. A large area round it was enclosed at the expense of the town, and is called the Memorial Garden. Cawnpore was occupied by Havelock on July 17, and was held till the end of November, when the Gwalior Contingent got possession of it for ten days. It was recovered on December 6 by Sir Colin Campbell on his return from Lucknow.

Since the Mutiny the most serious event has been the riot of April, 1900. Two or three cases of plague had occurred, and several patients had been segregated. A mob of the lowest classes, led by ringleaders in better circumstances, attacked the plague huts and murdered six policemen and a *tahsīl chaprāsī*. There is reason to believe that some of these were thrown alive into the burning thatch. The rioters then proceeded to the parade-ground, and were dispersed by troops who fired on them. Seven of the ringleaders were hanged, and a punitive force of police was quartered in the city for a year.

Cawnpore has been a municipality since 1861. During the ten years ending 1901 the income averaged 5·6 lakhs, and the expenditure 5·5 lakhs; but the income includes loans from Government, amounting to 14½ lakhs in the decade. Owing to its position as a trading centre, octroi was not levied here for many years, the chief receipts being derived from a licence tax on trades and professions, and from the rents of escheated lands within the municipality, which are under the management of the municipal board. In 1892 octroi was introduced, but two years later it was replaced by a terminal tax on both imports and exports, which now produces about half of the total receipts. In 1903–4, out of a total income of 5·3 lakhs (excluding a loan of 10 lakhs), the principal receipts were, terminal tax (1·9 lakhs), tax on professions and trades (Rs. 60,000), house tax (Rs. 59,000), and rents (Rs. 35,000). The expenditure of 11·3 lakhs included general administration (Rs. 19,000), collection of taxes (Rs. 22,000), public works (Rs. 91,000), conservancy (1·4 lakhs), repayment of loans with interest (3·9 lakhs), besides capital expenditure (2·3 lakhs), and plague charges (Rs. 17,000). Municipality.

A system of water-works was completed in 1894 at a cost of $14\frac{1}{2}$ lakhs, and the annual charges for maintenance amount to about Rs. 68,000, while the income from sale of water is Rs. 27,000. The works supply the whole city with drinking-water drawn from the Ganges and filtered before distribution; standposts are situated in all parts for public use, and the daily supply amounts to about 10 gallons per head, about one-seventh being taken by a few of the large mills. A drainage scheme, which was much needed, is now being carried out, and the house tax was specially imposed to meet the extra charges that will be necessary. The main sewers are complete, and the branches are nearly finished. The initial cost of the scheme was for the first time in the United Provinces met from a loan raised in the open market. Refuse is removed from the city by a steam tramway, the only one of its kind in the Provinces, and incinerators have been erected to consume it. An electric tramway has been sanctioned to run for about four miles through the town. The receipts of the cantonment fund during the ten years ending 1901 averaged Rs. 50,000, and the expenditure Rs. 48,000. In 1903-4 the income and expenditure were Rs. 60,000 and Rs. 68,000 respectively. The ordinary garrison in the cantonment consists of British infantry and artillery, and native infantry and cavalry.

Trade. While Cawnpore first became of importance as a military cantonment, its subsequent growth has been the result of alterations in trade routes dating from its connexion by rail with Calcutta in 1863. When the demand for cotton arose during the American Civil War, it was easiest to send it from Bundelkhand to the railway at Cawnpore. The strain on Cawnpore was difficult to meet. Lands covered with the mud huts of camp-followers were hastily taken up by the authorities. Commissariat elephants were brought out to push down the frail erections in order to clear space for the storage of the bales of cotton, which, piled up level with the roofs, had been blocking every lane in the city. At the same time the ordinary country produce of the Doāb and of Oudh began to pour in here instead of passing by along the river. The trade which thus had its origin in the alignment of a railway has been immensely increased by the later development of the railway system of Upper India. In addition to the East Indian Railway, the Oudh and Rohilkhand and the Indian Midland broad-gauge systems pass through Cawnpore, providing through communication with the northern part of the Provinces and with Bombay, while the narrow-gauge lines traversing Rājpu-

tāna and Central India on the west, and the Districts north of the Gogra and Bihār and Bengal on the east, meet here. A network of sidings also connects these lines with the chief factories in the place. In the last ten years imports have increased by about 2,000,000 maunds, and exports by 3,000,000 maunds, or by 30 to 40 per cent. in each case.

Manufactures. Cawnpore, however, is not only a collecting and distributing centre for raw products, such as cotton, food-grains, oilseeds, salt, saltpetre, sugar, and foreign manufactured goods; it has also become a great manufacturing town. In 1869 the Elgin Cotton-Spinning and Weaving Mills were founded by a company and subsequently purchased by a private individual. Since then three other mills have been opened by companies: the Muir Mills in 1875, the Cotton Mills, Limited, in 1882, and the Victoria Mills in 1887. The nominal capital in 1903-4 was 67 lakhs, excluding the Elgin Mills, and there were 3,215 looms and 242,616 spindles at work, employing 6,395 persons daily. The next industry to be organized in factories was tanning, which has now become of even greater importance than cotton. In Upper India tanning is the traditional occupation of Chamārs, who are also day-labourers, and formed a large proportion of the early population of the town. A Government Harness and Saddlery Factory—opened on a small scale soon after the Elgin Mills commenced operations—now employs 2,000 to 2,500 hands, and turns out goods valued at 30 lakhs annually. A still larger concern is the Army Boot and Equipment Factory, owned by a private firm, and employing over 3,000 persons. In 1903 the three large tanneries inspected under the Factory Act employed 4,915 persons, and including small native works it was estimated that the capital exceeded 45 lakhs and that about 10,000 hands were employed. Military requirements have been supplied not only throughout India, but to troops sent from England to Egypt, China, and South Africa, while the boots and shoes manufactured here are also sold in the Straits Settlements and in South Africa. The chief tanning material is the bark of the *babūl* tree, which is found all over the Doāb. A woollen mill was opened in 1876, which has developed from a small blanket manufactory into a large concern with a capital of 20 lakhs, employing 1,500 hands and using 300 looms and 13,100 spindles, while the out-turn consists of every class of woollen goods, valued at 17 lakhs. The other factories in Cawnpore include a sugar mill where rum is also manufactured, a jute mill, seven cotton gins and presses, a tent factory, two flour

mills, a brush and cabinet-making factory, two iron foundries, a tape factory, and chemical works. There is a small but increasing native industry in cheap cutlery. The total capital sunk in manufacturing enterprise is estimated at one million sterling, and more than half the inhabitants of the city are directly dependent on it. It must be pointed out that the manufactures of cotton, wool, leather, flour, and sugar, referred to above, were all assisted materially in the first place by Government contracts for army purposes ; but although their establishment without such aid might have been difficult, they could now, almost without exception, be maintained independently of the official market.

The Upper India Chamber of Commerce was founded at Cawnpore in 1889, and now represents practically every European commercial firm and manufacturing concern of consequence in the United Provinces and the Punjab. The association takes for its object the general welfare and interests of trade and commerce, and has supplied a want which would otherwise have been greatly felt. It has recently been decided to move the Allahābād Currency Office to Cawnpore.

Education. The principal educational institution is Christ Church College, maintained by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Mission. It was founded as a high school in 1860 and affiliated to the Calcutta University in 1866. It is now affiliated to Allahābād, and was raised to the first grade in 1896. In 1904 the number of students on the rolls was 106. The same mission also manages an industrial school, which includes a carpenter's shop and brass foundry. The municipality maintains ten schools and aids twelve others, with a total attendance of 1,046. An agricultural school at which *kānungos* are trained, with a large experimental farm, situated in the old civil lines, north of the city, is now being converted into a college. There are twenty-four printing-presses and three weekly and four monthly newspapers, none of which is of much importance.

(Valuable information on the trade of Cawnpore has been obtained from a note by the late W. B. Wishart, secretary to the Chamber of Commerce.)

Makanpur.—Village in the *tahsīl* of Bilhaur, Cawnpore District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 54′ N. and 79° 59′ E., 40 miles north-west of Cawnpore city. The shrine of a Musalmān saint, named Shāh Madār, who had originally been a Jew, attracts a large number of pilgrims annually, both Musalmāns and Hindus, the latter regarding the saint

as an incarnation of the god Lakshmana. In addition to the religious attractions of the fair, a large cattle-market is held, at which 15,000 to 20,000 animals of all kinds are offered for sale.

Fatehpur District.—District in the Allahābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 26′ and 26° 16′ N. and 80° 14′ and 81° 20′ E., with an area of 1,618 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the Ganges, dividing it from Rāe Barelī District in Oudh; on the west by Cawnpore; on the south by the Jumna, separating it from Hamīrpur and Bāndā Districts; and on the east by Allahābād. The District of Fatehpur forms a portion of the Doāb, or great alluvial tract between the Ganges and the Jumna, and its main features do not differ from those common to the whole area enclosed by these two great rivers. It consists for the most part of a highly cultivated and fairly well-wooded plain. A ridge of slightly higher land, forming the watershed of the District, runs through it from east to west, at an average distance of three to five miles from the Ganges. In the extreme west are three small rivers—the Pāndū, which flows northward into the Ganges, and the Rind and the Non, which swell the waters of the Jumna. The tract enclosed between the Jumna and the two last-named streams is a tangled mass of ravines, with wild and desolate scenery. Shallow lakes (*jhīls*) are common in the midland portion of the District, which is badly drained, but they ordinarily dry up by January or February. As a whole, the western region is the most cut-up by ravines and covered with *babūl* jungle; the central tract is more generally cultivated, though interspersed with frequent patches of barren *ūsar*; and the eastern part, near the Allahābād border, is one unbroken stretch of smiling and prosperous tillage. Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

The soil consists entirely of Gangetic alluvium, in which *kankar* is the chief mineral product. Geology.

The District is well supplied with cultivated trees, in particular the mango in the west and the *mahuā* in the east. Groves are especially numerous in the south-east. *Shīsham*, *nīm*, *siris*, *pīpal*, and *imlī*, are common along roadsides and near the village sites, while *babūl*, *ber*, and *dhāk* flourish in the ravines and on waste land. Botany.

Leopards are occasionally found in the ravines along the Jumna and Rind, and wolves abound in the same tracts. Wild hog and jackals are common everywhere, and the *nīlgai* and antelope are to be seen in places. The ravine-deer is found wherever there is broken ground, and often where the country is rolling or undulating Wild-fowl of all kinds are very Fauna.

abundant, and geese, duck, and teal swarm in the numerous *jhīls* during the cold weather. Crocodiles, porpoises, and fish of many kinds are common in the large rivers.

Climate and temperature.

The climate of Fatehpur is that of the Doāb generally; but from its easterly position the west winds do not reach it with such force in the hot weather as in Agra and the western Districts. The surface is somewhat marshy, and the numerous *jhīls* render the atmosphere damp. It is, however, not unhealthy.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall over the whole District is 34 inches, and variations in different parts are small. The amount received from year to year, however, fluctuates considerably. Thus in 1894 the fall was 71 inches, and in 1896 less than 17 inches.

History.

According to tradition, the Rājās of Argal held a large part of the District as tributaries of the Kanauj kingdom before the Musalmān conquest, and Jai Chand, the last king of Kanauj, is said to have deposited his treasure here before his final defeat in 1194. Nothing definite is known of the history of the District during the early Muhammadan period when it formed part of the province of Korā, or in the fifteenth century, when it was included in the short-lived kingdom of Jaunpur. The Argal Rājās supported Sher Shāh against Humāyūn, and were finally crushed on the restoration of Mughal power. Under Akbar the western half of the District formed part of the *sarkār* of Korā, while the eastern half was included in Karā. It has twice been the scene of battles in which the fate of the Mughal empire was at stake. In 1659 Aurangzeb met Shujā between Korā and Khajuhā, and the battle which resulted was one of the bloodiest ever fought in India, Shujā being defeated and his army dispersed. In 1712 Farrukh Siyar was unsuccessfully opposed near the same place by his cousin, Azz-ud-dīn, son of Jahāndār, who had seized the throne. During the slow decline of the Delhi dynasty Fatehpur was entrusted to the governor of Oudh; but in 1736 it was overrun by the Marāthās, on the invitation of a disaffected landholder of Korā. The Marāthās retained possession of the country until 1750, when it was wrested from them by the Pathāns of Fatehgarh. Three years later Safdar Jang, the practically independent Nawāb of Oudh, reconquered it for his own benefit. By the treaty of 1765 Fatehpur was handed over to the titular emperor, Shāh Alam; but when in 1774 he threw himself into the hands of the Marāthās, his eastern territories were considered to have escheated, and the British sold them for

50 lakhs of rupees to the Nawāb Wazīr. As the Oudh government was in a chronic state of arrears with regard to the payment of its stipulated tribute, a new arrangement was effected in 1801, by which the Nawāb ceded Allahābād and Korā to the English, in lieu of all outstanding claims.

No event of interest occurred after the introduction of British rule, until the Mutiny of 1857. On the 6th of June news of the Cawnpore outbreak arrived at the station. On the 8th, a treasure guard returning from Allahābād proved mutinous; and next day the mob rose, burnt the houses, and plundered all the property of the European residents. The civil officers escaped to Bāndā, except the Judge, who was murdered. On the 28th of June, fourteen fugitives from Cawnpore landed at Shivarājpur in this District, and were all killed but four, who escaped by swimming to the Oudh shore. The District remained in the hands of rebels throughout the month; but on the 30th Colonel Neill sent off Major Renaud's column from Allahābād to Cawnpore. On the 11th of July General Havelock's force joined Renaud's at Khāgā, and next day they defeated the rebels at Bilanda. They then attacked and shelled Fatehpur, drove out the rebels, and took possession of the place. On the 15th Havelock advanced to Aung and drove the enemy back on the Pāndū Nadī. There a second battle was fought the same day, and the insurgents were driven in full flight on Cawnpore. British authority, however, was confined to the tract along the grand trunk road; and order was not re-established till after the fall of Lucknow and the return of Lord Clyde's army to Cawnpore, when the Gwalior mutineers were finally driven off.

Archaeology. Attempts have been made to identify several places in the District with sites visited by the Chinese pilgrims; but no excavations have been carried out, and the identifications are uncertain. The Hindu remains are generally fragmentary, and even the later Muhammadan buildings at Korā and Khajuhā are few, and not of striking merit.

The people. Fatehpur contains 5 towns and 1,403 villages. Population is increasing, but received a check owing to the vicissitudes of the seasons between 1891 and 1901, when the District suffered both from floods and from drought. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 663,877 (1872), 683,745 (1881), 699,157 (1891), 686,391 (1901). There are four *tahsīls*—Fatehpur, Khajuhā, Ghāzīpur, and Khāgā—each named after its head-quarters. Fatehpur, the only municipality and the head-quarters of the District, is the largest town. The

following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901 :—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Fatehpur	356	1	374	171,598	482	– 2.2	6,563
Khajuhā	504	3	385	199,223	395	– 3.6	8,302
Ghāzīpur	277	...	151	91,222	329	– 1.3	3,840
Khāgā	481	1	493	224,348	466	– 0.1	6,731
District total	1,618	5	1,403	686,391	424	– 1.8	25,436

About 88 per cent. of the population are Hindus, and less than 12 per cent. Musalmāns. Fatehpur is less thickly populated than the Districts of the Doāb farther west. Eastern Hindī is spoken by 83 per cent. of the population, and Western Hindi by about 17 per cent.

Castes and occupations. The most numerous of the Hindu castes are : Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 63,000 ; Brāhmans, 58,000 ; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 57,000 ; Rājputs, 42,000 ; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 42,000 ; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and labourers), 32,000 ; and Lodhas (cultivators), 30,000. Among Musalmāns the largest divisions are : Shaikhs, 26,000 ; Pathāns, 16,000 ; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 6,000. The agricultural population forms 70 per cent. of the total, while nearly 7 per cent. are supported by general labour. Rājputs, Brāhmans, and Kāyasths hold the greater part of the land, while Rājputs, Brāhmans, Lodhas, Kurmīs, and Kāchhīs are the chief cultivating castes.

Christian missions. In 1901 there were 113 native Christians, of whom 84 were Presbyterians. The American Presbyterian Mission has been established here since 1853.

General agricultural conditions. Three natural divisions exist in the District. Bordering on the Ganges is a long narrow tract of alluvial soil, separated from the watershed by a belt of sandy land. South of the watershed, which is marked by a distinct ridge, lies the fertile central area which extends over more than half of the District. The prevailing soil is a good loam, with clay in the depressions, and many *jhīls* near which rice is sown. After a series of wet years portions of this tract become waterlogged, owing to defective drainage. The most southern portion of the District, bordering on the Jumna and forming from one-fourth to one-

fifth of the total area, resembles the part of BUNDELKHAND immediately across the Jumna. A dark heavy soil named *kābar*, which is unworkable when very dry or very wet, and a lighter and less fertile soil called *parwā* predominate. Ravines are extensive and tend to increase, while the water-level is extremely low. On the edge of the Jumna is found a little rich alluvial soil.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The ordinary tenures of the United Provinces are found. *Zamīndāri mahāls* number 3,197, their predominance being due to the large number of sales during the early period of British rule, when the cultivating communities lost their rights; 1,163 *mahāls* are held *pattīdāri*, and 45 *bhaiyāchārā*. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Fatehpur . . .	356	178	91	42
Khajuhā . . .	504	276	83	64
Ghāzīpur . . .	277	158	39	45
Khāgā	481	269	112	54
Total	1,618	881	325	205

The commonest food-crop is a mixture of gram and barley. The areas under the chief crops in 1903-4 were gram, 222 square miles; barley, 161; *jowār*, 147; wheat, 123; rice, 94; cotton, 34; and poppy, 13 square miles.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The area under cultivation has decreased slightly within the last thirty years; but owing to an increase in the area bearing two crops in a year, the gross area cultivated in each of the main harvests has risen, especially in the case of the autumn crop. The increase is found in the cheaper food-crops, while the area under the more valuable products, especially cotton and sugar-cane, has decreased. On the other hand, poppy is more largely grown than formerly. In adverse seasons loans are freely taken under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. The advances amounted to a total of 2·9 lakhs between 1891 and 1900, of which 1·5 lakhs was lent in the famine year, 1896-7. With the return of more favourable seasons advances have been smaller.

Cattle and sheep.

In the greater part of the District the cattle are of the inferior type common to the Doāb. Near the Rind and Jumna a smaller and more hardy breed is found, resembling the cattle of Bundelkhand. Nothing has been done to improve

the breeds, and there is practically no horse-breeding. The Fatehpur sheep are, however, well-known, and are exported in considerable numbers.

Irrigation. In 1903–4 the area irrigated was 325 square miles, including 130 square miles from wells, 93 from tanks or *jhīls*, and 99 from Government canals. Wells are the only source of irrigation in the north of the District, and both masonry and unbricked wells are common. The Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal, which was opened in 1898, supplies part of the central and southern tracts. It is chiefly used in the spring harvest, and very little canal water is taken for the autumn crops. Irrigation from tanks, which comprise chiefly the numerous swamps or *jhīls*, is confined to the central tract. Near the Jumna the water-level is at a depth of 60 to 90 feet, and irrigation from wells is almost unknown.

Minerals. *Kankar* is found in all parts of the District, and is the only mineral product, except saltpetre which is manufactured from efflorescences on the soil.

Arts and manufactures. The District is largely agricultural, and its manufactures are unimportant. It is, however, celebrated for the ornamental whips made at Fatehpur town, and for the artistic bed-covers, curtains, and awnings made at Jāfarganj. The latter are covered with designs, partly stamped, and partly drawn and coloured by hand, inscriptions in Persian being generally introduced in the border. Coarser cotton prints are made at Kishanpur and playing-cards at Khajuhā.

Commerce. The trade of the District is mainly in agricultural products, and BINDKĪ is the most important commercial town. Grain, cotton, hides, and *ghī* are largely exported; and piece-goods, metals, and salt are the chief imports. Markets are held in many villages, Kishanpur or Ekdālā on the Jumna being the chief; and an important religious fair takes place at Shivarājpur on the Ganges. The railway takes a large proportion of the traffic, but trade with Bundelkhand on the south and with Oudh on the north is carried on by road. The great rivers are used much less than formerly.

Railways and roads. The main line of the East Indian Railway crosses the District from end to end. The road system is fairly good; and 197 miles of metalled roads are in charge of the Public Works department, though the cost of all but 78 miles is met from Local funds. There are 341 miles of unmetalled roads. Avenues of trees are maintained on 122 miles. The main routes are: the grand trunk road, which is followed by the line of the railway; and the metalled road at right angles to

this, which passes from Rāe Barelī in Oudh to Bundelkhand. The old imperial road from Agra to Allahābād meets the grand trunk road near Fatehpur town.

Famine. The District must have suffered in the famines immediately before and after the commencement of British rule, but no separate records have been preserved. In 1837–8 distress was not so severe as farther west. Fatehpur escaped lightly in 1860–1, and again in 1868–9, though relief works were opened in the latter famine. In 1877–8 also there was no famine, but the labouring classes were distressed. The drought of 1896 followed a succession of bad seasons in which the crops had been injured by excessive rain, and famine pressed hardly on the southern part of the District. Relief works and poor-houses were opened, and the daily number of persons in receipt of aid rose to 45,000, the total cost of the operations being 1½ lakhs.

District staff. The Collector is usually assisted by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* is posted at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*, and there is an Assistant Opium Agent at Fatehpur.

Civil justice and crime. There is only one District Munsif, and the District is included in the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Cawnpore. Sessions cases, however, are tried by the Judge of Bāndā as Joint Sessions Judge. Crime is light and presents no special features. Female infanticide was formerly suspected, but no persons are now under surveillance.

Land revenue administration. At the cession in 1801 the present District was included partly in Cawnpore and partly in Allahābād. In 1814 a Joint Magistracy was formed with head-quarters first at Bhitaura and then at Fatehpur, and the subdivision became a separate District in 1826. The *parganas* constituting Fatehpur had nominally paid 14·4 lakhs under Oudh rule, and this demand was retained after the cession, but soon had to be reduced. The whole tract was farmed up to 1809 to Nawāb Bākar Alī Khān, who received 10 per cent. of the collections. By extortions and chicanery he and his family acquired 182 estates, paying a revenue of 2·3 lakhs. The early settlements were made for short periods and pressed heavily, though they were lighter than the nominal demand under native rule. The fraudulent sales effected during the early part of the nineteenth century were examined by the special commission appointed under Regulation I of 1821, and 176 public sales and 29 private transactions were cancelled. The first regular settlement under Regulation IX of 1833 was completed during

a single cold weather, 1839–40, and although a survey was made and villages were inspected, the methods were very summary. The demand fixed was 14·5 lakhs, which was reduced a few years later by Rs. 21,000. The next settlement was made between 1871 and 1876. Villages were grouped together in blocks according to the classes of soil they contained, and rates were selected from the rents actually found to be paid. The total revenue assessed amounted to 13 lakhs, or less than half the assumed 'assets.' In 1900 the question of revision was considered, and it was decided to extend the existing settlement for ten years. The present demand is 13·1 lakhs, with an incidence of Rs. 1·4 per acre, varying from Rs. 1·3 to Rs. 2 in different parts of the District. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	13,08	13,13	14,50	13,04
Total revenue .	14,48	17,14	18,93	17,45

Local self-government. Fatehpur town is the only municipality, but four towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. The local affairs of the District beyond the limits of these places are managed by the District board, which had an income and expenditure of about a lakh in 1903–4. The expenditure includes Rs. 55,000 on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. There are 20 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 77 subordinate officers, and 323 constables, besides 51 municipal and town police, and 1,880 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 223 prisoners in 1903.

Education. The District is not distinguished for the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom only 3·8 per cent. (7 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools fell from 132 in 1880–1 to 101 in 1900–1, but the number of pupils rose from 4,046 to 4,371. In 1903–4 there were 177 such institutions, with 6,795 pupils, of whom 200 were girls, besides 180 private schools with 1,737 pupils. Three of the public schools were managed by Government and 115 by the District and municipal boards. In 1903–4 the total expenditure on education was Rs. 36,000, of which Rs. 28,000 was provided by Local funds, and Rs. 6,300 by fees.

Hospitals There are six hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation

for eighty in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 28,000, including 946 in-patients, and 1,300 operations were performed. The expenditure was Rs. 7,800, chiefly from Local funds. and dispensaries.

About 22,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing a proportion of 31 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Fatehpur. Vaccination.

(A. B. Patterson, *Settlement Report*, 1878; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1906.)

Fatehpur Tahsīl.—North central *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Fatehpur and Haswā, and lying between 25° 43′ and 26° 4′ N. and 80° 38′ and 81° 4′ E., with an area of 356 square miles. Population fell from 175,452 in 1891 to 171,598 in 1901. There are 374 villages and one town, FATEHPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 19,281). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,87,000, and for cesses Rs. 46,000. The density of population, 482 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The Ganges forms part of the northern boundary, but the drainage largely flows south-east through a series of *jhīls* into a channel called the Sasur Khaderī. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 178 square miles, of which 91 were irrigated, wells and tanks or *jhīls* being the chief sources of supply.

Khajuhā Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bindkī, Korā, Kutia Gunīr, and Tappa Jār, and lying between 25° 51′ and 26° 16′ N., and 80° 14′ and 80° 47′ E., with an area of 504 square miles. Population fell from 206,711 in 1891 to 199,223 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 385 villages and three towns, the largest being BINDKĪ (population, 7,782). KHAJUHĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters, has a population of 2,944. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,42,000, and for cesses Rs. 71,000. The density of population, 395 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The *tahsīl* extends from the Jumna to the Ganges, and is crossed by the Rind. A considerable area is covered by the ravines of the Jumna and Rind, which are absolutely waste, though they provide grazing for herds of cattle. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 276 square miles, of which 83 were irrigated. The Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal at present serves about one-third of the irrigated area, but is likely to take a larger share. Wells supply most of the remainder.

Ghāzīpur Tahsīl.—South central *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Ghāzīpur, Ayā Sāh, and Mutaur, and lying between 25° 41′ and 25° 55′ N. and 80° 31′ and 81° 4′ E., with an area of 277 square miles. Population fell from 92,389 in 1891 to 91,222 in 1901. There are 151 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,95,000, and for cesses Rs. 31,000. The density of population, 329 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* lies along the Jumna, and the soil for some distance from that river resembles the poorer soils of Bundelkhand. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 158 square miles, of which 39 were irrigated. The Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal supplies nearly half the total irrigation, but in the northern part tanks or *jhīls* are used. Irrigation from wells is insignificant.

Khāgā.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Dhāta, Ekdālā, Hathgaon, and Kutila, and lying between 25° 26′ and 26° 1′ N. and 81° 0′ and 81° 20′ E., with an area of 481 square miles. Population fell slightly from 224,605 in 1891 to 224,348 in 1901. There are 493 villages and one town, Kishanpur (population, 2,354). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,80,000, and for cesses Rs. 61,000. The density of population, 466 persons per square mile, is above the District average. North and south the *tahsīl* is bounded by the Ganges and Jumna, while the centre is drained by a shallow channel called the Sasur Khaderī. Near the Ganges the soil is sandy, while towards the Jumna ravines and poor soil retard cultivation. The central portions are, however, fertile. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 269 square miles, of which 112 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half, and tanks or *jhīls* are the next most important source. The Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal, which was opened in 1898, is extending its operations.

Bindkī.—Town in the Khajuhā *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 3′ N. and 80° 36′ E., 5 miles from the Mauhār or Bindkī Road railway station on the East Indian Railway. Population (1901), 7,728. The town has now become the most important trading centre between Cawnpore and Allahābād, and attracts a great deal of trade from Bundelkhand. Grain, *ghī*, and cattle are the chief articles of commerce. Bindkī is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,500 from taxation and Rs. 2,500 from rents. There is a flourishing town school with 114 pupils, and a dispensary.

Fatehpur Town.—Head-quarters of Fatehpur District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 25° 56′ N. and 80° 50′ E., on the Grand Trunk Road, and on the East Indian Railway. Population (1901), 19,281. Nothing is known of the early history of the town, but it was extended by Nawāb Abdus Samad Khān in the reign of Aurangzeb. In 1825 it became the head-quarters of a subdivision, and in the following year of the newly-formed District. The houses are chiefly built of mud, the only buildings of historical interest being the tomb of Nawāb Abdus Samad Khān, and the tomb and mosque of Nawāb Bākar Alī Khān, who enjoyed a farm of the District early in the nineteenth century. The chief public buildings, besides the ordinary District courts, are the municipal hall, male and female dispensaries, and school. Fatehpur has been a municipality since 1872. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 13,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 20,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 13,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 18,000. Trade is principally local, but grain and *ghī* are exported, and there is a noted manufacture of whips. The municipality manages one school and aids another, the two containing 292 pupils, while the District high school has 144.

Khajuhā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Fatehpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 3′ N. and 80° 32′ E., on the old Mughal road from Agra to Allahābād, 21 miles west of Fatehpur town. Population (1901), 2,944. A town was founded in the village of Khajuhā by Aurangzeb to commemorate his victory over Shujā in 1659, and was called Aurangābād, but the old name has survived the new. The *sarai* and *bāradarī*, built at the same time, are fine buildings which have been restored. In 1712 Farrukh Siyar defeated his cousin, Azz-ud-dīn, near here, and proceeded on his victorious march to Delhi. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 600. The trade of the place has largely been diverted to BINDKĪ; but brass vessels are still made in some quantities, and the playing-cards made here have some reputation. There is a school with 50 pupils.

Korā.—Ancient town in the Khajuhā *tahsīl* of Fatehpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 7′ N. and 80° 22′ E., on the old Mughal road from Agra to Allahābād, 29 miles west of Fatehpur town. Population (1901), 2,806. The town was for centuries held by the Gautam Rājās of Argal, and became the head-quarters of a province under the Muham-

madans. In Akbar's time it was the capital of a *sarkār* in the *Sūbah* of Allahābād. It still contains many old and substantial houses, but most of them are ruinous and desolate in appearance. A massive and handsome *bāradarī* in a large garden surrounded by high walls and a magnificent tank are the chief relics of native rule, and these were constructed late in the eighteenth century. Separated from Korā by the Mughal road stands another town, called Jahānābād, which is more flourishing and contains 4,379 inhabitants. Jahānābād is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 900. A school in Jahānābād has 110 pupils, and a smaller school in Korā 23.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Bāndā District.—District in the Allahābād Division of the United Provinces, lying south-west of the Jumna, between 24° 53′ and 25° 55′ N. and 79° 59′ and 81° 34′ E., with an area of 3,060 square miles. On the north and north-east the Jumna divides it from Fatehpur and Allahābād; Allahābād and the State of Rewah lie on its eastern border; the States of Pannā, Sohāwal, Kothī, Pātharkachhār, Chaube *jāgīrs*, Charkhārī, and Ajaigarh form the southern boundary; and the States of Charkhārī and Gaurihār and the Hamīrpur District lie on the west. Bāndā consists of a varied country, sloping downwards from the Vindhyan range on the south and west to the valley of the Jumna on the north and north-east. The south-eastern or highest portion is composed of the sandstone hills which form the northward escarpment of the great table-land of Central India. These hills are well-wooded and are arranged in a series of terraces with bold and abrupt scarps facing the north, their highest elevations being 1,300 feet above the sea. Their sides are scored by the beds of mountain torrents, which during the rainy months form affluents of the Jumna, but in the dry season gradually diminish, until by the month of May their channels are mostly empty. The Ken, Bāghain, and Paisunī, however, the most important among them, are never quite dry. North of this hilly region lies a tract of undulating plains, at first thickly studded with rocky isolated hills, sometimes crowned by ruined fortresses, which rapidly decrease in number and size. The plain itself, the most fertile portion of the District, is widest at its western extremity, and narrows like a wedge as it runs eastward. The Jumna valley rises by a series of terraces, broken by ravines, to the level of the table-land above.

Geology.

In the greater part of the District the older rocks are concealed by the alluvium of the Gangetic plain. The northern

or Bindhāchal range of the Vindhyan plateau consists of Kaimur sandstone, while the southern or Pannā range is composed of the overlying upper Rewah sandstone, and the space between is made up of the Pannā and Jhirī shales. Below the sandstone lies the Archaean gneiss, which is only visible in a few places.

The hills in the south-east are covered with 'reserved' forest, while the rest of the District is fairly well wooded. The flora of Bāndā has been fully described[1]. The characteristic feature is that it forms the northern limit of many Central and Southern Indian species, which here meet the plants of the Doāb. *Ailantus excelsa* and teak are not found farther north in a wild state. The *mahuā* tree (*Bassia latifolia*) is of great economic value, and is largely planted. Botany.

Tigers are occasionally found in the 'reserved' forest, and leopards, hyenas, wolves, and bears are more common in the same tract. *Sāmbar* haunt the forests, and antelope are common in the plains, while wild hog abound in many parts. Sand-grouse, partridges, quail, duck, teal, and geese are the commonest game birds. Fish, including small mahseer and Indian trout, abound in the Ken, Bāghain, and Paisunī, and many kinds are common in the Jumna. The crocodile and the porpoise are also found in several rivers. Fauna.

The cold season is less intense than in the neighbouring Districts of the Doāb, frost being rare. The hot weather commences in the middle of March, and is distinguished by the absence of dust-storms and comparative clearness of the atmosphere. The heat soon becomes intense and lasts till late in October. The climate is unhealthy both for Europeans and natives, and deaths from exposure to the sun are unusually frequent. Climate and temperature.

The average annual rainfall is more than 40 inches, but the west of the District receives less than the south near the hills and the east near the Jumna. Large variations from the average are frequent. In 1894 the rainfall was about 82 inches, and in 1896 only 18 inches. Rainfall.

According to tradition, Rāma and Sītā during their exile stayed a while at CHITRAKŪT. The history of the District is that of BUNDELKHAND. South of Bāndā stands the magnificent hill fortress of KĀLINJAR, one of the chief strongholds of the Chandels, who ruled from about 850 till the rise of Musalmān influence. About 1182 Prithwī Rāj of Delhi defeated History.

[1] M. P. Edgeworth in *Journal of Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. xxi.

Parmāl Deva, the last great Chandel ruler, and in 1203 the Chandels were finally overthrown by Kutb-ud-dīn, and became petty Rājās. Mewātīs and Bhars then overran the country, and its history for several hundred years is scanty. Though the Muhammadans had overthrown the ruling dynasty, they never acquired a firm hold, and Sher Shāh lost his life at the siege of Kālinjar in 1545. Under Mughal rule the District formed part of the *Sūbah* of Allahābād; but early in the eighteenth century the Bundelās, whose power hitherto had not extended permanently as far east as Bāndā, took Kālinjar, and Chhatar Sāl, their leader, was recognized by Shāh Alam Bahādur as ruler of Bundelkhand. Contests with the imperial troops under Muhammad Khān, the Bangash Nawāb of Farrukhābād, who was governor of Allahābād, led to the calling in of the Marāthās, and by the middle of the eighteenth century the Bundelā dominions gradually split up into small states. Internal dissensions favoured the extension of Marāthā power, and in 1776 British troops marched south from Kālpī against the intruders. During the rest of the century misrule increased; and the Marāthās overran Bāndā under Alī Bahādur, an illegitimate son of the Peshwā Bājī Rao, in alliance with Himmat Bahādur, a religious mendicant who had turned soldier. Alī Bahādur fell at a siege of Kālinjar in 1802. The District was ceded to the British by the treaty of Poona in 1803; but Shamsher Bahādur, son of Alī Bahādur, and several independent chiefs had to be reduced. Himmat Bahādur, on the other hand, yielded and received a large *jāgīr* along the Jumna, which lapsed to the British shortly after. The District remained quiet under British rule, but its fiscal history, which will be related later, was unfortunate.

On the outbreak of the Mutiny in May, 1857, the ignorant inhabitants were easily incited to revolt by the Cawnpore and Allahābād mutineers. The 1st Native Infantry seized on the magazine and public buildings at Bāndā, and were joined by the troops of the Nawāb. Until June 14 every effort was made by the British residents to retain the town, but on that date it was abandoned. The Nawāb of Bāndā, a descendant of Alī Bahādur, whose name he bore, then put himself at the head of the rebellious movement. The Joint-Magistrate of Karwī, Mr. Cockerell, was murdered at the gate of the Nawāb's palace on June 15. The rural population, with a few notable exceptions, rose *en masse*, and a period of absolute anarchy followed. The Nawāb attempted to organize a feeble government; but his claims were disputed by other pretenders, and

he was quite unable to hold in check the mob of plunderers whom the Mutiny had let loose upon the District. The fort of Kālinjar, however, was held throughout by the British forces, aided by the Rājā of Pannā. The town of Bāndā was recovered by General Whitlock on April 20, 1858.

The most striking remains in Bāndā District are contained in the great fort of Kālinjar; but Chandel temples have survived in many places, and the fort of Marphā also deserves mention. The town of Kālinjar contains a few Muhammadan buildings, and the Marāthās have left some memorials at Bāndā and KARWĪ. Stone implements have been found at several places in or near the hills, and are collected in many village shrines. A few caves contain ancient rude drawings. Archaeology.

There are 5 towns and 1,188 villages. The population, which had been increasing steadily, received a sudden check in the disastrous series of years from 1892 to 1897. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 697,684 (1872), 698,608 (1881), 705,832 (1891), 631,058 (1901). Bāndā is divided into eight *tahsīls*—BĀNDĀ, PAILĀNĪ, BABERŪ, KAMĀSIN, MAU, KARWĪ, BADAUSĀ, and GIRWĀN—the head-quarters of each being at a town of the same name. The principal towns are the municipality of BĀNDĀ, the District head-quarters, and KARWĪ, the head-quarters of a *tahsīl* and subdivision. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:— The people.

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Bāndā	427	1	113	98,574	231	− 12.7	4,548
Pailānī	362	...	121	80,524	222	− 9.1	2,319
Baberū	363	...	121	77,395	213	− 19.6	1,674
Kamāsin	358	...	169	78,773	220	− 5.4	1,953
Mau	316	1	164	64,921	205	− 11.9	2,411
Karwī	567	1	189	78,410	138	− 10.6	2,912
Badausā	333	...	132	74,755	224	− 4.1	1,881
Girwān	334	1	179	77,706	233	− 9.1	1,950
District total	3,060	5	1,188	631,058	209	− 10.6	19,648

About 94 per cent. of the population are Hindus and less than 6 per cent. Musalmāns. As in all the Bundelkhand Districts, the density of population is less than half the Pro-

vincial average. Eastern Hindī is the prevailing language; but it is much mixed with the Bundelī dialect of Western Hindī. Various dialects are recognized locally, such as Kundrī, Tirhārī, Gahorā, and Jurār.

Castes and occupations.

Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 98,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste. The following are also important: Brāhmans, 92,000; Ahīrs, 59,000; Rājputs, 49,000; Korīs (weavers), 28,000; and Kurmīs, 24,000. The Kols, a jungle tribe more common in Central India, number 5,700; and the Domārs, a depressed labouring caste, 5,000. Among Musalmāns the Shaikhs number 17,000 and the Pathāns 8,000. Agriculture supports 70 per cent. of the population, and general labour 6 per cent. Brāhmans, Rājputs, and Kurmīs are the chief holders of land; and the same castes, together with Kāchhīs and Ahīrs, are the principal cultivators.

Christian missions.

In 1901 there were 147 native Christians, of whom eighty-two were Anglicans, thirty Presbyterians, and eleven Methodists. The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Mission commenced work about the time of the Mutiny, and a missionary has been stationed at Bāndā town since 1873. The American Methodist Mission has two branches in the District.

General agricultural conditions.

Like the whole of Bundelkhand, Bāndā is specially liable to fluctuations in agricultural prosperity, and cultivation advances or declines in alternate cycles. The prevailing soils differ considerably in composition and fertility. *Mār* is a rich black soil, which can be easily tilled in favourable seasons and is often very fertile. It is retentive of moisture and can thus, with ordinary rain, produce wheat and other spring crops without irrigation. An excess or too great deficiency of rain makes *mār* unworkable. *Kābar* is stiffer and more difficult to work than *mār*; and although it is also capable of producing spring crops, it is more easily rendered unworkable by variations in the rainfall. *Mār* and *kābar* are found in most parts of the District, but especially in the northern plain. A red or yellow loam called *parwā*, resembling the ordinary loam soil of the Doāb, occurs in many parts. Where the surface is uneven and especially near the ravines and watercourses, which drain into the larger rivers, the natural soil is deprived of its more fertile constituents, and produces only a scanty autumn harvest. The level tracts in the beds of the larger rivers, called *tarī* or *kachhār*, often consist of very fertile alluvium. Near the hills, and on the Vindhyan terraces, a thin layer of red soil is found, which soon becomes exhausted by cultivation. One of the greatest difficulties which the cultivator has to contend with is

the growth of a coarse grass called *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*), which spreads rapidly. The spring crops are also liable to be attacked by rust in damp and cloudy cold weather.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

At cession the prevailing tenure was *ryotwāri*, which under the policy adopted became *pattīdāri* and *bhaiyāchārā*, with a variety of the latter known as *bhej barār*. The transfers of property during the early period of British rule led to an increase in *zamīndāri* villages, which are gradually disintegrating into *pattīdāri*, though they still include nearly half the estates in the District. A peculiar tenure, named *pauth*, exists, chiefly in alluvial land, in accordance with which a plot of land passes in annual succession to a different co-sharer or cultivator. The privilege of cultivating land on payment of revenue rates and not rent rates has also survived. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Bāndā	427	207	1	140
Pailānī	362	188	...	89
Baberū	363	189	1	116
Kamāsin	358	205	...	83
Mau	316	132	1	105
Karwī	567	126	3	187
Badausā	333	165	1	92
Girwān	334	168	2	93
Total	3,060	1,380	9	905

NOTE.—Statistics for the Bāndā and Pailānī *tahsīls* are for 1902-3.

The chief food-crops, with their areas in 1903-4, were gram (519 square miles) and *jowār* (299), covering 38 and 22 per cent., respectively, of the net cultivated area; rice, wheat, *bājra*, and barley are also of importance. Oilseeds (137 square miles) and cotton (75 square miles) are the principal non-food crops.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

As in the other Bundelkhand Districts, there has been no improvement in agricultural practice in Bāndā. The area under cultivation varies considerably. Attempts have been made to eradicate *kāns* by a steam-plough and by flooding; but the former method was too costly, and the latter is difficult owing to the scarcity of water. Nearly 6 lakhs was advanced under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts

between 1891 and 1900, of which 3·4 lakhs was lent in the bad years, 1895–7. In the four more favourable years, 1900–4, the total advances amounted to Rs. 86,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

There is one well-defined breed of cattle called Kenwariyā, chiefly found along the river Ken. The cattle are small, but hardy and active, and thrive on poor food. Attempts are now being made to improve the strain. A little horse-breeding is conducted in the Pailānī *tahsīl*, and the experiment of maintaining a stallion at Bāndā town has met with considerable success. The goats are of distinctly high standard, and sheep-breeding is an industry of some importance, both for wool and for supplying meat to Cawnpore and Allahābād.

Irrigation.

At the present time there is very little irrigation in Bāndā, owing to the difficulty of obtaining a supply of water, and the unsuitability of *mār* soil for well-irrigation. The water-level is 60 to 100 feet below the surface, and temporary wells can be made only in few places. The rivers flow in deep channels through broken country. Thus in 1903–4 only 9 square miles were irrigated. Wells supplied two-thirds of this, a few fields in which garden crops are grown being found in many villages. Many scattered fields, however, are kept sufficiently moist by means of small embankments, and the extension of this system is being tried. In 1903 the construction of a canal was commenced, which will draw its supply from the Ken by means of a dam and reservoir. It is designed to serve the tract between the Ken and Bāghain rivers, and will protect an area containing 65 per cent. of the total population, in which 33 lakhs was spent on famine relief in 1896–7. The estimated cost of the canal is 37 lakhs.

Forests.

The forests in the south-east of the District cover an area of 114 square miles, of which 84 are 'reserved.' They are of small commercial importance, but serve to prevent further erosion, and supply the wants of the neighbouring villages for grazing and minor produce. Teak, bamboos, *Boswellia thurifera*, *Buchanania latifolia*, *Ficus latifolia*, *Lagerstroemia parviflora*, *Odina Wodier*, *Sterculia urens*, and *Terminalia tomentosa* are the principal trees.

Minerals.

The sandstone in the south of the District is, in places, well adapted for building, for millstones, and for other purposes. Greenstone, pipe-clay, and limestone are also worked. Iron is found and was formerly worked at several places; but the reservation of the forests has increased the cost of fuel. There was formerly a diamond mine in the Bindhāchal range, but it has been closed.

Arts and manufactures.

The industries of the District are few and unimportant. Coarse cotton cloth, cotton prints, metal cooking-vessels, and rough cotton carpets are made in several places for the local market. Agate pebbles, imported from the Narbadā, are cut and polished, and used for a variety of ornaments. There is a small production of silk-embroidered plush or velvet articles at Karwī. A single cotton gin at the same place employed 180 hands in 1903.

Commerce.

The trade of Bāndā is chiefly in agricultural produce and in the few articles required by the population. In favourable years gram, millet, and wheat are largely exported. Cotton is a considerable item of export, and the produce of this District has a good reputation. Rice, sugar, tobacco, salt, and metals are the chief imports. Traffic from the greater part of the District was formerly directed towards the Jumna, and was then either carried by river, or taken to Fatehpur on the East Indian Railway; but the opening of a line through the District has partly diverted this trade, though BINDKĪ and Cawnpore still attract a large share of the commerce of the District. BĀNDĀ, KARWĪ, and RĀJĀPUR are the most flourishing trade centres.

Railways and roads.

A branch of the East Indian Railway from Allahābād to Jubbulpore has a length of 47 miles in the south-east of the District. At Mānikpur this is met by the Midland section of the Great Indian Peninsula line from Jhānsi, which passes through Bāndā and Karwī. Communications have been greatly improved in recent years, and the District contains 131 miles of metalled roads, of which 56 are maintained at the cost of Provincial revenues, and 587 miles of unmetalled roads. Avenues of trees are kept up on 120 miles. The chief routes are from Bāndā town to Chillā on the Jumna, from Bāndā towards Saugor, and from Bāndā through Karwī to Mānikpur.

Famine.

Distress in Bāndā District may be due to an excess or to a deficiency of rain. The former causes a spread of *kāns* or rust, while the latter prevents cultivation. Bundelkhand suffered from famine in 1813–4 and again in 1819, when over-assessment aggravated the distress. A series of bad years necessitated large remissions between 1833 and 1837. In 1837–8, however, the people escaped more lightly than in the neighbouring Districts to the north and east. The next famine of 1869 was due to excessive rain in 1867 and a deficiency in 1868. In May, 11,000 persons were employed on relief works, and the people lost many of their cattle. The District was depressed till 1873, when there was a recovery; and the

drought of 1877 was beneficial inasmuch as it checked the growth of *kāns*. Another period of depression commenced in 1884, when excessive rain damaged the autumn harvest for several years in succession. In 1888 the rains ceased early and *kāns* again spread. Remissions of revenue were given, but rust and heavy rain in 1894, and a short fall in 1895 caused actual famine. The misery of the people was completed by the failure of the rains in 1896, when Bāndā suffered more than any other District in the Provinces.

District sub-divisions and staff.

The three eastern *tahsīls*, Mau, Kamāsin, and Karwī, form a subdivision, usually in charge of a member of the Indian Civil Service, who is stationed at Karwī. The Collector is assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service and by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. When the Ken Canal is completed, it will be in charge of an Executive Engineer.

Civil justice and crime.

The District Judge and Sub-Judge of Bāndā exercise civil jurisdiction throughout Bāndā and Hamīrpur Districts. The former is also Sessions Judge of both Districts, and in addition tries the sessions cases of Fatehpur. Bāndā is singularly free from crime. A Special Judge is at present inquiring into the cases of estates brought under the Bundelkhand Encumbered Estates Act.

Land revenue administration.

At cession most of the present Districts of Bāndā and Hamīrpur and part of Jālaun were formed into a single District called Bundelkhand. This was divided into northern and southern Districts in 1819, Bāndā forming most of the latter. Under the Marāthās the revenue system had been *ryotwāri*, and the assessment was a rack-rent pitched at the highest figure that could be collected. The early British assessments were fixed for short periods as usual, and at first were moderate and well-distributed. From 1809, however, a period of over-taxation commenced. The revenue was enhanced nominally by 12 per cent.; but a change in currency made the increase really as much as 29 per cent. The severity of the assessments was only surpassed by the methods of collection, and corrupt native officials and speculators acquired large areas. A period of agricultural prosperity led to still larger enhancements in 1815. The mistake was partly due to excessive reliance on the existing prosperity, and to ignorance of the peculiarities of Bundelkhand soils; and it was aggravated by the policy of the time. Bad seasons, commencing in 1819, were not accepted as a sufficient reason for reduction; but in 1825 remission

became absolutely necessary. In 1828 the rains failed, and by 1830 the District was reduced to a condition of almost general bankruptcy. A great part of Bāndā was then taken for a time under direct management, and collections were made from the cultivators with some success. A survey was commenced in 1836, and in 1843-4 the first regular settlement was made; average rent-rates were fixed for all the well-known classes of soil, and were applied without sufficient allowance for variations, the total demand being 16·3 lakhs. Bad seasons and rigorous administration had at last led to the sanction of a reduction of revenue when the Mutiny broke out. In 1858-9 the demand was reduced by nearly 18 per cent., and the District recovered rapidly, only to suffer again from excessive rainfall in 1867 and the following years. The next revision of settlement, which commenced in 1874, thus coincided with a period of great depression. The assessment, as usual, was based primarily on assumed rates for each class of soil; but these were modified according to the actual condition of each village. The area to which these rates were applied was not, however (except in the Karwī subdivision, which was separately settled), the actual cultivated area, but an assumed standard area which was carefully worked out for each village, and which allowed for a margin of fallow. The result was an assessment of 11·3 lakhs, which was sanctioned for twenty years only. It has already been stated that a cycle of adverse seasons commenced again in 1888. In 1893 reductions of revenue, amounting to Rs. 19,000, were made, and the settlement was extended for ten years in 1894. Deterioration was already setting in, and large reductions have been made since the famine of 1896-7. The revenue demand in 1903-4 was only 9 lakhs. The District is now under the operation of the Bundelkhand Alienation of Land Act, and in 1905 a system of fluctuating assessments was commenced. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	12,07	11,42	11,21	8,74
Total revenue .	12,95	14,89	14,66	12,03

Local self-government.

Bāndā town is the only municipality in the District, but four towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these places are managed by the District

board, which in 1903-4 had an income and expenditure of 1·5 lakhs. The expenditure includes Rs. 91,000 on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

There are 23 police stations. The District Superintendent of police has an Assistant stationed at Karwī, and commands a force of 4 inspectors, 110 subordinate officers, and 420 constables, besides 78 municipal and town police, and 1,731 rural and road police. The District jail at Bāndā contained a daily average of 262 prisoners in 1903, and the jail at Karwī 32 in the same year.

Education.

Allowing for the absence of towns, Bāndā is not very backward as regards literacy, compared with other Districts in the United Provinces. In 1901, 3 per cent. (5·9 males and 0·1 females) could read and write. The number of public schools rose from 142 with 3,884 pupils in 1880-1 to 149 with 4,953 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 172 such institutions with 6,192 pupils, including 198 girls, besides 10 private schools with 204 boys. Two schools were managed by Government, and most of the others by the District or municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 37,000, fees supplied only Rs. 2,800, the balance being met from Local funds.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 6 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 157 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 38,000, including 900 in-patients, and 2,000 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 11,500, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 21,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing a proportion of 33 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Bāndā.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1874 [under revision]; A. Cadell, *Settlement Report* [excluding Karwī], 1881; A. B. Patterson, *Settlement Report Karwī Subdivision*, 1883.)

Bāndā Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 20′ and 25° 38′ N. and 79° 59′ and 80° 32′ E., with an area of 427 square miles. Population fell from 112,912 in 1891 to 98,574 in 1901. There are 113 villages and one town, BĀNDĀ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 22,565). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 1,48,000, and for cesses Rs. 24,000. The density of population, 231 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. The Ken flows through the centre of the *tahsīl*, which lies almost entirely in the level plain north of

the Vindhyas. In 1902–3 only 1 square mile was irrigated, out of 207 square miles under cultivation. The Ken Canal, now under construction, will serve part of this *tahsīl.*

Pailānī.—Northern *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying south of the Jumna between 25° 32′ and 25° 55′ N. and 80° 14′ and 80° 40′ E., with an area of 362 square miles. Population fell from 88,544 in 1891 to 80,524 in 1901. There are 121 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,41,000, and for cesses Rs. 23,000. The density of population, 222 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. The Ken, after forming part of the western boundary, turns eastwards and crosses the *tahsīl* till it joins the Jumna. The *tahsīl* contains a good deal of light soil, and near the Jumna there are deep ravines. In 1902–3 the area under cultivation was 188 square miles; there is practically no irrigation, but the Ken Canal, when completed, will serve part of this *tahsīl.*

Baberū.—*Tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Augāsī, lying along the Jumna between 25° 23′ and 25° 41′ N. and 80° 30′ and 80° 57′ E., with an area of 363 square miles. Population fell from 96,284 in 1891 to 77,395 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 121 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,26,000, and for cesses Rs. 20,000. The density of population, 213 persons per square mile, is almost exactly the District average. Near the south and east rice is grown in considerable quantities, this tract being known as Jurār. The Jumna, as usual, is fringed by a network of deep ravines. In 1903–4 only 1 square mile was irrigated, out of 189 square miles under cultivation. The Ken Canal, when completed, will supply part of this *tahsīl.*

Kamāsin.—*Tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying along the Jumna between 25° 17′ and 25° 38′ N. and 80° 47′ and 81° 12′ E., with an area of 358 square miles. Population fell from 83,297 in 1891 to 78,773 in 1901. There are 169 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,18,000, and for cesses Rs. 20,000. The density of population, 220 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. Besides the Jumna, the Bāghain and Paisunī drain the *tahsīl*, flowing from south-west to north-east to join the great river. Some of the best cotton produced in the

District is grown in Kamāsin. In 1903-4 less than half a square mile was irrigated, out of 205 square miles under cultivation. The Ken Canal, when completed, will serve a small area in the west of this *tahsīl*.

Mau.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Chhībūn, lying along the Jumna between 25° 5′ and 25° 24′ N. and 81° 7′ and 81° 34′ E., with an area of 316 square miles. It is included in the Karwī subdivision of the District. Population fell from 73,658 in 1891 to 64,921 in 1901. There are 164 villages and one town, RĀJĀPUR (population, 5,491). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 86,000, and for cesses Rs. 14,000. The density of population, 205 persons per square mile, is slightly below the District average. In the south the outer range of the Vindhyas crosses the *tahsīl* in three terraces. The forests and jungles are gradually diminishing, owing to the export of wood to Allahābād. In 1903-4 less than 1 square mile was irrigated, out of 132 square miles under cultivation.

Karwī Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Tarahuwān, lying between 24° 53′ and 25° 19′ N. and 80° 45′ and 81° 16′ E., with an area of 567 square miles. Population fell from 87,687 in 1891 to 78,410 in 1901. There are 189 villages and two towns, including KARWĪ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 7,743). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 77,000, and for cesses Rs. 15,000. The density of population, 138 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Roughly speaking, about half the *tahsīl* lies in the plain, while the other half is situated on a plateau between the crest of the first range of the Vindhyas and the scarp beyond which extends to the still higher plateau of Rewah. The latter portion presents beautiful scenery and is clothed with forest. Near the west the Paisunī forms part of the border and then strikes across the *tahsīl*. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 126 square miles, of which only 3 were irrigated.

Badausā.—South-western *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 3′ and 25° 27′ N. and 80° 31′ and 80° 52′ E., with an area of 333 square miles. Population fell from 77,922 in 1891 to 74,755 in 1901. There are 132 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 86,000, and for cesses Rs. 14,000. The density of population, 224 persons per square mile, is above the District average. The Bāghain flows through the *tahsīl* from south-west to north-east.

In the south are scattered hills, and the south-east includes a small patch of 'reserved' forest, but most of the *tahsīl* lies in the plains. In 1903-4 only 1 square mile was irrigated, out of 165 square miles under cultivation. The Ken Canal, when completed, will supply a small area.

Girwān.—*Tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, conterminous with *pargana* Sihonda, lying between 24° 59′ and 25° 28′ N. and 80° 17′ and 80° 34′ E., with an area of 334 square miles. Population fell from 85,528 in 1891 to 77,706 in 1901. There are 179 villages and one town, KĀLINJAR (population, 3,015). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 1,19,000, and for cesses Rs. 19,000. The density of population, 233 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. In the west lies the Ken, which is fringed with ravines; but the *tahsīl* is on the whole fertile. In 1903-4 only 2 square miles were irrigated, out of 168 square miles under cultivation. The Ken Canal, when completed, will serve a large area in this *tahsīl*.

Karwī Subdivision.—Subdivision of Bāndā District, United Provinces, consisting of the KAMĀSIN, KARWĪ, and MAU *tahsīls*.

Bāndā Town.—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 28′ N. and 80° 20′ E., near the river Ken, on the Midland section of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, and on a metalled road from Fatehpur to Saugor. Population (1901), 22,565. Bāndā was a mere village till the commencement of the nineteenth century, when the Nawāb, Shamsher Bahādur, settled here. Its importance was increased by its selection as head-quarters of a District, and by a flourishing trade in cotton. After the removal of the Nawāb in 1858, owing to his disloyalty in the Mutiny (see BĀNDĀ DISTRICT), the town began to decline, while the growth first of RĀJĀPUR, and then of KARWĪ, has largely deprived Bāndā of its principal trade. It is a straggling and ill-built town, but with clean wide streets, and contains 65 mosques, 168 Hindu, 1 Sikh, and 5 Jain temples. Besides the usual public offices, there are a dispensary and stations of the Church Missionary Society and American Methodist Missions. The chief mosque is that built by Alī Bahādur, the last Nawāb. Portions of the former palace are now used as public offices or as native residences. A mile from Bāndā stand the ruins of a fort called Bhurāgarh, which was built in 1784, and stormed by British levies in 1804. Bāndā has been a municipality since 1865. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged

Rs. 23,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 28,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 21,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 25,000. The town is not of great commercial importance. The only local industries are the preparation of articles made of agate, and the manufacture of *lāthīs* or staves. There are 11 schools, attended by 840 pupils.

Chitrakūt.—Hill and place of pilgrimage in the Karwī *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 13′ N. and 80° 46′ E., 3½ miles from the Chitrakūt station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. The hill lies partly in the Karwī *tahsīl* and partly in the Chaube *jāgīr* of Kāmtā Rajolā. The Paisunī river flows nearly a mile from its base, which has a circumference of three or four miles. A terrace, constructed by the Rānī of Chhatar Sāl about 1725, and repaired as a famine work in 1896–7, runs round the hill-side. In former times the hill was more frequented as a place of pilgrimage than any other in Bundelkhand or Baghelkhand. It is said to have attained its great sanctity in the *Tretā-yuga* or the third epoch of the Hindu cosmogony, when it was visited by Rāma and Sītā during their wanderings in the jungles. More than thirty shrines, dedicated to various deities, crown the surrounding hills, or fringe the banks of the Paisunī. The small town of Sītāpur, on the banks of the river, is largely inhabited by attendant priests. The temple attendants enjoy the revenues of forty-two *mahāls* within British territory, besides several others in the adjoining Native States. Two large fairs take place annually, on the occasion of the *Rām-naumī* and *Dewāli* festivals, which formerly attracted 30,000 and 45,000 persons respectively. The attendance has now shrunk to a few thousands, as Rājās do not attend the festivals, and the Marāthā family of Karwī has become impoverished. Since 1897 plague regulations have still further reduced the number of pilgrims.

Kālinjar.—Town and hill-fort in the Girwān *tahsīl* of Bāndā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 1′ N. and 80° 29′ E., 35 miles south of Bāndā town. Population (1901), 3,015. The fort occupies a hill which rises abruptly, and is separated from the nearest eminence by a valley about seven miles across. Elevation, 1,203 feet above the sea. The crown of the hill is a plateau. Vast polyhedral masses of syenite form the base and afford a comparatively accessible slope, but the horizontal strata of sandstone which cap the whole present so bold an escarpment as to be practically impossible of ascent.

Kālinjar is one of the very ancient forts of Bundelkhand,

and separate names for it are recorded in each of the three prehistoric periods of Hindu chronology. It is said to have been called Ratnakūta in the *Satya-yuga*, Mahāgiri ('the great hill') in the *Tretā*, and Pingālu (the 'brown-yellow' hill) in the *Dwāpara-yuga*. Other accounts transpose or vary these names. But its present appellation, Kālinjar, is itself of great antiquity. It occurs, as will be mentioned hereafter, in the Mahābhārata; it is conjectured to appear in Ptolemy under the name of Tamasis; and it is mentioned in the Siva Purāna as one of the nine *utkals*, from which will burst forth the waters that are finally to destroy the world. The modern name is sometimes rendered Kālanjar, from the local worship of Siva under his title of *Kālanjara*, or 'He who causes time to grow old.' It was a very ancient seat of Saivite rites, and according to local traditions was strongly fortified by Chandra Brim or Varmma, the legendary founder of the Chandel dynasty.

As in many other cases, Kālinjar was a high place sanctified by superstition, and fortified partly by nature and partly by art. The Mahābhārata mentions it as already a famous city, and states that whoever bathes in the Lake of the Gods, the local place for pilgrimage, is as meritorious as he who bestows in charity one thousand cows. The hill must have been covered with Hindu temples before the erection of the fort, for the dates of the inscriptions on the sacred sites are earlier than those on the gates of the fortress; and the ramparts consist largely of ornamental pillars, cornices, and other fragments of carved work, which evidently belonged to earlier edifices. Firishta speaks of it as having been founded by Kedār Nāth, a reputed contemporary of the Prophet, in the seventh century A.D. The Musalmān historians make mention of the king of Kālinjar as an ally of Jaipāl, Rājā of Lahore, in his unsuccessful invasion of Ghazni, 978 A.D. A Rājā of Kālinjar was also present at the battle of Peshāwar, fought by Anand Pāl in 1008, when endeavouring to check the victorious advance of Mahmūd of Ghazni in his fourth expedition. In 1021 Ganda or Nanda, the Chandel Rājā of Kālinjar, defeated the king of Kanauj; and in 1023 Mahmūd of Ghazni besieged the fort, but came to terms with the Rājā. The Chandel clan of Rājputs removed the seat of their government from MAHOBĀ to Kālinjar after their defeat by Prithwī Rāj, the Chauhān ruler of Delhi, about 1182. In 1203 Kutb-ud-dīn, the viceroy of Muhammad Ghorī, took Kālinjar, and 'converted the temples into mosques and abodes of goodness,' while 'the very name of idolatry was

annihilated.' But the Musalmāns do not seem to have lo
retained possession of their new conquest; for in 1234,
again in 1251, we hear of fresh Muhammadan attacks o
Kālinjar, which fell into the hands of Malik Nusrat-ud-dīn w
a great booty. In 1247 Sultān Nāsir-ud-dīn Mahmūd broug
the surrounding country under his sway; but even after this d
Chandel inscriptions erected in the fort show that it remain
in the hands of its ancient masters almost up to the close of t
thirteenth century.

Kālinjar next reappears in history in 1530, when the Mug
prince, Humāyūn, son of Bābar, laid siege to the fort, whi
he continued intermittently to attack during ten years.
1545 the Afghān, Sher Shāh, marched against the stro
hold; during the siege a live shell rebounded from the wa
into the battery where the Sultān stood, and set fire t
quantity of gunpowder. Sher Shāh was brought out horri
burnt, and died the following day. Before his death, howe
he ordered an assault, which was executed with instant succ
and his son, Jalāl Khān, was crowned in the captured cit
and assumed the name of Islām Shāh. In 1569 Maj
Khān attacked the fort, which was finally surrendered to
for Akbar, who constituted it the head-quarters of a *sar*
Under Akbar, Kālinjar formed a *jāgīr* of the imperial favou
Rājā Bīrbal. Later it fell into the hands of the Bundelās
BĀNDĀ DISTRICT); and on the death of their national h
Chhatar Sāl, it passed into the possession of Hardeo Sā
Pannā. His descendants continued to hold it for se
generations, when they gave way to the family of Kaim Jī,
of their own dependants.

During the period of Marāthā supremacy, Alī Bahādur
siege to the fort for two years, but without success. After
British occupation Daryau Singh, the representative of Kai
was confirmed in possession of the fort and territory. Bu
his proving contumacious in 1812, a force under Co
Martindell attacked Kālinjar; and although he failed to
the place by storm, Daryau Singh surrendered eight days
receiving an equal portion of territory in the plains. D
the Mutiny, a small British garrison retained possession o
fort throughout the whole rebellion, aided by the Rājā of P
In 1866 the fortifications were dismantled.

The summit of the rock is between 4 and 5 miles in ci
and is fortified by a rampart rising from the very edge. A
is obtained by a sloping pathway and flight of steps pa
through seven gateways, several of which bear inscrip

Numerous rock-cut tanks and a few remains of temples are to be seen on the plateau, and religious carvings and inscriptions are scattered about, some of which have yielded valuable historical results. One temple, dedicated to Nīlkanth, is still in good repair. There are also many caves, some of which contain inscriptions.

The town is locally known as Tarahtī, and is situated at the foot of the hill. It is now of small importance; but the ruins of fine residences and many old remains prove it to have been once rich and important. Tarahtī contains a dispensary, and was till recently administered under Act XX of 1856, but its importance is decreasing. There is a village school.

(*Journal*, *Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. xvii, pages 171 and 313; Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. xxi, page 20.)

Karwī Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* and subdivision of the same name, in Bāndā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 12′ N. and 80° 54′ E., near the Paisunī river and on a branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 7,743. Karwī was a British cantonment from 1805 to 1816; and in 1829 it became the principal residence of a Marāthā chieftain who lived in almost regal state, and built several beautiful temples and large wells. Numerous traders from the Deccan were thus attracted to Karwī. During the Mutiny, Nārāyan Rao, after the murder at Bāndā of the Joint Magistrate of Karwī, assumed the government, and retained his independence for eight months amid the subsequent anarchy. The accumulations of his family constituted the great treasure afterwards famous as 'the Kirwee and Bāndā Prize Money.' The Bāra, a large building, which formed the palace of Nārāyan Rao's family, was confiscated, with most of the other property, and now serves as a *tahsīlī*, police station, and school. The other public buildings are a jail and dispensary. A Joint Magistrate and an Assistant District Superintendent of Police are stationed at Karwī, which also contains branches of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel and the American Methodist Mission. The town is administered, together with the adjacent village of Tarahuwān, under Act XX of 1856. Karwī declined for a time after the Mutiny; but the railway, opened in 1899, has caused it to become the most important trade centre in the District. Cotton, grain, *ghī*, and other produce are largely exported. A cotton gin, opened in 1900, employed 180 hands in 1903, and there is a small manufacture

of embroidered plush. There are three schools, with 170 and 25 girls.

Rājāpur (or Majhgawān).—Town in the Mau *tahs* Bāndā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 2 and 81° 9′ E., on the bank of the Jumna, 18 miles nort of Karwī. Population (1901), 5,491. Rājāpur is the na the town, and Majhgawān that of the *mauza* or village within which it is situated. According to tradition the was founded by Tulsī Dās, the celebrated author of vernacular version of the Rāmāyana, and his residence is shown. He is said to have established several pe restrictions, which are scrupulously observed; no ho (except shrines) are built of stone, and potters, barbers, dancing-girls are rigorously excluded. The only public buil are the police station, post office, school, and dispensary. R pur was for a time the chief commercial centre of the Distr owing to its position on the Jumna; but many of its m chants have migrated to Karwī, and the place is declin Besides the export of country produce, there is a small ma facture of shoes and blankets. The school has ninety pup

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Hamīrpur District.—District in the Allahābād Divis of the United Provinces, lying between 25° 5′ and 26° 7′ and 79° 17′ and 80° 21′ E., with an area of 2,289 square mi It is bounded on the north by the Jumna, which separate from Cawnpore and Fatehpur, and by the Betwā, whi divides it from Jālaun and the Native State of Baonī; on west the Dhasān separates it from Jhānsi; on the south lie States of Alipurā, Chhatarpur, and Charkhārī; and on the e the District marches with Bāndā. The Native States of Sar Jignī, and Behat, and portions of Charkhārī and Garrauli f *enclaves*, entirely surrounded by British territory. Hamīr lies chiefly in the great plain of Bundelkhand, which stretc between the banks of the Jumna and the outer scarps of Vindhyan plateau. The hilly southern region is broken scattered outlying spurs and isolated hills, some distance f the main Vindhyan range, which does not enter the Dist Their general elevation does not exceed 300 feet above Jumna valley, or a total of about 800 feet above the Though the hills are usually treeless, the scenery is pictures owing to their rugged outlines, and some of the artificial l are exceptionally beautiful. These magnificent reservoirs constructed by the Gaharwār and Chandel Rājās, before Muhammadan conquest, as sheets of ornamental water, consist of valleys or depressions hemmed in by rocky hills

massive artificial dams. Some of them enclose craggy islets or peninsulas crowned by the ruins of granite temples. The largest lake near MAHOBĀ has a circumference of more than 4 miles; and several lakes are used for irrigation. North of the hill and lake country the plain spreads in an arid and almost treeless level towards the banks of the rivers. Of these, the principal are the Betwā, and its tributary the Dhasān, neither of which is navigable. The chief drainage channel in the centre of the District is the Birmā Nadī, a tributary of the Betwā.

Geology. Most of the District consists of Gangetic alluvium, which conceals the underlying rocks, except in the southern hills, where the Bundelkhand gneiss is exposed.

Botany. The District is remarkable for the absence of trees. At the commencement of the eighteenth century one-third of it was densely wooded; but the jungle has been largely cleared. In the lower hills and valleys *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*), *sej* (*Lagerstroemia parviflora*), *dhawā* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), and *tendū* (*Diospyros tomentosa*) are the most valuable trees, but are of poor quality. In the plains the tamarind, *nīm* (*Melia Azadirachta*), and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) are commonly found. The mango is rare.

Fauna. Leopards, hyenas, wolves, jackals, antelope, and hog are fairly common, while a few *sāmbar* and *chītal* are also found. The usual game birds occur, and fish, including mahseer, are common in the rivers and lakes.

Climate and temperature. The climate of Hamīrpur is dry and hot, owing to the absence of shade and the bareness of the soil.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is about 36 inches, varying from 33 in the north to 39 in the south. In 1868–9 only 17 inches were received, and in 1894–5 more than 56 inches.

History. The earliest traditions connected with the District relate that it was ruled by Gaharwār Rājputs, to whom the construction of some of the embankments forming the lakes is attributed. They were followed by the Parihārs, to whom succeeded the Chandels about the middle of the ninth century. During the Chandel supremacy in BUNDELKHAND, MAHOBĀ in the south of Hamīrpur District was one of the chief capitals of that dynasty. The Chandels adorned the town and its neighbourhood with many splendid edifices, remains of which still exist; they also constructed some of the noble artificial lakes already described. In 1182 Parmāl Deva was defeated by Prithwī Rāj, the Chauhān ruler of Delhi; after which disaster the Chandel princes abandoned Mahobā and sank in importance,

though they still occupied the hill fort of KĀLINJAR in Bānd District. About twenty years later Mahobā was conquered b Kutb-ud-dīn, and with occasional interruptions remained in th hands of the Musalmāns till the close of the seventeent century.

In 1680 the District came into the possession of Chhatar Sā the great national hero of the Bundelās, and was the theat of many battles during his long struggle with the imperial force under Muhammad Khān, the Bangash Nawāb of Farrukhābā and governor of Allahābād. On his death about 1734 h bequeathed to his ally, the Peshwā of the Marāthās, one-thir of his territories; and Mahobā formed a portion of the regio so granted. The larger part of the present District of Hamirpu fell to his son, Jagat Rāj. During the next seventy years th District continued under the government of his descendant who, however, carried on among themselves that intestine wa fare which was universal in Bundelkhand throughout the latte half of the eighteenth century. Rival Rājās had forts in ever village, and one after the other collected their revenue from th same estates. Moreover, the Bundelā princes were oppose by the Marāthā chieftains; and Alī Bahādur, an illegitimat descendant of the Peshwā, who had made himself Nawāb o Bāndā, succeeded in 1790 in annexing a portion of the District He was defeated by the British and died in 1802. The Britis District of Bundelkhand was formed in the succeeding yea (1803), a part being granted to our ally, Himmat Bahādur, a the price of his allegiance. The town of Mahobā itself, with the surrounding country, remained in the hands of the Pandits o Jālaun, until, on the death of their last representative in 1840 it lapsed to the British. The *pargana* known as Jaitpur wa ruled by the descendants of Chhatar Sāl until 1842, when th last Rājā, believing that our reverses at Kābul would prove fatal to British rule, revolted, and having been easily capture was removed to Cawnpore, receiving a pension of Rs. 2,000 a month. Jaitpur was handed over to another claimant, who mortgaged it to the Government, and died without issue in 1849. His territories lapsed, and have since formed part of Hamīrpur. The later history of the District up to 1857 is chiefly concerned with the difficulties of fiscal administration, which will be described later.

On the outbreak of the Mutiny, Hamīrpur exhibited the same return to anarchy which characterized the whole of Bundelkhand. On June 13, 1857, the 53rd Native Infantry broke into mutiny, and the massacre of Europeans began the

next day. Only one Christian escaped with life. The surrounding native chiefs set up rival claims to portions of the British territory and plundered all the principal towns. The Charkhārī Rājā alone maintained a wavering allegiance, which grew firmer as the forces of General Whitlock approached Mahobā. That town was reached in September, 1858, and the fort of Srīnagar was destroyed. After a short period of desultory guerilla warfare in the hilly regions of Bundelkhand, the rebels were effectually quelled and the work of reorganization began.

Archaeology.

The most important remains of the Chandels in this District are at MAHOBĀ, but the finest temple of large size is the three-steepled granite edifice at Makarbai, 8 miles away.

The people.

Hamīrpur contains 7 towns and 756 villages. Population is liable to considerable variations owing to vicissitudes of season. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 529,137 (1872), 507,337 (1881), 513,720 (1891), and 458,542 (1901). There are five *tahsīls*—HAMĪRPUR, RĀTH, KULPAHĀR, MAHOBĀ, and MAUDAHĀ—each named after its head-quarters. The principal towns are RĀTH, MAHOBĀ, and HAMĪRPUR, the District head-quarters. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Hamīrpur .	376	2	124	71,625	190	− 11.7	2,800
Rāth . .	574	1	179	125,731	219	− 0.9	3,990
Kulpahār .	558	2	231	111,926	201	− 12.3	3,003
Mahobā .	329	1	92	61,938	188	− 16.5	2,081
Maudahā .	452	1	130	87,322	193	− 15.9	3,333
District total	2,289	7	756	458,542	200	− 10.9	15,207

The considerable decrease between 1891 and 1901 was due to a series of bad seasons, culminating in the famine of 1895–7. The density of population is approximately the same as that of the surrounding Bundelkhand Districts, but is less than half the Provincial average. Almost the whole population speak Western Hindī, the prevailing dialect being Bundelī, which is, however, mixed with Baghelī.

Castes and occupations.

Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 64,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste; followed by Lodhīs or Lodhas (agriculturists), 53,000; Brāhmans, 49,000; Ahīrs, 31,000; Rāj-

puts, 27,000; and Kāchhīs, 24,000. Basors, numbering 11,000 who perform low menial duties, and Khangārs, 7,000, who are watchmen and thieves, though they claim to have once held the country, are not found outside the District in considerable numbers. Agriculture supports 64 per cent. of the population, and general labour 6 per cent. Brāhmans, Rājputs, and Lodhas are the chief holders of land; and the same castes, followed by Kāchhīs and Chamārs, are the principal cultivators.

Christian missions.

A mission was opened at Mahobā by an American society in 1895, and there are branches at Rāth and Maudahā; but in 1901 there were only 223 native Christians in the District.

General agricultural conditions.

The most important distinction between different parts of the District follows the distribution of different classes of soil. These fall into two main classes: the black or heavy soils, and the light soils. The former are called *mār* and *kābar*, and the latter *parwā*; but near the rivers, where denudation has impoverished the soils, a coarse gravelly soil is found, called *rākar*. In the north of the District the black soils predominate, while in the south there is a great deal of poor light soil overlying the rocks. *Mār* is the most fertile soil, and retains moisture for a long time, though an excess of rain makes it unworkable. *Kābar* differs from *mār* in that it is more easily affected by either excess or deficiency of rainfall. The autumn crops, which are usually sown broadcast, cover a larger area than the spring harvest.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The ordinary tenures of the United Provinces are found, but *pattīdāri* and *bhaiyāchārā mahāls* predominate: some of the latter are extraordinarily large. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsil.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Hamīrpur . . .	376	183	2	113
Rāth	574	329	2	95
Kulpahār . . .	558	257	17	175
Mahobā . . .	329	133	5	133
Maudahā . . .	452	230	2	140
Total	2,289	1,132	28	656

NOTE.—Statistics for the Hamīrpur and Maudahā *tahsils* are for 1902-3.

Gram and *jowār* are the principal food-crops, covering 279 and 265 square miles respectively, or 25 and 23 per cent. of the net cultivated area. Oilseeds (240 square miles) and cotton (84) are the most important non-food crops; while *arhar*, *kodon*,

wheat, *bājra*, and barley cover 94, 43, 76, 43, and 34 square miles. A little sugar-cane is grown in the south and west, and *pān* is cultivated in the south.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Like all the Bundelkhand Districts, Hamīrpur is subject to cycles of varying agricultural prosperity, and no permanent advance can be traced. Either excess or deficiency of rainfall causes land to remain untilled; and the result is the spread of a grass called *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*), which cannot be eradicated without much trouble, though it dies out after a varying period of ten to fifteen years. The spring crops are also liable to rust. The most striking change in recent years was the replacement of wheat by gram or millet, both inferior crops, after the famine of 1895–7; but the area under wheat is again increasing. A valuable red dye was formerly obtained from a plant called *āl* (*Morinda citrifolia*); but its cultivation has ceased owing to the introduction of aniline colours. Considerable sums have been advanced under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts, amounting to a total of Rs. 2,64,000 during the ten years ending 1900, of which 2 lakhs was advanced in the three bad years 1896–8. Between 1901 and 1904 the total advances were Rs. 82,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

In 1867 six bulls were imported from Hānsi and Hissār, but the cross had little effect in improving the District breed, which is on the whole inferior. Renewed attempts have recently been made to introduce a better strain. No horse-breeding operations are carried on. The sheep and goats are superior to those bred in the Doāb, and are thus in some request outside the District.

Irrigation.

The water-supply is defective in almost every part, and difficulties sometimes occur in supplying water for cattle. It has already been stated that the black soils retain moisture, and with ordinary seasons irrigation is not much required in them. In 1903–4 the total irrigated area was 28 square miles, of which 4 square miles were supplied by a branch of the Betwā Canal in the north of the District, and 1 square mile by the artificial lakes in the south. Wells supplied 22 square miles, being most used in the light *parwā* soil in the central and southern parts. A project for a canal from the Dhasān near the south-west corner of the District has been sanctioned; it will water the western portion between the Birmā and the Dhasān.

Minerals.

Soapstone is quarried at one place, and used for making toys, parts of *hukkas*, vases, &c. The roads in the south are metalled with broken granite, and elsewhere with *kankar* or nodular limestone, which is also used for making lime.

Arts and manufactures. The District is almost entirely agricultural, and beyond the few requirements of the people which can be satisfied locally there are few industries. Coarse red cotton cloth is the only important manufacture, and the silver ware of Maudahā is the sole product of artistic merit. A little saltpetre is made in places. There are small cotton presses at Kulpahār and Mahobā, and at the former place hay is pressed into bales for export.

Commerce. The noticeable feature in the trade of the District is the absence of large central markets. *Jowār*, *bājra*, wheat, gram, cotton, *ghī*, *pān*, oilseeds, and cloth are exported in favourable seasons; while sugar, tobacco, spices, rice, salt, piece-goods, and metals are imported. The trade of the north of the District is by road with Cawnpore, while the railway carries the produce of the southern part. RĀTH is the most important trade centre, and the other markets are essentially local, merchants or their agents dealing on the spot with the cultivators and small village traders.

Railways and roads. A branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway from Jhānsi to Mānikpur passes through the south of the District. The roads have recently been much improved, but communications are still backward, and during the rains many of the unmetalled roads become almost impassable. About 100 miles are metalled, of which 55 are maintained at the cost of Provincial revenues, and 419 miles are unmetalled. Avenues of trees are kept up on 122 miles of road. The principal routes are the roads from Cawnpore through Hamīrpur town, Maudahā, and Mahobā to Saugor; from Hamīrpur, through Rāth, to Harpālpur and Kulpahār railway stations; and from Hamīrpur through the east of the District to Panwārī on the railway.

Famine. The District appears to have escaped the terrible famines of 1783 and 1803-4. In 1813-14, however, it suffered severely, and again in 1819 the food supply failed, though the people had money, gained by the high prices of cotton in previous years. A succession of bad years culminating in the drought of 1833-4 led to famine, pestilence, and emigration, which reduced the population by a half, and were long remembered. Distress was less severe in 1837-8, but was still great. The District escaped famine in its worst form till 1868-9, when the failure of the rains caused the loss of the harvest, and people were reduced to eating the refuse of oilseeds, and roots and herbs. There was also great mortality among the cattle. The drought of 1877-8 did not seriously affect Hamīrpur. Early in

1894 rust damaged the spring crops, and the rains of that year destroyed the autumn harvest. In 1895 rust was again bad, and the rains ceased prematurely, causing much distress. Relief works were required early in 1896, and the still shorter rainfall of that year caused severe famine. The works were kept open till August, 1897, at a total cost of nearly 9 lakhs, besides expenditure on relief by other methods.

District sub-divisions and staff. The Mahobā and Kulpahār *tahsīls* are included in the sub-division of Mahobā, which is usually in charge of a resident Joint-Magistrate. The Collector is also assisted by two Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime. There is one District Munsif, and the whole District is included in the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Bāndā. In former times Hamīrpur was noted for dacoity and robberies; but crime is not exceptionally serious now. The escape of criminals is, however, facilitated by the way in which Native and British territory are intermingled. Female infanticide was formerly suspected, but no villages have been under surveillance since 1900.

Land revenue administration. Most of the present District was acquired in 1803–4, when it was included in the District of Bundelkhand. In 1819 this was divided into a northern and southern portion, the former, called Kālpī, including parts of the present Jālaun District and the northern parts of Hamīrpur. In 1821 the head-quarters were moved to Hamīrpur. The Marāthā method of administration was briefly a system of rack-rent pitched at the highest rate which could be paid. The earliest settlements made, though based on the *tahsīldārs'* unreliable estimates and the village papers, were moderate and well-distributed. From 1810, however, enhancements were made, and in 1816 the revenue of that portion of the District which was then British territory was raised from 9¼ to 14·7 lakhs. In the succeeding short-term settlements the revenue, though reduced, was still excessive; and after the famine of 1833–4 half the estates in the District had been resigned by their proprietors. Speculations in land and corruption among the native officials added to the difficulties of administration. The first regular settlement, preceded by a professional survey, was made in 1842 for most of the District, the southern portions, which were acquired subsequently, being regularly settled at later dates. The assessment was based on rates which had been fixed for a large part of Bundelkhand; it was moderate and worked well. The demand for the area referred to above was 9·8

lakhs, and the demand for the whole District 10·8 lai This demand was revised in 1877–9, when the revenue fi amounted to 10·7 lakhs. Soil rates were framed to calcul the 'assets,' and the valuation was revised with reference the recorded rental, fiscal history, and actual condition of ea village. The term of settlement was twenty years, and in 18 it was decided to prolong this period for ten years more. Th famine of 1895–7, however, led to extensive reductions, and a experiment was made in fluctuating assessments. In 1905 th whole District came under settlement according to the ne system devised for Bundelkhand, by which the revenue will b liable to revision every five years in case of considerable variations in cultivation. The present demand for land revenue is 8·2 lakhs, or an incidence of less than eleven annas per acre, varying in different parts from eight annas to one rupee. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4
Land revenue .	10,68	10,77	9,76	7,74
Total revenue .	11,65	13,83	12,50	9,94

Local self-government. No municipalities have been constituted, but seven towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income and expenditure of 1·2 lakhs. The expenditure includes Rs. 75,000 on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. There are 21 police stations. The District Superintendent of police controls a force of 3 inspectors, 79 subordinate officers, and 334 constables, besides 86 town police, and 1,161 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 79 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Hamīrpur compares favourably with other Districts in the United Provinces as regards literacy. This is the more remarkable in a purely agricultural community. In 1901, 3·3 per cent. (6·5 males and 0·1 females) could read and write. The total number of public schools rose from 91 in 1880–1 to 98 in 1900–1, and the number of scholars from 3,551 to 3,720. There were 131 such schools in 1903–4, with 4,993 pupils, including 64 girls, besides 52 private schools with 708 pupils. Only 955 out of the total number were in secondary classes. Two of the schools are managed by Government and ninety-seven by the District board. Out of a total expenditure on

education of Rs. 32,000, only Rs. 2,600 was met from fees and the balance was charged to Local funds.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There were five dispensaries and hospitals in 1903, with accommodation for sixty-four in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 26,000, including 575 in-patients, and 1,100 operations were performed. The expenditure was Rs. 5,400, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 21,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing the high proportion of 45 per 1,000 of population, although vaccination is not compulsory in any part of the District.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1874 [under revision]; W. E. Neale, *Settlement Report*, 1880.)

Hamīrpur Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Hamīrpur and Sumerpur, and lying between 25° 42′ and 26° 7′ N. and 79° 51′ and 80° 21′ E., with an area of 376 square miles. Population fell from 81,133 in 1891 to 71,625 in 1901. There are 124 villages and two towns: HAMĪRPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 6,721), and Sumerpur (4,039). The demand for land revenue in 1904-5 was Rs. 1,34,000, and for cesses Rs. 28,000. The density of population, 190 persons per square mile, is slightly below the District average. On the north flows the Jumna, while the Betwā runs almost due east through the centre of the *tahsīl* to join it. The soil is chiefly fertile, but grows lighter near the junction of the two rivers, and a network of ravines fringes the banks of both the Jumna and the Betwā. In 1902-3 only 2 square miles were irrigated, out of 183 square miles under cultivation. The Betwā Canal serves a small area in the north.

Rāth Tahsīl.—North-western *tahsīl* of Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Jalālpur and Rāth, and lying between 25° 28′ and 25° 56′ N. and 79° 21′ and 79° 55′ E., with an area of 574 square miles. Population fell from 126,920 in 1891 to 125,731 in 1901, the decrease being the smallest in the District. There are 179 villages and one town, RĀTH, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 11,424). The demand for land revenue in 1904-5 was Rs. 2,64,000, and for cesses Rs. 44,000. The density of population, 219 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* is enclosed on the west by the Dhasān, on the north by the Betwā, and on the east by the Birmā. The centre contains rich black soil; but the north-east includes some of the poorest land in the District, and ravines occupy a large area. In

1903–4 only 2 square miles were irrigated, out of 329 squa[re] miles under cultivation. It is proposed to irrigate this *tah[sīl]* by a canal from the Dhasān.

Kulpahār Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Hamīrp[ur] District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* o[f] Panwārī-Jaitpur, lying between 25° 5′ and 25° 31′ N. and 7[9°] 17′ and 79° 49′ E., with an area of 558 square miles. Popula[-]tion fell from 127,567 in 1891 to 111,926 in 1901. Ther[e] are 231 villages and two towns: KULPAHĀR, the *tahsīl* head[-]quarters (population, 5,128), and Jaitpur (4,817). The demand for land revenue in 1904–5 was Rs. 1,71,000, and for cesses Rs. 34,000. The density of population, 201 persons per square mile, is almost exactly the District average. The *tahsīl* con[-]tains numerous hills and large areas of jungle. In the north black soil is found; but in the south the soil is poor and scanty, rock being near the surface. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 257 square miles, of which only 17 were irrigated. Wells serve most of the irrigated area, but a small supply is obtained from tanks through canals managed by the Irrigation department.

Mahobā Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 6′ and 25° 38′ N. and 79° 41′ and 80° 9′ E., with an area of 329 square miles. Population fell from 74,200 in 1891 to 61,938 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are ninety-two villages and one town, MAHOBĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 10,074). The demand for land revenue in 1904–5 was Rs. 75,000, and for cesses Rs. 13,000. The density of population, 188 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. In the north some fairly good black soil is found; but scattered rocky hills stud the southern portion, and the soil here is inferior and only a thin layer conceals the underlying rock. Several considerable artificial lakes made by the Chandels add a charm to the landscape and supply water for irrigation. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 133 square miles, of which only 5 were irrigated. *Pān* cultivated near Mahobā has a great reputation, being exported to Calcutta and Bombay.

Maudahā Tahsīl.—*Tahsīl* in Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Maudahā and Muskirā, and lying between 25° 30′ and 25° 52′ N. and 79° 43′ and 80° 21′ E., with an area of 452 square miles. Population fell from 103,900 in 1891 to 87,322 in 1901, or by 19 per cent. There

are 130 villages and one town, MAUDAHĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 6,172). The demand for land revenue in 1904–5 was Rs. 1,76,000, and for cesses Rs. 36,000. The density of population, 193 persons per square mile, is below the District average. On the east the *tahsīl* is bounded by the Ken, and on the west by the Birmā. It contains a large proportion of fertile black soil; but the north-west is very inferior, and the land near the rivers is cut up by ravines. In 1902–3 the area under cultivation was 230 square miles, of which only 2 were irrigated.

Mahobā Subdivision.—Subdivision of Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, including the MAHOBĀ and KULPAHĀR *tahsīls*.

Hamīrpur Town.—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 58′ N. and 80° 9′ E, on a tongue of land near the confluence of the Betwā and Jumna, and on the metalled road from Cawnpore to Saugor. Population (1901), 6,721. According to tradition, it was founded in the eleventh century by Hamīr Deo, a Karchulī Rājput expelled from Alwar by the Muhammadans. Under Akbar it was the head-quarters of a *mahāl* or *pargana*. The ruins of Hamīr's fort and a few Musalmān tombs are the only relics of antiquity. Several Europeans were murdered here during the Mutiny. Besides the usual public offices there is a dispensary. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,100. There is a little trade in grain. The District school has 64 pupils, and a middle school 142.

Kulpahār Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 19′ N. and 79° 39′ E., near the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 5,128. The town was founded by Jagat Rāj, Rājā of Jaitpur, son of the great Bundelā leader, Chhatar Sāl. Each of his four sons built for himself a mansion in the town, the ruins of which still exist. The fort was taken by Alī Bahādur of BĀNDĀ in 1790, and was dismantled by the British in 1805. Kulpahār contains a *tahsīlī*, and a school with 120 pupils. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,100. There is a considerable trade in grain and cotton, and a small cotton press and hay-baling factory are worked.

Mahobā Town.—Ancient town in Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, and head-quarters of the *tahsil* of the same name, situated in 25° 18′ N. and 79° 53′ E., on the road from

Cawnpore and Saugor and also on the Great Indian Pen Railway. Population (1901), 10,074. The name is d from the great sacrifice or *Mahotsava*, said to have been formed by Chandra Varmma, the traditional founder o Chandel dynasty, which ruled a large tract of country from (see BUNDELKHAND). Mahobā stands on the banks o Madan Sāgar, a lake constructed by Madan Varmma, fifteenth king and the most powerful of all the Chandel ru Architectural antiquities of the period abound throughout neighbourhood. The Rām Kund, which is believed to m the place where Chandra Varmma died, is a tank of espe sanctity. The fort, now almost entirely in ruins, comma a beautiful view over the hills and lakes. Several of the latt confined by magnificent masonry dams, have greatly silted u but the Kīrat Sāgar and Madan Sāgar still remain deep a clear sheets of water. The shores of the lakes and the islan in their midst (one of which in the Madan Sāgar is connecte with the mainland by a stone causeway) are thickly covere with pillars and broken sculpture. The numerous arms of th lakes embrace rocky tongues of land surmounted by picturesqu ruins. Three miles east of the town lies the Bijainagar Sāgar, the largest of all and more than four miles in circuit, while to the south-west lies the Rāhilya Sāgar, on the bank of which a large ruined temple is situated. Mahobā was probably the civil capital of the Chandels, while their greatest fortress was at KĀLINJAR, and their religious capital at KHAJRĀHO. After a rule of more than three centuries Parmāl was conquered by Prithwī Rāj of Delhi in 1182, and twenty years later Mahobā fell into the hands of Kutb-ud-dīn, after which little is heard of the Chandels. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries this part of the country was ruled by the Bundelās. The Musalmān buildings of the town are exclusively constructed from Hindu materials. A mosque bears an inscription which assigns its foundation to the year 1322 in the reign of Ghiyās-ud-dīn Tughlak. The town contains a small cotton press, a dispensary, and a mission orphanage. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 3,500. There is an increasing trade in local produce. The *tahsīlī* school has 164 pupils.

Maudahā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 40′ N. and 80° 7′ E., on the Cawnpore-Saugor road. Population (1901), 6,172. According to tradition a Muhammadan, named Husain, with the help of some Parihār Rājputs,

expelled the Kols who resided here and took possession of the place. In 1730 Diler Khān, a son of the governor of Allahābād, was slain here, and his tomb attracts a considerable number of votaries. The fort was first built by Khumān Singh and Gumān Singh of Charkhārī, and on the same site Alī Bahādur of BĀNDĀ afterwards erected a stone fort. The town contains a *tahsīlī*, and is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,100. The silver ware produced here in small quantities has some merit. There is a branch of the American Mission, and a middle school with 101 pupils.

Rāth Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Hamīrpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 36′ N. and 79° 34′ E., 50 miles south-west of Hamīrpur town. Population (1901), 11,424. The early history of the place is uncertain. It stands on a site which is evidently of great antiquity; but the Musalmāns who occupied it early destroyed most of the Hindu buildings. Rāth contains several mosques, temples, and tanks adorned with extensive *ghāts*, the finest lake being called Sāgar Tāl. There are ruins of two Musalmān tombs which were built, probably about the fourteenth century, from fragments of Hindu temples, and also remains of two forts built by Bundelā chiefs late in the eighteenth century. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 3,000. It is the most important mart in the District, and deals in grain, cotton, and sugar. There are small industries in weaving, dyeing, and saltpetre manufacture; but trade is decreasing. The town contains a branch of the American Mission, a dispensary, and a school with 189 pupils.

Allahābād District (*Ilahābād*).—The most eastern District in the Allahābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 24° 47′ and 25° 47′ N. and 81° 9′ and 82° 21′ E., with an area of 2,811 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the Partābgarh District of Oudh; on the east by Jaunpur and Mirzāpur; on the south by the Native State of Rewah and Bāndā District; and on the west by Fatehpur. The Ganges forms part of the northern boundary and then crosses the District; and the Jumna, after flowing along the southern border, meets the Ganges near the centre. These two rivers divide Allahābād into three well-marked subdivisions:—(1) The Doāb or triangular wedge of land enclosed by the converging channels of the Ganges and Jumna. This consists of a fertile tract drained by the Sasur Khaderī, a tributary of the latter.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Near the Ganges there is usually a stretch of alluvial la (*kachhār* or *char*), and along the Jumna and the lower course the Sasur Khaderī are extensive ravines. The elevated pla between is rich and well-wooded, while the ravines are bare an desolate. Near the Jumna stands the Pabhosā hill, which i the only rock found in the DOĀB. (2) The trans-Ganges trac lying north of that river. This is more fertile than the Doāb, and is remarkedly well-wooded. It contains many swamps or *jhīls* near which rice is cultivated. (3) The trans-Jumna tract, lying south of the Jumna and Ganges, is the largest of the three and the most varied in physical aspects. The drainage is entirely into the Ganges and the Jumna, the main feeder being the river TONS (Southern). Immediately south of the Ganges a low range of stone hills enters the District from the east. West of the Tons another set of hills forms smaller ranges which reach the Jumna. The country north of these hills resembles the ordinary Doāb, but the south is composed of black soil interspersed by low rocky hills, and is really a part of BUNDELKHAND. Beyond the Belan, on the southern boundary of the District, the massive scarps of the Kaimur range rise in tiers from a small fertile valley.

Geology. North of the Jumna and Ganges the District consists solely of Gangetic alluvium; but in the south three subdivisions of the Vindhyan rocks are represented: the Kaimur, the lower Rewah, and the upper Rewah. The lowest or Kaimur is a massive sandstone with a bold scarp to the north; the upper Rewah forms a similar, but loftier, scarp of sandstone; and the low ground between is formed of the lower Rewah group of shales and sandstone.

Botany. The flora of the District presents no peculiarities. North of the Ganges magnificent groves of mango are found, while the *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) grows plentifully in the west of the Doāb, and the *pīpal* (*Ficus religiosa*) south of the Jumna. *Chhiūl* or *dhāk* jungles (*Butea frondosa*) exist in most parts, and the *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) grows on the black soil.

Fauna. In the Doāb and trans-Ganges tract jackals and hog are the only common wild animals. South of the Jumna herds of antelope and wild hog commit serious inroads on the crops. Ravine-deer and leopards are found in the hills, and occasionally a tiger is seen. Wolves are common. The usual species of game birds are plentiful; and all the rivers and the swamps north of the Ganges, and the artificial tanks south of the Jumna, provide fish.

Climate The Doāb and trans-Ganges tracts are fairly healthy, and

their climate is that of the Gangetic plain generally. South of the Jumna the heat is excessive. Even at Allahābād city the shade temperature reaches 113° or 114° in ordinary years, the highest recorded being 120°. The hot weather and rains last from April to November. and temperature

The average annual rainfall for the whole District is 37 inches, the variations in different parts being small. From year to year, however, fluctuations are considerable. Thus in 1880 only 17 inches of rain were received, and in 1894 more than 76 inches. Rainfall

Tradition connects the country round Allahābād with Vāranāvata, where the Pāndava brothers spent part of their exile; but a similar claim is made for other places. Rāma and Sītā are popularly believed to have passed through the District on their self-imposed exile. For a long time it was believed that KOSAM, in the south, was the Kausāmbhī mentioned in the Mahābhārata and Purānas. The earliest historical fact known about the District is that, about the fourth or fifth century, it was included in the dominions of the Guptas of MAGADHA. Early in the seventh century it appears from the narrative of Hiuen Tsiang, the Chinese pilgrim, that Allahābād was in the dominions of Harshavardhana, the great ruler of Kanauj. History

From this time nothing is known of the history of Allahābād until the invasion of Shahāb-ud-dīn Ghorī in 1194. The District was then conquered by the Musalmāns, in whose hands it remained until the introduction of British rule. During the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the country round Allahābād was included in the fief of Karā, at which town the governor had his head-quarters. Karā was the scene of the famous meeting between Muizz-ud-dīn and his father in 1286. The son had just succeeded Balban on the throne of Delhi, and the father was making his way up from Bengal to oppose him. They met at Karā, and, inspired with an aversion to bloodshed, conferred with each other from boats in the middle of the Ganges, and resolved to march together to the capital. Allahābād was in the possession of Alā-ud-dīn at the end of the thirteenth century, and it was in the Ganges sands between Mānikpur and Karā that he basely murdered his uncle, the aged Sultān Fīroz Shāh. Under succeeding princes, the history of the District is a tedious narrative of ambitious revolts and their barbarous suppression. About 1529 it was wrested from the Pathāns by Bābar. Prince Salīm, afterwards known as the emperor Jahāngīr, resided at Allahābād as governor during the lifetime of his father; and the mausoleum

in the Khusrū-bāgh commemorates Salīm's rebellious son. Early in the eighteenth century, when the Bundelās under Chhatar Sāl were beginning their national movement against the Mughal power, Muhammad Khān, the Bangash Nawāb of Farrukhābād, was governor of the *Subāh* of Allahābād, and the western portion, now in Hamīrpur and Bāndā Districts, was overrun by Bundelā and Marāthā chieftains. During the subsequent anarchy the Oudh government at one time held the supremacy; at another the ubiquitous Marāthās held brief possession; and still later, in 1765, the English restored the country to Shāh Alam, the phantom emperor of Delhi. For some years Allahābād was the seat of the imperial court; but in 1771 Shāh Alam removed to Delhi and threw himself into the arms of the Marāthās. The British held that his eastern dominions were forfeited, and sold the abandoned Province to the Nawāb of Oudh for 50 lakhs of rupees. Shāh Alam remained a state prisoner in the hands of the Marāthās until 1803, when the victories of Lord Lake set him free. Meanwhile difficulties arose from time to time with regard to the payment of the Oudh tribute, which was permanently in arrears; and in 1801 the Nawāb agreed to a compromise, by which he made over his territory between the Ganges and the Jumna to the British Government in lieu of tribute. The District of Allahābād formed part of the tract thus ceded.

During the Mutiny of 1857 the sepoys at Allahābād revolted (June 6), and massacred most of their officers. At the same time the populace rose throughout the city, set free the prisoners in jail, and murdered every European and Eurasian upon whom they could lay hands. Happily, however, the British forces held the fort with the aid of a Sikh detachment; and on June 11 Colonel Neill arrived to take the command. The insurgents were promptly attacked and driven off; and within a fortnight after the outbreak the city and station were once more in the hands of the authorities. Soon afterwards Havelock arrived at Allahābād; and, the position having been secured, the main army passed on for Cawnpore. No further disturbance arose, and the peaceful course of administration in the District has never since been interrupted.

Archaeology. The District is rich in archaeological remains. Besides the objects of interest at ALLAHĀBĀD CITY, which range from a pillar erected by Asoka in the third century B.C. to buildings of the Mughal period, ruined temples and forts, coins, and other memorials of the past have been found at many places. Chief among these are KOSAM, JHŪSĪ, Garhwā, where

interesting inscriptions of the Gupta kings were dug up, and Singraur.

The people. Allahābād contains 3,473 villages and 13 towns. Population increased from 1872 to 1891, but decreased in the next decade, owing to the famine of 1896–7. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,396,241 (1872), 1,474,106 (1881), 1,548,737 (1891), 1,489,358 (1901). There are nine *tahsīls*, ALLAHĀBĀD, SIRĀTHŪ, MANJHANPUR, SORAON, PHŪLPUR, HANDIĀ, KARCHANĀ, BĀRA, and MEJĀ, each named after its head-quarters. The only considerable place is ALLAHĀBĀD CITY, which is both the administrative head-quarters of the District and the capital of the United Provinces. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Allahābād	296	2	308	338,820	1,145	– 1·1	30,811
Sirāthū	250	3	251	129,204	517	– 0·6	3,761
Manjhanpur	272	1	269	129,798	477	– 1·4	3,954
Soraon	260	2	423	186,758	718	– 0·1	5,160
Phūlpur	286	2	486	171,653	600	– 2·9	4,052
Handiā	287	...	582	183,281	639	– 2·0	4,178
Karchanā	257	1	338	127,327	495	– 5·6	3,780
Bāra	253	...	237	55,503	219	– 13·0	1,845
Mejā	650	2	579	167,014	257	– 14·4	5,987
District total	2,811	13	3,473	1,489,358	530	– 3·8	63,528

Hindus form 86 per cent. of the total population, and Musalmāns 13 per cent., and there are 6,800 Christians. In the hilly tracts south of the Jumna, population is not so dense as in the Doāb and trans-Ganges tracts, and the same part of the District suffered most severely in the famine of 1896–7. About 90 per cent. of the population speak Eastern Hindī, chiefly the Awadhī dialect, and most of the remainder Western Hindī.

Castes and occupations. As might be expected in one of the great religious centres of the Hindus, Brāhmans are the most numerous caste, numbering 177,000. Other large castes are:—Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 155,000; Ahīrs (graziers and agriculturists), 153,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 111,000; Pāsīs

(toddy-drawers and labourers), 91,000; Rājputs, 63,000; K (weavers and labourers), 45,000; and Kāchhīs (cultivat 35,000. Kurmīs, Kāchhīs, and Pāsīs belong chiefly to central parts of the Province. There are 15,000 Kols in jungly tracts of the trans-Jumna area, who are more nume in Central India and the Central Provinces. The Muh madans are largely descended from converted Hindus, tho 72,000 call themselves Shaikhs. Julāhās (weavers) num 34,000, and Pathāns 20,000. Agriculture supports more t 69 per cent. of the total population, and general labou per cent., the District being essentially agricultural, apart fr the single large city.

Christian missions.

Of the 2,230 native Christians in 1901, 1,075 belonged the Anglican communion, 349 were Roman Catholics, 2 Presbyterians, and 130 Methodists. The American Presb terian Mission was opened here in 1836, the branch of t Church Missionary Society in 1858, and the American Method Mission in 1873. Allahābād is the head-quarters of t Anglican Bishop of Lucknow, and also of a Roman Cathol bishop. A village called Muirābād, situated close to Alla ābād city, is exclusively inhabited by native Christians.

General agricultural conditions.

Along both banks of the Ganges are found rich alluvi lowlands called *kachhār*, which produce magnificent sprin crops, though they are flooded in the rains. From the *kachhā* on the north bank a high ridge of barren soil rises to th upland, which is at first composed of light loam, and the sinks a little to the clay area, which includes good rice land Sugar-cane is also grown in this tract to a larger extent tha elsewhere. A similar distribution of soil is found in the Doāb where, however, *jhīls* are less frequent, and near the Jumn and Sasur Khaderī the clay and loam of the central portion turn to sand, while in the extreme south-west a dark friable soil is found, resembling the black soils of Bundelkhand. This tract also produces rice. South of the Jumna the country is less fertile, consisting of a tract of the black soils which are entirely dependent on seasonable rain for cultivation. Besides the ordinary food-crops, oilseeds are the most important product of this tract; but the jungles afford grazing, and cattle are kept in large numbers. A small fertile valley lies in the south between the Belan and the scarp of the Vindhyan plateau.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

In the trans-Jumna tract are a few large estates, some of which are held on *talukdāri* tenure; but the prevailing tenure is *pattīdāri*. In the Doāb and trans-Ganges tracts 3,300 *mahāls* are held *zamīndāri*, 2,001 *pattīdāri*, and 219 *bhaiyāchārā*. The

main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsil.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Allahābād . . .	296	210	45	27
Sirāthū	250	137	49	20
Manjhanpur . . .	272	180	51	21
Soraon	260	163	68	18
Phūlpur . . .	286	172	65	13
Handiā . . .	287	186	88	16
Karchanā . . .	257	174	28	22
Bāra	253	122	2	69
Mejā	650	317	24	144
Total	2,811	1,661	420	350

Rice and gram covered 363 and 406 square miles respectively, or 22 and 24 per cent. of the net area cropped. Barley (314 square miles), *bājra* (184), *jowār* (147), and wheat (168) are the other food-crops of importance. Oilseeds (65 square miles) are chiefly grown south of the Jumna, and cotton (15) in the Doāb; poppy covered 11 square miles, and sugar-cane and hemp (*san*) 13 and 18 square miles respectively.

Improvements in agricultural practice. The agricultural conditions of the District have improved little within recent years. North of the Ganges a slight increase has taken place in the net cultivated area and a more decided rise in the area bearing double crops; but the area in either case is largely occupied by the inferior food-crops of the people. In the Doāb the net cultivation has not expanded, though the double-cropped area has increased. Less cotton is grown in both these tracts than thirty years ago, and the area under indigo has contracted still farther. The trans-Jumna tracts had advanced to some extent when the famine of 1896-7 threw them back considerably. In all three tracts a large area produces poppy, and in the trans-Ganges area and Doāb an increase in the number of masonry wells is to be noted. A little has been done in the trans-Jumna tracts to prevent erosion of land and hold back water by making small earthen dams. Advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts are not considerable, except in adverse seasons. A total of about 2·8 lakhs was advanced during the ten years ending 1900, chiefly between 1895 and 1898. The average for the next four years was Rs. 10,000. One or two small agricultural banks have recently been founded.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The indigenous breed of cattle is very inferior, and all the best animals are imported. Dealers from Bharatpur and Hānsi regularly bring cattle, while near the Jumna the small but sturdy bullocks of Bāndā are common. There is no horse-breeding, and the ponies bred locally are very inferior. Goats are kept in all parts, but sheep are chiefly found north of the Ganges.

Irrigation.

The District depends mainly on wells and swamps or *jhīls* for irrigation. In 1903-4, 420 square miles were irrigated, or one-fourth of the net cultivated area. Wells supplied 219 square miles, *jhīls* or tanks 170, and canals 28. Rivers are hardly used at all for this purpose, supplying only about 3 square miles. The canal irrigation is confined to the Doāb, and is supplied by distributaries of the Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal. It is increasing rapidly, as the cultivators appreciate its advantages. There is very little irrigation in the trans-Jumna tract, and it is limited almost entirely to the area below the hills. The tank or swamp irrigation is most important north of the Ganges and in the Manjhanpur *tahsīl* in the Doāb. Water is invariably raised from the wells in a leathern bucket drawn by bullocks.

Minerals.

The chief mineral product of the District is sandstone, which provides excellent building stone. *Kankar* is found abundantly in several places, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime.

Arts and manufactures.

The District is mainly agricultural, and there are few industries beyond those connected with the simple requirements of the people. Sugar is refined in a few places north of the Ganges, and a little coarse cloth is made all over the District. Sarai Akil is noted for the manufacture of brass vessels. In Allahābād city an iron foundry and a coach-building and furniture factory employ more than 300 hands, a brick and tile factory 700 to 800, and three of the largest printing-presses 1,900 hands. The East Indian Railway has a castor-oil factory at Manaurī, employing 400 or 500 persons. There are still about 20 indigo factories with about 2,000 hands.

Commerce.

The agricultural products of the District—grain, cotton, oilseeds, sugar, and *ghī*—form the principal exports, while metals, salt, and piece-goods are the chief imports. Trade was formerly carried largely by river, and there is still a small import of country produce, such as grain and oilseeds, both on the Jumna and on the Ganges; but it is dwindling, and the export trade has ceased. SIRSA is the chief trading centre outside Allahābād city; but many smaller markets serve as collecting and distributing centres.

Railways and roads. The main line of the East Indian Railway passes through the District from end to end, close to the southern bank of the Ganges. A branch line leaves this just before it crosses the Jumna, opposite Allahābād city, and gives through communication with Bombay. A branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway connects Allahābād with Fyzābād, and other lines have been projected to unite it with Rāe Barelī, Jaunpur, and Benares. Communications by road are fairly good: 172 miles are metalled, and are maintained by the Public Works department, though the cost of 48 miles is charged to Local funds. The remaining 656 miles are unmetalled. Avenues of trees are kept up on 441 miles of road. The chief route is the grand trunk road, which runs close to the line of the East Indian Railway in the Doāb, and crosses to the north side of the Ganges at Allahābād. Other good roads lead from Allahābād city towards Nāgpur, to Fyzābād, and to Jaunpur.

Famine. Allahābād suffered from famine in 1770 and in 1783, but not so severely as other Districts. In 1803–4, immediately after cession, famine was severe, and remissions of revenue and advances for seed and cattle were made. Distress was felt in 1837–8, but the revenue was collected almost in full. The same remarks apply to the year 1860–1; but in 1869 famine was severe in the trans-Jumna tract, and by May 8,000 to 10,000 labourers were employed on relief works. The distress was greatly aggravated by the form of paralysis known as lathyrism, which is caused by eating *kisārī dāl* (*Lathyrus sativus*). The same tract suffered in 1873–4, but in 1877–8 escaped lightly. Famine visited the District in 1896 and 1897, and again the trans-Jumna tract suffered most severely. The previous seasons had been adverse, and relief in the southern portion commenced in March, 1896, the numbers relieved reaching 9,500 in June. The rains of that year, however, ceased prematurely, and the whole District was involved. Immigrants poured in from Rewah State, and cholera broke out. In May, 1897, the average daily number of persons relieved rose to 289,000. Altogether 7·9 lakhs of revenue was remitted, and 16·3 lakhs suspended.

District staff. The Collector is usually assisted by two members of the Indian Civil Service, and by six Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* resides in each *tahsīl*, and an officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District.

Civil justice and crime. The civil courts are those of the Munsif, Sub-Judge, Judge of Small Causes Court, and District Judge, the latter being also Sessions Judge. There is a Cantonment Magistrate in the

Allahābād cantonment. Crime is of an ordinary character, and not specially remarkable; but the city has a bad reputation for burglary, forgery, and cheating. Infanticide was formerly suspected, but no persons are now under surveillance.

Land revenue administration.

At the cession in 1801 the District of Allahābād included part of Fatehpur, which was removed in 1826. In the five years preceding 1801 the Oudh government had collected about 15·6 lakhs annually, including the revenue of the Fatehpur *parganas*. The first British settlement, which was made in 1802 for three years, realized nearly 28 lakhs a year. It was in reality a farm to three persons, one of whom was the Rājā of Benares, and was marked by severity and inequality. The three farmers took advantage of the numerous sales for arrears of revenue which followed to acquire land paying 6 lakhs. An improvement was effected in 1805, when the revenue was reduced to 23 or 24 lakhs, and engagements were taken directly from the village *zamīndārs*, but two-fifths of the District still remained in the hands of contractors. In the succeeding settlements, which were for short periods, further advances were made in the method of settlement. From 1825 the special commission, appointed under Regulation I of 1821, set aside many of the fraudulent transfers which had been made since the commencement of British rule. In a few villages settlement operations were carried out under Regulation VII of 1822; but the provisions of this law were too minute to be successful. The first settlement, preceded by a regular survey, was carried out in 1838–9, under Regulation IX of 1833. Rent rates were fixed on a consideration of the reports of subordinate officers, and the previous assessments and villages were hastily inspected. A lump assessment was then announced on a considerable area, and it was distributed over individual villages by the proprietors themselves. The revenue on the present area was raised from 19·3 to 21 lakhs. This demand was revised between 1867 and 1878 by a number of officers. The general method was to select rates of rent found to be actually paid for different classes of soil, and value each village by applying those rates. Reductions of revenue and transfers of villages had brought the revenue down to 19·8 lakhs, and this was raised to 23·8 lakhs. In 1901 the question of a revision of the settlement was considered, and it was decided to extend the term in the trans-Ganges and Doāb tracts for ten years. The three trans-Jumna *tahsīls*, which suffered most severely in the famine of 1896–7, have, however, been resettled, and the greater part has been brought under the system of

fluctuating assessments prescribed for Bundelkhand, under which the revenue is liable to revision every five years. The revenue demand in 1903–4 was 23·5 lakhs, the incidence being Rs. 1·5 per acre, varying from R. 0·8 to Rs. 2·2 in different parts of the District. The new assessment in the trans-Jumna tract will reduce the demand by 1·2 lakhs. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	23,72	24,44	25,47	22,77
Total revenue .	28,99	40,19	42,99	40,75

Local self-government. ALLAHĀBĀD CITY is the only municipality in the District, but twelve towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are administered by the District board, which had an income of 1·7 lakhs in 1903–4. The expenditure in the same year was 1·6 lakhs, of which Rs. 73,000 was spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police usually has two Assistants, and commands a force of 5 inspectors, 197 subordinate officers, and 857 constables, besides 371 municipal and town police, and 3,380 village and road police. There are 35 police stations. The Central jail contained a daily average of 1,487 prisoners in 1903, and the District jail 598. A workhouse for European vagrants is maintained at Allahābād.

Education. The District takes a high place as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 4·3 per cent. (8 males and 0·6 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public institutions rose from 170 with 5,593 pupils in 1880–1 to 214 with 8,777 pupils in 1900–1. There were 242 such schools in 1903–4 with 10,815 pupils, of whom 972 were girls, besides 156 private schools with 2,303 pupils, including 5 girls. Of the public institutions 8 were managed by Government and 137 by the District and municipal boards. Three Arts colleges, a training college, and a normal school are situated at Allahābād city. The total expenditure on education in 1903–4 amounted to 3·4 lakhs, of which Rs. 68,000 was derived from fees, Rs. 1,45,000 from Provincial revenues, and Rs. 72,000 from Local funds.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 19 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 259 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 160,000, of which 2,800 were in-patients, and 7,300 operations were performed. The city of Allahābād contains

the first eye hospital opened in the United Provinces. The total expenditure in 1903 was Rs. 71,000, of which Rs. 14,000 was derived from subscriptions and endowments.

Vaccination. About 33,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing the low proportion of 22 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the Allahābād municipality and cantonment.

(F. W. Porter, *Settlement Report*, 1878; *District Gazetteer*, 1884 [under revision].)

Allahābād Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Chail, lying between 25° 17′ and 25° 35′ N. and 81° 28′ and 81° 55′ E., with an area of 296 square miles. Population fell from 342,446 in 1891 to 338,820 in 1901. There are 308 villages and two towns, including ALLAHĀBĀD CITY (population, 172,032). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,07,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The high density of population, 1,145 persons per square mile, is due to the inclusion of the city. The *tahsīl* forms the eastern extremity of the Doāb and lies entirely between the Jumna and Ganges, which meet on its eastern border. The Sasur Khaderī drains the centre and joins the Jumna. North of this river is a level fertile upland producing good crops, while to the south the soil is lighter and broken up by ravines. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 210 square miles, of which 45 were irrigated. Wells supply more than two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* about one-fourth, chiefly south of the Sasur Khaderī. A small but increasing area is served by the Fatehpur branch of the Lower Ganges Canal.

Sirāthū.—North-western *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Karā, lying south of the Ganges, between 25° 30′ and 25° 47′ N. and 81° 12′ and 81° 31′ E., with an area of 250 square miles. Population fell from 129,932 in 1891 to 129,204 in 1901. There are 251 villages and three towns, none of which contains a population of 5,000. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,07,000, and for cesses Rs. 34,000. The density of population, 517 persons per square mile, is a little below the District average. An upland ridge runs parallel to the Ganges at a distance ranging up to a mile and a half, and the low alluvial land below it is very rich. South of the ridge, as far as the Sasur Khaderī, which runs through the centre of the *tahsīl*, the soil is of average quality, and well-irrigation is usual. To the south of the river well-irrigation is replaced by

water from the numerous *jhīls*, and rice is cultivated. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 137 square miles, of which 49 were irrigated. Wells supply nearly two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder. The Fatehpur branch canal serves only a few acres.

Manjhanpur.—South-western *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Karārī and Atharban, and lying north of the Jumna, between 25° 17′ and 25° 32′ N. and 80° 9′ and 81° 32′ E., with an area of 272 square miles. Population fell from 131,688 in 1821 to 129,798 in 1901. There are 269 villages and one town, Manjhanpur (population, 3,221). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,38,000, and for cesses Rs. 38,000. The density of population, 477 persons per square mile, is considerably below the District average. A high cliff scored by deep ravines borders the Jumna. The upland country beyond is at first sandy, but contains small *jhīls* used for irrigation, the largest being the Alwārā *jhīl*. The soil then changes to the ordinary fertile loam of the Doāb, where wells supply most of the irrigation. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 180 square miles, of which 51 were irrigated. The Fatehpur branch canal supplies about one-fourth of the irrigated area; and tanks or *jhīls* and wells the remainder in almost equal proportions.

Soraon.—The westernmost of the three trans-Gangetic *tahsīls* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mirzāpur Chauhārī, Soraon, and Nawābganj, and lying between 25° 32′ and 25° 45′ N. and 81° 36′ and 81° 58′ E., with an area of 260 square miles. Population fell from 186,876 in 1891 to 186,758 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the lowest in the District. There are 423 villages and two towns, including MAU AIMMA (population, 6,769). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,01,000, and for cesses Rs. 41,000. The *tahsīl* has a higher density, 718 persons per square mile, than any in the District except that which contains the city of Allahābād, and parts of it are more thickly populated than any rural area in the United Provinces. The upland portion consists of remarkably fertile soil, overspread with a network of *jhīls*, which supply water for rice cultivation. Excellent sugar-cane and rice are grown. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 163 square miles, of which 68 were irrigated. Tanks or *jhīls* supply one-fourth of the irrigation, and wells most of the remainder.

Phūlpur Tahsīl.—A *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Sikandra and Jhūsī, and

lying between 25° 18′ and 25° 45′ N. and 80° 53′ and 82° 10′ E., on the north bank of the Ganges, with an area of 286 square miles. Population fell from 176,851 in 1891 to 171,653 in 1901. There are 486 villages and two towns, including PHŪLPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 7,611). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,04,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The density of population, 600 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Stretches of alluvial land border part of the course of the Ganges, but most of the *tahsīl* lies in the fertile uplands. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 172 square miles, of which 65 were irrigated. Wells supply a rather larger area than tanks or *jhīls*, and no other sources are important.

Handiā.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mah and Kiwai, and lying along the northern bank of the Ganges between 25° 16′ and 25° 36′ N. and 82° 2′ and 82° 21′ E., with an area of 287 square miles. Population fell from 187,089 in 1891 to 183,281 in 1901. There are 582 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,24,000, and for cesses Rs. 52,000. The density of population, 639 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. Most of the *tahsīl* consists of two depressions, in which rice is largely grown. These are situated in the upland, and are separated by a high ridge. There is a little alluvial land near the Ganges. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 186 square miles, of which 88 were irrigated, tanks or *jhīls* supplying nearly one-third of the total, and wells the remainder.

Karchanā.—The central of the three trans-Jumna *tahsīls* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Arail, lying between 25° 9′ and 25° 26′ N. and 81° 44′ and 82° 5′ E., with an area of 257 square miles. Population fell from 134,818 in 1891 to 127,327 in 1901. There are 338 villages and one small town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,64,000, and for cesses Rs. 42,000; but the revised settlement has reduced the revenue to Rs. 2,39,000. The density of population, 495 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the north-east by the Ganges, on the north-west by the Jumna, and on the south and east by the Tons. Bordering on the rivers are tracts of high sandy soil much cut up by ravines, except towards the Ganges. The central portion consists of fertile loam, which changes in the west to clay, where coarse rice is the staple crop. Though situated south of the Jumna,

the country resembles the Doāb, but facilities for irrigation are not good. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 174 square miles, of which 28 were irrigated. Wells supply about two-thirds of the irrigated area, and *jhīls* the remainder.

Bāra.—The westernmost of the three trans-Jumna *tahsīls* in Allahābād District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 2′ and 25° 22′ N. and 81° 31′ and 81° 49′ E., with an area of 253 square miles. Population fell from 63,816 in 1891 to 55,503 in 1901. There are 237 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,24,000, and for cesses Rs. 20,000; but the revenue demand has since been reduced to Rs. 1,02,000, and in future will be liable to revision every five years. The density of population, 219 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. This *tahsīl* presents the characteristic features of BUNDELKHAND—low ranges of hills dipping in plains of *mār* or black soil, and stretches of barren stony ground. Rice is largely grown in the best *mār* soil. *Kisārī dāl* (*Lathyrus sativus*) is also common, and the effects of its consumption are seen in the number of cripples in every village. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 122 square miles, of which only 2 square miles were irrigated.

Mejā.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Khairāgarh, lying between 24° 47′ and 25° 19′ N. and 81° 45′ and 82° 19′ E., with an area of 650 square miles. Population fell from 195,221 in 1891 to 167,014 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 579 villages and two towns, including SIRSA (population, 4,159). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,86,000, and for cesses Rs. 48,000; but the land revenue has since been reduced to Rs. 2,13,000. The density of population in the whole *tahsīl* is only 257 persons per square mile, but in the northern Doāb portion it rises to 469. The southern part of the *tahsīl* is a precarious tract, which has recently been brought under a system of fluctuating assessments. North of a low range of hills, which crosses the *tahsīl* from east to west at a distance of 5 to 10 miles south of the Ganges, conditions resemble those of the Doāb. A great plain of *mār* or black soil like that of BUNDELKHAND, and with low detached hills here and there, stretches south to the Belan. Beyond the Belan there is a tract of *mār* on the east, and on the west a small fertile valley of much better quality. In the extreme south rises the northern scarp of the Kaimurs.

Allahābād City (*Ilahābād*).—Head-quarters of the District of the same name, and also the seat of government for the United Provinces and a cantonment. It is situated in 25° 26′ N. and 81° 50′ E., on the left bank of the Jumna, on the wedge of land formed by its confluence with the Ganges; distant by rail 564 miles from Calcutta and 844 from Bombay. The city is the fifth largest in the United Provinces. At the four enumerations its population (including cantonments) was as follows: 143,693 (1872), 160,118 (1881), 175,246 (1891), 172,032 (1901). In 1901 the population included 114,679 Hindus, 50,274 Muhammadans, and 6,000 Christians, more than half of whom were Europeans or Eurasians. The population in municipal limits was 159,545, and in cantonments 12,487.

History. The ordinary Hindu name of the place is Prayāg or Prāg ('place of sacrifice'), and for many centuries the junction of the two great rivers has been a holy place. According to ordinary belief a third river, the Saraswatī, which disappears in the sand south-west of the Punjab, reappears here, to unite with the Ganges and the Jumna. The earliest monument of antiquity is a pillar, now situated in the fort, which bears an inscription of Asoka of the third century B.C., another recording the victories of Samudra Gupta in the fourth century A.D., and a third of the Mughal emperor, Jahāngīr. There is, however, reason to believe that the pillar was erected by Asoka some distance from its present position, as it contains an address to the rulers of Kausāmbhī (see KOSAM). The Chinese pilgrim, Hiuen Tsiang, in the seventh century, found Prayāg inhabited by many heretics (i.e. Hindus), who regarded the place as very holy. He describes a large temple with a great tree before it, from which people threw themselves down. Muhammadan writers repeat the story of suicide from this tree as late as the sixteenth century; but Jahāngīr is said to have cut it down. The priests in the famous underground temple in the fort still exhibit the stump of a tree, called the undying banian, which shows a few sickly leaves when the great bathing fair is held, and, according to the sceptical, is renewed every year.

Muhammadan rule. In the early days of Muhammadan rule Prayāg was included in the province of Karā, and was not of much political importance. Akbar, however, erected the magnificent fort, and from his time the town was known as Alhābās, Ilahābās, or Ilahābād, and became the capital of a *Sūbah* or province. Towards the end of Akbar's reign, prince Salīm, afterwards the emperor Jahāngīr, held the governorship of the province and

resided in the fort. Throughout the eighteenth century the town and province experienced the usual reverses of Upper India during the disastrous period of Mughal decline. From 1720 to 1729 they were held by Muhammad Khān, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, but he was recalled as he had failed to repel the Bundelās, who had gained part of the province with the help of the Marāthās. A few years later, in 1739, a Marāthā raid reached the city itself; but in 1747 the government passed to Safdar Jang, Nawāb of Oudh. After his victory over the Oudh forces at Khudāganj in 1750, Ahmad Khān of Farrukhābād advanced on Allahābād, and burnt the town, but had not reduced the fort when news of a Marāthā advance on his own state caused his withdrawal in 1751. The town and adjacent territory were transferred from the Nawāb of Oudh to the emperor, Shāh Alam II, after the battle of Buxar in 1764, and the fort was garrisoned by British troops. A few years later the emperor joined the Marāthās and granted the Allahābād territory to them, whereupon the British declared it to have escheated and sold it to the Nawāb of Oudh for 50 lakhs. In 1801 the city with the District and other territory was ceded to the British. The growth of administrative needs led to the establishment of a Board of Revenue and Chief Civil and Criminal Courts at Allahābād in 1831, and in 1834 the city became the head-quarters of a separate administration; but in the following year the capital was removed to Agra, though the Board of Revenue and Chief Courts were not transferred till 1843. After the suppression of the Mutiny Allahābād again became the Provincial capital.

The Mutiny. During the Mutiny of 1857, Allahābād was the scene of one of the most serious outbreaks which occurred in the United Provinces. The news of the mutiny at Meerut reached Allahābād on May 12. The native troops in the cantonment consisted of the 6th Bengal Native Infantry, a wing of a Sikh regiment, and two troops of Oudh Irregular Horse. A small body of European artillerymen were brought in from Chunār fort when news of the spread of the rebellion arrived. Disquieting rumours soon prevailed in Allahābād, but precautionary measures were taken in the fort and approaches to the city, and affairs remained quiet for some time. The sepoys volunteered to march against the rebels at Delhi, and at the sunset parade on June 6 the thanks of the Governor-General were read to the regiment for their loyalty. At nine o'clock that very evening they rose in open rebellion, fired upon and murdered most of their officers, and plundered the

treasury. Many military and civil officers were in the fort at the time of the rising. The city rabble joined in the plunder and bloodshed; the jail was broken open, the dwellings of the Christian residents sacked and burnt, and every European and Eurasian captured was murdered in cold blood. The work of destruction only ceased from want of anything further to destroy, and a sort of provisional insurgent government was established in the city, under a man called 'The Maulvi,' who proclaimed the restored rule of the Delhi emperor. The little garrison of Europeans and loyal Sikhs held together in the fort until the arrival of Colonel Neill with a party of the Madras Fusiliers on June 11. On the morning after his arrival, Colonel Neill assumed the offensive against an insurgent rabble in the suburb of Dārāganj, which was carried and destroyed. On June 15, after having dispatched the women and children to Calcutta by steamer, Neill opened the guns of the fort upon the suburbs of Kydganj and Mutthīganj, which were occupied after some opposition. On June 17 the Magistrate proceeded to the city *kotwālī* and re-established his authority. The rebel leader, the Maulvi, escaped; and on the morning of the 18th, Neill with his whole force marched into the city, which he found deserted. Havelock arrived shortly after, and the united force moved on to Cawnpore. Although the surrounding country remained for a time in rebellion, there was no further disturbance in Allahābād itself.

Situation. The native city occupies a well-drained site along the high bank of the Jumna some distance east of the fort, which crowns the point at which the Ganges and Jumna unite. The houses are not, as a rule, of striking appearance, and they are arranged in a network of narrow streets, intersected by a few main roads. North of the city lie the civil lines and cantonments, most of which were laid out after the Mutiny in fine broad streets, extending to the bank above the low alluvial land bordering on the Ganges. The suburb called Dārāganj lies north of the fort along the Ganges, and contains the modern mansions of some of the wealthy merchants. Many changes have been made in the fort, which have greatly detracted from its picturesque appearance as a relic of antiquity. It now contains barracks, a magazine, and arsenal. A magnificent building which dates from Mughal times, and has hitherto been used as part of the arsenal, is now being restored, as far as possible, to its original condition. Below the fort stretches a wide expanse of sand on which is held the annual fair in January. Large crowds of pilgrims assemble to

bathe at the junction of the great rivers, and in 1904 it was estimated that 250,000 were present on the great bathing day. Every twelve years the gathering is much larger, and in 1894 a million people were present. West of the native city is situated a garden originally laid out by Jahāngīr, which contains the tomb of prince Khusrū, whose name the garden now bears, and the tombs of his mother and sister. Khusrū was the eldest son of Jahāngīr, and after the death of Akbar attempted to seize the throne at Agra, but was defeated and imprisoned. The buildings are plain but massive, and the interior of the principal mausoleum is adorned with painted flowers and birds. Among noteworthy modern buildings are the Government Offices, the High Court and Bar Library, the District Courts, the European Barracks, the Anglican and Roman Catholic Cathedrals, several churches, the Muir Central College, the Mayo Memorial Hall, and the Thornhill and Mayne Memorial, which contains a public library and is situated in a beautiful park. Government House stands in a fine park-like enclosure, on slightly rising ground, and has a central suite of public rooms, with a long curved wing on either side containing the private apartments. The Central jail is situated at Nainī on the south bank of the Jumna, and the workhouse for European vagrants is opposite the Collector's court. Besides being the seat of government, Allahābād is the head-quarters of a Superintending and of an Executive Engineer of the Roads and Buildings Branch, and of an Inspector of Schools. Bishops of the Anglican and Roman Catholic Sees of Lucknow and Allahābād reside here; and there are branches of the Church Missionary Society, the American Presbyterian and Methodist Missions, and two Zanāna missions. A village inhabited by native Christians, named Muirābād after Sir William Muir, a former Lieutenant-Governor, lies north of the civil lines. A Volunteer rifle corps and a squadron of Light Horse have their head-quarters at Allahābād.

Municipality. Allahābād has been a municipality since 1863. During the ten years ending 1901 the income averaged 3·5 lakhs and the expenditure 3·7 lakhs. The former, however, included loans from Government, and the latter capital expenditure on water-works. In 1903–4 the income was 4·5 lakhs, chiefly derived from octroi (1·9 lakhs), water-rate (Rs. 84,000), rents (Rs. 46,000), fees from markets, &c. (Rs. 6,000), sale of water (Rs. 20,000), and a grant from Government of Rs. 59,000. The expenditure was 4·5 lakhs, comprising 1 lakh for interest and repayment of debt, Rs. 90,000 for conservancy,

Rs. 61,000 for water-works maintenance, Rs. 41,000 for ministration and collection, Rs. 33,000 for public safety, Rs. 31,000 for roads and buildings. An excellent water-sup has been obtained from the Jumna, at a total capital cost 17·2 lakhs, and the average daily consumption of filtered wa amounted to 10 gallons per head in 1903–4.

Canton-ments. The Allahābād cantonments are divided into three portio and are ordinarily garrisoned by British and native infant native cavalry, and field and garrison artillery. The inco and expenditure of the cantonment fund averaged Rs. 24,0 during the ten years ending 1901. In 1903–4 the income w Rs. 32,000 and the expenditure Rs. 30,000. The successf working of a grass-farm and dairy, in connexion with th Allahābād cantonment, has led to the establishment of simil institutions in many parts of India.

Trade. Allahābād is not famous for any particular trade or manu facture, but it has long been a mart of considerable gener importance. Its position on the East Indian Railway givin direct access to Calcutta, with a branch towards Bombay, add to the trade involved in supplying a large population. The construction of branches of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Rail way from Allahābād to Fyzābād and Jaunpur, with a bridge over the Ganges, will add to the importance of the city. At present it exports grain and oilseeds; and the chief imports include grain, sugar, *ghī*, oilseeds, piece-goods, and metals, some of which are re-exported in small quantities. Printing is the most important organized industry. In 1903 the Govern ment Press employed 1,031 hands, and its branches in the Nainī jail 287, while the Pioneer Press employed 606, and there were about thirty-five smaller presses. Large brick and tile works situated just outside the boundaries of the city employed 700 to 800 workers, an iron foundry gave employ ment to 135, and a coach-building and furniture factory to 178. Flour mills are now under construction.

cation. Allahābād is the most important educational centre in the United Provinces. The Muir College was founded in 1872, and the foundations of the fine buildings in which it is housed were laid in the following year. Spacious chemical and physical laboratories have recently been opened. The number of students in 1904 was 340, of whom 21 were reading in the M.A. classes and 131 in law classes. Several hostels are attached to this institution, and efforts are being made to establish others. It is proposed to make this college the nucleus of a teaching university. College classes are also

held in three schools, with an average attendance of about seventy-five. A training college for teachers, originally founded in Lucknow, was removed to Allahābād in 1900. It contained forty-eight students in 1904. The Allahābād Christian College, managed by the American Presbyterian Mission, was opened in 1902 and had seventy pupils in 1904. There is also a normal school with 117 pupils. The municipality maintains eight schools and aids fifteen others, with a total attendance of 1,545. The largest institution is the Kāyastha Pāthshāla, which contains both school and college classes and has 370 students, of whom 53 are in college classes. A number of schools make provision for the education of Europeans and Eurasians, including one free school. Several English and vernacular newspapers are published at Allahābād, the *Pioneer* being the most important.

Jhūsī.—Town in the Phūlpur *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 26′ N. and 81° 54′ E., on the Ganges, opposite its junction with the Jumna. Population (1901), 3,342. Jhūsī has been identified with the Pratisthān or Kesī of the Purānic histories, which was the residence of Purūravas, first king of the Lunar dynasty and son of the moon. It was at one time called Harbongpur after the Rājā Harbong, of whose vagaries and misrule many fables are told. In the time of Akbar the town was known as Hādiābās. It has recently been suggested that Jhūsī was the Kia-shi-pu-lo visited by Hiuen Tsiang. Two great mounds, once the site of forts, are the only visible remains; but gold coins of the Gupta kings, and a copperplate of Trilochana Pāla, dated in 1027 A.D., have been discovered here[1]. Jhūsī is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 500. There is a small school with thirty pupils.

Kosam.—The name of two villages, distinguished as Kosam Inām and Kosam Khirāj, in the Manjhanpur *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 20′ N. and 81° 24′ E., on the bank of the Jumna. Population (1901), 2,374. For many years the ancient remains buried beneath these villages were believed to be the site of the city of Kausāmbhī, one of the most celebrated cities of ancient India to both Hindu and Buddhist. If the distances recorded by Hiuen Tsiang are correct, Kausāmbhī must be looked for at some distance south or south-west of Kosam, and the most recent writer has located it at Gūrgī in the State of Rewah. The remains at Kosam include those of a vast fortress with earthen ramparts and

[1] *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xviii, p. 34.

bastions, four miles in circuit, with an average height of 30 to 35 feet above the general level of the country. Near the centre is a small modern Jain temple, and a large collection of Jain sculptures of the eleventh century were dug up close by. A large stone monolith stands at an angle in a mound of brick ruins, bearing inscriptions by pilgrims dating from the fifth or sixth centuries. An inscription, dated in 1564, mentions the name of Kausāmbhī. Numerous terra-cotta figures, stone carvings, and coins are found in the neighbourhood, the latter ranging over the whole period of Indian numismatics. One variety of coins found here bears the names of a series of kings who appear to have reigned in the first or second century B.C. Three miles north-west of the fort stands a rocky hill called Pabhosā, high on the face of which is a cave where important inscriptions have been found.

(Cunningham, *Archaeological Reports*, vol. i, pp. 301-12; vol. x, pp. 1-5; vol. xxi, pp. 1-3; *Coins of Ancient India*, p. 73; Major Vost, *Journal, Royal Asiatic Society*, 1903, p. 583.)

Mau Aimma.—Town in the Soraon *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 42′ N. and 81° 56′ E., on the metalled road from Allahābād city to Fyzābād and on a branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 6,769. This was the first place in the District in which plague broke out in 1899, having been imported direct from Bombay. Mau Aimma is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,000. It was once celebrated for its cotton cloth; but the industry has declined and many of the Julāhā inhabitants (Muhammadan weavers) now seek work in Bombay. There is, however, a flourishing local traffic in grain, cloth, cotton, sugar, and tobacco, which is likely to increase since the opening of a railway. The school has about sixty-four pupils.

Phūlpur Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Allahābād District, situated in 25° 33′ N. and 82° 6′ E., on the metalled road from Allahābād city to Jaunpur. Population (1901), 7,611. The place is said to have been founded in the seventeenth century, but has no history. Besides the usual offices, it contains a dispensary, police station, and post office. Phūlpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,300. The market is of some importance, and there is a considerable trade in cloth, cotton, and metal vessels. Sugar was formerly an important article of trade, but is so no longer. A little cotton cloth is made. The *tahsīli* school has about ninety pupils.

Sirsā.—Town in the Mejā *tahsīl* of Allahābād District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 16′ N. and 82° 6′ E., on the East Indian Railway. Population (1901), 4,159. Sirsā is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,000. It is the most important mart in the District outside Allahābād city. The trade is chiefly concerned with the export of grain and oilseeds to Bengal and Calcutta. A middle school has eighty-eight pupils.

Jhānsi District.—South-western District of the Allahābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 24° 11′ and 25° 50′ N. and 78° 10′ and 79° 25′ E., with an area of 3,628 square miles. The District consists of two portions, each roughly shaped like a pear, which are connected by a narrow strip of country. The northern portion lies east and west, and is bounded on the north by the States of Gwalior and Samthar and by Jālaun District; on the east by the Dhasān river, which separates it from Hamīrpur and from portions of the smaller Bundelkhand States; on the south by the State of Orchhā; and on the west by the States of Datiā, Gwalior, and Khaniādhānā. The southern boundary is extremely irregular, incorporating several *enclaves* of native territory, while British villages are also enclosed in the adjacent States. The southern portion, which lies north and south, is bounded on the west by the Betwā river, which separates it from Gwalior; on the south by the Saugor District of the Central Provinces; and on the east by the Dhasān and Jamnī rivers, which divide it from the Bundelkhand States. The District presents a great variety in its physical aspects, and includes some of the most beautiful scenery in the Provinces. The highest ground is in the extreme south, which extends to the two outer scarps of the Vindhyan plateau, running from the Betwā in a south-easterly direction and gradually breaking up into a confused mass of hills, parts of which approach a height of 2,000 feet above sea-level. Below the second scarp an undulating plain of black soil, interspersed with scattered hills and scored by numerous drainage channels, stretches north beyond the town of Lalitpur, and gradually becomes more rocky. Low red hills of gneiss then appear, with long ridges running from south-west to north-east. These continue in the northern portion of the District, especially east of the Betwā, but gradually sink into another plain of dark soil. The slope of the country is from south-west to north-east, and the rivers flow generally in the same direction. The Betwā is the most considerable river, and after forming the western boundary of the southern portion

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

divides it from the northern half, which it then crosses. Its principal tributaries, the Jamnī and the Dhasān, form the eastern boundaries of the southern and northern parts of the District. The Pahūj is a small stream west of the Betwā. A striking feature of the Dhasān and of the Betwā, especially on the left bank, is the labyrinth of wild deep ravines, sometimes stretching 2 or 3 miles away from the river. The numerous artificial lakes formed by embanking valleys add to the natural beauty of the scenery. The largest are at Tālbahat, Barwā Sāgar, Arjār, Pachwārā, and Magarwārā.

Geology. The oldest rock is gneiss, which occupies the greater part of the District. It forms the massive granitic ridges described above, which are traversed by gigantic quartz reefs, and often crossed at right angles by basic dykes of dolerite or diabase. South of Lalitpur the upper Vindhyan massive sandstones, with a bed of Kaimur conglomerate near the base, rest directly on the gneiss, but in places the Bijāwar and lower Vindhyan series intervene. The former of these includes sandstones, limestones, and slates, some of the beds containing a rich hematitic ore, while copper has been found in small quantities. The lower Vindhyans consist principally of sandstone and shale. The fringe of the great spread of basalt constituting the Mālwā trap just reaches the extreme south-east of the District, while a few outlying patches are found farther north, and the cretaceous sandstones of the Lameta group, which often underlie the trap, are met near the basalt[1].

Botany. The flora of the District resembles that of Central India. A considerable area is 'reserved' or 'protected' forest, which will be described later; but there is a serious deficiency of timber trees, and the general appearance is that of low scrub jungle. Grazing is abundant, except in unusually dry years.

Fauna. In the more level portion of the District, hog, antelope, and *nīlgai* do great damage to the crops. Leopards, *chītal*, *sāmbar*, hyenas, wolves, and occasionally a lynx are found in the northern hills, while farther south tigers, bears, wild dogs, and the four-horned antelope are met with, and at rare intervals a wild buffalo is seen. Bustard, partridge, sand-grouse, quail, and plover are the commonest game birds, while snipe, duck, and geese haunt the marshy places and lakes in the cold weather. Mahseer and other kinds of fish abound in the larger rivers.

Climate and temperature. The climate of the District is hot and very dry, as there is little shade and the radiation from bare rocks and arid wastes

[1] H. B. Medlicott, *Memoirs, Geological Survey of India*, vol. ii, pt. 1.

is excessive. It is, however, not unhealthy, except in the autumn; and during the rains and short cold weather the climate is far from unpleasant. In the south, owing to its greater elevation, the temperature is slightly lower than in the northern part.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall is about 31 inches, ranging from 34 inches in the north-west to about 41 in the south-east. In 1868-9 the fall amounted to only 15 inches, but in 1894–5 it was nearly 60 inches. The seasonable distribution of the rain is, however, of more importance than large variations in the total amount. Disastrous hailstorms are common in the cold weather, and nearly 100 head of cattle were killed in a single storm in 1895.

History.

Jhānsi forms part of the tract known as British BUNDELKHAND, and its history is that of the Chandel and Bundelā dynasties which once ruled that area. The earliest traditions point to the occupation of the northern portion by Parihār and Kāthī Rājputs, and of the south by Gonds. The Chandels of MAHOBĀ rose into power east of this District in the ninth century, but extended their power over it in the eleventh century, and have left many memorials of their rule in temples and ornamental tanks. After the defeat of the last great Chandel Rājā by Prithwī Rāj in 1182, and the raids of the Muhammadans under Kutb-ud-dīn in 1202–3 and Altamsh in 1234, the country relapsed into anarchy. The Khangārs, an aboriginal tribe, who are said to have been the servants of the Chandels and are now represented by a menial caste, held the tract for some time and built the fort of Karār, which stands just outside the British border in the Orchhā State. The Bundelās rose to power in the thirteenth or fourteenth century and expelled the Khangārs. One of their chiefs, named Rudra Pratāp, was recognized by Bābar, and his son, Bhartī Chand, founded the city of Orchhā in 1531. The Bundelā power gradually extended over the whole of this District and the adjacent territory, and the authority of the Mughals was directly challenged. In the early part of the seventeenth century the Orchhā State was ruled by Bīr Singh Deo, who built the fort at Jhānsi. He incurred the heavy displeasure of Akbar by the murder of Abul Fazl, the emperor's favourite minister and historian, at the instigation of prince Salīm, afterwards the emperor Jahāngīr. A force was accordingly sent against him, which was defeated in 1602. On the accession of Jahāngīr in 1605, Bīr Singh was pardoned and rose to great favour; but when, on the death of the emperor

in 1627, Shāh Jahān mounted the throne, Bīr Singh revolted again. The rebellion was unsuccessful, and Bīr Singh died shortly after. The south of the District had already fallen into the hands of another descendant of Rudra Pratāp, who founded the State of Chanderī. In the latter half of the seventeenth century a third Bundelā State was founded east of the District by Champat Rai, whose son, Chhatar Sāl, extended his authority over part of Jhānsi. On his death, about 1734, the Marāthās obtained the greater part of the District under his will, and in 1742 forcibly extorted most of the remainder from the Rājā of Orchhā. Jhānsi remained under the Peshwās for some thirty years, though in the south the Rājās of Chanderī still maintained partial independence. After that period the Marāthā governors of the north of the District made themselves independent in all but name. In 1817 the Peshwā ceded to the East India Company his sovereign rights over the whole of Bundelkhand, and in the same year Government recognized the hereditary title of the Marāthā governor and his descendants to their existing possessions. The title of Rājā was granted to the Jhānsi house in 1832 for services rendered in connexion with the siege of Bharatpur. In 1839 the Political Agent in Bundelkhand was obliged to assume the administration in the interests of civil order, pending the decision of a dispute as to succession; and the management was not restored till 1842, when most of the District was entrusted to Rājā Gangādhar Rao. The Rājā died childless in 1853, when his territories lapsed to the British Government and were formed into a District of Jhānsi. Meanwhile the Chanderī State, which comprised the south of the District and some territory west of the Betwā, had also been acquired. A dissolute and inefficient ruler, named Mūr Pahlād, who had succeeded in 1802, was unable to control his vassal Thākurs, who made constant plundering expeditions into the neighbouring territory. In 1811 their incursions on the villages of Gwalior provoked Sindhia to measures of retaliation, and Mūr Pahlād was deposed, but received a grant of thirty-one villages. In 1829 another revolt was headed by the former Rājā. It was promptly suppressed, and the State was divided, Mūr Pahlād receiving one-third. In 1844, after the battle of Mahārājpur, Sindhia ceded to the British Government all his share of the Chanderī State as a guarantee for the maintenance of the Gwalior Contingent. The territory so acquired was constituted a District called Chanderī, with the stipulation that the sovereignty of the Rājā and the rights of the inhabitants should be respected.

In 1857 there was considerable discontent in both the Jhānsi and Chanderī Districts. The widow of Gangādhar Rao was aggrieved, because she was not allowed to adopt an heir, and because the slaughter of cattle was permitted in Jhānsi territory. Mardān Singh, the Rājā of Bānpur, had for some time resented the withholding of certain honours. The events of 1857 accordingly found the whole District ripe for rebellion. On June 5 a few men of the 12th Native Infantry seized a small fort in the cantonment containing the treasure and magazine. Many European officers were shot the same day. The remainder, who had taken refuge in the main fort, capitulated a few days after and were massacred with their families, to the number of sixty-six persons, in spite of a promise of protection sworn on the Korān and Ganges water. The Rānī then attempted to seize the supreme authority; but the usual anarchic quarrels arose between the rebels, and the whole country was plundered by the Orchhā leaders. The Bundelās also rose in the south, and Lalitpur, the head-quarters of the Chanderī District, was abandoned by the British officials, who suffered great hardships, but were not murdered. The Rājā then asserted complete independence and extended his rule into parts of Saugor District, but was driven back to Chanderī by Sir Hugh Rose in January, 1858. On March 3 the British army forced the passes in the south of the District and marched north. Jhānsi was reached on March 20, and during the siege Tāntiā Topī, who attempted a diversion, was completely defeated. The town was assaulted on April 3, and the fort was captured on the 5th. Sir Hugh Rose had been compelled to march forward to Jālaun District, leaving only a few troops at Jhānsi, and disturbances soon broke out again, and increased when the news of the Gwalior revolution was received. The Rais of GURSARAI, in the north of the District, held out for the British, and in July the Bānpur Rājā gave himself up. The south and the west of the District, however, were not cleared till late in the year. In 1861 the name of the Chanderī District was changed to Lalitpur, and in the same year the portions of that District west of the Betwā, together with Jhānsi town and fort, were ceded to Sindhia. In 1886 Jhānsi town and fort, with fifty-eight villages, were made over to the British by Sindhia in exchange for the Gwalior fort, Morār cantonment, and some other villages. The two Districts of Jhānsi and Lalitpur were united in 1891; but the area included in the latter forms an administrative subdivision.

Archaeology.

The District is exceptionally rich in archaeological remains. Chandel memorials in the form of temples and other buildings are found in many places, among which may be mentioned CHĀNDPUR, DEOGARH, DŪDHAI, LALITPUR, MADANPUR, and SĪRON. At Erachh (Irich) the fragments of ancient buildings have been used in the construction of a fine mosque, which dates from 1412.

The people.

Jhānsi contains nine towns and 1,331 villages. Population had been increasing steadily for some time, but received a check in the series of bad years between 1891 and 1901. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 530,487 (1872), 624,953 (1881), 683,619 (1891), 616,759 (1901). There are six *tahsīls*—JHĀNSI, MAU, GARAUTHĀ, MOTH, LALITPUR, and MAHRONĪ—the head-quarters of each being at a place of the same name. The principal towns are the municipalities of JHĀNSI, the administrative head-quarters of the District, MAU-RĀNĪPUR, and LALITPUR. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901 :—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Jhānsi	499	3	210	145,371	291	− 0.2	9,769
Mau	439	1	164	100,298	228	− 13.3	3,743
Garauthā	466	...	153	66,963	144	− 24.7	2,766
Moth	279	2	136	55,638	199	− 5.8	1,631
Lalitpur	1,058	2	368	144,638	137	− 7.9	4,097
Mahronī	887	1	300	103,851	117	− 11.3	2,927
District total	3,628	9	1,331	616,759	170	− 9.8	24,933

Nearly 93 per cent. of the population are Hindus and only 5 per cent. Muhammadans. Jains number 10,760, forming 1.7 per cent. of the total—a higher proportion than in any other District of the United Provinces. The density of population is lower than in any part of the United Provinces, except the Kumaun Division, and the District suffered heavily from famine in 1895–7 and again in 1900. More than 99 per cent. of the people speak Western Hindī, chiefly of the Bundelī dialect.

Castes and occupations.

Chamārs (leather-dressers and cultivators), 76,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste, followed by Kāchhīs (cultivators), 58,000; Brāhmans, 58,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators),

2,000; Lodhas (agriculturists), 47,000; and Rājputs, 35,000. Among castes peculiar to this part of India may be mentioned the Khangārs (9,000), Basors (9,000), and Sahariās (7,000); the two former being menials, and the latter a jungle tribe. Shaikhs (13,000) are the most important Musalmān tribe. About 56 per cent. of the total population are supported by agriculture and 8 per cent. by general labour. Rājputs, Brāhmans, Ahīrs, Lodhas, and Kurmīs are the chief proprietary castes, the first-named being largely of the Bundelā clan.

Christian missions. In 1901 there were 777 native Christians, of whom 355 belonged to the Anglican communion and 267 were Roman Catholics. The Church Missionary Society has had a station at Jhānsi since 1858, and the American Presbyterian Mission since 1886.

General agricultural conditions. The characteristic feature of Jhānsi, as of all the Bundelkhand Districts, is its liability to alternate cycles of agricultural prosperity and depression. It contains the usual soils found in this tract. *Mār* and *kābar* are dark soils, the former being distinguished by its fertility and power of retaining moisture, while *kābar* is less fertile, becomes too sticky to plough when wet, and dries very quickly, splitting into hard blocks. *Parwā* is a brownish or yellowish soil more nearly resembling the loam of the Doāb. *Mār*, the commonest variety, covers a large area in the centre of both the northern and southern portions of the District, and is also found on the terraces of the Vindhyas. It produces excellent wheat in favourable seasons, but is liable to be thrown out of cultivation by the growth of *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*). This is a tall thin grass which quickly spreads when tillage is relaxed; its roots reach a depth of 6 or 7 feet, and finally prevent the passage of the plough. After a period of ten or fifteen years *kāns* gradually gives way to other grasses, and the land can again be cultivated. In the neck of land which connects the two portions of the District, and for some distance south of the narrowest point, a red soil called *rākar patrī* is found, which usually produces only an inferior millet. Interspersed among these tracts of poor soils little oases are found, generally near village sites and in valleys, which are carefully manured and regularly watered from wells sunk in the rock. The spring crops are peculiarly liable to attacks of rust in damp, cloudy weather. Along the rivers there is a little alluvial land, and near the lakes in some parts of the District rice can be grown. In the north-west, field embankments are commonly made, which hold up water for rice cultivation and also serve to stop the spread of *kāns*.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The greater part of the land is held on the usual tenures found in the United Provinces. In the Lalitpur subdivision nearly two-thirds of the whole area are included in *zamīndāri* estates, while *pattīdāri* holdings are commoner in the rest of the District. A peculiar tenure, called *ubārī*, is also found. This originated from grants of land given in lieu of a definite annual sum, or *hakk*. Where the annual value of the land granted exceeded the *hakk*, the excess (*ubārī*) was paid as revenue. The tenure is thus equivalent to an abatement of the full revenue chargeable. Some of the *ubārī* tenures, called *batota*, date from the occupation of Chanderī by Sindhia and are not liable to resumption; but the others, which were mainly granted after the British occupation, are liable to be resumed for misconduct, on the death of an incumbent (though such resumptions are rare), or if any part of the *ubārī* estate is transferred. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Jhānsi	499	171	28	180
Mau	439	190	13	149
Garauthā . . .	466	194	...	147
Moth	279	118	2	105
Lalitpur . . .	1,058	244	38	463
Mahronī . . .	887	233	22	357
Total	3,628	1,150	103	1,401

NOTE.—Statistics for the Jhānsi, Mau, and Moth *tahsīls* are for 1902-3.

Jowār covered 326 square miles, *kodon* and other small millets 223, and gram 196. Wheat follows in importance with 89 square miles, and barley, rice, maize, and *bājra* are the remaining food-crops. Oilseeds were grown on 206, and cotton on 46 square miles.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The methods of cultivation in Bundelkhand are conspicuously poor, and the people easily yield to adverse circumstances. There has thus been no improvement in agricultural practice since the commencement of British rule. Within the last twenty years considerable loss has been caused by the introduction of artificial dyes in place of *āl* (*Morinda citrifolia*). The *āl* plant was grown on the best land, and required careful cultivation, which is the best preventive of a spread of *kāns*. The losses incurred by blight in 1893 and 1894 have also led to the replacement of wheat by the less valuable gram, but

there has been a slight recovery. The steps taken to extend irrigation will be described later. Advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts are freely taken, especially in bad seasons. A total of nearly 3 lakhs was advanced during the ten years ending 1900, and Rs. 60,000 in the next four years.

Cattle, ponies, sheep, and goats.

The cattle are smaller and hardier than in the Doāb, but the best animals are imported from the neighbourhood of the Ken river or from Gwalior. Attempts were made to improve the breed about 1870; but the Nāgor and Hissār bulls which were imported were too large and too delicate. There is no horse-breeding in the District, and the ponies are of a very poor type. Donkeys are extensively used as beasts of burden. The sheep are of the ordinary inferior kind; but the goats bred along the banks of the Dhasān are celebrated for their size and the quantity of milk which they give.

Irrigation.

In years of well-distributed rainfall *mār* and *kābar* require no artificial sources of irrigation. Thus in 1903–4 only 103 square miles were irrigated in the whole District. Wells supplied 91 square miles, tanks 7, and canals 3. The well-irrigation is chiefly found in the red-soil tracts of the Jhānsi *tahsīl* and the northern part of the Lalitpur subdivision. Tanks are very numerous, and the embankments of about thirty are maintained by the Public Works department, with 38 miles of small distributaries. New projects for making tanks are being carried out, and these serve a useful purpose by maintaining a high water-level, even where they are not used for irrigation directly. Much has already been done in repairing old embankments and in deepening lakes and improving the irrigation channels. A canal is taken from the Betwā at Parīchhā, where the river is dammed; but it irrigates a very small area in Jhānsi, chiefly serving JĀLAUN. A second dam is under construction higher up at Dukwā, which will impound a further supply. Water from wells is usually raised by means of the Persian wheel.

Forests.

Government forests cover 189 square miles, of which 141 are situated in the Lalitpur subdivision. There is also a large area of private forest. The 'reserved' forests produce little timber, but they supply the wants of the villages in the neighbourhood, as well as some quantity of bamboos for export, and are of value for climatic reasons. Grass is especially important; and minor products, such as honey, lac, gum, catechu, and various fruits and roots, are also gathered by the jungle tribes. The chief trees include several kinds of acacia, *Adina cordifolia*, *Anogeis-*

sus latifolia, *Diospyros melanoxylon*, *Grewia vestita*, various figs, *Lagerstroemia parviflora*, teak, and *Terminalia tomentosa*. The *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) grows well. During years of famine the forests are thrown open to grazing, and also supply roots and berries, which are eaten by the jungle tribes.

Minerals. The most valuable mineral product is building stone, which is quarried from the upper Vindhyan sandstone, and exported. Steatite is worked in one place, and iron is smelted after indigenous methods in a few small furnaces. The roads are largely metalled with disintegrated gneiss.

Arts and manufactures. Coarse cotton cloth, called *khāruā*, is still made at a number of places; and at Erachh more ornamental articles, such as chintz and large kerchiefs dyed with spots, are turned out. Small woollen rugs are made at Jhānsi, and some good silk is woven at the same place. Mau, Jhānsi, and Maraurā are noted for brass work. The railway workshops at Jhānsi city employed 2,169 hands in 1903, and there are a small cotton gin and an ice factory.

Commerce. The most valuable exports of the District are oilseeds, *ghī*, and *pān*. Grass, minor forest products, and road metal are also exported, and hay was baled in large quantities for the Military Department during the Tīrāh expedition of 1895 and the South African War. There is no surplus of grain, except in very prosperous years. Sugar, salt, kerosene oil, and grain are the chief imports. Jhānsi city, Mau-Rānīpur, Lalitpur, and Chīrgaon are the principal trade centres, and Cawnpore and Bombay absorb most of the trade. There is, however, a considerable amount of local traffic with the adjacent Native States, and also some through trade.

Railways and roads. Jhānsi city has become an important railway centre. The main line of the Indian Midland Railway (now amalgamated with the Great Indian Peninsula) enters the south of the District, and divides into two branches at Jhānsi, one striking north-west to Agra and the other north-east to Cawnpore. A branch line from Jhānsi crosses the south-east of the northern division of the District. There are 1,295 miles of roads, a greater length than in any other District of the United Provinces. Of the total, 340 miles are metalled and are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of 160 miles is charged to Local funds. There are avenues of trees along 364 miles. The principal routes are: the road from Cawnpore to Saugor through Jhānsi and Lalitpur, which traverses the District from end to end; and the roads from Jhānsi to Gwalior on the north-west, and to Nowgong on the south-east.

Famine.

The District is specially exposed to blights, droughts, floods, hailstorms, and their natural consequence, famine, which is generally accompanied by disastrous epidemics of fever and cholera. No details are known of the famines which must have periodically devastated this tract; but it is commonly said that famine may be expected in Bundelkhand every fifth year. The first serious famine after the Mutiny occurred in 1868–9, and it was probably the worst in the century. The rains of 1868 ceased prematurely and the autumn harvest was almost a complete failure: poorhouses were opened, and subsequently relief works were started, which took the form of roads, bridges, and irrigation embankments in Jhānsi District, and the excavation of tanks and construction of embankments in Lalitpur. The total expenditure on this form of relief was nearly 3 lakhs, and the number of workers at one time rose above 26,000. Epidemics of small-pox and cholera followed; and the climax came when the rains of 1869 broke, and the roads, which were at that time unmetalled, became impassable. Excluding several partial losses of the harvest, the next great famine took place in 1896–7. Since the autumn of 1893 the autumn crops had been poor, and the spring crops even poorer, while *kāns* had spread rapidly. The rains of 1895 were deficient, and relief works were opened in February, 1896. In May 42,000 persons were being relieved, and a terrible epidemic of cholera added to the loss of life. The works were almost abandoned by the middle of July, and up to the end of August prospects were fair. The monsoon, however, ceased abruptly, prices rose with alarming rapidity, and the relief works had to be reopened. The autumn was also marked by a virulent epidemic of fever, which attacked even the well-to-do. The distress became most acute in May, 1897, when nearly 100,000 persons were being relieved. Large suspensions and remissions of revenue were made, and relief works were closed in September, 1897. In 1899 a short rainfall again caused great distress in the red-soil area, and the effects were increased by the high prices due to famine in Western India.

District subdivisions and staff.

The *tahsīls* of Lalitpur and Mahronī form the subdivision of Lalitpur, which is in charge of a member of the Indian Civil Service, assisted by a Deputy-Collector. The ordinary District staff consists of the Collector, a Joint-Magistrate, and three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. The Forest officer is in charge of the whole of the Bundelkhand forest division.

Civil justice and crime.

There are two District Munsifs, and a Sub-Judge for civil work. The District and Sessions Judge has jurisdiction over

the neighbouring District of Jālaun, and a Special Judg at present engaged in inquiries under the Bundelkh Encumbered Estates Act. The District is notorious for seri outbreaks of dacoity in bad times, and crimes of violence not infrequent; but generally speaking, crime is light.

Land revenue administration. Up to 1891 the present Lalitpur subdivision formed a separ District, and the fiscal history of the two portions of what now the District of Jhānsi is thus distinct. After the lapse Jhānsi in 1853 the three Districts of Jhānsi, Chanderī (or Lal pur), and Jālaun were placed in charge of Deputy-Superinte dents, under a Superintendent who was subordinate to th Commissioner of the Saugor and Nerbudda territories at Jubbu pore. In 1858 these Districts (including Hamīrpur up to 1863 were detached from Jubbulpore and administered as a Division in the Province of Agra on the non-regulation system. Finally, in 1891, the Districts were included in the Allahābād Division and were brought under the ordinary laws, many of which had already been applied.

In Jhānsi District proper the Marāthā revenue system was *ryotwāri*, and the nominal demand was a rack rent, which could be paid only in very favourable seasons. Arrears were not, however, carried over from one year to another. The early settlements of those portions of the District which were acquired between 1842 and 1844 were of a summary nature, and only for short periods. The first regular settlement of the whole commenced with a survey in 1854, but was interrupted by the Mutiny and not completed till 1864. Proprietary rights had been partly introduced between 1839 and 1842, and the sale of land by decree of the civil courts followed in 1862. The settlement, which was made by several officers on different principles, resulted in an assessment of 4·3 lakhs, as compared with a previous demand of 5·6 lakhs, in addition to about Rs. 50,000 due on account of *ubāris*. The demand was undoubtedly reasonable; but the rigid system of collection and the freedom of sale of land were new ideas that were not grasped by the people. Some landowners had been in debt since the days of Marāthā rule. After the Mutiny, revenue was collected from many from whom it had already been extorted by the Orchhā or Jhānsi rebels. In 1867 the crops failed, and in 1868–9 there was famine, and great loss of cattle. In 1872 many cattle were again lost from murrain. Although the settlement had appeared light, it became necessary to re-examine the condition of the District in 1876. After much discussion the Jhānsi Encumbered Estates Act (XVI of 1882) was passed,

and a Special Judge appointed, who was empowered to examine claims and reduce excessive interest. The sale of a whole estate operated as a discharge in bankruptcy to extinguish all debt due. Altogether, 1,475 applications were tried, and out of a total claim of 16·6 lakhs the Judge decreed 7·6. More than 90 per cent. of the amount decreed was paid in full, namely, 12½ per cent. in cash, 46 per cent. by loan from Government, and 32 per cent. by sale of land, only 9½ per cent. being discharged under the insolvency clause. Many estates were cleared by sale of a portion only. A striking feature of the proceedings was the rapid rise in the value of land. The next revision of settlement was made between 1889 and 1892. This was carried out in the usual way by assessing on the actual rent-rolls, corrected where necessary by applying the rates ascertained for different classes of soil. The total revenue was raised from 4·9 to 5·5 lakhs.

In the Lalitpur District conditions were different, for *zamīndāri* rights existed, except where the Marāthās had extinguished them. The early British settlements were of a summary nature, and for short periods; and though nominally based on recorded rentals or customary rates, a system of auction to the highest bidder was sometimes followed, with disastrous results. The first regular settlement was commenced in 1853, but was interrupted by the Mutiny, and was not completed till 1869. The methods employed were a compromise between the valuation of villages by applying rates found to be paid for different classes of soil, and the valuation of the 'assets' actually recorded. The result was a reduction from 1·8 to 1·5 lakhs. This settlement came under revision in 1896, and the revenue was raised to 1·6 lakhs, though this was only to be reached by degrees, and the initial demand was 1·4 lakhs.

The revenue demand for the whole District was thus 7 lakhs when the famine broke out. The special legislation of 1882 had not had more than a temporary effect, and the District has now been brought under the provisions of the Bundelkhand Encumbered Estates Act. The Land Alienation Act has also been applied, and transfers are restricted in the case of land held by agricultural tribes. Summary reductions of revenue brought down the demand to 6·3 lakhs in 1902–3, or less than 5 annas an acre, varying from 1 anna to nearly 12 annas in different parts. In 1903 a new settlement was commenced under the special system, by which the demand will be liable to revision every five years. Collections on account of

land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	5,71	6,18	6,12	6,34
Total revenue .	7,30	9,87	9,77	9,01

Local self-government. There are three municipalities, and six towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Outside of these, local affairs are administered by the District board, which had an income of 1·7 lakhs in 1903–4, chiefly derived from a grant from Provincial revenues. The expenditure included a lakh devoted to roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police has two Assistants, one of whom is posted to Lalitpur. The ordinary force, which is distributed in 39 police stations, includes 7 inspectors, 185 subordinate officers, and 784 men, besides 215 municipal and town police, and 1,528 rural and road police. A Superintendent of Railway Police also has his head-quarters at Jhānsi. The District jail contained a daily average of 267 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Jhānsi takes a high place in regard to the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 4 per cent. (7·7 males and 0·3 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools fell from 98 in 1880–1 to 85 in 1900–1, but the number of pupils increased from 2,537 to 2,962. In 1903–4 there were 167 such schools with 5,982 pupils, of whom 146 were girls, besides 39 private schools with 529 pupils. Two schools were managed by Government and 133 by the District and municipal boards. All the schools but two are primary. The total expenditure on education in 1903–4 was Rs. 41,000, of which Local funds provided Rs. 37,000, and fees Rs. 3,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 10 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 170 in-patients. About 62,000 cases were treated in 1903, including 1,383 in-patients, and 3,000 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 15,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. In 1903–4, 23,000 persons were successfully vaccinated, representing a proportion of 38 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the Jhānsi cantonment and in the municipalities.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1874 [under revision]; W. H. L. Impey and J. S. Meston, *Settlement Report* [excluding Lalitpur], 1893;

H. J. Hoare, *Settlement Report*, Lalitpur subdivision, 1899; P. C. Mukherji, *Antiquities in the Lalitpur District*, 1899.)

Jhānsi Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 8′ and 25° 37′ N. and 78° 18′ and 78° 53′ E., with an area of 499 square miles. Population fell from 145,680 in 1891 to 145,371 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the lowest in the District. There are 210 villages and three towns, JHĀNSI, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 55,724), and BARWĀ SĀGAR (6,355) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,20,000, and for cesses Rs. 21,000. The density of population, 291 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. This *tahsīl* is the best and most stable in a very precarious District. The Pahūj forms part of the western boundary; and the Betwā, after flowing along the south-east, crosses native territory and then traverses the northern portion of the *tahsīl*, giving off the Betwā Canal. In the north lies a good tract of *kābar* or black soil and *parwā* or loam; this area is thickly populated and closely cultivated, while field embankments to hold up water are common. About the centre of the *tahsīl* the country changes to a broken tract of hilly uplands, and the soil is stony and poor, but is manured near the village sites and irrigated from wells worked by the Persian wheel. Farther south jungle is more common, and the people depend largely on the pasturing of cattle. In 1902–3 the area under cultivation was 171 square miles, of which 28 were irrigated, chiefly from wells.

Mau Tahsīl.—*Tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 6′ and 25° 29′ N. and 78° 49′ and 79° 19′ E., with an area of 439 square miles. Population fell from 115,724 in 1891 to 100,298 in 1901. There are 164 villages and only one town, MAU-RĀNĪPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 17,231). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,23,000, and for cesses Rs. 21,000. The density of population, 228 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the east by the Dhasān river, but towards the south and west is much intermixed with portions of Orchhā State. The southern portion is generally wild and hilly, dotted with artificial lakes and fertile irrigated valleys, but displaying also great tracts of barren waste. In the centre the country is more open and there is little irrigation. Farther north again the soil is chiefly black

soil, deteriorating near the wild nullahs which fringe the Dhasān; this part has suffered much from the inroads of *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*). In 1902–3 the area under cultivation was 190 square miles, of which 13 were irrigated, wells supplying more than three-fourths of the irrigated area.

Garauthā.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 23′ and 25° 49′ N. and 79° 1′ and 79° 25′ E., with an area of 466 square miles. Population fell from 88,926 in 1891 to 66,963 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 153 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,25,000, and for cesses Rs. 24,000. The density of population, 144 persons per square mile, is below the District average. On the north-west and north the Betwā forms the boundary, while the Dhasān flows on the eastern frontier to join it. The soil is chiefly *mār* or black soil, becoming very poor near the ravines which scar this tract in every direction. For the last thirty years the growth of *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*) has thrown a large area out of cultivation. In 1903–4 the cultivated area was 194 square miles, but there was practically no irrigation.

Moth.—North-western *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 32′ and 25° 50′ N. and 78° 46′ and 79° 7′ E., with an area of 279 square miles. Population fell from 59,089 in 1891 to 55,638 in 1901. There are 136 villages and two towns: Chīrgaon (population, 4,028) and Moth, the *tahsīl* headquarters, 2,937. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,17,000, and for cesses Rs. 19,000. The density of population, 199 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. The Betwā flows through the centre of the *tahsīl*. The villages along its banks are liable to injury from the erosion in ravines, and those east of the river are largely overgrown by *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*), which prevents cultivation. West of the Betwā good black soil is found in the north of the *tahsīl*, where it is protected and enriched by embankments, while in the south, where the soil is lighter, there is a little irrigation. There is excellent grazing for cattle, and large quantities of *ghī* are exported from Chīrgaon. In 1902–3 the cultivated area was 118 square miles, of which only 2 were irrigated.

Lalitpur Tahsīl.—*Tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Lalitpur, Bānsī, Tālbahat,

and Bālābahat, and lying between 24° 16′ and 25° 12′ N. and 78° 10′ and 78° 40′ E., with an area of 1,058 square miles. Population fell from 157,153 in 1891 to 144,638 in 1901. There are 368 villages and two towns: LALITPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 11,560), and TĀLBAHAT (5,693). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 80,000, and for cesses Rs. 16,000. The density of population, 137 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Lalitpur is bounded on the west and north-west by the Betwā. In the south lie the outer scarps of the Vindhyan plateau, while gneiss hills crop up in the north. The space between is largely occupied by black soil, which gradually changes in the north to a thin red, and there is a little alluvium along the Betwā. The black soil has for some years been in a poor state owing to the spread of *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*), but the red soil is fairly protected by well-irrigation. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 244 square miles, of which 38 were irrigated, almost entirely from wells.

Mahronī.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bānpur, Mahronī, and Madaorā, and lying between 24° 11′ and 24° 58′ N. and 78° 30′ and 79° 0′ E., with an area of 887 square miles. Population fell from 117,047 in 1891 to 103,851 in 1901. There are 300 villages and one town, Mahronī, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 2,682). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 65,000, and for cesses Rs. 12,000. The density of population, 117 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. In the south a confused mass of hills mark the commencement of the Vindhyan plateau. The drainage is carried off by the Dhasān and Jamnī, tributaries of the Betwā, which in turn form part of the eastern boundary. Below the hills lies a tract of black soil, gradually turning to red in the north and east. The former has largely deteriorated owing to the spread of *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*). Irrigation is practised in the red soil, especially towards the north. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 233 square miles, of which 22 were irrigated, almost entirely from wells.

Lalitpur Subdivision.—Subdivision of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, comprising the LALITPUR and MAHRONĪ *tahsīls*.

Gursarai.—An estate in Jhānsi District, United Provinces, with an area of 155 square miles. The estate is held on the *ubāri* tenure (see JHĀNSI DISTRICT), the land revenue payable to Government being at present Rs. 20,000 and the cesses

Rs. 5,500. The proprietors receive about Rs. 54,000 fr the under-proprietors. The owner is a Marāthā Brāhm whose family settled here about 1727. A member of t family was governor of Jālaun and other territories belongi to the Peshwā in Bundelkhand. In 1840 Kesho Rao, who that time managed Gursarai under the Rājā of Jālaun, was claimant for the succession to the Jālaun estate, which wa however, held to have lapsed. Kesho Rao was allowed continue in the management of Gursarai, and in 1852 the esta was granted to him, subject to the payment of Rs. 22,5 as a quit-rent. On the outbreak of the Mutiny in Jālaun th British officer in charge of that District was forced to retire t Agra, and Kesho Rao assumed charge on behalf of Goven ment, and maintained order till the end of October, 185 He was then seized by the Gwalior mutineers and maltreated after which he retired to Gursarai. When Sir Hugh Ros reached Jhānsi, Kesho Rao at once communicated with him and together with his sons gave valuable help in the subsequen operations. The title of Rājā Bahādur and other rewards were granted for these services. Rājā Kesho Rao was an Honorary Magistrate with civil and revenue powers, and had a limited jurisdiction in his own estates. He died in 1880, and in 1886 the special powers vested in the Rājā were cancelled. The *ubārī* grant, which carried with it a reduced demand for land revenue, was conditional on the estate remaining undivided. In 1895 serious disputes led to the cancellation of the grant and the assessment of a full revenue demand. The title of Rājā was at the same time withdrawn from the head of the family. Default in the payment of revenue led to the assumption of direct management by Government, a money allowance being paid to the proprietors. The disputes as to the shares due to each member of the family were finally settled by a decree of the Privy Council passed in 1898, and in 1902 the *ubārī* grant was restored. The privileged rate of revenue is Rs. 25,000, which has been temporarily reduced to Rs. 20,000 for five years. The payments made to the *ubārīdārs* by the village proprietors will be revised in the settlement operations now being carried out in Jhānsi District. Gursarai town had a population of 4,304 in 1901, and contained a police station, post office, and a school with about 84 pupils.

Barwā Sāgar.—Town in the District and *tahsīl* of Jhānsi, United Provinces, situated in 25° 22′ N. and 78° 44′ E., on a branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 6,355. The town stands near a fine lake formed by

damming the Barwā stream, an affluent of the Betwā. The lake is used for irrigation, and the embankment and channels are in the charge of the Public Works department. North-west of it stands a castle said to have been built by Udit Singh, Rājā of Orchhā. The neighbourhood is rich in antiquarian remains dating from the Chandel period or even earlier. Barwā Sāgar contains a school with 75 pupils. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 700. Ginger and vegetables are largely grown in the neighbourhood, and there is a flourishing local trade.

Chāndpur.—An almost uninhabited village in the Lalitpur *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 30′ N. and 78° 19′ E. It is noted for its ruins of the Chandel period. A beautiful tank covered with lotus is surrounded by the remains and contains a sculptured column. Three temples stand on its embankment, another group on a peninsula which once formed an island, and others at a little distance away. There are several inscriptions, one dating from 868 A.D.

Deogarh.—Fort and ruins in the Lalitpur *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 32′ N. and 78° 15′ E., on the right bank of the Betwā. On a hill towering above the river is an extensive line of circumvallation approached by a sloping ascent leading up to a gateway. Inside the wall at the north-east corner stands a group of sixteen Jain temples, probably of Chandel origin. Many of them are in very fair repair, and the carving of some is particularly fine. Jains occasionally still worship here. Below the fort lies the village of Deogarh and a fine temple of the later Gupta period. In the cliff under the south wall of the fort are two stairs cut in the solid rock, and some small rock carvings and a cave known as the Sidhguphā. There are several inscriptions in various parts of the ruins, ranging from 1097 to the eighteenth century. The fort was held by the Bundelās till 1811, when Colonel Baptiste took it.

(A. Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. x, p. 105.)

Dūdhai.—Ruined town in the Lalitpur *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 25′ N. and 78° 23′ E., 20 miles south of Lalitpur town. The town stood on the second scarp of the Vindhyan plateau on the bank of an artificial lake. It must once have been of great importance, but nothing is known of its history. Two fine temples stand in the midst of a few miserable huts which are still inhabited, and the ruins of other temples and buildings are scattered over a considerable area. The remains of a circular building of low

flat-roofed cells are peculiar, and a colossal image, 20 feet high, of the man-lion incarnation of Vishnu is carved on a hillside close by. The lake and some of the remains certainly date from the Chandel period.

Jhānsi City.—Administrative head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, with cantonment, in the United Provinces, situated in 25° 27′ N. and 78° 35′ E., on the road from Cawnpore to Saugor, and on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway; 799 miles by rail from Calcutta, and 702 from Bombay. Under native rule the population of Jhānsi was about 30,000 in 1872 and 33,000 in 1881. After its cession in 1886, population rose to 53,779 in 1891 and 55,724 in 1901. Hindus numbered 41,029 in 1901 and Musalmāns 11,983, while there were about 2,000 Christians. The population in municipal limits was 47,881 and in cantonments 7,843.

Jhānsi city, which is sometimes known as Balwantnagar, owes its foundation to Bīr Singh Deo, Rājā of Orchhā, who built a fort here in 1613. A town sprang up and remained in the possession of the Bundelās till 1742, when it was seized by the Marāthās, who had already acquired property in the neighbourhood under the will of Chhatar Sāl. They added to the fort, and the town continued to be the seat of a governor. The rapid growth of Jhānsi during that period was partly due to the forcible removal of people from other places. It was subsequently held for a few months by Shujā-ud-daula, Nawāb of Oudh, and was wrested from him by Anūp Giri Gosain of Moth, from whom it passed to the Rājā of Orchhā, and in 1766 was again brought under Marāthā rule. The British acquired sovereign rights from the Peshwā in 1817; and in 1853 the State of Jhānsi lapsed in default of heirs, when the city became the head-quarters of a Superintendent subordinate to the Commissioner of the Saugor and Nerbudda territories. The Mutiny history has been given in that of the JHĀNSI DISTRICT. In 1861 the city, with a large tract adjoining it, was ceded to Sindhia; and the head-quarters of the District, called Jhānsi Naoābād ('newly-founded'), included only a small village, with the civil station and cantonment. Jhānsi then became the head-quarters of a *Sūbah* of the Gwalior State, but in 1886 it was restored to the British in exchange for the Gwalior fort and Morār cantonment.

Jhānsi is picturesquely situated round the fort, which crowns a rocky hill. It is a walled city, but has lately been opened up by roads, and a spacious handsome market-place, called Hardyganj after a recent District officer, has been constructed.

An excellent water-supply is obtained from five large wells sunk in the rock towards the close of the eighteenth century. Besides the ordinary courts there are few public buildings, the finest being a hospital built a few years ago. There are many small temples, but none of striking appearance, and part of the old palace of the Rājā is occupied by the police station and a school. Jhānsi is the head-quarters of a Superintending and of an Executive Engineer in the Irrigation branch, and of an Executive Engineer in the Roads and Buildings branch. It is also the chief station of the Church Missionary Society and the American Presbyterian Mission in the District.

A municipality was constituted in 1886. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 48,000 and Rs. 47,000 respectively. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 73,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 56,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 68,000, including conservancy (Rs. 19,000), public safety (Rs. 12,000), administration and collection (Rs. 10,000), and roads and buildings (Rs. 4,000). The income and expenditure of cantonment funds during the ten years ending 1901 averaged Rs. 17,000, and in 1903–4 were Rs. 24,000 and Rs. 21,000 respectively. The usual garrison includes British and native infantry, native cavalry, and artillery. Jhānsi is the chief centre in the District for the collection and distribution of agricultural products. Its trade has improved greatly with the extension of railways, which radiate from it in four different directions. There are also small manufactures of brass ware, fine silk, and coarse rugs. The railway workshops employed over 2,000 hands in 1903, and a small cotton gin and ice factory are situated here. A private firm supplies hay pressed at Jhānsi to the military authorities in many parts of the Eastern command. The municipality maintains three schools and aids twelve others, with a total attendance of 994, besides the District school, which has about 160 pupils.

Lalitpur Town.—Head-quarters of the subdivision and *tahsīl* of the same name, in Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 42′ N. and 78° 28′ E., on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway and on the Cawnpore-Saugor road. Population (1901), 11,560. Tradition ascribes the founding of the town to Lalitā, wife of a Rājā Sumer Singh, who came from the Deccan. It was taken from the Gonds early in the sixteenth century by Govind Bundelā and his son, Rudra Pratāp. A hundred years later it was included in the Bundelā State of Chanderī. About 1800 an indecisive battle was fought close by between the Bundelās and Marāthās, and in 1812 it became

the head-quarters of Colonel Baptiste, who was appointed by Sindhia to manage Chanderī. On the formation of a British District of Chanderī in 1844, Lalitpur became the head-quarters, and it remained the capital of the District, to which it gave its name in 1861, up to 1891, when Lalitpur and Jhānsi Districts were united. The history of the Mutiny at Lalitpur has been narrated in the history of JHĀNSI DISTRICT. The town contains a number of Hindu and Jain temples, some of which are very picturesque. A small building, open on three sides save for a balustrade, and supported on finely-carved columns, obviously derived from a Chandel building, bears an inscription of Firoz Shāh Tughlak, dated 1358. Lalitpur is the head-quarters of a Joint-Magistrate and of a Deputy-Collector, and also contains a dispensary and a branch of the American Mission with an orphanage. It has been a municipality since 1870, but is one of the few towns in the United Provinces where none of the municipal commissioners is elected. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 15,000 and Rs. 13,000 respectively. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 19,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 11,000) and from rents and fees (Rs. 6,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 21,000. Lalitpur has a large and increasing export of oilseeds, hides, and *ghī*, besides a considerable road traffic with the neighbouring Native States. Large quantities of dried beef are exported to Rangoon. There are four schools with 247 pupils, including 25 girls.

Madanpur.—A small village in the Mahronī *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 15′ N. and 78° 41′ E. Population (1901), 561. The village is picturesquely situated at the narrowest point of one of the easiest passes up to the Vindhyan plateau, close to a fine artificial tank. There are numerous Chandel ruins in the neighbourhood, the finest of which are two splendid temples standing on the embankment of the lake. One of these contains an inscription recording the conquest of the Chandel kingdom by Prithwī Rāj of Delhi in 1182. A quarry of excellent sandstone lies close to the village, and iron ore was formerly worked here.

Mau-Rānīpur Town.—Head-quarters of the Mau *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 15′ N. and 79° 9′ E., on a branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 17,231. The municipality includes two towns, Mau and Rānīpur, separated by a distance of about four miles. Mau was a small agricultural village till the latter part of the eighteenth century, when the exorbitant demands

of the Rājā of the neighbouring State of Chhatarpur led to an exodus of merchants and others who settled here. The place became noted for its manufacture of the coarse red cotton cloth known as *khāruā*. It was for long the chief town in the District, but the restoration of Jhānsi city to the British and the alteration in trade routes made by railways have increased the importance of the latter place. Mau is also losing its trade in *khāruā*, as the vegetable dye which was used in its preparation is giving way to aniline. Besides the ordinary offices Mau contains a dispensary. It is a remarkably picturesque town; its houses are built with deep eaves between the first and second stories, and occasional hanging balcony windows of unusual beauty. The principal temple is that of the Jains (who form an important commercial body), which is very little enclosed, and presents a fine appearance with its two solid spires and many cupolas. Mau has been a municipality since 1869. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 16,000. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 21,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 15,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 18,000. As stated above, the trade in cloth is decreasing, but agricultural produce is still largely exported. There is a small manufacture of brass, and an important cattle fair is held here. Six schools have about 209 pupils.

Sīron.—Village in the Lalitpur *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 24° 52′ N. and 78° 20′ E., 12 miles north-west of Lalitpur town. The place is of importance for the ruins in the neighbourhood. Remains, chiefly of Jain buildings, are scattered about and have been used to construct modern temples. A large slab in one of these contains an inscription, dated 907 A. D., from which it appears that this tract of country was then subject to the rule of KANAUJ.

(*Epigraphia Indica*, vol. i, p. 195.)

Tālbahat.—Town in the Lalitpur *tahsīl* of Jhānsi District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 3′ N. and 78° 26′ E., on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway and on the Cawnpore-Saugor road. Population (1901), 5,693. The place was of importance in the Bundelā annals. A fort and palace were built on a rocky range east of the town by Bhārat Sāh, Rājā of Chanderī, in 1618. In 1811 it was captured by Colonel Baptiste on behalf of Sindhia, through the treachery of the commander, after a three months' siege. The fort was reduced to its present state of ruin by Sir Hugh Rose in 1858, but still contains some interesting frescoes. East of the fort is a fine lake of 528 acres, formed by two small dams, which supplies water for rice and

wheat cultivation. The town is well-drained, and is admi-istered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income about Rs. 600. There is a small industry in blanket-weaving. A school has 75 pupils.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Jālaun District.—District in the Allahābād Division of the United Provinces, lying between 25° 46′ and 26° 27′ N. and 78° 56′ and 79° 52′ E., with an area of 1,480 square miles. Jālaun is the most northern of the Districts of British Bundelkhand, and is roughly triangular in shape, the boundaries being chiefly formed by the Jumna and its tributaries, the Betwā and Pahūj. On the north and north-east the Jumna divides it from Etāwah and Cawnpore; on the south-east its greatly indented boundary marches with that of the Baonī State; on the south the Betwā separates Jālaun from Jhānsi and Hamīrpur, and the Samthar State forms part of the boundary; on the west the Pahūj generally lies between Jālaun and the State of Gwalior, except where a portion of the Datiā State enters the former like a wedge. Jālaun lies entirely within the level plain of Bundelkhand. Its highest portions are on the borders, especially near the Jumna, while the lowlands occupy the central part and are chiefly drained by two separate channels which unite as they approach the Jumna, the combined stream being called the Non. An important feature of these channels, and still more so of the larger rivers, is the intricate reticulation of deep ravines which fringe them, including about one-fifth of the total area of the District. The course of the Jumna is from north-west to south-east, while the Pahūj runs from south to north and the Betwā from west to east. The junction of the Pahūj with the Jumna is on the northern frontier.

Geology.

Jālaun consists almost entirely of alluvium. *Kankar* or nodular limestone is the chief mineral found; but stone and gravel are obtained near Saidnagar.

Botany.

The District presents no peculiarities from a botanical point of view. It is very sparsely wooded, especially in the black-soil tracts in the south. *Babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) is found everywhere in waste land, while *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*) grows in the ravines. Plantations of *babūl* under the management of the Forest department are being undertaken near Kālpī to supply the Cawnpore tanneries. *Kāns* grass (*Saccharum spontaneum*) is a great pest, recurring in cycles.

Fauna.

Tigers are hardly ever met with, but wild hog, antelope, leopards, and hyenas are numerous. The poorer classes residing on the banks of the three principal rivers use fish as an article of diet to a considerable extent.

The climate is hot and dry, but not unhealthy. The average monthly temperature ranges from about 65° in January to 96·5° in May. The average annual rainfall over the whole District is 32 inches, and there is little difference between the amounts received in different portions. Great variations occur, however, from year to year. In 1868–9 the fall was only 13 inches, while it was as much as 51 inches in 1894–5. Climate, temperature, and rainfall.

No details are known of the ancient history of this tract, which was not a political entity till the eighteenth century. The town of KĀLPĪ was conquered by Kutb-ud-dīn in 1196. Owing to its importance as guarding a main crossing of the Jumna, it was held by a strong garrison and became a starting-point for expeditions into Central India and the Deccan, and later a fortress on the route from Agra to Bengal. In the long struggle between the kings of Delhi and Jaunpur during the first eighty years of the fifteenth century Kālpī was the scene of fierce battles and sieges. The Hindu confederacy against Bābar met here and advanced to experience a crushing defeat near Fatehpur-Sīkri in Agra District. During the next thirty years Kālpī was taken and retaken several times, and under Akbar it became the head-quarters of a *sarkār*. The Bundelās had for a short time held Kālpī in the fourteenth century, and towards the end of Akbar's reign assumed a threatening attitude. Bīr Singh Deo, Rājā of Orchhā, occupied the greater part of Jālaun District and was confirmed in his possessions by Jahāngīr. He revolted when Shāh Jahān came to the throne, and after a long struggle lost all his influence in this tract. Another branch of the Bundelās which had gradually acquired power in Hamīrpur District now became prominent, and Chhatar Sāl, its great leader, included Jālaun in his dominions. Early in the eighteenth century, however, when attacked by the governor of Allahābād, he called in the Marāthās to aid him. At his death about 1734 he bequeathed one-third of his possessions, including this District, to his allies. Under Marāthā rule the country was a prey to constant anarchy and intestine strife. In the wars which took place at the close of the eighteenth century Kālpī was taken by the British in 1798, but subsequently abandoned. Part of the District was ceded by the Peshwā in 1803 for the maintenance of troops, by a treaty modifying the terms of the Treaty of Bassein a year earlier; but the fort of Kālpī was held by Gobind Rao on behalf of Shamsher Bahādur (see BĀNDĀ DISTRICT) and was taken after a short siege. A tract near the Jumna was assigned to Himmat Bahādur, who History.

had aided the British, and in 1806 Gobind Rao submitted and was restored to his possessions. Portions of the present District in the Kālpī and Kūnch *tahsīls* were included in the British District of Bundelkhand. The Jālaun estate was seriously misgoverned, and in 1838 the British Government assumed its management. It lapsed in 1840, and during the next few years additions were made by conquest, by treaties with the Rājās of Jhānsi and Gwalior, and by lapse. In 1853 the southern portion of the present Hamīrpur District, which had been administered by the Deputy-Superintendent of Jālaun, was transferred to Hamīrpur, and Kūnch and Kālpī were attached to Jālaun. In 1854 and 1856 further transfers were made to Jhānsi District, and Jālaun assumed its present form subject to a further transfer to Sindhia in 1861.

News of the rising at Cawnpore reached Orai early in June, and shortly afterwards intelligence arrived that the Europeans at Jhānsi had been massacred. Thereupon the men of the 53rd Native Infantry deserted; and on June 15 the Jhānsi mutineers reached the District and murdered all the Europeans on whom they could lay their hands. Meanwhile Kesho Rao, chief of Gursarai, assumed supreme authority. He kept a few European officers as prisoners for some months, until after the defeat of the infamous Nāna Sāhib and his flight from Cawnpore; but those events induced him to change his tone and to treat with Colonel Neill for their restoration. After sending them in safety to Cawnpore, the chief established himself for a time at Jālaun; but upon the arrival of Tāntiā Topī in October the usual anarchic quarrels arose. Kesho Rao was deposed; his son was seized by the rebels; and the mutineers of Jālaun, joining those of Gwalior, set out for Cawnpore. Meanwhile the populace everywhere revelled in the licence of plunder and murder which the Mutiny had spread through Bundelkhand. In May, 1858, after the fall of Jhānsi, Sir Hugh Rose's force entered the District and routed the rebels at Kūnch. There he left some troops of the Gursarai chief, whose allegiance had returned with the advent of the British forces. A Deputy-Commissioner was put in charge of the District at Kūnch, and Sir Hugh Rose advanced to attack the strong rebel position at Kālpī. On May 23 he drove them from that post and shortly afterwards marched in pursuit towards Gwalior. Unfortunately he was unable to leave any troops in garrison, except a small body to guard the passage at Kālpī; and accordingly on his withdrawal the western portion of the District relapsed once more into anarchy. Plundering went on as before; and in

July and August the rebels again attacked and pillaged Kūnch and Jālaun. The latter town was immediately recovered by a detachment from the garrison at Kālpī; but it was not till September that the guerilla leaders were defeated, and some further time elapsed before the work of reorganization could be effected.

Jālaun was treated as 'non-regulation' up to 1891, when it was made subject to the ordinary laws in force in the United Provinces, some of which had already been introduced.

Archaeology. The District is not rich in antiquities. A few carved pillars and stones which may possibly be of the Chandel period have been found at Orai. The great battle in which Prithwī Rāj of Delhi defeated Parmāl, the last great Chandel ruler of BUNDELKHAND, is said to have taken place at a village called Akorī in the Orai *tahsīl*. KĀLPĪ, the most celebrated historical place in the District, contains a number of Muhammadan tombs.

The people. There are 6 towns and 837 villages in Jālaun. Population shows considerable fluctuations, owing to the vicissitudes of season to which all Bundelkhand is liable. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 404,447 (1872), 418,142 (1881), 396,361 (1891), 399,726 (1901). There are four *tahsīls* —ORAI, KĀLPĪ, JĀLAUN, and KŪNCH—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of KŪNCH, KĀLPĪ, and ORAI, the District head-quarters. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Orai	311	2	105	59,065	190	− 12·7	3,445
Kālpī	407	1	154	75,692	186	− 3·9	2,674
Jālaun	424	2	381	160,381	378	+ 9·0	6,959
Kūnch	338	1	197	104,588	309	+ 1·7	4,451
District total	1,480	6	837	399,726	270	+ 0·8	17,529

Hindus form nearly 94 per cent. of the total population, and Musalmāns only 6 per cent. The density of population is considerably higher than in the other Bundelkhand Districts, owing to the absence of the rocky hills and jungle wastes which characterize the latter. Jālaun was the only Bundelkhand District in which the population did not decrease between 1891 and 1901, and this result may safely be ascribed

to the Betwā Canal. Practically the whole population speaks Western Hindī, the prevailing dialect being Bundelī.

Castes and occupations.

Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 68,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste. Other large castes are Brāhmans, 50,000; Rājputs, 35,000; Kāchhīs (cultivators), 27,000; Korīs (weavers), 20,000; and Ahīrs (graziers), 19,000. The Basors (5,000) and Khangārs (6,000) are menial classes peculiar to this part of Bundelkhand. Among Musalmāns, there are 11,000 Shaikhs and 6,000 Pathāns, but many of these are descended from converted Hindus. Agriculture supports 61 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 10 per cent. Rājputs, Kurmīs, and Brāhmans are the chief landholders.

Christian missions.

There were 59 native Christians in 1901, but no missions have permanent stations in the District.

General agricultural conditions.

The southern portion of Jālaun forms a rich basin of the black soils of Bundelkhand (*mār* and *kābar*), in which excellent wheat can be grown in favourable seasons without irrigation. Unfortunately it becomes overgrown, when cultivation is relaxed, by the weed called *kāns*, which spreads rapidly and finally stops the plough. Towards the north the soil is brown or yellow, called *parwā*; this resembles the loam of the Doāb and requires irrigation. Near the ravines which border the rivers, the soil is denuded of its more valuable constituents and becomes exceedingly poor; but there is valuable grazing near the Jumna and Betwā, and *ghī* is made by the Ahīrs who graze large herds of cattle there. Field embankments are also made, which prevent erosion and by holding up water stop the growth of *kāns* and retain moisture.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The ordinary tenures of the United Provinces are found, *zamīndāri* and *pattīdāri mahāls* being the commonest. A few estates are held on the *ubārī* tenure, which implies a reduction of the full revenue demand on varying conditions (see JHĀNSI DISTRICT). The main agricultural statistics for 1899–1901[1] are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Orai	311	134	2	80
Kālpī	407	158	9	114
Jālaun	424	275	25	73
Kūnch	338	234	11	41
Total	1,480	801	47	308

[1] Later figures are not available owing to settlement operations.

The principal food-crops are gram, *jowār*, and wheat, which covered 333, 123, and 103 square miles respectively. *Arhar* (81 square miles), *bājra* (69), and barley (15) are less important. Oilseeds (48 square miles) and cotton (59) are the chief non-food crops; but hemp (*san*) and poppy are also grown to a small extent.

Improvements in agricultural practice. Jālaun, like the rest of Bundelkhand, is liable to great fluctuations in agricultural prosperity. If the spring harvest is injured, whether by blight or by excess or deficiency of rain, cultivation relaxes, or wheat is replaced by inferior staples, and *kāns* spreads rapidly, throwing land out of cultivation. No material improvements have been made in agricultural methods, though many years ago it was attempted to introduce American varieties of cotton near Kālpī. Endeavours are now being made to encourage rice cultivation, and an experimental farm is under consideration. Part of the District has been rendered more secure by canal irrigation, which will be referred to later. Advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts are freely taken, especially in bad years. A total of 5 lakhs was advanced during the ten years ending 1900, including 3 lakhs in the two famine years 1895–7; and Rs. 16,000 was lent between 1900 and 1904.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. The cattle of Jālaun are inferior to those found south of the Betwā. Attempts have been made to introduce better strains, but hitherto without success. No horses are bred, and the ponies, sheep, and goats are all of an ordinary type.

Irrigation. Up to 1886 the District had no sources of irrigation except wells; and owing to the peculiarities of the black soils, *mār* and *kābar*, and the great depth of the spring-level the area irrigated was small. The opening of the Betwā Canal has led to a considerable increase in the irrigated area. This work enters the District in the south-west and has two branches, which supply almost every part of the District. Though the cultivators did not at first take water readily, the famine of 1896–7 opened their eyes to the value of the canal. In that year the area irrigated, which had been only 12 square miles in 1894–5, rose to 128 square miles. Water is now freely taken for *parwā*, or loam, and the area of black soil irrigated, especially *kābar*, is increasing steadily. The area irrigated in 1899–1901 from canals was 38, and from wells 9 square miles. At present the irrigation is almost entirely confined to the spring crops, as the supply is exhausted by the beginning of the hot weather; but a second reservoir is being constructed to increase the supply.

Minerals. *Kankar* or calcareous limestone and saltpetre are the only mineral products.

Arts and manufactures. Jālaun was formerly noted for the production of cotton cloth; but the competition of machine-made cloth from Cawnpore has materially affected the industry, and the cultivation of *āl* (*Morinda citrifolia*), from which a valuable red dye was made, has ceased since the introduction of aniline colours. Cotton-dyeing and printing still survive on a small scale at Saidnagar and Kotra. There are two small cotton gins at Kālpī and a larger one at Ait, while another has recently been completed at Kūnch.

Commerce. The principal exports are gram, oilseeds, cotton, and *ghī*. The bark of the *babūl* is now being sent in increasing quantities to Cawnpore for use in tanning, and a plantation is being made near Kālpī. The gram is sent to Southern and Western India, oilseeds to Bombay, cotton to Cawnpore and Bombay, and *ghī* to Bengal. Kūnch, Kālpī, Jālaun, Rāmpura, and Mādhogarh are the chief trade centres.

Railways and roads. The south of the District is crossed by the Indian Midland section of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway from Jhānsi to Cawnpore, and a short branch connects Ait with Kūnch. There are 669 miles of road, of which 130 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 45 miles of metalled roads is met from Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 109 miles. The main lines are the roads from Cawnpore and Saugor, and from Orai to Kūnch, Jālaun, and Mādhogarh.

Famine. Drought and blight are the two great scourges of Jālaun, and famine and scarcity occurred in 1783, in 1833, in 1837, and in 1848. The rains of 1868 failed and the autumn harvest was only about one-third of the normal, while the following spring harvest, which benefited by an opportune fall in September, 1868, gave rather more than half an average crop. There was great distress, especially in the remote southern villages, until the monsoon of 1869, and relief was given and works were opened. A still worse calamity was experienced in the years 1895–7. Previous seasons had injured the crops and *kāns* had spread considerably. The rains of 1895 ceased prematurely, and relief was necessary early in 1896. By May the numbers on relief rose above 40,000, but the approach of the rains sent the people back to their villages. The monsoon of 1896, however, was even weaker than that of the previous year, and relief operations were again required. By April 1897, there were 127,000 persons in receipt of relief, an

before the next harvest nearly 35 per cent. of the total population had been relieved. Between October, 1896, and the same month in 1897 nearly 12 lakhs was spent by Government.

District staff.

The Collector is assisted by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

There is one regular Munsif. The District lies in the jurisdiction of the Civil Judge and Sub-Judge of Jhānsi, and is also in the Jhānsi Sessions division. A Special Judge is at present carrying out inquiries under the Bundelkhand Encumbered Estates Act. Crime is on the whole light, but serious outbreaks of dacoities occur not infrequently, and the difficulty of breaking up gangs is increased by the proximity of Native States.

Land revenue administration.

The District includes three large estates, Rāmpura, Jagamanpur, and Gopālpura, for which no detailed statistics are available, the total area of the three being about 85 square miles. A fixed revenue of Rs. 4,500 is paid for Jagamanpur, and the other two are held revenue-free. For the first time since its existence in its present form, the settlement of the whole of Jālaun District is now being revised simultaneously. Portions of the Kūnch and Kālpī *tahsīls* were first settled as part of the Bundelkhand District and afterwards of HAMĪRPUR, the first regular settlement being made in 1840–1. This was revised in the usual manner in 1872, the term being fixed for thirty years. The remainder of the District was assessed summarily for short terms from 1839 to 1863. The first regular settlement, which should have commenced earlier, but was postponed by the Mutiny, was carried out between 1860 and 1863, and was confirmed for a period of twenty years. It was revised between 1885 and 1887, and the operations are noteworthy as being the first in the United Provinces in which the rules directed that rent-rolls should form the chief basis of assessment. At that time the revenue of the portions settled in 1872 was 2·9 lakhs. The revenue on the rest of the District was enhanced from 6·3 to 7·5 lakhs, the demand falling at 47 per cent. of the corrected rental. A series of bad seasons followed, and in 1893 reductions were made. The famine of 1895–7 necessitated further reductions of revenue, and in 1903–4 the demand stood at 9·8 lakhs. The whole District has now been brought under the special system of settlement in force in Bundelkhand, by which revenue is liable to revision every five years. Collections on account

of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	9,10	10,35	9,39	8,02
Total revenue .	11,81	13,58	12,28	9,01

Local self-government. There are three municipalities, and two towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had an income in 1903-4 of Rs. 87,000, half of which was derived from rates. The expenditure was Rs. 88,000, including Rs. 50,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 83 subordinate officers, and 360 constables, distributed in 17 police stations, besides 100 municipal and town police, and 1,200 rural and road police. A special force is maintained along the frontier of the Native States as a guard against dacoits. The District jail contained a daily average of 157 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Jālaun takes a high place as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 4·4 (8·4 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The total number of public schools rose from 102 with 2,530 pupils in 1880-1 to 112 with 3,944 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 140 such institutions, with 5,184 pupils, including 271 girls, besides 58 private schools with 890 pupils. The education imparted is almost entirely primary, and only six schools were classed as secondary. No schools are managed by Government, but 92 are managed by the District and municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 26,000, Local funds provided Rs. 22,000 and fees Rs. 4,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 7 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 73 in-patients. About 55,000 cases were treated in 1903, including 895 in-patients, and 2,600 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 13,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. In 1903-4, 15,000 persons were successfully vaccinated, representing a proportion of 37 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1874 [under revision]; *Settlement Reports* by P. J. White, *Kūnch*, 1874; *Kālpi*, 1875; *remaining portion of District*, 1889.)

Orai Tahsīl (*Urai*).—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Jālaun Dis-

trict, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 46′ and 26° 3′ N. and 79° 7′ and 79° 34′ E., with an area of 311 square miles. Population fell from 67,702 in 1891 to 59,065 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 105 villages and two towns, including ORAI, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,458). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,02,000, and for cesses Rs. 33,000. The density of population, 190 persons per square mile, is much below the District average. Orai lies north of the Betwā, and the greater part of it forms an extensive plain of rich black soil called *mār*. This tract is at present greatly depressed owing to a succession of bad years, commencing in 1893, when a hailstorm caused such damage that Rs. 55,000 of revenue was remitted. The Hamīrpur branch of the Betwā Canal, which crosses the *tahsīl*, is being more largely used for irrigating the black soil. In 1899–1900 the area under cultivation was 134 square miles, of which only 2 were irrigated.

Kālpī Tahsīl.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Jālaun District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 53′ and 26° 22′ N. and 79° 25′ and 79° 52′ E., with an area of 407 square miles. Population fell from 78,754 in 1891 to 75,692 in 1901. There are 154 villages and one town, KĀLPĪ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 10,139). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,55,000, and for cesses Rs. 25,000. The density of population, 186 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the north-east by the Jumna and on the south by the Betwā, while several small drainage channels enter it from the west and unite to form a stream called the Non. In the south-west the soil is inferior *mār*, and this tract has recently suffered from bad seasons and is overgrown with *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*). Near the Jumna the soil becomes lighter, and on the banks of the vast system of ravines which fringe that river and the smaller streams denudation has reduced the fertility of the land. In 1899–1900 the area under cultivation was 158 square miles, of which only 9 were irrigated.

Jālaun Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Jālaun District, United Provinces, comprising the *pargana* of Jālaun and part of Mādhogarh, and lying between 26° and 26° 27′ N. and 79° 3′ and 79° 31′ E., with an area of 424 square miles. Population increased from 147,090 in 1891 to 160,381 in 1901, the rate of increase being the highest in the District.

There are 381 villages and two towns, including JĀLAUN, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,573). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,16,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The density of population, 378 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* is bordered on the west by the Pahūj and on the north by the Jumna, both of these rivers having a fringe of ravines. In the south and east the rich black soil called *mār* is found; but this tract has suffered recently from bad seasons. North of the *mār* is a tract of *kābar*, or lighter-coloured soil, which largely depends on rain at particular seasons for its cultivation. The north, west, and north-east of the *tahsīl* consists of a loam tract, which is served by the Kuthaund branch of the Betwā Canal, and is one of the most stable tracts in this very precarious District. In 1900-1 the area under cultivation was 275 square miles, of which 25 were irrigated.

Kūnch Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Jālaun District, United Provinces, comprising the *pargana* of Kūnch and part of Mādhogarh, and lying along the Pahūj, between 25° 51′ and 26° 15′ N. and 78° 56′ and 79° 18′ E., with an area of 338 square miles. Population increased from 102,815 in 1891 to 104,588 in 1901. There are 197 villages and one town, KŪNCH (population, 15,888). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,07,000, and for cesses Rs. 50,000. The density of population, 309 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. In the east is one of the richest areas of the black soil called *mār* to be found in Bundelkhand. It suffered from rust in 1894 and 1895, and subsequently from famine, but has not been overgrown by *kāns* (*Saccharum spontaneum*). West of the *mār* the soil becomes lighter as the ravines of the Pahūj are approached, and this tract is irrigated by the Kuthaund branch of the Betwā Canal. In 1900-1 the area under cultivation was 234 square miles, of which 11 were irrigated.

Jālaun Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Jālaun District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 8′ N. and 79° 21′ E., on a metalled road 13 miles from Orai, the District head-quarters. Population (1901), 8,573. During the eighteenth century Jālaun was the capital of a Marāthā State, and nearly all the respectable inhabitants are still Marāthā Brāhmans, many of whom enjoy pensions and rent-free grants. Besides the *tahsīlī* offices, the town contains a dispensary and a *tahsīlī* school with 144 pupils. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about

Rs. 1,300. Trade is small, but increasing. A fine market was built in 1881, and a number of Mārwārī bankers are settled here.

Kālpī Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Jālaun District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 8′ N. and 79° 45′ E., on the Jumna, on the road from Cawnpore and Saugor, and on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 10,139.

According to tradition Kālpī was founded in the fourth century by one Bāsdeo. It fell into the hands of Kutb-ud-dīn in 1196, and at once became an important fortress of the Musalmāns. In the fifteenth century Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur made two unsuccessful attempts to seize Kālpī, and in 1435 Hoshang Shāh of Mālwā captured the place. A few years later Ibrāhīm's successor, Mahmūd, was allowed to occupy the town on the plea of chastising the governor. He plundered it, and then refused to restore it to the king of Mālwā, but afterwards came to terms. In the great struggle between the Jaunpur kingdom and the rulers of Delhi, which ended with the extinction of the former, a great battle took place near Kālpī in 1477, and Husain Shāh of Jaunpur fled to Kanauj, where he was again defeated. When the victory at Pānīpat in 1526 laid open the plains of Hindustān to Bābar, the Rānā of Chitor and the Afghāns combined to stop his advance, and occupied Kālpī, but were met near the site of Fatehpur-Sīkri, as they marched on Agra, and defeated. Kālpī was taken in 1527 by Humāyūn after his conquest of Jaunpur and Bihār, and held till 1540, when the Mughals were defeated by Sher Shāh at Kanauj. It was again the scene of fierce contests in the struggles which sapped the Afghān strength before the return to power of the Mughals. Under Akbar Kālpī became the head-quarters of a *sarkār*, which included the adjacent parts of the present Districts of Etāwah, Cawnpore, and Hamīrpur, besides Jālaun and portions of the State of Gwalior. When the Marāthās acquired part of Bundelkhand early in the eighteenth century, Kālpī became the head-quarters of their governor. In 1798 the town was captured by the British, but was subsequently abandoned. It again fell into their power, after a few hours' resistance, in 1803, and was granted to Himmat Bahādur. He died in the following year and the grant lapsed, when the town was made over to Gobind Rao of Jālaun, who exchanged it in 1806. After the large District of Bundelkhand was divided into two portions, Kālpī was for a time the head-quarters of the northern division, afterwards

called Hamīrpur District. During the Mutiny a great victory was won near here, in May, 1858, by Sir Hugh Rose over a force of 12,000 rebels under the Rānī of Jhānsi, the Rao Sāhib, and the Nawāb of Bāndā, which did much to quell the rebellion in Bundelkhand.

The town is situated among the ravines of the Jumna, and after a long period of decay is again reviving in importance. The western outskirt contains a number of old tombs, notably that called the *chaurāsī gumbaz* (or 'eighty-four domes'); but ravines now separate these relics of the past from the dwellings of the living. Old Kālpī stands near the river on an elevated site, and is a good specimen of the older type of North Indian town, with darkened plaster walls and flat roofs interspersed with trees, and here and there a temple spire or a Muhammadan dome. The newer portion of the town stretches south-east, and is lower and farther from the river. On the most prominent edge of the steep bank stand the ruins of a fort, but only a single building has survived. This is a masonry room with walls nine feet thick, said to have been the treasury of the Marāthā governor. A fine flight of steps leads from the fort to a bathing *ghāt* on the river. A few years ago a lofty tower was built by a local pleader, which is adorned with representations of the battles of the Rāmāyana. It is noteworthy that less prominence is given to Rāma than to Rāvana his adversary, who is represented as a gigantic many-armed figure, of dignified aspect, about 80 feet in height. The chief public buildings are the *tahsīlī* and dispensary.

Kālpī has been a municipality since 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 11,000. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 14,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 9,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 14,000. For many years Kālpī was a great trade centre. Cotton and grain were brought from the south, and sent away to Cawnpore or down the Jumna to Mirzāpur and Calcutta, while the manufactures of sugar-candy and paper were celebrated. The buildings of the East India Company's cotton factory, which was one of the principal stations for providing for the annual investment, are still standing. As railways spread and trade routes altered, Kālpī declined, but its commerce is now again increasing. Grain is sent to Southern and Western India, *ghī* to Bengal, and cotton to Cawnpore or Bombay. Two small cotton gins have recently been opened, and the Forest department is starting plantations of *babūl* for the supply of bark to the Cawnpore tanneries. The *tahsīlī* school has 111

pupils, and there are three municipal schools with 170, and a girls' school with 19.

Kūnch Town (*Konch*).—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Jālaun District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 59′ N. and 79° 10′ E., on a branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 15,888. Kūnch was the head-quarters of a *mahāl* or *pargana* under Akbar. In 1804 the commander of the British troops in Bundelkhand dispatched a force to reduce the fort of Amanta Malāya, five miles from Kūnch. Amīr Khān, the Pindāri, came to the rescue of the garrison, and the British had to retire to Kūnch after losing heavily. The Pindāris subsequently overpowered a small detachment of reinforcements at Kālpī, but their forces were entirely broken and dispersed by the British troops a month later. During the Mutiny Kūnch was several times occupied by the rebel troops. The town consists of a business quarter in the east, and a quiet, scattered country village to the west. The latter contains the high site of an old ruined mud fort, on which the *tahsīlī* and police station now stand. The former is adorned by a large tank constructed in the eighteenth century, and has been much improved during the last thirty years. A new bazar has been built, and a large enclosure has been made, to which goods may be brought free of octroi. The chief public buildings are the dispensary and *tahsīlī* school. Kūnch has been a municipality since 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 13,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 22,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 13,000) and a tax on professions and trades (Rs. 2,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 22,000. The town is the largest trading centre in the District, and is increasing in importance. Grain and *ghī* are the chief exports, and a large cattle market is held. Sugar, tobacco, and rice are imported for distribution to the country around. The *tahsīlī* school has 66 pupils, four municipal schools 200, and a girls' school 22 pupils.

Orai Town (*Urai*).—Head-quarters of Jālaun District and also of the Orai *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 25° 59′ N. and 79° 28′ E., on the Cawnpore-Saugor road, and on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901), 8,458. Orai was chosen in 1839, probably on account of its position on the Cawnpore-Saugor road, as the head-quarters of the newly-annexed territory of Jālaun. It then consisted of a few dilapidated huts, and has been improved to some extent, but still remains a place of no importance except

as the District head-quarters. Besides the ordinary offices, Orai contains male and female dispensaries, and high and *tahsīlī* schools with about 200 pupils, and is the head-quarters of a Special Judge under the Bundelkhand Encumbered Estates Act. There is a fine tank with masonry approaches south of the town. A municipality was constituted in 1871. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 9,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 15,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 7,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 12,000. There is no trade.

BENARES DIVISION

Benares Division.—South-eastern Division of the United Provinces, lying between 23° 52′ and 26° 12′ N. and 82° 7′ and 84° 39′ E. The northern portion is traversed by the Ganges and in the east reaches to the Gogra, while the southern extends beyond the Kaimur range and the river Son to the East Sātpurās. The head-quarters of the Commissioner are at Benares city. Population increased from 1872 to 1891, but fell in the next decade. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 4,395,252 (1872), 5,178,005 (1881), 5,368,480 (1891), 5,069,020 (1901). There is reason to believe that the Census of 1872 understated the actual population. The decrease between 1891 and 1901 was due partly to an epidemic of fever following disastrous floods in 1894, partly to emigration, and partly to the effects of famine. The total area is 10,431 square miles, and the density is 486 persons per square mile, as compared with 445 for the Provinces as a whole. The Districts north of the Ganges include the most thickly populated area in the United Provinces. In 1901 Hindus formed more than 91 per cent. of the total population, and Musalmāns not quite 9 per cent. There were 2,949 Christians and 1,984 Sikhs. The Division contains five Districts, as shown below:—

	Area in square miles.	Population, 1901.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903-4, in thousands of rupees.
Benares	1,008	882,084	10,45
Mirzāpur	5,238	1,082,430	9,93
Jaunpur	1,551	1,202,920	14,60
Ghāzīpur	1,389	913,818	12,10
Balliā	1,245	987,768	8,43
Total	10,431	5,069,020	55,51

This is the only considerable area in the United Provinces of which the revenue is permanently settled. Balliā District lies

entirely in the Doāb between the Ganges and Gogra, which form its northern and southern boundaries and meet at its eastern extremity. Jaunpur District is situated in the same Doāb, but does not reach either of the rivers. Ghāzīpur, Benares, and Mirzāpur lie on both sides of the Ganges; but while the first two Districts are situated entirely in the alluvial plain, Mirzāpur stretches many miles south to the Vindhyas and East Sātpurās. There are 13,654 villages and only 38 towns; and the Division is remarkable for the number of small hamlets in almost every village, contrasting with the closely-packed central village sites of the Western Districts in the United Provinces. The largest towns are: BENARES (209,331, with cantonments), MIRZĀPUR (79,862), JAUNPUR (42,771), and GHĀZĪPUR (39,429). There are few places of commercial importance, the chief being Benares, Mirzāpur, Ghāzīpur, Jaunpur, SHĀHGANJ, and AHRAURĀ. Benares is one of the holiest centres of Hinduism, especially to the worshipper of Siva; and some interesting Buddhist remains have survived at SĀRNĀTH near it. Jaunpur was the seat of a powerful kingdom during the fifteenth century, and contains fine specimens of the Muhammadan buildings of that period.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Benares District (*Banāras*).—District in the Division of the same name, United Provinces, lying between 25° 8′ and 25° 35′ N. and 82° 40′ and 83° 33′ E., with an area of 1,008 square miles. Benares is bounded by Jaunpur and Ghāzīpur on the north; by the Shāhābād District of Bengal on the east; by Mirzāpur on the south; and by Jaunpur and Mirzāpur on the west. The District is part of the alluvial valley deposited by the river Ganges, and forms an irregular parallelogram, divided by the sacred stream. On each bank of the river is found a high ridge of coarse gravelly soil, mixed with *kankar* or nodular limestone, and scored by ravines. East of the Ganges the surface dips rapidly, and a large portion of this tract is under water during the rains, and is generally marshy. On the opposite bank the level is more uniformly maintained.

The Ganges first touches the District on the southern boundary, and after crossing it in a series of bold curves, with a general direction from south-west to north-east, leaves the northern border, at the point where it receives the Gumtī, which forms the northern boundary for about 22 miles. Two small streams, the Barnā and Nānd, drain the area on the left bank of the Ganges. The Karamnāsā skirts the south-eastern border; it becomes a heavy stream after rain, and is subject to sudden floods, but is almost dry during the hot months.

The District contains many small marshy lakes or *jhīls*, some of which attain a length of several miles during the rains, but most of them are almost dry in the summer.

Benares lies entirely in the Gangetic alluvium, and *kankar* is the only stone found. Saline efflorescences called *reh* are not uncommon, especially in the Chandaulī *tahsīl*. Geology.

The flora of the District presents no peculiarities. The mango and bamboo are largely planted, and fine groves are numerous. Fruit is also largely grown, and Benares is famous for its mangoes and guavas. There is very little jungle. Botany.

Owing to the absence of uncultivated land the wild animals found here are not important. A few antelope are seen north-east of the Ganges and along the Karamnāsā. Wild-fowl congregate in numbers on the rivers and lakes. Fish are caught largely in the Ganges. Fauna.

The climate, except in the cold season, is moist and relaxing and resembles that of Bengal. Even during the winter months the cold is much less marked than in the Districts farther west. In summer, though the heat is great, the west winds blow intermittently; but in the rains a fairly constant east wind prevails. The mean monthly temperature ranges from about 60° in January to 92° in May and June. Climate and temperature.

The average annual rainfall over the whole District is nearly 40 inches, varying from 38 in the west to 41 in the east. Fluctuations from year to year are occasionally considerable, but are not so violent as in Districts farther west. In 1876 the fall was only 26 inches, while in 1894 nearly 64 inches were received. Rainfall.

Before the Muhammadan invasion BENARES CITY was at times the capital of a kingdom; but the records of the early period are vague and unreliable. Tradition relates that aboriginal races, such as the Bhars and Koirīs, once held the District; but in the twelfth century they certainly owed allegiance to the Rājā of Kanauj. Benares fell into the hands of Muhammad Ghorī after the defeat of Jai Chand, and a governor was appointed to dispense justice and repress idolatry. In the fifteenth century the District formed part of the separate kingdom of Jaunpur till its fall; and in the struggles of the next century between Mughal and Pathān it suffered much. Under Akbar it was included in the *Sūbah* of Allahābād, and enjoyed a period of peace until the eighteenth century, when it shared in the troubles that attended the fall of Mughal power. About 1722 the greater part of the present Benares Division was included in the territory governed by Saādat Khān, the first Nawāb of Oudh, who sublet it to Mīr Rustam Alī. The latter History.

was expelled in 1738, and the grant was transferred to his agent, Mansā Rām, an ancestor of the present Mahārājā, who had already acquired a fort in Jaunpur.

Mansā Rām died in 1739; but his son, Balwant Singh, in whose name the grant had been made and who had received the title of Rājā, successfully followed his father's policy. Through a long course of years he endeavoured to make himself practically independent of the Nawāb, his lord-paramount, by building or seizing a line of fortresses on a strong strategical base south of the Ganges. Step by step he acquired new strips of territory, and strengthened each acquisition by fresh military works.

In 1763 the Rājā joined the emperor, Shāh Alam, and the Nawāb, Shujā-ud-daula, in their invasion of Bengal. After the disastrous battle of Buxar, however, he went over to the British camp and prudently sought the protection of the conquerors. By an agreement of 1764, Balwant Singh's estates were transferred from Oudh to the Company; but the transfer was disapproved by the Court of Directors, and in 1765 the Benares territory was restored to Oudh, the Nawāb consenting to guarantee the Rājā in the quiet enjoyment of his possessions. Balwant Singh died in 1770, and the Nawāb endeavoured to use the opportunity thus afforded him of dispossessing his powerful vassal. The English, however, compelled him to recognize the succession of Chet Singh, an illegitimate son of the late Rājā. Five years later, the Nawāb ceded the sovereignty of the Benares estate to the British, who confirmed Chet Singh in his holding by *sanad*, dated April 15, 1776.

In 1778 a contribution of 5 lakhs was levied upon Chet Singh for the maintenance of a battalion of *sipāhīs*; similar demands were made in 1779 and 1780. In the latter year, British power in India being then threatened with a simultaneous attack on the part of Haidar Alī, the Nizām, and the Marāthās, the Governor-General, Warren Hastings, called upon the Rājā to furnish a cavalry contingent of 1,500 men. The Rājā returned evasive answers, but did not send a single trooper. For this conduct Hastings determined to inflict upon him a fine of 50 lakhs. In August, 1781, he arrived in person at Benares, and finding Chet Singh still insubordinate, gave orders that he should be arrested in his own house. A riot occurred, the little body of British troops was attacked and easily overcome, the Rājā fled to one of his strongholds, and a general rising took place in the city. Hastings, shut up with his slender retinue in Benares, found himself in a most critical position, from which he extricated himself by flight

to Chunār. The Rājā remained in open rebellion till the end of September, when the British troops dispersed his followers. The Governor-General then returned to Benares, deposed Chet Singh, and recognized his nephew, Mahīp Nārāyan, as Rājā. Chet Singh retired to Gwalior, where he died in 1810. The criminal administration of the whole estate and the civil and criminal administration of the city were taken from the Rājā and assumed by the Company. For the later history of the family, see Benares Estate. When Wazīr Alī, Nawāb of Oudh, was deposed by the British in 1798, he received orders to live at Benares. In January, 1799, he attacked Mr. Cherry, the Governor-General's agent, and murdered him with two other officers. The Magistrate, whom he proceeded to assail, defended himself in his house till the cavalry arrived from Bitābar and rescued him. Wazīr Alī escaped at the time, but was subsequently given up and confined for life in Calcutta[1].

From this period English rule was never seriously disturbed till the Mutiny of 1857. News of the outbreak at Meerut reached Benares on May 15. The 37th Native Infantry at once became disorderly, and it was determined to disarm them on June 5. They replied to the order with a volley; but when it was returned they shortly dispersed. The Sikhs and the Irregular Cavalry joined the mutineers. The civil officers, however, held the mint and the treasury, and the rebellion went no farther. Parties of Europeans passing up from Calcutta to the north-west sufficed to keep the city quiet, though in the District some disturbances took place. Early in June the Rājputs of Jaunpur marched to attack Benares, but on June 17 they were cut to pieces by a British force. Next day the erection of the fort at Rājghāt was commenced on a site which commands the whole city, and no breach of the peace afterwards occurred.

Ancient remains are found in many places, the oldest being the group of Buddhist ruins at Sārnāth. The famous temples of Benares City are not conspicuous for architectural beauty or for antiquity; and the finest, together with the magnificent line of stone bathing *ghāts* along the Ganges, date principally from the eighteenth century. Archaeology.

The District contains 4 towns and 1,972 villages. Its population increased between 1872 and 1891, and then decreased owing to a series of bad seasons. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 794,039 (1872), 892,684 The people.

[1] *Vizier Ali Khan, or the Massacre of Benares*, 1844; reprinted at Benares.

(1881), 921,943 (1891), 882,084 (1901). It is probable that the Census of 1872 understated the population. There are three *tahsīls*—BENARES, GANGĀPUR, and CHANDAULĪ—each named from its head-quarters. BENARES CITY is the administrative capital, and RĀMNAGAR, the residence of the Mahārājā, is the only other town of importance. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Benares . .	464	2	989	557,541	1,202	− 3·9	41,757
Gangāpur .	118	...	280	86,703	735	− 3·6	2,895
Chandaulī .	426	2	703	237,840	558	− 5·4	8,463
District total	1,008	4	1,972	882,084	875	− 4·3	53,115

The density of population is extremely high, being nearly double that of the United Provinces as a whole. Hindus form more than 89 per cent. of the total, and Musalmāns more than 10 per cent. The language in common use is Bihāri, which is spoken by 90 per cent. of the population, while Western Hindī (chiefly Hindustāni) is spoken by 7 per cent. Owing to its religious reputation, there are large numbers of persons speaking Bengali, Marāthī, and Gujarātī in Benares city.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Brāhmans, 98,000; Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 97,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 83,000; Ahīrs (agriculturists), 81,000; Rājputs, 53,000; and Koiris (cultivators), 42,000. Among the castes found chiefly in the east of the United Provinces are the high-caste Bhuinhārs, who claim to be Brāhmans, 18,000; Bhars (an aboriginal tribe), 38,000; Luniās (labourers), 15,000; and Gonds (corresponding to Kahārs elsewhere), 12,000. Among Muhammadans the castes and tribes chiefly represented are the Julāhās (weavers), 28,000; Shaikhs, 26,000; and Pathāns, 10,000. The principal landholders are Brāhmans, Bhuinhārs, Rājputs, various money-lending castes, and Kāyasths. Agriculture supports 57 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 6 per cent.

Christian missions.

There were 669 native Christians in 1901, of whom 380 belonged to the Anglican communion. The Church Missionary Society commenced work here in 1818, and the London Mission Society two years later. The Baptist and Wesleyan Societies also have branches.

General agricultural conditions.

The characteristic features of the portion of the District east of the Ganges are the absence of drainage, and the clay soil in the centre. Rice cultivation is thus more important here than in the tract west of the river, and in ordinary years the spring crops are largely grown without irrigation. In the extreme east the soil turns to *mār*, the black soil of Bundelkhand. West of the Ganges the soil is lighter, and not so liable to waterlogging. The whole District is very closely cultivated. In the cold weather the spring crops are often liable to attacks of rust.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

In the portion of the District outside the BENARES ESTATE the ordinary tenures are found, *zamīndāri mahāls* numbering 2,688, and *pattidāri* 1,972. Some of the *mahāls* are of the variety known as complex, which comprise portions of a number of separate villages. There are also tenants at fixed rates, who have a transferable as well as a heritable right, and under-proprietors called *mukarrarīdārs*, who hold permanent leases. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Benares	464	326	159	59
Gangāpur	118	85	45	14
Chandaulī	426	332	89	33
Total	1,008	743	293	106

Rice and barley are the chief food-crops, covering 162 and 152 square miles respectively, or 25 and 23 per cent. of the net area cropped. Gram (77 square miles) and wheat (60) come next in importance; *jowār*, maize, *bājra*, and *sāwān* are also grown. Maize is a favourite crop near the city and near village sites. Sugar-cane was grown on 21 square miles, hemp (*san*) on 17, and the District also produces poppy and oilseeds.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Between 1840 and 1880 the total cultivated area (excluding the Gangāpur *tahsīl*) increased by only about 4 per cent. The principal change in this period was the replacement of sugar by rice and hemp (*san*), and there have been no striking alterations since. As a rule, few or no advances are made under the Loans Acts, but in 1896-7 Rs. 7,400 was lent.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle of the District are very poor, and when better animals are required they are imported. The ponies are also inferior, and there is no peculiar breed of sheep or goats.

Irrigation. In 1903–4, 187 square miles were irrigated from wells and 59 from tanks. The tanks are chiefly natural depressions or *jhīls*, and are used in October and November for rice cultivation, and later for the spring crops and for sugar-cane if the water is not exhausted. Wells can be made in most parts of the District, and are chiefly worked by bullocks. The rivers are hardly used at all for irrigation, as the lowlands in their beds do not require it, and the expense of raising water to a higher level would be prohibitive.

Minerals. *Kankar*, or calcareous limestone, is the only mineral product, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime.

Arts and manufactures. Excluding the city of Benares, there are few manufactures, and these are confined to the preparation of a few classes of articles for local use, the weaving of coarse cotton cloth being the most important. The city is, however, celebrated for gold and silver jewellery, ornamental brass-work, embroidery, and silk-weaving. It also contains three ice factories, several printing presses, two chemical works, and two brick-making concerns.

Commerce. There is little surplus agricultural produce in the District, and oilseeds are perhaps the most important export. The manufactures of the city are, however, largely prepared for outside markets. The imports include piece-goods, salt, and metals. Benares city is the only trade centre, and absorbs a large quantity of the produce of the District, while it is the chief place for the distribution of imported goods. Railways have now taken the place of roads as trade-routes, and there is little traffic on the river except the carriage of stone and fuel from Mirzāpur.

Railways and roads. The District is exceptionally well served by railways and roads. The main line of the East Indian Railway traverses the eastern portion, and at Mughal Sarai gives off a branch to Gayā in Bengal. Mughal Sarai is also the terminus of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, which crosses the Ganges by a magnificent bridge, and then divides into two branches at Benares, and serves the western half of the District. Benares is the terminus of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway which runs north. There are 577 miles of road, of which 127 are metalled. The latter are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of all but fifty-one miles is charged to Local funds. The main lines are: the grand trunk road, which traverses the south of the District, crossing the Ganges at Benares; and a series of roads radiating from Benares city to Jaunpur, Azamgarh, and Ghāzīpur. Avenues of trees are maintained on 262 miles.

Famine.

Benares District suffers like its neighbours from drought, and from its natural consequence, famine; but it is less severely affected than the regions south or west of it. In 1770 Benares was visited by the famine which devastated Bihār and Northern Bengal. In 1783, though the dearth was more marked in the western Districts, Hastings described the country from Buxar to Benares as devastated, and serious riots took place. There was little distress in 1803–4, though bounties were given to encourage the import of grain from Bengal. The famines of 1837–8 and 1860–1 were also not felt here severely. High prices caused distress in 1869, in 1874, and in 1877–9, but to a much smaller degree than elsewhere. The monsoon of 1896 ceased prematurely, and the important rice crop yielded only one-eighth of the normal. Prices rose very high; but the distress was largely confined to artisans and those who were unable to labour, and the numbers on the relief works opened did not reach 4,000, though 12,000 persons were in receipt of gratuitous relief.

District staff.

The Collector is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service, and by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

The civil courts of the District are those of the Munsif, Sub-Judge, Small Cause Court Judge, and District Judge; but these have no jurisdiction within the Benares Domains in cases which are in any way connected with land. The District Judge is also the Sessions Judge. Murders are not uncommon, and agrarian quarrels often lead to riots. Professional dacoity is rare. The Bhars, Musahars, and Doms of this District commit dacoities in Eastern Bengal. Infanticide was formerly suspected, but no villages are now proclaimed under the Act.

Land revenue administration.

After the cession to the British in 1775 the revenue administration was carried on for some years by the Rājā, who paid a fixed subsidy to the British Government. In 1787 Mr. Jonathan Duncan, afterwards Governor of Bombay, was appointed Resident at Benares, and was impressed by the mismanagement and extortion which prevailed. Reforms were commenced in the following year, and a settlement was made in which the annual value of each village was ascertained by applying rates calculated on the average produce. The *āmil's* (native collector) fees of 10 per cent. and banker's dues were deducted, and half the balance was taken as revenue. The term then fixed was four years in part of the District and ten years in the remainder. In 1791–2 the decennial settlement was extended to the tract where engagements for a shorter period had been

taken, and in 1795, with a few revisions, the whole settlement was declared permanent. In 1818 the Districts of Ghāzīpur (then including Balliā) and Jaunpur were formed, and in 1830 Benares was still further reduced by the formation of Mirzāpur District. The permanent settlement had not been based on a survey, and no detailed record-of-rights was prepared, engagements being often taken from a few representatives of large bodies of co-sharers. Between 1833 and 1841 a survey was made, field maps were prepared, and detailed records drawn up. A second formal revision was made between 1882 and 1886, since which time annual papers have been prepared as in the rest of the Provinces. The revenue assessed in 1795 on the two *tahsīls* outside the Benares Domains was 7·9 lakhs, which by 1843 had risen to 8·2 lakhs, owing to the assessment of alluvial land and resumption of revenue-free grants. In 1903–4 the demand was 7·7 lakhs, and the demand in the Gangāpur *tahsīl* was 1·2 lakhs. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	8,95	9,02	9,04	8,98
Total revenue .	13,93	18,67	20,34	21,13

Local self-government. Benares is the only municipality in the District, but there are two towns administered under Act XX of 1856. Outside of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had an income of 1·1 lakhs in 1903–4, about one-third of which was derived from local rates. The expenditure on roads and buildings amounted to Rs. 60,000, out of a total expenditure of 1·2 lakhs.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police has a force of 4 inspectors, 121 subordinate officers, and 619 men, distributed in 22 police stations, besides 424 municipal and town police, and 1,460 rural and road police. There is a large Central jail with a daily average of 1,292 inmates in 1903, while the District jail contained 411.

Education. The District of Benares contains a higher proportion of persons able to read and write than any other in the United Provinces, except the Himālayan Districts. In 1901, 4·9 per cent. of the population (11·2 males and 0·8 females) were literate. The peculiar conditions of Benares city are largely responsible for this. The number of public institutions fell

from 142 with 6,933 pupils in 1880–1 to 92 with 5,274 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 209 such institutions with 12,006 pupils, of whom 1,165 were girls, besides 130 private institutions with 3,471 pupils, including 879 girls. Three colleges and a collegiate school are maintained in BENARES CITY, but the majority of schools are of the primary class. Four schools and colleges are managed by Government, and 118 by the District and Municipal boards. The total expenditure in 1903–4 was 1·3 lakhs, of which Provincial revenues contributed Rs. 58,000, Local funds Rs. 29,000, and fees Rs. 25,000.

There are 11 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 330 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 124,000, including 3,819 in-patients. The total expenditure was Rs. 27,000, chiefly met from Local funds. Hospitals and dispensaries.

In 1903–4 the number of persons successfully vaccinated was 26,000, representing a proportion of 28 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality and cantonment of Benares. Vaccination.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1884 [under revision]; F. W. Porter, *Survey and Revision of Records in Benares District*, 1887; A. Shakespear, *Selections from the Duncan Records*, Benares, 1873.)

Benares Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Benares District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Dehāt Amānat, Kaswār Sarkār, Pandrah, Katehir, Sultānīpur, Kol Aslah, Athgānwān, Shivapur, and Jālhūpur, and lying between 25° 12′ and 25° 35′ N. and 82° 40′ and 83° 12′ E., with an area of 464 square miles. Population fell from 580,467 in 1891 to 557,541 in 1901. There are 989 villages and two towns, including BENARES CITY, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population 209,331). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,94,000, and for cesses Rs. 77,000. The density of population, 1,202 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average owing to the inclusion of a large city. The *tahsīl* forms an elevated plain, bounded in part on the south and east by the Barnā and Ganges, and on the north by the Gumtī. The northern portion is also drained by the Nānd, a tributary of the Gumtī. The soil is generally a rich loam, and irrigation is provided chiefly by wells, though tanks or *jhīls* serve a small area. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 326 square miles, of which 159 were irrigated.

Gangāpur.—Western *tahsīl* of Benares District, United Provinces, included in the BENARES ESTATE, conterminous

with *pargana* Kaswār Rājā, and lying between 25° 10′ an 25° 24′ N. and 82° 42′ and 83° E., with an area of 11 square miles. Population fell from 89,934 in 1891 to 86,70 in 1901. There are 280 villages, but no town. The deman for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,25,000, and for cesse Rs. 3,000. The density of population, 735 persons per squar mile, is high. This is a fertile tract of country lying south o the Barnā river. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation wa 85 square miles, of which 45 were irrigated.

Chandaulī.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Benares District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Barhwal, Bārā, Dhūs, Mawai, Mahwārī, Majhwār, Narwan, and Rālhūpur, and lying east of the Ganges between 25° 8′ and 25° 32′ N. and 83° 1′ and 83° 33′ E., with an area of 426 square miles. Population fell from 251,542 in 1891 to 237,840 in 1901. There are 703 villages and two towns, including RĀMNAGAR (population, 10,882). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,80,000, and for cesses Rs. 64,000. The density of population, 558 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. On the south-east the KARAMNĀSĀ forms the boundary, and its tributaries, the Godhai and Chandraprabhā, carry off some of the surplus water; but the drainage generally is defective. The soil is largely clay, and rice is the chief crop. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 332 square miles, of which 89 were irrigated. Wells supply about two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or marshes the remainder.

Benares Estate.—An estate, usually known as the Family Domains of the Mahārājā of Benares, comprising the *tahsīls* of GANGĀPUR in Benares District and KORH or Bhadohī and CHAKIĀ in Mirzāpur District, United Provinces. The total area is 988 square miles, and the revenue due to Government from Gangāpur and Korh is 3 lakhs, Chakiā being held revenue-free, while the rent-roll is about 10 lakhs. The Mahārājā is exempted from the payment of cesses on account of the Domains, and under Act I of 1904 has recently been authorized to collect certain rates which will be applied in the same manner as local rates in ordinary Districts. Besides his Family Domains the Mahārājā owns a large area of *zamīndāri* land in the Districts of Benares, Ghāzīpur, Balliā, Jaunpur, Allahābād, Mirzāpur, and Shāhābād (Bengal), with a rent-roll of 7 lakhs paying 3·9 lakhs revenue and Rs. 59,000 cesses. The founder of the family was Mansā Rām, a Bhuinhār, who entered the service of Rustam Alī, governor of Benares under the Nawāb of Oudh. In 1738 Mansā Rām obtained the engagement fo

revenue of the *sarkārs* of Jaunpur, Chunār, and Benares in the name of his son, Balwant Singh, on whom the title of Rājā was conferred. Balwant Singh was subsequently recognized as the *zamīndār* of Gangāpur, and in 1754 he received a revenue-free grant of Chakiā on payment of Rs. 80,000. Later, on the accession of Shujā-ud-daula, half the revenues of Korh were granted to him in *jāgīr*. In 1764, after the battle of Buxar, the territory held by Balwant Singh under the Nawāb of Oudh was granted by the emperor to the Company, but the Court of Directors disapproved the treaty and restored the sovereign rights to the Nawāb. Balwant Singh was succeeded in 1770 by Chet Singh; and the sovereignty of the tract under his control was ceded to the Company in 1775. An agreement was made with Chet Singh confirming him in his possessions subject to the payment of revenue. In 1778 the Rājā was required to pay for the maintenance of three battalions of sepoys, and in 1780 he was further required to pay for cavalry for the general service of the state. Chet Singh manifested great reluctance to meet these demands, and was also believed to be disaffected, and to be holding correspondence with the enemies of the British Government. He was accordingly arrested in August, 1781, by order of Warren Hastings, who had come to Benares; but his retainers collected and cut to pieces the troops guarding the Rājā, and Hastings was compelled to withdraw to Chunār. A month later, when a sufficient force had been collected, the Rājā's strongholds were reduced, and Chet Singh fled to Gwalior, where he died in 1810. The *zamindāri* was then granted to Mahīp Nārāyan, a grandson of Balwant Singh, at an enhanced revenue; and the criminal administration of the province, as well as the civil and criminal administration of the city of Benares, together with control over the mint, were taken out of the new Rājā's hands. In 1787 Mr. Duncan, the Resident at Benares, called attention to the bad condition of the province, owing to maladministration, and was authorized to carry out a settlement of revenue with the actual landholders, and to institute other reforms. A formal agreement was concluded in 1794, by which the lands held by the Rājā in his own right were separated from the rest of the province, of which he was simply administrator. The direct control of the latter was assumed by the Government, and an annual income of 1 lakh of rupees was assured to the Rājā, while the former constituted the Domains. Within the Domains the Rājā has revenue powers similar to those of a Collector in the British District, which are delegated to

certain of his own officials. All civil cases which are in any way connected with land, and all rent cases arising within the Domains, are tried in the Rājā's own courts. The Commissioner of the Benares Division is Superintendent of the Domains, and an appeal lies from all decisions of the Rājā's courts to the Superintendent. The Deputy-Superintendent, who is a member of the Indian Civil Service stationed at Mirzāpur, exercises most of the powers of the Superintendent, subject to the control of the latter. Appeals lie from the Superintendent or Deputy-Superintendent to the Board of Revenue, which stands in the place of the High Court for such land suits as would be tried by the ordinary civil courts. The tenures in the Domains differ in some respects from those in ordinary British territory. Under-proprietors are called *manzūrīdārs* or *mukarrarīdārs*; the revenue payable by the former to the Rājā is subject to revision at a settlement made under his orders, while the latter pay a fixed sum. The tenant rights resemble those of tenants at fixed rates and occupancy tenants in the neighbouring Districts; but the occupancy right is acquired after twenty years instead of twelve, and is transferable by sale, as well as heritable. The present Rājā, Sir Prabhu Nārāyan Singh, G.C.I.E., who succeeded in 1889, holds the personal title of Mahārājā Bāhādur, and the privilege of being addressed by the title of 'Highness.' He is also authorized to possess eight cannon and maintain 700 armed retainers.

(*Narrative of the Insurrection in the Zemeedary of Banaris*, Calcutta, 1782, reprinted at Roorkee, 1853; A. Shakespear, *Selections from the Duncan Records*, Benares, 1873; F. Curwen, *The Bulwuntnamah*, Allahābād, 1875; H. B. Punnett, *Manual of the Family Domains*, 1891.)

Benares City (*Banāras*, or Kāsī).—Head-quarters of Benares District, with cantonment, United Provinces, situated in 25° 18′ N. and 83° 1′ E., on the left bank of the Ganges; distance by rail from Calcutta 479 miles, and from Bombay 941 miles. The city is the second largest in the United Provinces; but its population includes a large number of pilgrims and is liable to considerable fluctuations. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 175,188 (1872), 214,758 (1881), 219,467 (1891), 209,331 (1901). In 1901 the population included 153,821 Hindus, 53,566 Musalmāns, and about 1,200 Christians. The cantonment contained a population of 4,958, included in the figures already given.

History. The ancient name of the city of Benares was Vārānasī, the etymology of which is uncertain; its popular derivation from

Varanā (Barnā) and Asī, the names of the two small streams which confine the modern city, is, however, untenable. A more recent name, still commonly used by Hindus in all parts of India, is Kāsī or Kasī, which is possibly taken from the name of a tribe of Aryas, though popularly explained as meaning 'bright.' In the eighteenth century the city was officially known as Muhammadābād. The great antiquity of Benares is attested by its mention in both the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana; but details of its history are very scanty, and even the Purānas only record one dynasty of kings. It was close to Benares, in the deer-park which is identified with the country round SĀRNĀTH, that Gautama Buddha commenced to preach. In the seventh century A.D., Hiuen Tsiang found the kingdom of Benares inhabited mostly by Hindus, and only a few followers of the law of Buddha. The city at that time contained twenty Hindu temples, with a gigantic copper image of Siva. It is probable that Benares was sacked by Mahmūd of Ghazni early in the eleventh century, and nearly 200 years later it fell into the hands of Muhammad Ghorī. Throughout the Musalmān period its political importance was slight, and the active cultivation of the Hindu religion was forcibly restrained. In the eighteenth century, as has been shown in the history of BENARES DISTRICT, the city and surrounding country gradually came under the Rājā of Benares, and finally in 1775 were ceded to the British.

Description. Benares or Kāsī is at the present time one of the holiest places to the orthodox Hindu, and attracts great concourses of pilgrims; while many of its inhabitants are persons who have settled there in the hope of salvation through a death within its sacred precincts. The native town lies for four miles along a *kankar* ridge on the north-west bank of the Ganges, which forms a slightly curved reach below it, thus permitting the eye to take in at a single sweep the long line of picturesque *ghāts* surmounted by irregular buildings of various styles and proportions, the slender white minarets of Aurangzeb's mosque rising high above the general level. For a distance of from one to two miles from the bank the city consists of winding labyrinths and narrow alleys, lined by many-storied buildings used as shops or private houses, with innumerable shrines in every part, ranging from a shapeless fragment of stone smeared with vermilion to magnificent temples. Rājā Mān Singh of Jaipur is said to have presented 100,000 temples to the city in a single day.

The ordinary throng of a large city is swollen by the

presence of strings of pilgrims being conducted from one to another of the more important shrines, and by the number of sacred bulls which wander about the streets. Along the *ghāts* strange figures of religious mendicants and ascetics are to be seen, some superintending the ablutions of the pilgrims in the sacred stream of the Ganges, while others practise devotions or various forms of austerity. Within the city there are many handsome houses substantially built and elaborately decorated; but the narrow, dirty, and crowded environments usually disappoint the visitor, after the high expectations aroused by the view from the river. Even the temples are generally small, and are not more than a few hundred years old. From a religious point of view, the Bisheshwar or golden temple, dedicated to Siva, is the most important. Siva in the form of Bisheshwar is regarded as the spiritual monarch of the city, and this is the holiest of all the holy places in the sacred city. It contains the venerated symbol of the god, a plain *lingam* of uncarved stone. The building is not of striking dimensions and has no great pretensions to beauty, but is crowned by a dome and spire covered with copper, which was gilded at the cost of Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh of Lahore. It was built by Ahalyā Bai, the Marāthā regent of Indore. Subordinate to Bisheshwar is Bhaironāth, who acts as his minister and magistrate. The other temples to which pilgrims are specially directed are those of Bhaironāth, and his staff or Dandpāni, Ganesh or Dhundi Rāj, Vindumādhava or Vishnu, Durgā and Annpurna. These were chiefly built by Marāthās during the seventeenth century, and are all comparatively small. The Durgā temple is, however, remarkable for its simple and graceful architecture, and is situated in the outskirts on the bank of a large tank. Along the river front the Dasāshwamedh, Manikarnikā, and Panchgangā *ghāts* are the most esteemed. At the first of these Brahmā is said to have performed ten horse-sacrifices. Near the second is situated the famous well, which Vishnu dug with his discus and filled with his sweat, forming one of the chief attractions for pilgrims, thousands of whom annually bathe in the fetid water. The Panchgangā *ghāt* is so named from the belief that five rivers meet at it, but the Ganges alone is visible to the gross material eye. Rājā Jai Singh's observatory, built in 1693, is a handsome and substantial building overlooking the Mān Mandir *ghāt*. It includes a number of instruments which have been allowed to fall out of repair. Close by stands the Nepālese temple, which is ornamented by a series of obscene wooden carvings. The

Buildings.

huge mass of Aurangzeb's mosque, built from the remains of a temple, towers high above a steep cliff over the Panchgangā *ghāt*, and is the most conspicuous building in the city when seen from the river. Another mosque, also built on the remains of a temple of Bisheshwar, stands close to the Gyān Bāpī or 'well of knowledge,' where Siva is said to reside. The older buildings and remains are chiefly found in the north and west of the present city, and the ancient site appears to have been situated on both banks of the Barnā. This stream flows into the Ganges about a mile beyond the present northern limit of the town. West of the city lies the suburb of Sigrā, the seat of the chief missionary institutions. Northwards, the Sikraul cantonments and parade-ground stretch away to the bank of the Barnā, which is here crossed by two bridges, of stone and iron respectively. The civil station, including the courts and Central jail, occupies the northern bank. The most noteworthy of the modern buildings are the Mint, the Government College, the Prince of Wales's Hospital, built by the gentry of Benares in commemoration of the visit of His Majesty to the city in 1876, the police station, and the town hall, a fine building constructed at the expense of a Mahārājā of Vizianagram. Benares is the head-quarters of the Commissioner of the Division, who is also a Political Agent for the payment of certain pensions; of an Inspector of Schools, and of an Executive Engineer in the Roads and Buildings branch. It contains three male and three female hospitals, besides a lunatic asylum, a leper asylum, a poorhouse, and branches of the Church Missionary, London Mission, Baptist, and Wesleyan Societies. Some members of the ex-royal family of Delhi reside at Benares in a large building called the Shivālā, which was once occupied by Chet Singh.

Municipality.

A municipality was constituted in 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income averaged 4·8 lakhs, and the expenditure 5·8 lakhs; the latter, however, included capital expenditure on water-supply and drainage. In 1903–4, excluding a loan of 1·5 lakhs, the income was 4·7 lakhs, the chief items being octroi (3 lakhs), water-rate (Rs. 83,000), other taxes (Rs. 34,000), and rents (Rs. 30,000). The expenditure amounted to 6·4 lakhs, including repayment of loans and interest (1·1 lakhs), water-supply and drainage (capital, 2·2 lakhs, and maintenance, Rs. 72,000), conservancy (Rs. 70,000), roads and buildings (Rs. 28,000), public safety (Rs. 50,000), and administration and collection (Rs. 40,000). An excellent system of water-works was constructed between

1890 and 1892, which has cost upwards of 26 lakhs. In 1903-4 the daily consumption of filtered water amounted to over 16 gallons per head of population, and there were more than 5,000 house-connexions. Water is pumped from the Ganges and filtered before use. An elaborate drainage scheme is still under construction, which is estimated to cost 15 lakhs. It includes a system of sewers, with house-connexions.

Cantonment. The cantonment is usually garrisoned by British and native infantry. The receipts and expenditure of the cantonment fund during the ten years ending 1901 averaged Rs. 12,500. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 12,700 and the expenditure Rs. 13,100.

Trade and manufactures. The wealth of Benares depends largely upon the constant influx of pilgrims from every part of India, whose presence lends the same impetus to the local trade as that given to European watering-places by the season visitors. Some of the pilgrims are Rājās or other persons of importance, who bring considerable retinues, and become large benefactors to the various shrines and temples. Hindu princes of distant States pride themselves upon keeping up a 'town residence' in holy Kāsī. The city thus absorbs a large share of the agricultural produce of the District, and it also acts as a distributing centre. Its manufactures include ornamental brass-ware, silk, both plain and embroidered with gold and silver, jewellery, and lacquered wooden toys. The brass-ware has a considerable reputation among Europeans as well as natives. The trade in silk *kamkhwāb* or kincob, woven with gold and silver, is decreasing as native taste inclines towards European fabrics. A good deal of German-silver work is now turned out in Benares, employing a number of workmen who formerly prepared gold and silver wire. This is perhaps the most flourishing industry of the place. The only factories are three ice works, two brickyards, two chemical works, and a few large printing presses.

Education. The Benares College was opened in 1791, and the fine building in which it is now housed was completed in 1852. It is maintained by Government, and includes a first-grade college with 97 pupils in 1904, and a Sanskrit college with 427 pupils. The Central Hindu College, opened in 1898, is affiliated to the Allahābād University up to the B.A. standard. It contained 104 students in the college and 204 in the school department in 1904. It was founded largely through the efforts of non-Indian theosophists, and is intended to combine Hindu religious and ethical training, on an unsectarian basis,

with modern Western education. The missionary societies maintain a number of schools for both boys and girls; and the Church Missionary Society is in charge of Jai Nārāyan's collegiate school, which was founded by a Hindu, after whom it is called, in 1818, and presented to the Society. The same Society manages a normal school for female teachers. The municipality maintains fifteen schools and aids seven others, attended by more than 1,300 pupils. Benares has produced a number of Hindu scholars and authors, and was the residence of the celebrated religious teachers Vallabhāchārya, Kabīr, and Tulsī Dās, and the nineteenth-century author and critic, Harish Chandra. The Sanskrit college issues a periodical called *The Pandit*, dealing with Sanskrit learning, and a Society called the Nāgari Prachārini Sabhā has recently commenced the publication of ancient vernacular texts. A few newspapers are published, but none of importance.

(Rev. M. A. Sherring, *The Sacred City of the Hindus*, 1868.)

Rāmnagar.—Town in the Chandaulī *tahsīl* of Benares District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 16′ N. and 83° 2′ E., on the right bank of the Ganges nearly opposite Benares city. Population (1901), 10,882. The town owes its importance to its selection by Rājā Balwant Singh of Benares as his residence. He built a massive fort rising directly from the river bank, which is still the palace of his descendants. His successor, Chet Singh, constructed a beautiful tank, and a fine temple richly adorned with carved stone. Two broad and well-kept roads cross at right angles from the centre of the town, and are lined with masonry shops and a few ornamental private buildings. The rest of the town consists of the usual mud houses. Rāmnagar is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 2,500. There is a considerable trade in grain; and riding-whips, wickerwork stools, and chairs are largely made. The public buildings include a school.

Sārnāth.—Ancient remains in the *tahsīl* and District of Benares, United Provinces, situated in 25° 23′ N. and 83° 2′ E., about 3½ miles north of Benares city. The most imposing building is a large stone *stūpa*, 93 feet in diameter at the base and 110 feet high above the surrounding ruins, which are themselves 18 feet above the general level of the country. The lower part has eight projecting faces, all but one of which are richly carved; the upper portion is built of bricks and was probably plastered. Half a mile away is another *stūpa* composed of bricks, which is now surmounted by a tower with an

inscription recording its ascent by the emperor Humāyūn. The space between the two *stūpas* is thickly strewn with brick and stone débris. Excavations have shown that these ruins mark the site of a large monastery. In 1905 new inscriptions of Asoka and Kanishka were discovered. A Jain temple now stands close to the stone *stūpa*, and a short distance away is a lake with a Hindu temple on its bank. Sārnāth is identified with the Mrigadāva or deer-park, near which was situated the Isipattana monastery, and in which Gautama Buddha first preached his doctrines.

(Rev. M. A. Sherring, *The Sacred City of the Hindus*, chap. xviii.)

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Mirzāpur District.—District in the Benares Division of the United Provinces, lying between 23° 52′ and 25° 32′ N. and 82° 7′ and 83° 33′ E., with an area of 5,238 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Jaunpur and Benares; on the east by the Bengal Districts of Shāhābād and Palāmau; on the south by the Surgujā Tributary State and the State of Rewah; and on the west by Allahābād. The District of Mirzāpur extends over a larger area than any other in the United Provinces, except those situated in the Himālayas, and exhibits a corresponding diversity of natural features. The northern portion, with an area of about 1,100 square miles, forms part of the Gangetic plain, extending on either bank of the great river. South of the Ganges the outer scarp of the Vindhyas forms an irregular rampart, sometimes advancing to the bank of the Ganges, and sometimes receding to ten miles or more away. The Vindhyan plateau stretches from the northern scarp for a distance of 30 or 40 miles to the Kaimurs, which look down on the valley of the Son. The eastern portion of the plateau forms part of the BENARES ESTATE, and a considerable area is set aside by the Mahārājā as a game preserve. The scenery in this tract is among the wildest and most beautiful in the District, and the portion where the hills meet the plains is especially picturesque. The Karamnāsā descends by a succession of falls, including two known as the Latīfsāh and Chhanpathar, which, from their beauty, are deserving of special notice. The tributary stream of the Chandraprabhā leaves the plateau by a single cascade, called Deo Dharī, 400 feet in height, whence it passes through a gloomy and precipitous gorge, 7 miles long, over a huge masonry dam to the open country beyond.

After passing the crest of the Kaimur hills, a more rugged, imposing, and elevated range than the Vindhyas, an abrupt

descent of 400 or 500 feet leads down into the valley of the Son. The easiest pass is the Kiwai *ghāt* above Mārkundī on the Ahraurā-Chopan road. The basin of the river lies at the foot of the hills, with occasional stretches of alluvial land on either bank. South of the Son is a wilderness of parallel ridges of rocky hills, of no great height, but exceedingly rugged and clothed with stunted forest. Excepting a few level patches and valleys, and the large basin of Singraulī in the south-west and the smaller area round Dūdhī in the south, hills cover the whole area.

The two main rivers are the Ganges and Son, which flow from west to east across the northern and central portions of the District respectively. The east of the Vindhyan plateau is drained by the Karamnāsā and its tributaries, the Garai and Chandraprabhā, and the centre by the Jirgo and small streams, all of which flow from south to north. The drainage from the northern slopes of the Kaimurs, however, passes into the Belan, which has a course from east to west. South of the Son the chief rivers are the Rihand and Kanhar, which flow north to join that stream. There are few lakes or marshes, Samdha Tāl, in the Korh *tahsīl*, being the largest.

Geology. The District presents an unusual variety of geological formations. The northern portion is Gangetic alluvium, while the plateau which lies south of it consists of upper Vindhyan sandstone and shale. The lower Vindhyan series occupies the Son valley. It includes a compact limestone bed, 250 feet thick, with varying underlying beds of conglomerate, shale, carbonaceous beds, limestone, porcellanite, and glauconitic sandstones. On the south bank are beds of indurated highly siliceous volcanic ashes, while on the north limestones and shales belonging to the Kheinjua and Rohtās groups are found. The hilly tracts south of the Son consist of the Bijāwar slates, quartzites, limestones, basic volcanic rocks, and hematitic jasper. In the extreme south are found gneiss and the Gondwāna beds of shale, sandstone, and boulders. On the south-west border adjoining the Rewah State are the remains of an exhausted coal-mine[1].

Botany. The flora of the Gangetic valley presents no peculiarities. The area north of the river is well wooded, while trees become scantier as the hills on the south are approached. The eastern portion of the plateau has extensive areas of low jungle; but timber attains an average growth only in the remoter portions and in the game preserves. South of the Son the principal

[1] *Records of Geological Survey of India*, vols. v and vi; *Memoirs of Geological Survey of India*, vols. vii and xxxi.

jungles are composed of *salai* (*Boswellia thurifera*), mixed with thorns and a few dwarfed trees. *Sāl* (*Shorea robusta*) is found in the hollows, and *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*) is common. In the extreme south the *sāl* is of better quality, but no forest land is 'reserved.'

Fauna. Tigers are occasionally found in the preserves of Chakiā, and are more common over the whole tract south of the Son. They are also met with in the gorges of the Kaimurs near the Rewah boundary and in parts of the plateau. Leopards are found over the whole District south of the Ganges. The hyena, wolf, jackal, and fox are common, and packs of wild dogs hunt the southern jungle. The sloth bear is found on the Vindhyan plateau and in the Kaimurs. In the Ganges valley are found antelope, ravine-deer, and *nīlgai*; while *sāmbar* and *chītal* are common in the preserves, and the four-horned antelope is met with occasionally. As a rule game birds are scarce, aquatic species particularly so. Fish are common in the Ganges, and are largely caught. Mahseer are found in the Son and Belan.

Climate and temperature. The temperature of Mirzāpur is subject to smaller extremes than in the Districts farther west. The greatest heat is less, except where bare rock is found, and the cold weather is also less marked. The climate is unhealthy at the commencement of the hot weather and also at the end of the rains.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is about 41 inches, varying from 38 at Korh, north of the Ganges, to 45 at Robertsganj on the plateau.

History. The early history of the greater part of the District is unknown, as no records exist of the rule of the aboriginal tribes, and their traditions are vague and unreliable. The Bhars once held the Ganges valley, and had a city near the present site of Bindhāchal. Eastward from Chunār the country was held by the Cherūs. The Soerīs, who are now almost extinct, were formerly powerful. In the south of the District the Kols and Kharwārs ruled in the forests. About the end of the twelfth century Rājput clans seized the whole District. Portions of the Gangetic valley fell into the hands of the Musalmāns a few years later; but little is heard of the District till the sixteenth century, when CHUNĀR became an important post in the wars between Humāyūn and Sher Shāh. The fort was held by the Pathāns for some time after the accession of Akbar. In the eighteenth century this area was included in the territory granted to the Nawāb of Oudh. In 1738 the governor of the *sarkārs* of Benares, Jaunpur, Ghāzīpur, and Chunār fell into disfavour and was replaced by Mansā

Rām, who had been in his employment. Mansā Rām was succeeded by his son, Balwant Singh, Rājā of Benares, who rapidly extended his possessions and acquired the whole of the present District, except the fort at Chunār. At his death in 1770 the British compelled the Nawāb to recognize the succession of Chet Singh, an illegitimate son of Balwant Singh. In 1775 the Nawāb ceded sovereign rights to the British, who confirmed Chet Singh in full civil and criminal powers subject to the payment of a fixed revenue. Chet Singh refused certain demands made by Warren Hastings in 1871, and an attempt to arrest him led to an *émeute* at Benares. Hastings, who had come to Benares, had to fly to Chunār and collect troops, who defeated Chet Singh's forces at Sīkhar Patīta and Latīfpur. Chet Singh took refuge in Bijaigarh, his stronghold on the Kaimurs, but again fled on the approach of the British. His estates were then conferred on Mahīp Nārāyan, a nephew of Balwant Singh. In 1788, owing to his misgovernment, Mahīp Nārāyan's private estates, comprising Korh and Chakiā, were separated from the rest of the District, which was brought under the ordinary administration. Its history is thenceforth a blank till the date of the Mutiny in 1857.

At first only a Sikh guard had charge of the treasury at Mirzāpur; but after the outbreaks at Benares on the 1st and at Jaunpur on the 5th of June, Colonel Pott arrived with part of the 47th Native Infantry. The Sikhs were called into Allahābād on the 8th; and next day, strong rumours of intended attacks by the rebels being current, all the officers, except Mr. Tucker, retired to Chunār. On the 10th Mr. Tucker attacked and defeated the insurgents; and on the 13th a detachment of the 1st Madras Fusiliers arrived at Mirzāpur, and destroyed Gaurā, a stronghold of the river dacoits. In Bhadohī *pargana*, Adwant Singh, head of the Thākurs, rebelled, but was captured and hanged. The Thākurs vowed vengeance, attacked Mr. Moore, Deputy-Superintendent of the Domains, at Pālī factory, and on July 4 murdered him together with two planters, while endeavouring to make their escape. On June 26 the Bāndā and Fatehpur fugitives arrived and passed on to Allahābād. On August 11 the Dinapore mutineers entered the District, but were put to flight by three companies of the 5th Fusiliers, and left Mirzāpur at once. Kuar Singh, the rebel *zamīndār* of Shāhābād District, made an incursion on September 8 after his defeat at Arrah, but the people compelled him to pass on to Bāndā. On September 16, when the 50th Native Infantry

mutinied at Nāgod, the officers and 200 faithful men marched through Rewah to Mirzāpur. In January, 1858, Mr. Tucker led an expedition against Bijaigarh, drove the rebels across the Son, and re-established order, which was not again disturbed.

Archaeology.

Some interesting cave-dwellings have been discovered on the scarp of the Kaimurs, the walls of which are occasionally adorned with rude drawings of the chase, while stone implements have been found on the floors [1]. Curious stone images of bearded men, supposed to be relics of Bhar rule, are found in the north of the District. An interesting inscription of Lakhana Deva of Kanauj, dated in 1196, was dug up near AHRAURĀ. The most striking memorials of Muhammadan rule occur in the great fort of CHUNĀR, and the remains of ruined castles exist at various places on the Kaimurs.

The people.

Mirzāpur contains 7 towns and 4,257 villages. Population increased from 1872 to 1891, but the famine of 1896-7 caused a decrease in the next decade. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,015,826 (1872), 1,136,796 (1881), 1,161,508 (1891), 1,082,430 (1901). There are five *tahsīls*—MIRZĀPUR, CHUNĀR, ROBERTSGANJ, KORH, and CHAKIĀ—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipality of MIRZĀPUR, the District headquarters, which includes Bindhāchal, and the 'notified area' of CHUNĀR. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Mirzāpur .	1,185	2	964	332,340	281	− 10·7	14,986
Chunār . .	562	2	580	176,532	314	− 4·9	7,615
Robertsganj .	2,621	2	1,222	221,717	85	− 8·3	4,408
Korh . .	396	1	1,076	285,240	720	− 2·1	9,662
Chakiā . .	474	...	415	66,601	141	− 6·1	2,054
District total	5,238	7	4,257	1,082,430	207	− 6·8	38,725

Of the total population 93 per cent. are Hindus, and nearly 7 per cent. Musalmāns. North of the Ganges the density of population is very high; but the large area of jungle and rock in the centre and south of the District reduces the density

[1] *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, pt. iii, 1894, p. 21; *Journal, Royal Asiatic Society*, 1899, p. 89.

elsewhere, and the Robertsganj *tahsīl* is one of the most thinly populated tracts in the Provinces. The boundary between the tracts where Eastern Hindī and Bihāri are spoken passes through the north of the District; but Eastern Hindī is the prevailing speech south of the Son. Bihāri is spoken by about 63 per cent. of the population, and Eastern Hindī by 36 per cent. The aboriginal tribes have largely given up their own tongues.

Castes and occupations. The principal Hindu castes are: Brāhmans, 153,000; Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 134,000; Ahīrs (graziers), 102,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 64,000; Rājputs, 42,000; Kewats (cultivators), 40,000; and Koirīs (cultivators), 40,000. The District also contains a number of aboriginal tribes similar to those of Chotā Nāgpur and Central India, the most important of which are the Kols, 27,000; Majhwārs, 21,000; Kharwārs, 15,000; Bayārs, 12,000; and Cherūs, 6,000. These are rapidly becoming Hinduized. Among Muhammadans the largest tribes and castes are: Julāhās (weavers), 20,000; Shaikhs, 13,000; Behnās (cotton-carders), 9,000; and Pathāns, 7,000. The high proportion of 71 per cent. of the total population are supported by agriculture, and only 4 per cent. by general labour.

Christian missions. Out of 413 native Christians in 1901, Congregationalists numbered 254 and members of the Anglican communion 93. The London Mission commenced work at Mirzāpur in 1837 and at Dūdhī in 1862. In 1897 a hospital and dispensary were founded at Kachhwā. The Church Missionary Society has a small branch at Chunār.

General agricultural conditions. The soils and consequently the agricultural conditions of the District present many diversities. In the Gangetic plain the usual loam and sandy and clayey soils are found, the first variety preponderating, and this area produces the ordinary crops—rice, gram, wheat, barley, and the millets. On the Vindhyan plateau the soil is a stiff and shallow red clay, giving only scanty crops, with generally two fallows intervening. *Kodon*, a small millet, is the chief crop grown here. A remarkable strip of fertile country, however, stretches across the District between the Belan and the base of the Kaimurs. The western portion, like the rest of the plateau, suffers from the lack of facilities for irrigation; but in the east the water-level rises, and large quantities of rice are grown, while even sugar-cane and poppy succeed. The broad valley of the Son has a light sandy soil. In the tract south of this river cultivation is practically confined to four places, the Son, Kon, Dūdhī, and Singraulī valleys. Rice, *kodon* and other millets, wheat, and

oilseeds are the principal crops grown here. Cultivation is largely fluctuating, and, excluding fields round the homesteads, lands are only cultivated once in three years. The custom of firing the jungle borders to obtain fertile land is still practised.

Chief agricultural statistics and crops.

The *tahsīls* of Korh and Chakiā form part of the BENARES ESTATE, and the former includes a number of villages owned by sub-proprietors called *manzūrīdārs* or *mukarrarīdārs*. Excluding a few large estates held by single persons, in some of which sub-proprietary rights exist, and *pargana* Dūdhi, the prevailing tenure is the ordinary *pattīdāri*. The Dūdhi *pargana* is almost entirely managed as a Government estate, and proprietary rights exist only in a small portion. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Mirzāpur . . .	1,185	429	45	413
Chunār	562	242	36	153
Robertsganj . . .	2,621	255*	27*	225*
Korh	396	250	112	38
Chakiā	474†	109	27	24
Total	5,238	1,285	247	853

* These figures exclude the unsurveyed area south of the Son.

† Agricultural statistics available for only 160 square miles.

The principal food-crops, with their areas in the same year, were rice (163 square miles), gram (169), *kodon* (161), wheat (113), and barley (109). *Bājra*, *jowār*, and maize are also grown. Oilseeds (grown on 118 square miles), sugar-cane (10), and poppy (3), are of some importance.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The system of crop records has only recently been intro-duced into the permanently settled Districts, and it is impos-sible to say whether cultivation is progressing or not, and what changes are taking place in agricultural methods. The changes if any, have not been sufficiently important to attract attention Advances are rarely made under the Land Improvement Loan Act, and only small amounts have been lent under the Agricu turists' Loans Act, amounting to Rs. 82,000 during the te years ending 1900, of which Rs. 51,000 was advanced i 1896-7.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally are very inferior, and animals ar imported from Bihār for the plough, from the Districts nort of the Gogra for other agricultural work, and from Surgujā fo

use as pack-animals. The buffaloes of the District are of a better stamp, and supply milk and are used for hauling stone. Ponies are very inferior; sheep and goats are largely kept, but no particular breeds are recognized.

Excluding the Benares Domains, 108 square miles were irrigated in 1903–4, of which 56 were irrigated from wells, 31 from tanks or *jhīls*, and 22 from other sources. The Gangetic valley is supplied chiefly by wells and *jhīls*. On the plateau wells are almost unknown except in the fertile strip below the Kaimurs. Tanks and embankments are the usual means for the storage and supply of water here, and are extensively used for rice cultivation. The artificial lakes at Karsota on the plateau and Gaharwārgaon south of the Son are the most important of these works. South of the Son the number of embankments approaches 900; but increased facilities for water-supply are still needed. The rivers are rarely used for irrigation; and there is only one small canal, made about 1820 by the Rājā of Benares, which supplies water from the Chandraprabhā. Irrigation.

The most important mineral product is building stone, which is largely quarried in the north of the District, and exported as far as Calcutta. Millstones, curry-stones, boundary pillars, and fencing posts are also made. The quarries are Government property and a royalty is levied, which yields about 1 lakh annually. Iron ore is found in places and a little is worked by the aboriginal tribes for local use. Coal was formerly extracted south of the Son and carried on pack bullocks to the river steamers at Mirzāpur, and as recently as 1896 an unsuccessful attempt was made to work it again. Mica and iron pyrites are also found, but are not used. Minerals.

The District generally has few arts or industries, excluding those of the city of Mirzāpur. Cane sugar is produced north of the Ganges, and palm sugar near Chunār. Iron vessels are made at Kachhwā, lacquered wooden toys at Ahraurā, and an inferior art pottery at Chunār. The manufacture of indigo and weaving of *tasar* silk, which were formerly of some importance, have dwindled considerably; but the silkworm is still bred, and wild silk is also collected. South of the Son catechu is extracted in most villages. Mirzāpur city is one of the most important centres of brass manufactures in the United Provinces. It also contains large industries turning out shellac, lac-dye, and woollen carpets, besides a cotton-spinning mill. Arts and manufactures.

The District exports stone, shellac, catechu, and other jungle produce, carpets, brass and iron utensils, grain, *ghī*, oilseeds, spices (chiefly betel), and raw silk; and imports brass, iron and Commerce.

copper, salt, cotton, and piece-goods. The chief channel for trade is now the railway, the Ganges being little used, except for the carriage of stone and fuel. Trade between the north and south of the District is carried entirely on pack-bullocks, and is decreasing owing to the establishment of markets outside the border. Mirzāpur, Kachhwā, and Ahraurā are the chief trading centres, while Chunār railway station is an important place for the export of stone.

Railways and roads.

The main line of the East Indian Railway passes through the District a little distance south of the Ganges, and the Oudh and Rohilkhand crosses the extreme north. There are 1,025 miles of road, of which 148 are metalled. The latter are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 69 miles is met from Local funds. The main lines are the grand trunk road north of the Ganges, with branches from Mirzāpur city to several points on it, the great Deccan road, the road from Mirzāpur to Jaunpur, and the roads from Mirzāpur and Chunār to the south of the District. Avenues of trees are maintained on 123 miles.

Famine.

Local tradition tells of serious suffering in the northern parts of Mirzāpur during the great famine of 1783; but the District has usually escaped the worst degrees of famine. In 1864 and 1865 the rains were scanty and most of the rice crop perished, and revenue was freely suspended. In 1868 drought again caused distress, which deepened into famine in the southern part, though rain in September saved some of the late crops. Relief works were opened early in 1869, and provided work for all who came; but the forest tribes remained in their jungles, living on forest produce. A series of bad seasons caused distress in 1873, when nearly 44,000 head of cattle were lost owing to the failure of fodder and water, and small relief works were necessary. The great scarcity of 1877–8 was only slightly felt in this District. In 1896, however, the rainfall was short for the second year in succession, and the late rice and the following spring crops were lost. The Vindhyan plateau and the tract south of the Son suffered most severely; but some distress was also felt in the area between the Ganges and the plateau. North of the river the high prices were the only inconvenience to the people. By June, 1897, there were 48,000 persons on relief works and 23,000 in poorhouses or receiving gratuitous relief. The Mahārājā of Benares spent 1·8 lakhs on relief in his estates.

District staff.

The Collector is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service, and by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in

India. The Deputy-Superintendent of the Family Domains of the Mahārājā of Benares (see BENARES ESTATE) has his head-quarters at Mirzāpur, a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*, and there are two officers of the Opium department in the District.

Civil justice and crime.

Civil justice is in the hands of a Munsif, a Sub-Judge, and the District Judge, the latter being also Sessions Judge. In the two *tahsīls* of the Benares Estate all civil cases which are in any way connected with land, and all rent and revenue cases, are tried by the Mahārājā's courts with an appeal to the Deputy-Superintendent. The tract south of the Son is a separate non-regulation area, in which the *tahsīldār* of Robertsganj and the Collector and his Assistants have civil powers. Crime is light, especially in the jungle tracts.

Land revenue administration.

Up to 1830 Mirzāpur formed part of BENARES DISTRICT, and most of it was thus permanently settled by 1795. A survey was carried out between 1839 and 1841, which was followed by the preparation of a record-of-rights. The District was again surveyed between 1879 and 1882; and the old record-of-rights, which had been of an imperfect nature and had never been corrected, was thoroughly revised for the area included in the Gangetic valley. In the two *tahsīls* belonging to the BENARES ESTATE the Mahārājā makes his own settlement with the subordinate proprietors. *Pargana* Dūdhī was for many years entirely overlooked by the British administrators, and it thus escaped the permanent settlement. The Rājā of Singraulī usurped the whole *pargana*, and complaints against his misgovernment led to its inspection in 1847. A formal inquiry was held, and it was declared to be the property of Government. A settlement was made in 1849–56, which was revised in 1871–5, 1886–7, and 1897–8. Proprietary rights in this *pargana* do not exist except in *tappa* Gondā Bajiā, and the assessment is based on the number of ploughs maintained by the cultivators. The area estimated to be cultivated by each plough is fixed, and the rates per plough vary in different villages. The village headmen or *sapurdārs* receive concessions for their own cultivation, and also a percentage on collections. The collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	8,56	8,86	9,65	8,44
Total revenue .	11,71	14,90	16,28	16,70

Local self-government.

The towns include one municipality, MIRZĀPUR, one 'notified area,' CHUNĀR, and four places administered under Act XX of 1856. The District board administers local affairs beyond the limits of these. In 1903–4 the board had an income of 1·2 lakhs, chiefly derived from local rates, a contribution from Provincial revenues, and ferries; while the expenditure was 1·3 lakhs, including Rs. 55,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has a force of 4 inspectors, 101 subordinate officers, and 1,446 constables distributed in 26 police stations, besides 195 municipal and town police, and 1,500 rural and road police. In 1903 the District jail contained a daily average of 230 inmates. The Provincial reformatory is now located in the fort at Chunār.

Education.

Mirzāpur District takes a fairly high place as regards the literacy of its population, of whom 3·6 per cent. (7 males and 0·3 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools rose from 144 with 4,724 pupils in 1880–1 to 231 with 9,334 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 197 such schools with 7,914 pupils, including 291 girls, besides 55 private schools with 1,560 pupils, of whom 168 were girls. Only 1,941 pupils in both descriptions of schools were receiving secondary education. Four of the public schools are managed by Government and 115 by the District or municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education in 1903–4 of Rs. 91,000, Local funds supplied Rs. 47,000, and fees Rs. 8,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 11 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 75 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 102,000, including 1,200 in-patients, and 7,800 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 24,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 34,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 31 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality.

(A. Shakespear, *Selections from the Duncan Records*, Benares, 1873; *District Gazetteer*, 1883 [under revision]; G. Dale, *Revision of Records in the Gangetic Valley, Mirzāpur District*, 1887; W. Crooke and G. R. Dampier, *A Note on the Tract of Country South of the River Son, Mirzāpur District*, 1894.)

Mirzāpur Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *tappas* of Upraudh, Chaurāsī, Chhiyānve, and Kon of *pargana* Kantit, and *taluka* Majhwā of *pargana* Kaswār, and lying between 24° 36′ and 25° 17′ N.

and 82° 7′ and 82° 50′ E., with an area of 1,185 square miles. Population fell from 372,015 in 1891 to 332,340 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the largest in the District. There are 964 villages and two towns, including MIRZĀPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 79,862). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,21,000, and for cesses Rs. 68,000. The density of population, 281 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Most of the *tahsīl* is situated south of the Ganges, which forms part of the northern boundary and then cuts off a small portion on the north. The greater part of it is thus situated on the Vindhyan plateau, the southern portion of which is drained by the Belan. In the extreme south-west the Kaimurs rise abruptly from the plateau. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 429 square miles, of which 45 were irrigated. Wells are the chief source of supply.

Chunār Tahsīl.—*Tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bhagwat, Karyāt Sīkhar, Ahraurā, Chunār, Bhuilī, and *taluka* Saktesgarh of *pargana* Kantit, and lying between 24° 47′ and 25° 15′ N. and 82° 42′ and 83° 12′ E., with an area of 562 square miles. Population fell from 185,582 in 1891 to 176,532 in 1901. There are 580 villages and two towns: AHRAURĀ (population, 11,328) and CHUNĀR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (9,926). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,87,000, and for cesses Rs. 45,000. The density of population, 314 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. The Ganges divides the *pargana* of Karyāt Sīkhar on the north from the rest of the *tahsīl*, which stretches away south to the middle of the Vindhyan plateau. In the west the scarp of the Vindhyas reaches almost to the Ganges, and scattered hills are found on the bank of that river; but in the east lies a broader stretch of level land. The Jirgo rises in the south of the *tahsīl*, and flows north to join the great river near Chunār. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 242 square miles, of which 36 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Robertsganj.—Southern *tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Barhar, Bijaigarh, Agorī, and Singraulī including Dūdhī, and lying between 23° 52′ and 24° 54′ N. and 82° 32′ and 83° 33′ E., with an area of 2,621 square miles. Population fell from 241,779 in 1891 to 221,717 in 1901. There are 1,222 villages and two towns, neither of which has a population of 5,000. The demand for land

revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 64,000, and for cesses Rs. 24,000. This *tahsīl* is situated entirely in the hilly country, and supports only 85 persons per square mile. About one-third of it lies in the Vindhyan plateau, which is drained to the west by the Belan, and is bounded on the south by the great rampart of the Kaimurs looking down on the valley of the Son. A fertile strip of moist land crosses the plateau between the Belan and the Kaimurs, and produces a great variety of crops. South of the Son lies a tangled mass of hills, covered with low scrub jungle, and interspersed by more fertile valleys and basins, in which cultivation is possible. *Pargana* Dūdhī is managed as a Government estate, and proprietary rights exist in only one *tappa*. The whole tract south of the Son is non-regulation, and is administered under special rules suitable to the primitive character of its inhabitants. Agricultural statistics are maintained only for an area of 654 square miles, of which 255 were under cultivation in 1903–4, and 27 were irrigated. Dams and embankments are the chief means of irrigation.

Korh (or Bhadohī).—North-western *tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, conterminous with *pargana* Bhadohī, lying between 25° 9′ and 25° 32′ N. and 82° 14′ and 82° 45′ E., with an area of 396 square miles. Population fell from 291,218 in 1891 to 285,240 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the lowest in the District. There are 1,076 villages and one town, Gopīganj (population, 4,005). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 1,73,000, and for cesses Rs. 12,000. Korh lies entirely north of the Ganges and is very thickly populated, the density being 720 persons per square mile. Its northern boundary is formed by the Barnā river. The *tahsīl* forms part of the Benares Estate, and is a uniform plain, highly cultivated and well wooded, with but little waste or jungle. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 250 square miles, of which 112 were irrigated, almost entirely from wells.

Chakiā.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, belonging to the Benares Estate and conterminous with *pargana* Kerā Mangraur, and lying between 24° 56′ and 25° 15′ N. and 83° 13′ and 83° 25′ E., with an area of 474 square miles. Population fell from 70,914 in 1891 to 66,601 in 1901. There are 415 villages, but no town. The density of population, 141 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Chakiā stretches from the Gangetic valley to the centre of the Vindhyan plateau, and the greater part lies on the latter. The northern portion is a fertile level plain pro-

ducing rice; but the plateau is a waste expanse of hill and jungle, most of which forms a game preserve. The southern portion is usually known as the Naugarh *taluka*. The KARAMNĀSĀ and its tributary the Chandraprabhā drain the *tahsīl*, flowing from south to north. Agricultural records are maintained for only 160 square miles, of which 109 were under cultivation in 1903–4, and 27 square miles were irrigated, almost entirely from wells. The whole *tahsīl* is held free of revenue.

Ahraurā.—Town in the Chunār *tahsīl* of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 1′ N. and 83° 3′ E., 12 miles south-east of Chunār. Population (1901), 11,328. Ahraurā was formerly an important trade centre, being the most southerly limit of cart traffic on the road from the railway to the south of the District and to Surgujā State. Besides the through trade, which has fallen off owing to the establishment of other markets, there are local industries in sugar-making and the manufacture of lacquered toys. *Tasar* or wild silk was formerly woven here; but this industry is almost extinct, though silk thread is still made. The town contains a dispensary and two schools. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 4,000. A short distance away, in the village of Belkhara, is an inscription of Lakhana Deva, the last king of Kanauj, which, though dated in 1196, completely ignores the conquest by the Muhammadans a few years earlier[1].

Chunār Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 7′ N. and 82° 54′ E., on the right bank of the Ganges and on the East Indian Railway. Population (1901), 9,926. Tradition assigns a high antiquity to the fort of Chunār. Bhartrīnāth, brother of the half-historic Vikramāditya of Ujjain, is said to have chosen this solitary wooded rock overhanging the Ganges as the site of his hermitage. In the early Muhammadan period a Hindu, named Prithwī Rājā, possessed the fortress, and after his death it was seized by the Musalmāns. A mutilated slab over the gateway, however, commemorates its recovery from the invaders. It again fell into the hands of the Muhammadans, though the actual command of the fort remained in the hands of the Baheliās till it became British. Sher Khān Sūr, afterwards Sher Shāh, obtained Chunār by marriage with the daughter of a local chief; and in the struggles between Pathān and Mughal the fort was of great importance as the key to

[1] Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. xi, p. 128.

Bengal and Bihār. It was captured by Humāyūn in 1537, and recaptured shortly after by Sher Shāh. In 1575 Akbar's armies took the place, which remained in the power of the Mughals till the eighteenth century, when it fell into the hands of the Nawāb of Oudh. The British troops under Major Munro attacked it without success in 1763; but it came into our possession after the battle of Buxar in the following year. After Rājā Chet Singh's outbreak in 1781, Warren Hastings retired to Chunār, where a force was collected under Major Popham, which expelled Chet Singh from his strongholds in the neighbourhood. Hastings was fond of the situation and climate of Chunār, and his residence is still standing. The fort was used for some time as a place of confinement for state prisoners, and was garrisoned up to 1890. The Provincial reformatory for juvenile offenders in the United Provinces is now located here.

The fort is built on an outlier of the Vindhyan range, a sandstone rock jutting into the Ganges and deflecting the river to the north. It lies nearly north and south, 800 yards long, 133 to 300 broad, and 80 to 175 feet above the level of the surrounding country. The circumference of the walls is about 2,400 yards. The present fortifications were for the most part constructed by the Musalmāns, apparently from materials obtained by pulling down still older Hindu buildings. The town lies immediately north of the fort in the angle between the Jirgo and the Ganges, and contains a dispensary and a branch of the Church Missionary Society. Close by is the tomb of Shāh Kāsim Sulaimānī, a saint whose piety was clearly established, when he was carried prisoner to Delhi, by his fetters dropping off each evening at the time of prayer. His cap and turban are still shown at his tomb, and when gently rubbed by one of his disciples pour out a divine influence[1].

Chunār was a municipality from 1868 to 1904, and during the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged about Rs. 7,000. The income in 1903-4 was Rs. 13,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 8,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 12,000. Its constitution has now been changed to that of a 'notified area.' The town has little trade, but some inferior art pottery with debased European patterns is produced here. There is a *tahsīlī* school, and the municipality aids three schools attended by 246 pupils.

Mirzāpur City.—Head-quarters of Mirzāpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 9′ N. and 82° 35′ E., on the

[1] Crooke, *Popular Religion of Northern India*, p. 118.

right bank of the Ganges, and on the East Indian Railway, 509 miles from Calcutta and 891 from Bombay, and connected by short branches with the grand trunk road. The population (including Bindhāchal) has fluctuated considerably. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 67,274 (1872), 85,362 (1881), 84,130 (1891), 79,862 (1901).

The earliest mention of Mirzāpur is by Tieffenthaler between 1760 and 1770, who refers to it as a mart on the Ganges. Its importance increased rapidly towards the close of the eighteenth century, and during the first half of the nineteenth century it was the most important trading centre in Upper India. Although the District was not separated from Benares till 1830, the town became the head-quarters of a Judge-Magistrate as early as 1788, and contained an important custom-house. The cotton of the Deccan and Central India was brought here on pack-bullocks and the grain of the Doāb in country boats, to be carried by river to Calcutta; while sugar, piece-goods, and metals were brought up stream for distribution. As the trade of the place depended largely on its position at the highest point on the Ganges reached by large steamers, the opening of the East Indian Railway as far as the Jumna opposite Allahābād in 1864 marked the first step in its decline. The town has a handsome river-front lined with stone *ghāts* or landing-places, and possesses numerous mosques, temples, and dwelling-houses of the wealthier merchants, with highly decorated façades and richly carved balconies and door frames. The civil station stretches eastwards along the river. It is the head-quarters of the usual District staff, of the Deputy-Superintendent of the Family Domains (BENARES ESTATE), of two Opium officers, and also of the London Mission. There are male and female hospitals and a town hall, besides the usual public offices. Mirzāpur has been a municipality since 1867. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged about Rs. 62,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 83,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 69,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 67,000, including conservancy (Rs. 19,000), public safety (Rs. 12,000), administration and collection (Rs. 11,000), and public works (Rs. 10,000). A drainage scheme to cost 3·2 lakhs has recently been undertaken. The small town of Bindhāchal, a few miles south-west of the city, is included within municipal limits. It contains the celebrated shrine of Vindhyeshwarī or Vindhyabāsinī, which is annually visited by large crowds of pilgrims from Central and Southern India. In former years the goddess was especially venerated by the Thags

(thugs). Close to Bindhāchal are found extensive ruins believed to be those of Pampāpura, the ancient city of the Bhars. Bindhāchal contains a dispensary. While Mirzāpur no longer holds its former importance as a centre of commerce, it still absorbs the greater part of the trade of the District. It is also the seat of the largest brass industry in the United Provinces, as far as the production of domestic vessels is concerned. There are eighty factories for the preparation of shellac from stick lac found in the jungles of the south of the District or imported, which give employment to about 4,000 workmen. Mirzāpur is celebrated for the woollen carpets produced here, and six of the largest factories employ 700 to 800 hands. There is also a cotton-spinning mill, which employed 560 workers in 1903. The principal schools are the ordinary District and town schools, and a school and orphanage supported by the London Mission; the municipality maintains six and aids fifteen other schools, attended by 881 pupils.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Jaunpur District.—North-western District of the Benares Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 24′ and 26° 12′ N. and between 82° 7′ and 83° 5′ E., with an area of 1,551 square miles. In shape it is an irregular triangle, with the southern boundary as base, and the eastern and western boundaries running up to a blunt apex in the north. The boundaries are formed—on the south by Allahābad, Mirzāpur, and Benares; on the east by Ghāzīpur and Azamgarh; on the north by Sultānpur; and on the west by Sultānpur and Partābgarh. Jaunpur District forms part of the Gangetic plain, but is slightly irregular in contour, with a series of undulating slopes. This apparent diversity of surface is increased by the occurrence of lofty mounds often covered with groves, which mark the sites of ruined or deserted towns, the relics of a forgotten race, or the demolished forts of the modern inhabitants. The entire area is very highly cultivated, and the village sites are small and scattered about at short intervals. While the country is well wooded, the trees are seldom planted together in groves. The District is divided into two unequal parts by the sinuous channel of the Gumtī, a tributary of the Ganges, which flows past the capital city, and cuts off one-third of the area to the north-east. It is a considerable river and is crossed by a fine old stone bridge at Jaunpur, and by a railway bridge two miles lower down. The Gumtī is liable to great and sudden floods. While its ordinary rise seldom exceeds 15 feet, it rose 23½ feet in fourteen days in September, 1871, and was 37 feet above its dry-season level. There are no streams of importance north of

the Gumtī; but it receives the Sai from the south, and a smaller affluent, called the Pīlī Nadī. The Barnā divides Mirzāpur from Jaunpur and has a small tributary, called the Basūhī.

Geology.

Jaunpur exposes nothing but Gangetic alluvium, in which *kankar* or calcareous limestone and saline efflorescences are the only minerals found.

Botany.

The flora of the District does not differ from that of the Gangetic plain generally. The mango, *mahuā*, *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*), various figs, and the *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) are the commonest trees. A weed called *rasnī* or *baisurai* (*Pluchea lanceolata*), which grows in light soil, is of some hindrance to cultivation.

Fauna.

Owing to the density of the population and the absence of forests or waste lands, wild animals are scarce, and include only a few wolves in the ravines of the Gumtī and Sai, an occasional *nīlgai*, and small animals. Geese, duck, and quail are the commonest wild-fowl, and fish are found abundantly in the rivers and small *jhīls*.

Climate and temperature.

The climate of Jaunpur is moister, and the temperature more equable, than in most Districts of the United Provinces. In January the temperature ranges from about 50° to about 75°, and in May and June from 80° to 110°.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall is 42 inches, the amount being almost the same in all parts of the District. While variations occur from year to year, extreme failures are very uncommon.

History.

The earliest traditions connected with the District point to its occupation by the aboriginal Bhars and Soerīs. In the later Hindu period it contained several places of importance, chief among which was ZAFARĀBĀD, then known as Manaich. This place has recently been identified as the fort of Munj, captured by Mahmūd of Ghazni in 1019. The rule of the Musalmāns was not, however, established at that time, and towards the close of the eleventh century the District was included in the new Rāthor kingdom of Kanauj. When Muhammad Ghorī commenced his victorious march against Jai Chand of Kanauj, the latter sent his vast treasures to the fort of Asnī, which was also probably situated near Zafarābād, and after Jai Chand's death in 1194 the Muhammadans penetrated through this place to Benares. The magnificent temples of the Rāthor kings were plundered and overthrown, and although Hindu governors were recognized, they paid allegiance to the king of Delhi. In 1321 Ghiyās-ud-dīn Tughlak appointed his son, Zafar Khān,

governor, and thirty-eight years later, in 1359, Fīroz Shāh Tughlak founded the city of JAUNPUR. A eunuch, named Malik Sarwar, who had held important posts at the court of Delhi, was appointed Wazīr in 1389 with the title of Khwāja-i-Jahān. A few years later, in 1394, the administration of all Hindustān, from Kanauj to Bihār, was placed in his charge, so that he might reduce the turbulence of the Hindus, and he assumed the title of Sultān-ush-Shark, or King of the East. The ambitious eunuch had hardly succeeded in his task when he declared his own independence, the revolt being rendered easier by Tīmūr's invasion, which destroyed the last semblance of the authority of the kings of Delhi. Tīmūr, on his departure from India, granted large *jāgīrs* to Khizr Khān, and Khwāja-i-Jahān materially strengthened his position by adopting Khizr Khān's nephew, Karanphūl, as his son and heir. The dynasty thus founded ruled at Jaunpur for nearly a century, and proved formidable rivals to the sovereigns of Delhi. Khwāja-i-Jahān died in 1399, and was succeeded by Karanphūl under the title of Mubārak Shāh. An attempt was made by Ikbāl Khān, *de facto* ruler of Delhi, to crush the rising power, but without success. Mubārak Shāh died in 1401 and was succeeded by his brother, Ibrāhīm Shāh, who, like his successors, was a builder of magnificent mosques and a patron of learning. In 1407 Ibrāhīm achieved his desire and took Kanauj, Sambhal, and Baran (Bulandshahr). He was approaching Delhi when news came that Muzaffar Shāh (I) of Gujarāt had defeated Hoshang Shāh of Mālwā, and had designs on Jaunpur. Ibrāhīm therefore withdrew, giving up his new acquisitions of Sambhal and Baran. By 1414, Khizr Khān acquired the supreme power at Delhi. Ibrāhīm was thus for a time free from danger in that quarter, and set out in 1427 to attack KĀLPĪ, but was opposed by Mubārak Shāh, who had succeeded Khizr Khān in 1421. He made another unsuccessful attempt in 1432, and also invaded Bengal and other adjoining territory. Ibrāhīm died in 1440, and was succeeded by his son Mahmūd, who was allowed by the king of Mālwā to attack Kālpī in 1444, in order to punish an impious governor. Mahmūd attempted to retain this fief, but was compelled to resign it. He then sacked Chunār and laid waste Orissa, and in 1452 advanced to Delhi during the absence of Bahlol Lodī, who had ascended the throne a year earlier. Bahlol returned and Mahmūd retired; but a few years later hostilities again broke out and continued till Mahmūd's death in 1459. His eldest son, Muhammad Shāh, was killed after a few months and was succeeded by

another son called Husain Shāh. For some years Husain confined his incursions to Orissa, or to Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand; but at length he too undertook to invade Delhi, and lost his kingdom in the venture. The first expedition took place in 1473, and during the next few years fortune inclined now to one side and now to the other. In 1480, however, Husain was twice defeated in the Central Doāb, and Jaunpur fell. Husain maintained hostilities in various directions, and in 1487 recovered Jaunpur for a time, but was soon driven out again, and Bārbak Shāh, son of Bahlol, became governor. Bahlol died in 1489 and was succeeded by his son, Sikandar; Bārbak Shāh also claimed the throne, and was defeated, but restored to his governorship. Revolts continued, and Husain Shāh made a final effort about 1496, but was repelled and died a few years later. When Ibrāhīm, last of the Lodīs, was defeated and killed by Bābar at Pānīpat in 1526, Bahādur Khān, the governor of Bihār and Jaunpur, asserted his independence; but after the fall of Agra and Delhi, Bābar sent his son Humāyūn eastward. The Mughal rule was not, however, firmly established, and the Pathāns under Sher Shāh and his successors governed the country for a time. On the revival of Mughal power, Jaunpur fell before Akbar's general in 1559, and remained in the Mughal empire till its break up, though rebellions took place soon after the capture of the city. At the reorganization of the empire in 1575 Allahābād became the capital of the province in which Jaunpur was included. Nothing worthy of note occurred in connexion with this District until 1722, when it passed to the Nawāb of Oudh. Some years later it was granted to Mansā Rām, founder of the BENARES ESTATE; and it remained in the possession of his family, with the exception of the fort of Jaunpur, though the Bangash Nawāb of Farrukhābād nominated a governor about 1750, after defeating the Nawāb of Oudh. The District was ceded to the British in 1775, with the rest of the province of Benares.

From that time nothing occurred which calls for notice till the date of the Mutiny. On June 5, 1857, news of the Benares revolt reached Jaunpur. The sepoys of the treasury guard at once mutinied and shot their own officers, as well as the Joint Magistrate. They then marched off to Lucknow without molesting the other Europeans, who made good their escape to Benares. The District continued in a state of complete anarchy till the arrival of the Gurkha force from Azamgarh on September 8. The civil officials then returned to Jaunpur, and

the police stations were re-established; but the north and west of the District remained in rebellion. In November, owing to the active levies made by Mahdī Hasan, who styled himself Nāzim of Jaunpur, most of the surrounding country was lost again. But in February, 1858, the rebels of the north and west were defeated and dispersed; and in May the last smouldering embers of disaffection were stifled by the repulse of the insurgent leader, Jurhī Singh, from Machhlīshahr at the hands of the people themselves.

Archaeology. The magnificent buildings of the Sharkī kings at JAUNPUR, and the earlier buildings of ZAFARĀBĀD, were partly constructed from the remains of Hindu temples, none of which has remained intact. A few inscriptions exist in them, and a copper-plate grant of Gobind Chand, king of Kanauj, has been found in the District.

The people. Jaunpur contains 7 towns and 3,152 villages. Population has varied. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,025,961 (1872), 1,209,663 (1881), 1,264,949 (1891), 1,202,920 (1901). It is probable that the enumeration of 1872 was imperfect; between 1891 and 1901 the District suffered from a succession of bad seasons. There are five *tahsils*—JAUNPUR, MARIĀHŪ, MACHHLĪSHAHR, KHUTĀHAN, and KIRĀKAT—each named from its head-quarters except Khutāhan, which has its head-quarters at SHĀHGANJ. The only municipality is Jaunpur city, the District capital. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Jaunpur	280	2	711	269,131	961	− 3·4	6,868
Mariāhū	321	1	676	243,792	759	− 3·8	5,049
Machhlīshahr	344	2	610	233,431	679	− 4·6	5,494
Khutāhan	362	1	700	269,438	744	− 6·1	7,542
Kirākat	244	1	455	187,128	767	− 7·2	7,497
District total	1,551	7	3,152	1,202,920	776	− 4·9	32,450

Hindus form nearly 91 per cent. of the total, and Musalmāns 9 per cent. The density of population is high in all parts of the District. About 81 per cent. of the population speak Eastern Hindī and 15 per cent. Bihāri, the boundary between these languages passing through the north-east of the District.

Castes and occupations.

The Hindu castes most largely represented are the Chamārs (leather-workers and labourers), 182,000; Ahīrs (graziers and agriculturists), 173,000; Brāhmans, 146,000; Rājputs, 101,000; Koirīs (cultivators), 49,000; and Kurmīs (agriculturists), 46,000. The aboriginal Bhars still number as many as 25,000. Among Musalmāns may be mentioned the Julāhās (weavers), 28,000; Shaikhs, 18,000; Pathāns, 13,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 11,000. Agriculture supports as many as 77 per cent. of the total population, and general labour less than 2 per cent. Rājputs own more than a third of the land, and Brāhmans, Saiyids, Shaikhs, and Baniās are also large landholders. High castes also hold as tenants a rather greater proportion than the low castes. The inhabitants of this District supply considerable numbers of emigrants to Assam, the Eastern Districts of Bengal, and the colonies.

Christian missions.

There were only sixty-two native Christians in the District in 1901. Of these, forty-seven belonged to the Anglican communion and eight were Methodists. The Church Missionary Society opened a branch at Jaunpur in 1833. There has been a Wesleyan Mission at Shāhganj since 1879, and a Zanāna Mission at Jaunpur since 1890.

General agricultural conditions.

The District being permanently settled, accurate details are not available as to the distribution of the various classes of soil. Generally speaking, light sandy soil is found near the banks of the rivers, especially the Sai and Gumtī. The sand gradually changes to a very fertile loam which, however, requires constant irrigation; and, lastly, clay is found remote from the rivers. The largest clay tracts in which the best rice can be grown are found in the north and the south-west. The District is very highly cultivated, and there are no extensive areas of waste land, except a few *ūsar* plains in the Khutāhan *tahsīl*. The Gumtī and Sai frequently flood the low-lying land in their beds; but the loss is not serious, and the chief danger to agriculture is the liability of the spring crops to suffer from rust in a wet winter.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The usual tenures existing in the permanently settled tract of the United Provinces are found, *zamīndāri mahāls* being the commonest. The *mahāls* are, however, frequently complex: that is, a single *mahāl*, instead of forming a single village (*mauza*) or part of a *mauza*, includes several *mauzas* or parts of *mauzas*. There are a few *talukdāri* estates; but the *talukdārs* are here known as *peshkashdārs*, and the under-proprietors as *farotars*. Most of these estates were originally grants for the maintenance of the Jaunpur garrison. The main agri-

cultural statistics for 1903–4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Tahsil.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Jaunpur . . .	280	192	125	29
Mariāhū . . .	321	212	116	39
Machhlīshahr . .	344	205	106	50
Khutāhan . . .	362	228	129	50
Kirākat . . .	244	161	95	27
Total	1,551	998	571	195

The staple food-crops are barley, covering 303 square miles, or 28 per cent. of the net cultivated area, rice (251), peas and *masūr* (137), and maize (124). The Jaunpur variety of maize is especially noted throughout the Provinces. Gram, wheat, *arhar*, *jowār*, and the smaller millets are also largely grown. Sugar-cane is an extremely valuable crop, and was grown on 53 square miles in 1903–4, while hemp (*san*) covered 14 square miles. Oilseeds, indigo, poppy, and tobacco cover smaller areas.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

When the District was first acquired in 1775 there were large areas of waste. Mr. Duncan, who carried out the permanent settlement, gave special facilities for breaking up waste, and also encouraged the growth of sugar-cane and introduced indigo, poppy, and potatoes. The result was a speedy increase in the cultivated area. During the last sixty years, however, the area under cultivation has increased by only 4 per cent., and the chief change recently has been the rise in the area double-cropped. Indigo is declining rapidly, as in most parts of the Provinces; and the area sown is now only 5 square miles, or less than a quarter of what it was twenty years ago. Maize and rice are more largely grown than formerly in the autumn, and wheat in the spring harvest. In adverse seasons loans under the Agriculturists' Loans Act are taken, but advances under the Land Improvement Act are very rare. The total of loans from 1891 to 1900 amounted to only a lakh, of which Rs. 30,000 was advanced in 1896–7. Very small advances have been made since.

Cattle, ponies, sheep, and goats.

The cattle of the District are inferior, and the best animals are imported. A Government bull was once kept, and its services were eagerly sought for. The ponies are also of a poor stamp, but are largely used as pack animals. Sheep and goats are of the ordinary type.

Irrigation.

Out of 571 square miles irrigated in 1903–4, wells supplied

442 square miles, tanks or *jhīls* 126, and other sources 3. The area irrigated from tanks or *jhīls* is probably understated, as every pond is used for irrigating the late rice. Water is raised from wells in a leathern bucket by bullocks or men, except in the extreme north, where the water-level is so high that a lever can be used. Excellent wells can be made without brick linings, which will last from one to ten years. The tanks are sometimes artificial, but are all of small size; the swing-basket worked by four or eight persons is usually employed to raise water from tanks and *jhīls*.

Kankār or calcareous limestone is found in all the upland parts of the District, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime. Minerals.

Sugar-refining is the most important industry in the District. A little coarse cotton cloth is made in many places for local use. The manufacture of indigo still continues, but on a very small scale since the introduction of synthetic indigo. Jaunpur city is celebrated for the manufacture of scents, and also produces a little papier-mâché work. Arts and manufactures.

The District being almost entirely devoted to agriculture, its trade is confined to raw materials and food-stuffs. Sugar, food-grains, scent, and oilseeds form the chief exports; and salt, piece-goods, metals, and spices are imported. Jaunpur city, Shāhganj, and Mungrā Bādshāhpur are the chief trade centres. Commerce.

The loop line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway from Benares through Fyzābād to Lucknow traverses the District from south to north, while the main line of the same railway crosses the south-west corner. A branch from Zafarābād to Phāphāmau on the Ganges is now under construction, which will give access to Allahābād. Shāhganj is connected with Azamgarh, and Jaunpur city with Ghāzīpur, by branches of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Railways and roads.

The District is well supplied with roads, the length of which is 586 miles. Of the total, 186 miles are metalled and are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 45 miles is met from Local funds. An excellent system of metalled roads radiates from Jaunpur city to Allahābād, Fyzābād, Azamgarh, Benares, and Mirzāpur. Avenues of trees are maintained on 229 miles.

Jaunpur has usually escaped from famine, owing to the rarity of complete failure of the rains. No details are available for the famines of 1770 and 1783, but the pressure of high prices was felt in 1803-4. The disastrous seasons of 1837-8 and 1860-1 hardly affected this District, and even in 1868 Famine.

the threatened famine was averted by heavy rain in September. The famines of 1873–4 and 1877–8 also pressed very lightly. In 1896–7, however, the District suffered severely. Heavy rain had damaged the crops in 1894, and in the two following years the rainfall was deficient, so that the important late rice crop failed. Relief works were opened and advances were given for the construction of wells; but the first fall of rain in June, 1897, ended the famine.

District staff. The Collector is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service (when available), and by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* is stationed at the headquarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime. There are two District Munsifs, a Subordinate Judge, and a District Judge for civil work. The Court of Sessions hears the sessions cases of Bastī District as well as those of Jaunpur. Owing to the pressure on the soil, disputes about cultivation, proprietary rights, and irrigation are common, and sometimes lead to serious riots; but the worst kinds of crime, such as murder and dacoity, are not very prevalent. Female infanticide was found by Mr. Duncan to be rife in 1789, and on the passing of an Act for its repression in 1870 a large number of persons were proclaimed; but all have since been exempted, and the practice is believed to be extinct.

Land revenue administration. Though a Judge-Magistrate was placed in charge of an area corresponding to the present District as early as 1795, the revenue administration was not separated from that of BENARES till 1818. From its acquisition in 1775 the District was in charge of the Rājā of Benares till 1788, when Mr. Duncan, the Resident, commenced a settlement which was made permanent in 1795. Default in the payment of revenue, and the turbulence of the population of this part of the huge District of Benares, led to the formation of a Deputy Collectorate of Jaunpur in 1818, which soon became a separate District. In 1820 a large tract of what is now the Azamgarh District was placed under the Collector of Jaunpur, but part of it was removed in 1823 and the rest in 1830. There have been a few other smaller changes. The revenue demand fixed by Mr. Duncan on the present area amounted to 11·1 lakhs, rising to 11·3 lakhs. It has since increased to 12·5 lakhs, owing to the inclusion of land not previously assessed. The permanent settlement included no detailed record-of-rights and was not based on a survey; and maps and records were not prepared till between 1839 and 1841. In 1849 the rent payable by the *farotars* to the *peshkashdārs* was for the first time

determined and recorded. The whole of the records prepared in 1841 were destroyed in the Mutiny of 1857, and when order was restored an attempt was made to prepare them afresh. The new record was completed in 1867, but was soon found to be incorrect and inadequate. A fresh revision was, therefore, made between 1877 and 1886, based on a resurvey. The usual village papers are now prepared annually as in the rest of the Provinces. The incidence of land revenue is Rs. 1·4 per acre, varying from R. 1 to Rs. 2·2 in different parts of the District. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	12,40	12,20	13,63	12,74
Total revenue .	15,03	16,49	20,32	19,36

Local self-government.

JAUNPUR CITY is the only municipality, but six towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. The District board manages local affairs outside the limits of these, and in 1903–4 had an income and expenditure of 1·1 lakhs, chiefly derived from local rates. The expenditure included Rs. 60,000 on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

There are 17 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 83 subordinate officers, and 350 constables, besides 163 municipal and town police, and 1,954 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 231 inmates in 1903.

Education.

The District takes a low position as regards the literacy of its population, of whom 2·7 (5·4 males and 0·1 females) per cent. could read and write in 1901. Musalmāns are distinctly more advanced in this respect than Hindus, 4·2 per cent. being literate. The number of public schools rose from 148 with 5,546 students in 1880–1 to 164 with 7,320 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 199 such schools with 8,862 pupils, of whom 169 were girls, besides 114 private schools with 1,792 pupils. Only 1,623 pupils were in classes beyond the primary stage. Two of the public schools were managed by Government, and 138 by the District and municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 40,000, Local funds contributed Rs. 30,000 and fees Rs. 8,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 8 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 53 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 75,000, including 400 in-patients, and 3,000 operations were

performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 8,000, which was chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. About 37,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing a proportion of 31 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Jaunpur.

(District Gazetteer, 1884 [under revision]; P. C. Wheeler, *Report on Revision of Records in Jaunpur*, 1886; A. Führer, *The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur*, 1889.)

Jaunpur Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *pargana* of Havelī Jaunpur and *tappas* Saremau, Rārī, Zafarābād, Karyāt Dost, and Khaprahā, and lying between 25° 37′ and 25° 54′ N. and 82° 24′ and 82° 52′ E., with an area of 280 square miles. Population fell from 278,482 in 1891 to 269,131 in 1901. There are 711 villages and two towns, including JAUNPUR CITY, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 42,771). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,39,000, and for cesses Rs. 43,000. The density of population, 961 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The sinuous course of the Gumtī winds through the centre of the *tahsīl*, while the Sai crosses the western portion and then forms the southern boundary. There is a considerable area of sandy soil, and ravines furrow the ground near the rivers. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 192 square miles, of which 125 were irrigated, almost entirely from wells.

Mariāhū.—Southern *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *pargana* of Mariāhū and *tappas* Barsathī and Gopālpur, and lying between 25° 24′ and 25° 44′ N. and 82° 24′ and 82° 44′ E., with an area of 321 square miles. Population fell from 253,402 in 1891 to 243,792 in 1901. There are 676 villages and only one town, Mariāhū, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 3,626). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,21,000, and for cesses Rs. 44,000. The density of population, 759 persons per square mile, is slightly below the District average. Mariāhū is divided into two nearly equal portions by the Basūhī river, while the Sai and Barnā form its north-eastern and southern boundaries. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 212 square miles, of which 116 were irrigated. There are about 1,200 small tanks; but wells are by far the most important source of irrigation.

Machhlīshahr Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of

Ghiswā, Mungrā, and Garwārā, and lying between 25° 30′ and 25° 55′ N. and 82° 7′ and 82° 28′ E., with an area of 344 square miles. This area is exclusive of an enclave belonging to Partābgarh District. Population fell from 244,677 in 1891 to 233,431 in 1901. There are 610 villages and two towns: MACHHLĪSHAHR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,725), and MUNGRĀ-BĀDSHĀHPUR (6,130). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,82,000, and for cesses Rs. 44,000. The density of population, 679 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Machhlīshahr is triangular in shape and is crossed by the Sai and Basūhī rivers, while the Barnā forms part of the southern boundary. It contains a great deal of low-lying land in which rice is largely grown, and also some patches of barren *ūsar*. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 205 square miles, of which 106 were irrigated, chiefly from wells. Tanks and *jhīls* supply nearly a fifth of the irrigated area, a larger proportion than elsewhere in this District.

Khūtahan.—Northern *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Unglī, Rārī (*taluka* Badlāpur), Karyāt Mendhā, and Chānda, and lying between 25° 50′ and 26° 12′ N. and 82° 21′ and 82° 46′ E., with an area of 362 square miles. Portions of the *tahsīl* form enclaves in Partābgarh and Sultānpur Districts. Population fell from 286,832 in 1891 to 269,438 in 1901. There are 700 villages and only one town, SHĀHGANJ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 6,430). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 2,27,000, and for cesses Rs. 50,000. The density of population, 744 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Several small drainage channels exist; but the Gumtī, which crosses the south-west of the *tahsīl*, is the only considerable river. Khutāhan contains a large area of good rice land, and also a number of barren *ūsar* tracts. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 288 square miles, of which 129 were irrigated. Wells supply about seven-eighths of the irrigated area, and tanks and *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Kirākat.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Daryāpār and Biālsī and *tappas* Chandwak, Pisārā, and Guzāra, and lying between 25° 32′ and 25° 46′ N. and 82° 47′ and 83° 5′ E., with an area of 244 square miles. Population fell from 201,556 in 1891 to 187,128 in 1901. There are 455 villages and only one town, Kirākat, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 3,355). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 180,000, and for cesses Rs. 36,000. The density of population, 767 persons

per square mile, is almost equal to the District average. Kirākat is bisected by the Gumtī, which flows from north-west to south-east in a very winding course. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 161 square miles, of which 95 were irrigated. There are few tanks or *jhīls*, and irrigation is supplied almost exclusively by wells.

Jaunpur City.—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 45′ N. and 82° 41′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand and Bengal and North-Western Railways, 515 miles by rail from Calcutta and 977 miles by rail from Bombay. It lies on the banks of the Gumtī river, and at the junction of metalled roads from Allahābād, Fyzābād, Azamgarh, Benares, and Mirzāpur. Population has been almost stationary for the last twenty years. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 35,003 (1872), 42,845 (1881), 42,815 (1891), 42,771 (1901). In 1901 the population included 26,091 Hindus and 16,596 Musalmāns.

The origin of the name Jaunpur, also known as Jawanpur, and occasionally as Jamanpur, is uncertain. Hindus derive it from Jamadagni, a famous *rishi*, in whose honour a shrine has been raised, while Musalmāns assert that the city takes its name from Ulugh Khān Jūnā, afterwards Muhammad Shāh (II) bin Tughlak of Delhi. Up to the fourteenth century the neighbouring town of ZAFARĀBĀD was of greater importance; but ancient remains show that a town existed also on the present site of Jaunpur. A shrine sacred to Karār Bīr, the giant demon slain by Rāma, king of Ajodhyā, still stands near the fort; and tradition says that the fort itself is on the site of a temple built by Bijai Chand of Kanauj in the twelfth century. In 1359 Fīroz Shāh Tughlak halted at Zafarābād on his way to Bengal, and was struck by the suitability of the neighbourhood for the foundation of a new city, which was at once commenced. Some years later Jaunpur became the head-quarters of a governor, and in 1394 a eunuch named Khwāja-i-Jahān received the appointment. He soon declared himself independent; and for nearly a century, as has been related in the history of JAUNPUR DISTRICT, his successors ruled a varying area, which sometimes extended from Bihār to Sambhal and Alīgarh (Koil), while they even threatened Delhi. Jaunpur remained the seat of a governor till the reorganization of the empire by Akbar, who raised Allahābād to the position of a provincial capital. From that date Jaunpur declined in political importance, though it retained some of its former

reputation as a centre of Muhammadan learning, which had gained for it the title of the Shīrāz of India. On the acquisition of the province of Benares in 1775, Jaunpur became British territory, and an Assistant was posted here subordinate to the Resident of Benares. A Judge-Magistrate was appointed in 1795, and in 1818 Jaunpur became the head-quarters of a Sub-Collector and shortly afterwards of a Collector.

The main portion of the town lies on the left bank of the Gumtī, while some outlying quarters and the civil station are situated on the right bank. The river is crossed here by a magnificent stone bridge built by Munim Khān, governor under Akbar. In the city proper are situated the splendid monuments of the Jaunpur kings, which form the finest specimens of Pathān architecture in Northern India. Very little remains of the earlier fort built by Fīroz Shāh. It was an irregular quadrangular building, overlooking the Gumtī and surrounded by a stone wall built round an artificial earthen mound. The materials were largely obtained from temples. In 1859 the towers and most of the buildings in the fort were destroyed. A magnificent gateway, added in the sixteenth century, a small mosque built in 1376, and a spacious set of Turkish baths constructed by Ibrāhīm Shāh, are alone fairly complete. The earliest mosque is that known as the Atāla Masjid, which was built by Ibrāhīm Shāh, and completed in 1408. It consists of a fine courtyard with double-storied cloisters on three sides, and the mosque itself on the west. The most striking feature is the magnificently decorated façade, 75 feet in height, with a breadth of nearly 55 feet at the base, which stands before the dome of the mosque and recalls the propylons of Egypt. It consists of a great arched gateway surmounted by a pierced screen, and forming a recess in a gigantic frame flanked by massive towers. Smaller gateways of similar construction stand on either side. The Atāla Masjid is said to occupy the site of a temple of Atāla Devī which Fīroz Shāh attempted to appropriate, but which he was induced to leave on account of the threatening attitude of the people. The Darība Masjid, built by two of Ibrāhīm's nobles, has a domed hall and two wings, marked by a low façade of the peculiar Jaunpur type, but with little ornamentation. It is said to have been built on the site of a temple of Bijai Chand of Kanauj. Only the great piers and beautiful central screen remain to show the magnificence of the Jhanjhrī mosque, which was built by Ibrāhīm Shāh on the site of Jai Chand's temple at Muktāghāt, but was demolished by Sikandar

Lodī. The Lāl Darwāza mosque, erected by Bībī Rājī, the queen of Mahmūd Shāh, is smaller than the Atāla Masjid, the propylon being only 49 feet high. The cloisters, which are of one story, are in a poor state of preservation. The Jāma Masjid, or great mosque of Husain Shāh, is believed to have been founded as early as 1438; but work on it was suspended for many years, and it was not completed till 1478. The mosque stands on a raised terrace, and its courtyard is surrounded on three sides by cloisters with aisles, the upper story of which was pulled down by Sikandar Lodī. There is a massive domed entrance gateway in each of these sides, which also suffered at the hands of the Lodī king, and the fourth is occupied by the mosque proper with its majestic façade 84 feet in height. The mosque is being gradually restored. Close to the northern gateway stands a small enclosure in which lie the modest tombs of Husain Shāh and some of his descendants; the tombs of the earlier rulers being situated on a platform in another part of the city. Many smaller mosques and tombs are to be seen; but no traces exist of the palaces and college which once graced Jaunpur. The modern public buildings are few and unimportant; they include the usual courts and two dispensaries, one of which is maintained by the Zanāna Bible and Medical Mission.

Jaunpur has been a municipality since 1867. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 39,000 and Rs. 37,000 respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 58,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 39,000) and rents and fees (Rs. 11,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 57,000, including conservancy (Rs. 14,000), administration and collection (Rs. 10,000), and public safety (Rs. 11,000). The town is celebrated for the manufacture of perfumes from the flowers of the rose, jasmine, and screw-pine, and from the root of the *khaskhas* grass (*Andropogon muricata*). Papier-mâché articles, such as cigar-cases, book-covers, &c., are also made. The town was formerly noted for its paper manufacture, but this has died out. There is some trade in grain, and in the distribution of imported goods; but Jaunpur is not an important commercial centre. Two high schools and six of lower grade have a total attendance of 607 pupils. In addition to these, Arabic is taught at the Jāma Masjid.

(A. Führer, *The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur*, 1889.)

Machhlīshahr Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Jaunpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 40′ N. and 82° 25′ E., on the road from Jaunpur city

to Allahābād. Population (1901), 8,725. The ancient name of the town was Ghiswā, derived from a Bhar chief, Ghīsū, who is said to have ruled in the neighbourhood. It is situated in the midst of a low-lying damp tract of country, and its present name of Machhlīshahr, or 'Fishtown,' was given to it owing to its liability to floods. No details are known of its history; but it contains the ruins of an ancient fort and seventeen mosques, most of which are dilapidated. The Karbala was built in the thirteenth century, and the Jāma Masjid by Husain Shāh of Jaunpur. Machhlīshahr is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,600. It contains the usual *tahsīlī* offices, and also a dispensary and a middle school with 147 pupils. There is little trade.

Mūngrā-Bādshāhpur.—Town in the Machhlīshahr *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 40′ N. and 82° 12′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, and on the road from Jaunpur city to Allahābād. Population (1901), 6,130. The town is said to have been founded by Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur. On the cession of the Benares province to the British it became a customs post and trade centre between Oudh and Benares. It is still a mart for the import of cotton from Allahābād and for the export of sugar. Mungrā-Bādshāhpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,400. There is a primary school with 75 pupils.

Shāhganj.—Head-quarters of the Khutāhan *tahsīl* of Jaunpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 3′ N. and 82° 42′ E., at the junction of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway from Azamgarh with the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 6,430. The town was founded by Shujā-ud-daula, Nawāb of Oudh, who built a market-place, a *bāradārī*, and a *dargāh*, or tomb, in honour of Shāh Hazrat Alī. Shāhganj is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 6,000. It is a thriving mart, second only to Jaunpur city, and is the centre of the sugar-refining industry, besides being a dépôt for the export of grain and the distribution of imported cotton. The town contains a dispensary, a branch of the Wesleyan Mission, and two schools with 113 pupils.

Zafarābād.—Town in the District and *tahsīl* of Jaunpur, United Provinces, situated in 25° 42′ N. and 82° 44′ E., on the right bank of the Gumtī, and on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, 5 miles south-east of Jaunpur city. A branch line to

Allahābād is under construction. Population (1901), 3,618. According to local tradition, the town was formerly known as Manaich, and contained forts named Asnī and Rātāgarh. It has recently been suggested by Major Vost that Manaich is to be identified with the Manaj, Munj, &c., of the Musalmān historians, which was stormed by Mahmūd of Ghazni in 1019[1]. During the next 170 years the town was included in the kingdom of Kanauj, and in 1194 it fell into the hands of Muhammad bin Sām. If the identification with Asī or Asnī be correct, this was the place whither Jai Chand had sent his treasure for safety, and at which the Musalmān conqueror received the allegiance of the Hindu princes. In 1321 Ghiyās-ud-dīn Tughlak sent his son, Zafar, with an army to crush the Rājputs here; but tradition says that, instead of fighting, a discussion on the merits of Hinduism and Islām took place, and the Rājput chief was vanquished and became a Musalmān. Zafar Khān assumed the governorship, and the name of the town was changed to Zafarābād. In 1359 Fīroz Shāh Tughlak passed through here and decided to found a new city. After the building of Jaunpur the older town decayed. Zafarābād, however, still contains many remains of great interest. The Masjid of Shaikh Baran, built in 1311 or 1321, from a Hindu or Buddhist temple, consists of a hall 18 feet high with nine bays from east to west and seven from north to south, and probably contained a façade resembling those at JAUNPUR. A considerable area covered by tombs is known as the 'Plain of the Martyrs,' who are said to have perished in the assaults on the forts. The forts of Rātāgarh and Asnī are now represented by extensive mounds, with traces of moats, and another mound is said to cover the ruins of Bijai Chand's great temple. Zafarābād is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 800. It was formerly noted for its manufacture of paper; but this has completely ceased, and the former workmen have now become masons, who go in considerable numbers as far as Calcutta and Rangoon to seek work. There are three schools, with 230 pupils.

(A. Führer, *The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur*, 1889.)

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Ghāzīpur District.—District in the Benares Division of the United Provinces, lying on both banks of the Ganges, between 25° 19′ and 25° 54′ N. and 83° 4′ and 83° 58′ E., with an area of 1,389 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Azamgarh and Balliā; on the east by Balliā and the Shāhābād District of Bengal; on the south by Shāhābād and Benares; and on the west

[1] Elliot, *History of India*, vol. ii, p. 46.

by Jaunpur. No hill or natural eminence is to be found within the District; but both north and south of the Ganges the country may be divided into an upland and a low-lying tract. The higher land marks the banks of ancient streams which have now disappeared. Ghāzīpur is very thickly inhabited and closely cultivated; and its villages contain numbers of small collections of houses scattered in all parts, instead of being concentrated in a central site, as in the western Districts. The Ganges flows through the southern portion of the District in a series of bold curves. It is joined by the Gumtī after a short course in the west, and in the south-east by the Karamnāsā, which for 18 miles forms the boundary between Ghāzīpur and Shāhābād. Smaller streams flow across the northern part of the District from north-west to south-east. The Gāngī and Besū join the Ganges midway in its course, while the Mangai and Chhotī Sarjū unite beyond the limits of the District, and subsequently fall into the Ganges.

The District is well wooded, but its flora presents no peculiarity. The trees are largely of cultivated varieties, such as the mango, bamboo, and various fruit trees. There are a few patches of jungle in which *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) is the most conspicuous tree. Botany.

No rocks are exposed anywhere in Ghāzīpur, and the formation is purely Gangetic alluvium. *Kankar* or calcareous limestone and saline efflorescences are common. Geology.

The country is too densely populated and too well cultivated to harbour many wild animals. The *nīlgai* and antelope are the only large game. The ordinary kinds of water-fowl are found on some of the tanks, and fish are plentiful in the Ganges and its tributaries. Fauna.

As compared with other Districts in the United Provinces, Ghāzīpur is hot and damp; but the temperature is not subject to the extremes recorded farther west. Climate and temperature.

The average annual rainfall is 40 inches, the amount received in different parts of the District varying very little. From year to year, however, fluctuations are considerable. In 1887 the fall was only 16 inches, while in 1894 it was as much as 59 inches. Rainfall.

Tradition refers the foundation of the city of Ghāzīpur to a mythical hero, Gādh, who is said to have called his stronghold Gādhīpur. Nothing definite is known of the early history of the District, which was, however, certainly included in the kingdom of the Guptas of MAGADHA in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D. Hiuen Tsiang, the Chinese pilgrim, in the seventh century, found a kingdom called Chen-Chu in this History.

neighbourhood, the site of the capital of which has not been satisfactorily identified. He noted that the soil was rich and regularly cultivated, and the towns and villages were close together. A long blank follows, which can only be filled by speculation.

In 1194 Bihār and the middle Ganges valley were conquered by Kutb-ud-dīn, the general of Muhammad Ghorī, first Musalmān emperor of Delhi. He had defeated and slain the Hindu champion, Jai Chand, the Rāthor Rājā of Kanauj, in the Jumna ravines of Etāwah; and the whole country as far as Bengal lay at his mercy. During the succeeding century we hear little of the present District; but about the year 1330 the city of Ghāzīpur was founded (according to a probable tradition) by a Saiyid chief, named Masūd, who slew the local Hindu Rājā in battle. Sultān Muhammad Tughlak thereupon granted him the estates of his conquered enemy, with the title of *Ghāzi*, which gave the name to the newly-founded city. From 1394 to 1476 Ghāzīpur was incorporated in the dominions of the Sharkī dynasty of Jaunpur, who maintained their independence for nearly a century as rivals to the rulers of Delhi. After their fall, it was reunited to the dominions of the Delhi Sultāns, and was conquered like the surrounding country by the Mughal emperor, Bābar, after the battle of Pānīpat in 1526. In 1539, however, the southern border of the District, close to Buxar in Shāhābād, was the scene of a decisive engagement between the Afghān prince Sher Shāh and Humāyūn, the son of Bābar, in which the latter was utterly defeated and driven out of the country.

Sher Shāh's victory settled the fate of Ghāzīpur for the next twenty years. It remained in the undisturbed possession of the Afghāns, not only through the reigns of the three emperors belonging to the Sūri dynasty, but throughout the restored supremacy of Humāyūn. It was not till the third year of Akbar that Ghāzīpur was recovered for the Mughal throne by Khān Zamān, governor of Jaunpur, from whom the town of Zamānia derives its name. After his rebellion and death in 1566, the District was thoroughly united to the Delhi empire, and organized under the *Sūbah* of Allahābād. During the palmy days of Akbar's successors the annals of Ghāzīpur are purely formal and administrative, until the rising of Nawābs of Oudh at the beginning of the eighteenth century. In 1722 Saādat Khān made himself practically independent as viceroy of Oudh. About 1748 he appointed Shaikh Abdullah, a native of the District, who had fled from the service of the governor

at Patna, to the command of Ghāzīpur. Abdullah has left his mark in the city by his splendid buildings. His son, Fazl Alī, succeeded him; but after various vicissitudes was expelled by Rājā Balwant Singh of Benares. Balwant Singh died in 1770, and the Nawāb was compelled by the English to allow his illegitimate son, Chet Singh, to inherit his title and principality. In 1775 the suzerainty of the Benares province was ceded to the British by the Nawāb Wazīr, Asaf-ud-daula. The new government continued Chet Singh in his fief until the year 1781, when he rebelled and was deposed by Warren Hastings.

In 1857 order was preserved till the mutiny at Azamgarh became known on June 3. The fugitives from Azamgarh arrived on that day, and local outbreaks took place. The 65th Native Infantry, however, remained stanch, and 100 European troops on their way to Benares were detained, so that order was tolerably re-established by June 16. No further disturbance occurred till the news of the mutiny at Dinapore arrived on July 27. The 65th then stated their intention of joining Kuar Singh's force; but after the rebel defeat at Arrah they were quietly disarmed, and some European troops were stationed at Ghāzīpur. No difficulties arose till the siege of Azamgarh was raised in April, when the rebels came flying down the Gogra and across the Ganges to Arrah. The disorderly element again rose, and by the end of June the eastern half of the District was utterly disorganized. In July, 1858, a force was sent to Balliā, which drove the rebels out of the Ganges-Gogra Doāb, while another column cleared the *parganas* north of the Ganges. The *parganas* south of the river remained in rebellion till the end of October, when troops were sent across, which expelled the rebels and completely restored order.

Archaeology.

The whole District abounds in ancient sites, where antiquities have been discovered ranging from stone celts, through the Buddhist epoch, to the later Hindu period. In particular, a valuable pillar inscription and an inscribed seal of the Gupta kings of Magadha have been found at BHITRĪ, and another inscribed pillar of the same period (now at Benares) at Pahlādpur. A few Muhammadan buildings of interest stand at Bhitrī, Ghāzīpur, and SAIDPUR.

The people.

Ghāzīpur contains 7 towns and 2,489 villages. The population increased between 1872 and 1891; but a series of adverse seasons from 1893 to 1896 caused a serious decrease in the next decade, chiefly through deaths from fever and migration. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 832,635 (1872), 963,189 (1881), 1,024,753 (1891),

913,818 (1901). It is probable that the Census of 1872 understated the actual population. More emigrants are supplied to Eastern Bengal and Assam from this District than from any other in the United Provinces. There are four *tahsīls*—GHĀZIPUR, MUHAMMADĀBĀD, ZAMĀNIA, and SAIDPUR—each named from its head-quarters. The only municipal town is GHĀZIPUR, the District head-quarters. The chief statistics of population in 1901 are given below:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Ghāzīpur . .	391	1	824	266,871	683	− 16·4	9,227
Muhammadābād	320	2	694	226,760	709	− 9·9	5,365
Zamānia . .	381	2	354	237,867	624	− 3·7	8,206
Saidpur . .	297	2	617	182,320	614	− 11·7	5,595
District total	1,389	7	2,489	913,818	658	− 10·8	28,393

About 90 per cent. of the population are Hindus and nearly 10 per cent. Musalmāns. The District is very thickly populated in all parts. Almost 97 per cent. of the total speak the Bhojpurī dialect of Bihāri[1], and the remainder Hindustāni.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are the Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 145,000; Chamārs (leather-workers and labourers), 117,000; Rājputs or Chhattrīs, 78,000; Koirīs (cultivators), 66,000; Brāhmans, 63,000; Bhars (labourers), 45,000; Bhuinhārs (agriculturists), 38,000; and Binds (fishermen and cultivators), 28,000. The Bhuinhārs are a high caste, corresponding to the Bābhans of Bihār. The Koirīs, Bhars (an aboriginal race), and Binds (akin to the Kahārs) are found only in the east of the United Provinces and in Bihār. The District is essentially agricultural, 71 per cent. of the population being supported by agriculture, and 5½ per cent. by general labour. Brāhmans, Rājputs or Chhattrīs, and Bhuinhārs own nearly two-thirds of the land, and Musalmāns about one-fifth. The three high castes of Hindus named above cultivate about two-fifths of the area held by tenants, and lower castes about half.

Christian missions.

Out of 329 native Christians in 1901, the Anglican communion claimed 111, the Lutherans 63, and Presbyterians 42. The Lutheran Mission has been established at Ghāzipur since 1855, and the Zanāna Mission since 1890.

[1] Specimens are given in *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1884, p. 232.

General agricultural conditions.

The usual soils are found in the upland areas, varying from light sandy to loam and clay. In some places, and especially in the east of the District, the soil is black, resembling the rich black soil of Bundelkhand in its physical qualities. In the wide valley of the Ganges large stretches of rich alluvial soil are found, which produce excellent spring crops without irrigation. The District is within the area in which blight attacks the spring crops.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The ordinary tenures found in the permanently settled Districts of the United Provinces exist in Ghāzīpur. Many *mahāls* are of the variety called complex, and instead of including a single village (*mauza*) or part of a village extend to several villages. The weakness of joint responsibility, and the large number of co-sharers who desire to collect rent and pay revenue separately instead of through a representative, render the revenue administration very difficult. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Ghāzīpur . . .	391	236	143	90
Muhammadābād . .	320	234	82	38
Zamānia . . .	381	302	53	16
Saidpur . . .	297	186	87	41
Total	1,389	958	365	185

Rice and barley are the chief food-crops, covering 209 and 230 square miles, or 22 and 24 per cent. of the total cultivated area. Peas and *masūr* (161 square miles), gram (117), *kodon* (89), *arhar* (82), wheat (61), and *bājra* (60) are also largely cultivated. Barley is grown chiefly on the uplands, and pure wheat, pure gram, and mixed wheat and gram in the lowlands. Sugar-cane (35 square miles) and poppy (26) are important crops. Melons are grown in sandy alluvial deposits, and close to Ghāzīpur town 200 or 300 acres of roses supply material for scent.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The area under cultivation increased by about 11 per cent. between 1840 and 1880, but there has been no permanent increase since then, and within the last twenty years no improvements have been noted in agricultural practice. Poppy is more largely grown, and the area under gram has increased; but, on the other hand, indigo cultivation, which was formerly important, is rapidly dying out, and a smaller area is planted with sugar-cane. The cultivation of tobacco for the English

market was introduced at Ghāzīpur in 1876, but has been abandoned. Few advances are made under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. Out of a total of Rs. 60,000 advanced between 1890 and 1900, Rs. 49,000 was lent in the single year 1896–7. In four years since 1900 Rs. 10,000 was advanced.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. There is no particular breed of cattle, and the best animals are imported. Two selected bulls are at present maintained by the Court of Wards for the improvement of the local stock. A stud farm was maintained at Ghāzīpur for many years, but was closed about 1873, and only inferior ponies are now bred. Sheep and goats are plentiful, but the breed is not peculiar.

Irrigation. Out of 365 square miles irrigated in 1903–4, 259 were irrigated from wells, 93 from tanks, and 13 from streams. The rivers are of little use, owing to their depth below the surrounding country. Swamps or *jhīls* are used as long as there is any water left in them; but they dry up by December, and then wells take their place. The wells are usually worked by bullocks, which raise water in leathern buckets. Many of the tanks are artificial, but all are of small size. In the rice tracts water is held up by small field embankments. Irrigation is required for the spring crops in all parts, except in the black soil and the alluvial tract.

Minerals. *Kankar* is found throughout the District, except in the alluvial deposits of the Ganges, and is used for metalling roads and making lime. Saltpetre and carbonate of soda are extracted from saline efflorescences or *reh*.

Arts and manufactures. There are few manufactures. Sugar is refined, and coarse cotton cloth is woven in small quantities for local use. GHĀZĪPUR TOWN, however, contains two important industries—the preparation of opium for export, and the distillation of otto of roses and other perfumes.

Commerce. The District exports sugar, oilseeds, hides, perfumes, opium, and occasionally grain; and imports piece-goods, yarn, cotton, salt, spices, and metals. Ghāzīpur town was once the chief trading centre in the eastern portion of the Ganges-Gogra Doāb, and also traded with the Districts north of the Gogra and with Nepāl. The opening of the Bengal and North-Western Railway through Gorakhpur deprived it of the trans-Gogra trade, and the Doāb traffic has been largely diverted by other branches. River traffic has now decreased considerably, and only bulky goods, such as grain and Mirzāpur stone, are carried by boat. Saidpur, Zamānia, and Ghāzīpur

are the chief trading centres; but the recent railway extensions are changing the direction of commerce.

Ghāzīpur is now well supplied with railways. For many years the main line of the East Indian Railway, which crosses the District south of the Ganges, was the only line; a branch was subseqently made from Dildārnagar to Tārī Ghāt on the Ganges opposite Ghāzīpur town, as a Provincial railway. Between 1898 and 1904 the tract lying north of the Ganges was opened up by the Bengal and North-Western Railway (metre-gauge), one line running north and south from Benares to Gorakhpur, while another passes east and west from Jaunpur to Balliā, the junction being at Aunrīhār. Communications by road are also good. There are 587 miles of road, of which 96 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of maintenance of all but 21 miles is charged to Local funds. The main lines are those from Ghāzīpur town to Gorakhpur (with a branch to Azamgarh), to Benares, and to Buxar. Avenues of trees are maintained on 91 miles. Railways and roads.

The District has suffered from no serious famine since the commencement of British rule. In 1783 there was great scarcity in the province of Benares, and Hastings described a scene of desolation from Buxar to Benares. Distress was felt in 1873–4 and again more severely in 1877–8; but although relief works were opened, few people came to them. The District suffered from an excess of rain in 1894, and a deficiency in 1895 and 1896. Prices rose very high; but the spring crop of 1897 was very good and the cultivators sold their crops at high prices, while the labouring classes are accustomed to seek employment in distant parts of India. Famine.

The Collector is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service, and by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. An officer of the Opium department is responsible for operations in the District, in addition to the large staff of the factory. A *tahsīldār* is posted at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. District staff.

There are three District Munsifs, a Sub-Judge, and a District Judge for civil work. The District of Balliā is included in the Civil and also in the Sessions Judgeship of Ghāzīpur. The people of Ghāzīpur are exceedingly litigious and rather quarrelsome, while the excessive subdivision of land and the large area subject to alluvion and diluvion are the causes of many disputes. Offences against the peace are thus common, and even serious crimes, such as arson, occur frequently. On the other hand, professional dacoity is almost unknown. Civil justice and crime.

Land revenue administration.

The District was ceded to the British in 1775 as part of the province of Benares, and its revenue administration was included in that of BENARES DISTRICT up to 1818, when a separate District of Ghāzīpur was formed. This comprised the present District of Balliā, which was not separated till 1879. The land revenue was permanently settled between 1787 and 1795; and the changes made subsequently have been due to the resumption of revenue-free land, to the assessment of land which had previously escaped, and to alluvion and diluvion. The permanent settlement was made without any survey and did not include the preparation of a record-of-rights. The necessity for both of these operations was obvious, and between 1839 and 1841 a survey was made, on the basis of which a record-of-rights was drawn up. At the same time land which had escaped at the permanent settlement was assessed. As the papers prepared between 1840 and 1842 were not periodically corrected, they soon fell into confusion, and an attempt was made in 1863 to revise them. In 1879, however, a complete revenue resurvey was carried out, and a revised record was subsequently prepared which has had a very beneficial effect in settling disputes. Annual papers are now maintained by the *patwāris*, as in the rest of the Provinces. The revenue assessed in 1795 was 8·5 lakhs; and the demand for 1903–4 was 10·3 lakhs, falling at the rate of Rs. 1·4 per acre over the whole District, and varying from R. 1 to Rs. 2 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	10,51	10,48	10,37	10,14
Total revenue .	14,00	16,49	16,01	16,41

Local self-government.

There is only one municipality, Ghāzīpur, but five towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Outside the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had in 1903–4 a total income of Rs. 98,000, of which Rs. 42,000 was derived from local rates. The expenditure was a lakh, including Rs. 56,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 77 subordinate officers, and 313 constables, distributed in 15 police stations, besides a force of 130 municipal and town police, and 1,653 rural and road police. The

District jail, which also accommodates prisoners from Balliā, had a daily average of 435 inmates in 1903.

Education. The population of Ghāzīpur compares fairly well with other Districts as regards literacy, 3·2 per cent. (6·2 males and 0·2 females) being able to read and write in 1901. In the case of Musalmāns, the proportion rises to 4·3 per cent. The number of public schools increased from 123 with 5,133 pupils in 1880–1 to 182 with 8,712 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 202 such schools with 10,449 pupils, of whom 447 were girls, besides 50 private schools with 257 pupils. One of the public schools is managed by Government, and 102 by the District and municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 46,000, Local funds provided Rs. 40,000, and fees Rs. 3,100.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are eight hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for seventy-two in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 59,000, including 1,400 in-patients, and 3,500 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 11,000 from Local fnnds.

Vaccination. About 24,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 26 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Ghāzīpur.

(W. Oldham, *Memoir on Ghazeepoor District*, 1870 and 1876; *District Gazetteer*, 1884 [under revision]; W. Irvine, *Report on Revision of Records*, Ghazipur, 1886.)

Ghāzīpur Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Ghāzīpur, Pachotar, and Shādiābād, and lying north of the Ganges between 25° 23′ and 25° 53′ N. and 83° 16′ and 83° 43′ E., with an area of 391 square miles. Population fell from 319,385 in 1891 to 266,871 in 1901, the rate of decrease being nearly 20 per cent. There are 824 villages and only one town, GHĀZĪPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 39,429). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,66,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The density of population, 683 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. Besides the Ganges, the Gāngī, Besū, and Mangai drain the *tahsīl*, flowing across it from north-west to south-east. In the northern portions rice is largely grown, and there are considerable tracts of barren *ūsar* land from which carbonate of soda (*sajjī*) is collected. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 236 square miles, of which 143 were irrigated. Wells supply nine-tenths of the irrigated area, and tanks the remainder.

Muhammadābād Tahsīl.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Zahūrābād, Muhammadābād, and Dehma, and lying north of the Ganges, between 25° 31′ and 25° 54′ N. and 83° 36′ and 83° 58′ E., with an area of 320 square miles. Population fell from 251,823 in 1891 to 226,760 in 1901. There are 694 villages and two towns, including MUHAMMADĀBĀD, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 7,270). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,41,000, and for cesses Rs. 45,000. The density of population, 709 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Mangai, and the Chhotī Sarjū crosses the north. Rice and sugar-cane are largely grown in the northern portion, where *jhīls* and tanks abound, while spring crops are the staple in the south, which includes a large area of alluvial soil and forms one of the most fertile tracts in the District. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 234 square miles, of which 82 were irrigated. Wells supply about eight-ninths of the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Zamānia Tahsīl.—Southern *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Zamānia and Mahaich, and lying south of the Ganges and north of the Karamnāsā, between 25° 19′ and 25° 36′ N. and 83° 15′ and 83° 52′ E., with an area of 381 square miles. Population fell from 246,930 in 1891 to 237,867 in 1901, the rate of decrease (4 per cent.) being the lowest in the District. There are 354 villages and two towns: BĀRA (population, 5,260), and ZAMĀNIA, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (5,252). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,43,000, and for cesses Rs. 52,000. The density of population, 624 persons per square mile, is slightly below the District average. In the north is a large area of rich alluvial soil, which requires no irrigation and contains some exceptionally fertile fields where poppy is largely grown. Near the Karamnāsā black soil is found, in which likewise irrigation is not required. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 302 square miles, of which 53 were irrigated. The irrigated area lies chiefly in the west and centre of the *tahsīl*, and is supplied almost entirely by wells.

Saidpur Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Saidpur, Bahriābād, Khānpur, and Karanda, and lying north of the Ganges, between 25° 28′ and 25° 46′ N. and 83° 4′ and 83° 26′ E., with an area of 297 square miles. Population fell from 206,615 in 1891 to 182,320 in 1901. There are 617 villages and two

towns, of which SAIDPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters, has a population of 4,260. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,75,000, and for cesses Rs. 39,000. The density of population, 614 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Besides the Ganges and Gumtī, the chief drainage channel is the Gāngī, which flows from north-west to south-east. In the south-east corner lies a fine stretch of rich alluvial land, while towards the north the soil is a heavy clay, where rice is grown. Elsewhere the ordinary loam is found. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 186 square miles, of which 87 were irrigated, chiefly from wells.

Bāra.—Town in the Zamānia *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 31′ N. and 83° 52′ E., on the Ganges, 18 miles south-east of Ghāzīpur town. Population (1901), 5,260. Bāra is a long, narrow, straggling town at the confluence of the Karamnāsā with the Ganges. Close by, on the banks of the smaller river, was fought the battle, usually known as Chausā Ghāt, between Humāyūn and Sher Shāh in 1539, which ended in the defeat and flight of the former. There are some old Hindu temples and a spacious *īdgāh*. Bāra has no trade; it contains two schools with about 77 pupils, of whom 22 are girls.

Bhitrī.—Village in the Saidpur *tahsīl* of Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 34′ N. and 83° 17′ E., 3 miles north-east of Saidpur-Bhitrī station on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. The place is important for the archaeological remains that have been found. A red sandstone pillar, consisting of a single block 28½ feet in height, stands near a large mound and bears an undated inscription of Skanda Gupta of Magadha[1]. A still more important inscription was found on a seal at the same place, which gives the genealogy of nine generations of the Gupta kings[2]. A modern mosque in the village has been largely built from fragments of ancient sculptures found in the neighbourhood. A fine bridge over the Gāngī here dates from the fifteenth century, when it was built by one of the kings of Jaunpur. Bhitrī contains an aided primary school with 79 pupils.

Ghāzīpur Town.—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 35′ N. and 83° 36′ E., on the left bank of the Ganges, and on a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway, and also connected by a steam ferry with the terminus of a branch of the East

[1] J. F. Fleet, *Gupta Inscriptions*, p. 52.
[2] *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1889, pp. 84 and 88.

Indian Railway on the opposite side of the river. Population (1901), 39,429. The town was founded, according to Hindu tradition, by Rājā Gādh, an eponymous hero, from whom it took the name of Gādhīpur; but it more probably derives its name from the Saiyid chief, Masūd, whose title was Malik-us-Sādāt Ghāzī. Masūd defeated the local Rājā and founded Ghāzīpur about 1330. For its later history and Mutiny narrative see GHĀZĪPUR DISTRICT. The town stretches along the bank of the Ganges for nearly 2 miles, with a breadth from north to south of about three-quarters of a mile. The massive walls of the old palace, called the Chahal Sitūn or 'forty pillars,' the numerous masonry *ghāts*, and a mud fort form striking features in the appearance of the river front. Masūd's tomb and that of his son are plain buildings; and the only other antiquities are the tank and tomb of Pahār Khān, governor in 1580, and the garden, tank, and tomb of Abdullah, governor in the eighteenth century. Abdullah's palace, which was still intact at the time of Bishop Heber's visit, is now in ruins, though a gateway still remains. The tomb of Lord Cornwallis, who died here in 1805, consists of a domed quasi-Grecian building with a marble statue by Flaxman. Ghāzīpur is the head-quarters of the Opium Agent for the United Provinces, and the opium factory is situated here, to which are consigned the poppy products, opium leaf, and trash of all the Districts in the United Provinces. The factory occupies an area of about 45 acres, and its main function is to prepare opium for the China market, where it is known as Benares opium. Opium for consumption in the United Provinces, the Punjab, Central Provinces, and part of the supply for Bengal, Assam, and Burma are also prepared here, besides morphia and its salts, and codeia for the Medical department in all parts of India. During the busy season, from April to June, about 3,500 hands are employed daily; while at other times the number varies from 500 to 2,000. Ghāzīpur was constituted a municipality in 1867. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 40,000 and Rs. 39,000 respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 45,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 31,000) and rents (Rs. 6,000). The expenditure in the same year was Rs. 46,000. The town is no longer an important trade centre, as the tract north of the Ganges, which it formerly served, is now traversed by railways. Besides the manufacture of opium, the chief industry is that of scent-distilling. Roses are grown close to the town, and rose-water and otto of roses are largely manufactured. There are about fourteen schools

attended by 1,400 pupils. Ghāzīpur is the head-quarters of the Lutheran Mission in the District, and contains male and female dispensaries.

Muhammadābād Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 37′ N. and 83° 47′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway and close to the road from Ghāzīpur town to Buxar. Population (1901), 7,270. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,500. It contains one tolerably straight thoroughfare, lined with well-built shops and houses, and wears a neat and clean appearance. A weekly bazaar is held, and a flourishing export trade in grain is springing up. Besides the ordinary public offices, there are a dispensary, a *munsifī*, and two schools with 184 pupils.

Saidpur Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Ghāzīpur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 32′ N. and 83° 13′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 4,200. Nothing is known of the history of Saidpur, but it contains remains of great interest. In the town itself are two Musalmān *dargāhs* constructed from Hindu or Buddhist pillars, if they were not actually *chaityas* attached to a *vihārā* or monastery. Large mounds exist in the neighbourhood, which undoubtedly conceal ancient buildings. Saidpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,400. There is a considerable trade in oilseeds, tobacco, cotton, hides, and *sajjī*, or carbonate of soda. The town also contains a dispensary, and a school with about 140 pupils.

(*Journal*, *Asiatic Society of Bengal*, xxxiv, pages 80–2.)

Zamānia Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Ghāzipur District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 23′ N. and 83° 34′ E., 2 miles north-east of the Zamānia station on the East Indian Railway. Population (1901), 5,252. The town was founded in 1560 by Alī Kulī Khān, and named after his title of Khān Zamān. Two hundred years later it was burnt by Fazl Alī and remained deserted for some years. According to Hindu tradition it derives its name from the *rishi* Jamadagni. A massive pillar, about 20 feet high, stands on a heap of ruins south-east of Zamānia, but bears no inscription. Zamānia is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,100. It has some trade in sugar and rice. There are three schools with 170 pupils, of whom 20 are girls.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Balliā District (*Baliyā*).—Eastern District of the Benares Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 33′ and 26° 11′ N. and between 83° 38′ and 84° 39′ E., with an area of 1,245 square miles. It consists of a wedge-shaped tract of country forming the eastern extremity of the Ganges-Gogra Doāb. It is bounded on the north-east by the Gogra, which separates it from Gorakhpur and from the Sāran District of Bengal; on the south by the Ganges, which divides it from the Bengal District of Shāhābād; and on the west by Azamgarh and Ghāzīpur. Balliā may be divided into two almost equal areas: the modern alluvial formation which lies along the banks of the Ganges and Gogra, especially the former; and the uplands in the centre and west, which consist of alluvium deposited in past ages. The meeting of these two areas takes place by a gentle slope, and there is no prominent ridge. Every part of the District is highly cultivated and thickly populated. The Ganges and Gogra are the chief rivers, and every year carry on a continual process of destruction and renewal. At each bend the concave bank is being eroded, while the opposite shore receives a new alluvial deposit to fill up the void left by the receding river. After a period of years the process is reversed, or the river suddenly cuts a new bed for itself. Besides the Ganges and Gogra, the only river of importance is the Chhotī or Lesser Sarjū, a branch from the Gogra, which leaves that river in Azamgarh, and joins the Ganges a little to the west of Balliā town. It forms approximately the boundary between this District and Ghāzīpur in the upper part of its course. The SURAHĀ TĀL, the largest perennial lake, is connected with the Ganges by a narrow deep channel, the Katihār Nadī, which admits the Ganges floods in the rainy season and drains the lake when the river falls again.

Geology.

The whole District contains no rock formation; but the older alluvium is distinguished from the new by the prevalence of *kankar* or nodular limestone.

Botany.

The flora of the District presents no peculiarity. The upland area is well wooded, and mango groves abound in great profusion. In the alluvial soil liable to be inundated the *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) is the principal tree. The toddy palm (*Borassus flabelliformis*) is very common in the west of the District. There is very little jungle; but where waste exists the *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) is found, while on the banks of the rivers tall grasses and tamarisk form a refuge for wild hog.

Fauna.

The wild animals of Balliā are not important, owing to the

density of population. *Nīlgai* and wild hog are, however, found in the grass jungles near the rivers. Wild-fowl of numerous kinds frequent the lakes. Fish are plentiful in the rivers and ponds, and are much used for food. The fishing rights in the lower reaches of the Chhotī Sarjū belong to Government.

Balliā resembles the border Districts of Ghāzīpur and Azamgarh in climate. Extremes of heat and cold are less than in the more western Districts, but to European constitutions and also to the natives of drier tracts the climate is relaxing. Climate and temperature.

The average annual rainfall is 42 inches, equally distributed in all parts. The rainy season commences early, and as a rule lasts longer than in the Districts farther west. Rainfall.

There is no material for a history of the District, which only became a separate entity in 1879. Many ancient mounds and ruined forts exist, which are generally assigned by the people to the Bhars and Cherūs, who are said to have held the tract before the Musalmān conquest. Some of them probably contain Buddhist remains, and attempts have been made to identify sites visited by the Chinese pilgrims. Balliā was no doubt included in the early Hindu kingdom of MAGADHA, and a thousand years later in the Musalmān kingdom of Jaunpur. Under Akbar it belonged to the *Sūbahs* of Allahābād and Bihār. In the eighteenth century it became included in the territory subject to the Rājā of Benares. The Doāba *pargana* was ceded to the British as part of Bihār in 1765, and the rest of the District in 1775. Up to 1879 Balliā was included first in Benares, and then in GHĀZĪPUR DISTRICT. In 1893, when a wave of fanaticism spread over the east of the United Provinces, and riots took place about the slaughter of kine by Musalmāns, the Hindus of this District took a prominent part in the movement. History and archaeology.

Balliā contains 13 towns and 1,784 villages. Its population increased between 1872 and 1891, but decreased in the next decade. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 726,791 (1872); 975,673 (1881); 995,327 (1891); 987,768 (1901). The Census of 1872 probably understated the population, while in 1894 a serious outbreak of fever took place. The District supplies large numbers of emigrants to Eastern Bengal and to Assam. There are three *tahsīls*—BALLIĀ, RASRĀ, and BĀNSDĪH—each named from its headquarters. The municipality of BALLIĀ, the District headquarters, is the principal town. The people.

The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Balliā . .	441	6	572	405,623	920	− 0·1	17,657
Rasrā . .	433	2	697	288,226	666	− 6·3	6,065
Bānsdīh . .	371	5	515	293,919	792	+ 4·4	8,236
District total	1,245	13	1,784	987,768	793	− 0·8	31,958

About 93 per cent. of the population are Hindus and nearly 7 per cent. Musalmāns. The decrease in population between 1891 and 1901 was much less than in the adjoining Districts, while the density is higher than in any District in the Provinces except Benares. More than 99 per cent. of the population speak Bihāri, the prevailing dialect being Bhojpurī.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Rājputs or Chhattrīs, 129,000; Brāhmans, 117,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 111,000; Chamārs (leather-workers and labourers), 90,000; Koirīs (cultivators), 64,000; Bhars (cultivators), 50,000; Baniās, 42,000; and Bhuinhārs (agriculturists), 31,000. The Bhars are an aboriginal race chiefly found in the Benares Division. The Dusādhs, 17,000, are noteworthy as supplying large numbers of village policemen and also of professional criminals. Among Musalmāns are Julāhās (weavers), 33,000, and Shaikhs, 8,000. About two-thirds of the total area is held by Rājputs or Chhattrīs, who also cultivate a very large proportion. The District is essentially agricultural, 67 per cent. of the population being supported by agriculture, and nearly 7 per cent. by general labour.

Christian missions.

There were no missions in the District up to 1903, and only four native Christians were enumerated in 1901. A mission has now been opened by a Society called the Christian Church Workers of Canada.

General agricultural conditions.

The upland and lowland areas present strikingly different features. In the former rice is the most important crop, covering about half of the area sown with autumn crops. The spring crop area varies considerably from year to year, being greatest when there has been heavy rain early in October. In the lowlands, however, the spring crops are more important than the autumn crops. Wheat, gram, peas, and barley are grown

here. There is little rice in this tract, maize and small millets being the principal autumn crops, and they can often be harvested before the flood sets in. The annual deposits of the Ganges are usually very productive; but those of the Gogra are sandy, and sometimes quite infertile. In wet or cloudy winters the spring crops are very liable to rust.

The ordinary tenures existing in the permanently settled Districts of the United Provinces are found in Balliā. A tenure called *ganwādh* is peculiar to this District. It consists in the grant by a *zamīndār* of a village or part of a village at a fixed rent in perpetuity, the grant being generally for some consideration. These grants were originally made to Brāhmans only. Complex *mahāls* extending to parts of a number of villages are very common, and the possession of a considerable tract of country by a clan of Rājputs was a prominent feature in the early history of British rule. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Balliā	441	327	47	22
Rasrā	433	270	167	66
Bānsdīh . . .	371	256	92	23
Total	1,245	853	306	111

Kodon and other small millets covered 146 square miles, barley 193, rice 143, peas 147, and gram 121. Other food-crops of importance are maize, *arhar*, and wheat. Sugar-cane is a most valuable crop covering 58 square miles, and poppy is grown on 6 square miles.

Before the permanent settlement, a good deal of the District was waste, but improved administration soon led to extended cultivation, and at the first preparation of records in 1840 it was found that the District had become fully cultivated. There has been little extension since that date. Agricultural methods show no change. Very small advances are made in ordinary years under the Agriculturists' Loans Act, and still smaller under the Land Improvement Act. Out of a total of Rs. 46,000 advanced during the ten years ending 1900, the advances in two years amounted to Rs. 35,000. In the next four years only Rs. 520 was lent.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The cattle of the District are of a poor type, and the best animals are all imported or purchased at the large fair held

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

near Balliā town. Horse-breeding operations under the Government Stud department were formerly carried on in and near the District at Korantādīh, Buxar, and Ghāzīpur, and at that time the Government stallions were used by the *zamīndārs*. Since the abolition of the stud, about 1873, there has been a decline, but small ponies are still bred for sale in the neighbourhood. The sheep and goats are generally inferior.

Irrigation. Out of 306 square miles irrigated in 1903-4, 232 were irrigated from wells, 44 from tanks and *jhīls*, and 30 from other sources. Irrigation is required chiefly in the upland area, and wells are by far the most important source of supply. Rice land, however, is largely kept moist by small field embankments which hold up rain water. Artificial tanks are very numerous, but all are small excavations. Ponds and *jhīls* or swamps are made use of as long as water remains in them. The only stream used to an appreciable extent is the Katihār Nadī, which is dammed at several places, and admits Ganges water to the Surahā Tāl during the rains. In the uplands water is raised from wells in leathern buckets drawn by bullocks. Where the water-level is higher, the lever (*dhenklī*) is used, and the swing-basket is the usual means of lifting water from tanks or *jhīls* and streams.

Minerals. *Kankar* or nodular limestone occurs in the upland area, and is used for making lime and metalling roads. Saline efflorescences (*reh*) are found in the west of the District, and large quantities of saltpetre and carbonate of soda are manufactured.

Arts and manufactures. The most considerable industry is sugar-refining, after indigenous methods, and the raw material is sometimes imported from Shāhābād. Coarse cotton cloth is woven in many villages, chiefly for local use. A little indigo is made, but this industry is fast disappearing.

Commerce. The principal article of trade is sugar, which is exported largely to Bengal, and also to Rājputāna and Bombay. Oilseeds, gram, wheat, saltpetre, carbonate of soda, and a little coarse cloth are exported, chiefly to Bengal; and the imports are rice, spices, piece-goods, salt, and metals. River traffic has survived in this District, especially on the Gogra and Chhotī Sarjū, but it seems probable that the railway extensions recently made will capture a great deal of the trade. Balliā, Majhauwā, Maniar, Belthrā, and a village near Rasrā are the chief ports. A great deal of trade, especially in cattle and ponies, is carried on at the annual fair held at Balliā, and many small towns and villages play an important part in the trade of the District.

A branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway from Mau in Azamgarh passes through the District from west to east, where its terminus is situated near the bank of the Gogra; another branch from Jaunpur and Ghāzīpur joins this at Phepnā. The Benares-Gorakhpur branch of the same railway traverses the north-west, crossing the Gogra by a bridge at Turtīpār. There are 414 miles of roads, of which 52 are metalled. The latter are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 9 miles is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees have been planted along 88 miles. The chief routes are from Balliā town to Ghāzīpur, with a branch from Phepnā to Rasrā, and from Balliā to Bānsdīh; the other metalled roads are chiefly short feeders to the railway. Railways and roads.

Balliā has suffered very little from scarcities. The south and east of the District are able to produce excellent spring crops after being flooded by the Ganges, and water can always be obtained from temporary wells. In 1896-7 this tract was hardly affected, and even in the west of the District nothing worse than scarcity was felt. No relief works were required in any part. Famine.

The Collector is usually assisted by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. Besides the ordinary members of the District staff, an officer of the Opium department is stationed at Balliā. There is a *tahsīldār* at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. District staff.

Civil work is dealt with by two Munsifs, and the District lies within the civil and criminal jurisdiction of the Judge of Ghāzīpur. Balliā bears an unenviable reputation for the litigious and quarrelsome nature of its inhabitants. Affrays, and even murders, arising from disputes about the changes made by the rivers, are more common than in most Districts of the United Provinces. The more serious offences against property are, however, infrequent, though the Dusādhs have a bad reputation as thieves and burglars, and the District is the home of many pickpockets and river-thieves who ply their trade elsewhere. Civil justice and crime.

Pargana Doāba was acquired in 1765 with Bihār, and the rest of the District in 1775 with the province of Benares. Doāba was administered as part of SHĀHĀBĀD DISTRICT in Bengal till 1818, when it was transferred to BENARES DISTRICT, which at that time included Balliā. Shortly afterwards GHĀZĪPUR DISTRICT, including Balliā, was separated from Benares, and in 1832 and 1837 portions of the present Balliā District were added to Azamgarh. Three *parganas* formed a separate sub- Land revenue administration.

division of Ghāzīpur, administered by a member of the Indian Civil Service posted at Balliā. In 1879 a separate District was formed, and in 1894 a considerable area was added from Ghāzīpur. The whole District was thus permanently settled, in either Shāhābād or Benares, before the close of the eighteenth century. A striking feature in the fiscal history of the District has been the tenacity with which the great landholding clans of Rājputs have maintained their hold on the land, in spite of nominal sales. This was facilitated by the fact that the permanent settlement was carried out without any attempt to record completely all interests in the land. The defect was remedied by a detailed survey, and the preparation of a record-of-rights at various times between 1837 and 1841. The records of the portion of the District included in Azamgarh were revised at the resettlements made in that District. For the greater part, however, the record was not periodically corrected, and soon became obsolete. In 1867–9 it was partially revised. At the same time village papers were prepared for the Lakhnesar *pargana*, for which no records of any sort existed. Shortly after the formation of a separate District a new revision was commenced, which was completed in 1885, and records are now maintained as in the rest of the Provinces. The present revenue demand is 6·8 lakhs, or about R. 1 per acre, varying in different *parganas* from Rs. 0·8 to Rs. 1·5. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	6,13	6,36	6,45	6,64
Total revenue .	7,85	10,55	11,26	11,95

Local self-government.

The only municipality is BALLIĀ town, but eight towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Outside the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had an income in 1903–4 of Rs. 86,000, of which Rs. 35,000 was derived from local rates and Rs. 25,000 from ferries. The expenditure was Rs. 96,000, including Rs. 51,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 79 subordinate officers, and 274 constables, distributed in 12 police stations. There are also 119 municipal and town police, and 1,370 rural and road police. The District gaol contained on the average 50 inmates in 1903,

but prisoners sentenced for long terms are transferred to Ghāzīpur or to a Central jail.

Education.

The District stands fairly high as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 3·2 per cent. (6·6 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools has increased from 74 with 2,801 pupils in 1880–1 to 123 with 6,600 pupils in 1900–1, but part of this increase is due to additions to the District area. In 1903–4 there were 151 public schools with 7,423 pupils, all of whom were boys, besides 13 private schools with 400 pupils. Only 455 pupils in both classes of schools were beyond the primary stage. One school was managed by Government, and 106 by the District and municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 39,000, Local funds contributed Rs. 32,000 and fees Rs. 6,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 5 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 32 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 39,000, including 401 in-patients, and 3,256 operations were performed. The total cost was Rs. 7,600, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 43,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the high proportion of 44 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Balliā.

[*District Gazetteer*, 1884 (under revision); D. T. Roberts, *Report on Revision of Records, Balliā District*, 1886.]

Balliā Tahsīl (*Baliyā*).—Southern *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Balliā, Doāba, Kopāchīt (East), and Garha, and lying between 25° 33′ and 25° 56′ N. and 83° 55′ and 84° 39′ E., with an area of 441 square miles. Population fell from 406,151 in 1891 to 405,623 in 1901. There are 572 villages and six towns, including BALLIĀ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 15,278), CHĪT FĪROZPUR or BARĀGĀON (9,505), BAIRIĀ (8,635), BHALSAND (5,777), and NARHĪ (6,462). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 311,000, and for cesses Rs. 60,000. The density of population, 920 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* lies along the northern bank of the Ganges, with its eastern extremity enclosed between the Ganges and the Gogra. It is noted for its fertility, the soil being of modern alluvial formation, and a large portion being subject to annual inundation by the Ganges. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 327 square miles, of which only 47 were irrigated, almost entirely from wells and

from the Katihār Nadī. The rich alluvial soil in the river bed does not require irrigation.

Rasrā Tahsīl.—Western *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Lakhnesar, Sikandarpur (West), Kopāchīt (West), and Bhadaon, and lying between 25° 46′ and 26° 11′ N. and 83° 38′ and 84° 3′ E., with an area of 433 square miles. Population fell from 307,645 in 1891 to 288,226 in 1901, the decrease being the most considerable in the District. There are 697 villages and two towns, including RASRĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 9,896). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 1,97,000, and for cesses Rs. 54,000. The density of population, 666 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* stretches from the Gogra on the north to the Chhotī Sarjū on the south, and is also drained by the Budhī or Lakhrā, a small stream. Sugar-cane and rice are more largely grown here than in other parts of the District. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 270 square miles, of which 167 were irrigated. Wells supply about four-fifths of the irrigated area, and tanks and streams most of the remainder.

Bānsdīh Tahsīl.—North-central *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Kharīd and Sikandarpur (East), and lying south of the Gogra between 25° 47′ and 26° 7′ N. and 83° 54′ and 84° 31′ E., with an area of 371 square miles. Population increased from 281,531 in 1891 to 293,919 in 1901. There are 515 villages and five towns: SAHATWĀR (population, 10,784), BĀNSDĪH, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (10,024), MANIAR (9,483), REOTĪ (8,631), and SIKANDARPUR (7,414). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 1,74,000, and for cesses Rs. 47,000. The density of population, 792 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* is much intersected by side channels from the Gogra, and a considerable portion is flooded annually. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 256 square miles, of which 92 were irrigated. Irrigation is more required in this *tahsīl* than in the alluvial tract bordering on the Ganges. Wells supply about eight-ninths of the irrigated area, and tanks and streams the remainder.

Bairiā.—Town in the District of Balliā, United Provinces, situated in 25° 46′ N. and 84° 29′ E., 20 miles east of Balliā town, on the road to Chāpra in Bengal. Population (1901), 8,635. The town is little more than a conglomeration of mud-built houses, traversed from east to west by one good street. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with

an annual income of about Rs. 1,100. There is a considerable export trade in sugar and coarse cotton cloth, which are manufactured here, and the shoes made locally have some reputation in the surrounding Districts. Bairiā contains a dispensary and a town school with 116 pupils.

Balliā Town (*Baliyā*).—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 44′ N. and 84° 10′ E., on the north bank of the Ganges, and on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 15,278. The name of the town is popularly derived from Vālmīki, the poet; but it has no history, though an attempt has been made to identify it with some of the remains visited by the Chinese pilgrims. The old town of Balliā was almost entirely destroyed by the erosive action of the Ganges between 1873 and 1877. Houses and offices were built on a new site; but the river still cut away the bank, and in 1894 the head-quarters were removed to Korantādīh. A new civil station was then laid out a mile from the Ganges, and occupied in 1900. Balliā contains the usual public offices and a hospital and several schools. It has been a municipality since 1871. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 10,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 23,000, chiefly derived from a tax on circumstances and property (Rs. 5,000) and receipts at fairs (Rs. 12,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 23,000. Sugar and cloth are manufactured; and the town is one of the chief trade centres in the District, oilseeds and *ghī* being exported, and rice, piece-goods, metals, and salt being imported. Balliā is noted for the great Dadrī fair held annually on the full moon of Kārtik (October–November). The attendance reaches 500,000 to 600,000 in favourable years, and a large trade is done in cattle and in miscellaneous goods. Small charges levied from the dealers form the greater part of the municipal income. The municipality manages 1 school and aids 11 others with a total attendance of 570, besides the District school with 180 pupils.

Bānsdīh Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 53′ N. and 84° 14′ E., 10 miles north of Balliā town. Population (1901), 10,024. The town formerly belonged to Naraulià Rājputs, whose possessions have been bought up by the Bhuinhārs. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,200. Besides the ordinary offices, Bānsdīh contains a dispensary and a town school with 84 pupils. There is little or no trade.

Bhālsand (or Bharsand).—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Balliā, United Provinces, situated in 25° 43′ N. and 84° 16′ E. 6 miles east of Balliā town. Population (1901), 5,777. The place is said to be of great antiquity, having been founded by a Rājā of Haldī early in the twelfth century. There is a small manufacture of coarse cloth. The school has 12[illegible] pupils.

Chīt Fīrozpur (also called Barāgāon).—Town in Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 45′ N. and 84° E., on the right bank of the Chhotī Sarjū. Population (1901), 9,50[illegible]. This is the centre of the Kausik Rājputs, but is merely a collection of mud houses, without regular streets. There are two large tanks, one of which is of masonry throughout and is the finest in the District. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,400. There is a school with 55 pupils.

Haldī.—Town in the Rasrā *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 6′ N. and 83° 56′ E., on the right bank of the Gogra. Population (1901), 5,269. Haldī is the head-quarters of the tract originally owned by the Chaubariā Rājputs. It has a considerable trade in timber, imported from the Gorakhpur forests. The school has 56 pupils.

Maniar.—Town in the Bānsdīh *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 59′ N. and 84° 11′ E., on the right bank of the Gogra. Population (1901), 9,483. The houses of Maniar cluster round high artificial mounds, formerly the sites of the fortified residences of the principal *zamīndārs*, but now waste and bare. It has no main thoroughfares, nor does it possess any public buildings. Its importance is derived from its position as a port on the Gogra, through which rice and other grains are imported from Gorakhpur, Bastī, and Nepāl, while sugar and coarse cotton cloth of local manufacture and oilseeds are exported to Bengal. Maniar is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of Rs. 1,500. There is a school with 50 pupils.

Narhī.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Balliā, United Provinces, situated in 25° 42′ N. and 84° 2′ E., on the road from Korantādīh to Balliā town. Population (1901), 6,462. Narhī is merely an overgrown village, and its inhabitants have a bad reputation for harbouring criminals. They are chiefly Bhuinhārs, who have lost their proprietary rights, but still refuse to pay rent to the Dumraon Estate which has acquired them. There is a school with 42 pupils.

Rasrā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same

name in Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 51′ N. and 83° 52′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 9,896. Rasrā is a thriving, well-laid-out town, and is commercially the most important place in the District. It is the head-quarters of the Sengar Rājputs, and contains a large tank surrounded by a grove sacred to Nāth Bābā, their patron saint. Near the tank are some scores of earthen mounds which are memorials of *satīs*. Rasrā is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,400. Sugar, hides, and carbonate of soda are exported, and cotton cloth, iron, and spices are imported for local distribution. During the rains a good deal of traffic passes by the Chhotī Sarjū. The town contains a dispensary, and a school with about 80 pupils.

Reotī.—Town in the Bānsdīh *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 51′ N. and 84° 24′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 8,631. Reotī is the head-quarters of the Nikumbh Rājputs, but these have lost most of their property, and the town presents a dirty and overcrowded appearance. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of Rs. 1,000. Coarse cotton cloth, shoes, and palanquins are manufactured, but there is little trade besides. The school has 50 pupils.

Sahatwār (also called Mahatwār and Mahatpāl).—Town in the Bānsdīh *tahsīl* of Ballia District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 50′ N. and 84° 19′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 10,784. The town is said to have been founded by one Mahant Billeshar Nāth Mahādeo, and is the head-quarters of the Kinwār Rājputs. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,400. Sahatwār has a considerable trade in the collection of raw produce and sugar for export, and in the distribution of cotton, salt, tobacco, and English piece-goods. There is also a small manufacture of indigo and cotton cloth. The town school has about 80 pupils.

Sikandarpur.—Town in the Bānsdīh *tahsīl* of Balliā District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 3′ N. and 84° 4′ E., 24 miles north of Balliā town and 2 miles from the right bank of the Gogra. Population (1901), 7,214. Tradition ascribes the founding of the town to the reign of Sikandar Lodī, from whom its name was taken. Its former importance is attested by the ruins of a large fort, and of houses extending over a large area. Its decadence is locally ascribed to the wholesale migration of the inhabitants to Patna, but nothing is known as to the

cause or even the date of this abandonment. Sikandarpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income from taxation of Rs. 1,200. The local market is famous for its otto of roses and other perfumes, produced from flowers grown locally and exported to Bengal. There is also a small manufacture of coarse cloth. The town school has 63 pupils.

Gorakhpur Division.—A Division in the north-east of the United Provinces, extending from the borders of Nepāl to the south of the GOGRA, and lying between 25° 38′ and 27° 30′ N. and between 82° 13′ and 84° 26′ E. The northern portion includes a damp alluvial tract in Gorakhpur District, containing forests. It is crossed by the RĀPTĪ, and skirted on the north-east by the GREAT GANDAK. The head-quarters of the Commissioner are at GORAKHPUR CITY. Population increased rapidly from 1872 to 1891, but received a check in the next decade, owing to mortality from an epidemic of fever, increased emigration, and the effects of the famine of 1896–7. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 4,810,016 (1872), 5,852,386 (1881), 6,508,526 (1891), 6,333,012 (1901). The total area is 9,534 square miles, and the density of population is 664 persons per square mile, compared with 445 for the whole of the United Provinces. This Division, though it contains a smaller area than any other, ranks second in population. In 1901 Hindus formed 87 per cent. of the total, and Musalmāns nearly 13 per cent. Christians numbered 1721 (1,197 being natives), and Sikhs 1,646. The Division contains three Districts, as shown below:—

	Area in square miles.	Population.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903–4, in thousands of rupees.
Gorakhpur .	4,535	2,938,176	29,38
Bastī . .	2,792	1,846,153	23,21
Azamgarh . .	2,207	1,548,683	20,69
Total	9,534	6,333,012	73,28

Gorakhpur and Bastī are situated north of the Gogra, and Azamgarh south of that river. The Division contains 19,135 villages, but only 34 towns, and is remarkable for the manner in which houses are scattered about in small hamlets, instead of being collected in central sites, as in the western portions of the

United Provinces. The only town with a population exceeding 20,000 is GORAKHPUR (64,148, with a small area which was till lately a cantonment). GORAKHPUR, AZAMGARH, BARHAJ, BARHALGANJ, USKĀ, PADRAUNĀ, and GOLĀ are at present the chief trading centres, but the recent improvements in railway communications are changing the former conditions. The site of KAPILAVASTU, where Gautama Buddha was born, is now known with some degree of certainty to lie close to the northern border of Bastī District, and both Bastī and Gorakhpur contain many ruins dating from Buddhist times. The site near KASIĀ is especially interesting. MAGHAR is connected with the life of the great reformer, Kabīr.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Gorakhpur District.—Eastern District in the Division of the same name, United Provinces, lying between 26° 5′ and 27° 29′ N. and 83° 4′ and 84° 26′ E., with an area of 4,535 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Nepāl territory; on the east by the Champāran and Sāran Districts of Bengal; on the south by the Gogra, which divides it from Balliā and Azamgarh; and on the west by Bastī. The District lies a few miles from the most southern slopes of the lower range of hills in Nepāl, but no greater elevation than a few sandhills breaks the monotony of its level surface. It is, however, intersected by numerous rivers and streams, and dotted over with lakes and marshes. The water-supply is abundant, and the moisture of the soil gives a verdant appearance to the country which contrasts strongly with the arid aspect of the Districts south of the Gogra. In the north and centre extensive tracts of *sāl* forest diversify the scene, though the trees are not as a rule of any great size. In the south the general expanse of close cultivation is diversified by shady mango groves or intersected by frequent small lakes. The west and south-west are low-lying plains subject to extensive inundations. In seasons of heavy rain the water collects in the valley of the Amī, and joining the lakes to the east, forms an immense inland sea. The District is drained chiefly into the GOGRA, a large and rapid river which forms the southern border. Its main tributary is the RĀPTĪ, which winds across the west with a very tortuous and shifting channel, and receives a number of affluents, including the Rohini and Amī. West of the Rāptī flows the Kuwānā, and east of it the LITTLE GANDAK. The eastern border is skirted in places by the GREAT GANDAK or Nārāyanī, a large and rapid stream which receives very little drainage from Gorakhpur. The chief perennial lakes are the Nadaur, Rāmgarh, Narhar, Chillūā, Rāma Bhār, Amiār, and Bheorī Tāls.

The District exposes nothing but alluvium. As is usual in the submontane tract, even the calcareous limestone commonly found throughout the Gangetic valley is rare. Geology.

The flora of the District resembles that found in the submontane tract of Northern India. Outside the forests, which are described separately, the principal trees are mango, various kinds of fig, *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*), *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*), guava, jack-fruit, and *jāmun* (*Eugenia Jambolana*). Botany.

Tigers and leopards are fairly common in the north of the District, and a few wild buffaloes and a single rhinoceros have been shot within the last few years. The spotted deer and hog-deer and occasionally the sloth bear are found in the same locality. Wild hog, *nīlgai*, wolves, and jackals occur all over the District. The numerous lakes are the homes of an immense variety of water-birds. Snakes are found everywhere, and the python is sometimes seen in the forest. Fish are plentiful in both rivers and lakes, and form an important article of food. The crocodile and the *gharial* are common, and the former often causes loss of life. Fauna.

The District is not subject to intense heat, being secured from extremes by its vicinity to the hills and the moisture of its soil. The climate is, however, relaxing, and there is no bracing cold; temperature seldom rises above 92° in the hot weather or falls below 60° in the winter. The southern and eastern portions, where the jungle has been cleared, are as healthy as most parts of the Provinces; but the damp *tarai* and the forest tracts are still subject to malaria. Climate and temperature.

The average annual rainfall over the whole District is 45 inches; but the north receives more than 54 inches, while the south-east receives only 44. Variations from year to year are considerable. In 1890 the fall was 87 inches, and in 1868 only 25. Rainfall.

The history of the District up to a comparatively recent date is chiefly to be gathered from the uncertain and contradictory traditions current among the inhabitants. The birthplace of Gautama Buddha is situated close to the north-east border, and for many years the remains near Kasiā were believed to mark the spot at which he died; but the identification is now disputed[1]. In the fifth century the south of Gorakhpur was probably included in the Gupta kingdom of MAGADHA. The Chinese pilgrim in the seventh century A.D. describes the north of the District or the tract on its border as waste and desolate, though many ruins were found. Local tradition declares that the Bhars ruled in the District, and were gradually displaced History.

[1] V. A. Smith, *The Remains near Kasiā*, 1896.

by the Rājput clans which now hold it. During the twelfth century it appears to have been included in the great kingdom of Kanauj. The Musalmāns for long obtained no hold of Gorakhpur, which continued to be governed by petty Rājās. In the fifteenth century one of these founded a small kingdom, which extended over a considerable area in both Gorakhpur and Champāran. Under Akbar an expedition was sent across the Gogra for the first time in pursuit of Khān Zamān, the rebel governor of Jaunpur. Other expeditions followed, and a *sarkār* of Gorakhpur was formed, and included in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. The Muslim yoke was, however, shaken off in the early part of the seventeenth century, and it was not till the accession of Aurangzeb that the Mughal power was really felt. About 1680 prince Muazzam (afterwards Bahādur Shāh) visited Gorakhpur, and a new division, called Muazzamābād, was formed in his honour, which included part of Sāran. Under the Nawābs of Oudh a firmer grasp of the country was taken. Intestine quarrels between the Rājās and the incursions of the Banjārās in the early part of the eighteenth century led to a decline in prosperity, and in 1750 the Nawāb of Oudh sent a large army under Alī Kāsim Khān. The submission of the Rājās was obtained and tribute was collected from them; but no regular government was carried on by the Muhammadans. After the battle of Buxar in 1764 a British officer was lent to the Oudh government, who exercised almost supreme power over the south of the District; but in the north the local Rājās and a few officials were employed to collect the revenue, which was exceedingly precarious. Extortion and internecine quarrels had reduced the District to great misery, when in 1801 it was ceded to the British. In the next few years the Nepālese encroached on the northern border, and remonstrances being fruitless war was declared in 1814. The contest ended in 1816 and small concessions were made in this District to the Nepālese. On the outbreak of the Mutiny in 1857 disturbances occurred, and most of the troops at Gorakhpur mutinied. In August the station was abandoned and a rebel government under Muhammad Hasan was established; but in January 1858, a Gurkha force under Jang Bahādur marched in from the north and Colonel Rowcroft's troops from the south. Muhammad Hasan was driven away and order was soon re-established.

Archaeology. Memorials of the time when Buddhism was the prevailing religion are found in the shape of ruined brick *stūpas* and monasteries in all parts of the District; but few of these ha

been excavated. The best known is the *stūpa* near Kasiā, and the temple containing a stone figure of the dying Buddha. An inscription dated 460-1 A.D., in the reign of Skanda Gupta, was found on a pillar in the south of the District. A number of copperplate grants of the last Hindu kings of Kanauj have been dug up from time to time. There are no Muhammadan buildings of interest.

Gorakhpur District contains 18 towns and 7,544 villages. Population increased considerably between 1872 and 1891, but decreased in the next decade. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 2,019,361 (1872), 2,617,120 (1881), 2,994,057 (1891), 2,957,074 (1901). The District supplies many emigrants to other parts of India and abroad. In 1894 an epidemic of fever caused great mortality, and drought in 1896 increased emigration, especially to Nepāl. There are six *tahsīls*—BĀNSGAON, MAHĀRĀJGANJ, PADRAUNĀ, HĀTĀ, DEORIĀ, and GORAKHPUR—each named from its head-quarters. The only municipality is GORAKHPUR CITY, the administrative head-quarters of the District. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:— The people.

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Bānsgaon	614	4	1,667	438,364	714	− 2.9	17,907
Mahārājganj	1,239	1	1,265	504,325	407	− 1.4	9,969
Padraunā	928	3	1,285	595,706	642	− 1.6	10,879
Hātā	571	2	950	428,846	751	− 0.3	8,415
Deoriā	583	6	1,287	493,822	847	− 4.6	16,936
Gorakhpur	652	2	1,090	496,011	761	+ 3.9	19,186
District total	4,587	18	7,544	2,957,074	645	− 1.2	83,292

In 1904 an area of 52 square miles belonging to the Bānsgaon *tahsīl* in the south of the District was transferred to Azamgarh, with a population of 18,898. Hindus form nearly 90 per cent. of the total and Musalmāns 10 per cent. In the northern part the density of population is comparatively low, owing to the presence of forests and large areas of uncultivated land; but in the south it is exceedingly high. The northern portion suffered from the fever epidemic of 1894, while in the south famine was experienced in 1896 and 1897. More than 94 per cent. of the population speak Bihāri.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Chamārs (leather-workers and labourers), 353,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 342,000; Brāhmans, 263,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 198,000; Koirīs (cultivators), 152,000; Rājputs, 141,000; Kewats (cultivators), 123,000; Baniās, 86,000; Bhars (labourers), 70,000; and Luniās (navvies), 66,000. The Bhuinhārs (agriculturists), 32,000, are important in the east of the District. The Bhars, who once held the land, and the Bhuinhārs and Kurmīs are most numerous in the east of the Provinces. The damp submontane tract is inhabited by a few Thārus, who seem fever-proof, and number 2,700. Among Muhammadans, the most numerous classes are Julāhās (weavers), 73,000; Shaikhs, 48,000; Pathāns, 39,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 29,000. The District is essentially agricultural, 72 per cent. of the population being supported by agriculture. More than half the land is held by Brāhmans, Bhuinhārs, and Rājputs, and the same three castes occupy about a fourth of the cultivated area.

Christian missions.

The District contained 1,040 native Christians in 1901, of whom 731 belonged to the Anglican communion. The Church Missionary Society, which has laboured here since 1823, has three branches in the District. In 1890 a Zanāna Mission was established.

General agricultural conditions.

The ordinary soils of the United Provinces are found, varying from sand and loam to clay. The loam is most prevalent in the south and west, and clay in the north. In the centre and east is found a peculiar calcareous soil, called *bhāt*, which is extremely fertile and very seldom requires irrigation owing to its power of retaining moisture. The clay tract in the north-west chiefly produces rice, while *kodon*, a small millet, is largely grown in the north-east. Along the chief rivers tracts of low-lying alluvial soil are found, which are flooded during the rains, and for the most part produce spring crops.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

At the last settlement 4,061 villages were held on *zamīndāri*, 4,552 on *pattīdāri*, and thirty-four on *bhaiyāchārā* tenures. There are also a few *talukas* which, as is usual in the Province of Agra, are settled with the under-proprietors or *birtiās*, who pay the Government demand plus a fee of 10 per cent. which is refunded to the *talukdār*. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are shown on the next page, in square miles.

The principal food-crops, with the area under each in square miles, are: rice (1,358), or 42 per cent. of the net area cropped; barley (558); *kodon* and small millets (446); wheat (523);

peas (462); gram (251); and maize (196). Oilseeds covered 336 square miles, sugar-cane 118, poppy 27, and indigo 15.

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Bānsgaon . . .	614	429	199	53
Mahārājganj . . .	1,239	740	173	175
Padraunā . . .	928	675	86	132
Hātā	571	457	234	42
Deoriā	583	456	243	37
Gorakhpur . . .	652	480	197	78
Total	4,587	3,237	1,132	517

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Attempts have been made from time to time to introduce new staples, such as hemp, cotton, and various kinds of rice, but without success. Indigo was started about 1830 by European planters, and a better class of dye is produced here than in any other part of the United Provinces. The relief afforded by a settled government and freedom from war had marked effects in the reclamation of waste land and the introduction of the valuable crops, sugar-cane and poppy. Since 1870 the net area cultivated has increased by about 16 per cent., while the area bearing two crops in a year has nearly doubled. Maize is much more largely grown than formerly, and occupies twice as large an area as it did twenty years ago. Very few advances are taken under the Agriculturists' Loans or Land Improvement Acts. Out of a total of 2·3 lakhs advanced during the ten years ending 1900, as much as 1·9 lakhs was advanced in the famine year 1896–7, chiefly for the construction of temporary wells. There have been practically no advances since 1900.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

A few attempts have been made to improve the breed of cattle, but without any marked success. The north contains large grazing-grounds to which cattle are driven in the hot weather. The ponies are very inferior; a stallion was kept for some years in the east, but no horse-breeding operations are carried on now. The richer landholders own elephants, of which about 400 are kept in the District. Sheep are bred for wool and meat, and goats for milk, manure, and meat; but all are of a poor type.

Irrigation.

In 1903–4, 1,132 square miles were irrigated, of which 475 were supplied from wells, 489 from tanks, and 168 from other sources. Well-irrigation is commonest in the south-east of the District, but it is increasing rapidly in the centre and north-

east. Elsewhere tanks are most important. They include a large number of artificial excavations, which are, however, of small size. The large rivers have beds too low to supply irrigation except to the alluvial land on the border of their channels, and this is generally so moist as not to require watering. The small streams are, however, largely used, and in the north of the District they are dammed so as to flood the adjacent rice tracts. Regular channels for the distribution of water have been made on the estates of some European *zamīndārs*. The spring-level is so high that water is raised from wells over a large part of the District by means of a lever with an earthen pot attached. In the south bullocks work the wells. The commonest method of irrigation is, however, the swing-basket worked by men or women. Fields are not flooded as in the western Districts, but water is scattered over the land from small channels with a wooden shovel.

Forests. The District contains 173 square miles of 'reserved' forests, which extend along the Nepāl frontier and down the river Rohini to Gorakhpur city. The most valuable products are *sāl* timber (*Shorea robusta*) and fuel; but catechu is also extracted. In the north the reserved land includes a large area under grass, which affords valuable grazing and also produces thatching-grass. In 1903-4 the total receipts were Rs. 88,000. The forests form the Gorakhpur division of the Oudh Circle, and are in charge of a Deputy-Conservator. About 100 square miles of jungle land are owned by private individuals, but in most of this area the valuable timber has been cut down.

Minerals. *Kankar* or calcareous limestone is used for metalling roads and for making lime, but is scarce. The chief mineral product is saltpetre, which is extracted from saline efflorescences by Luniās.

Arts and manufactures. The principal industry is sugar-refining, which is carried on in all parts of the District, especially in the centre and south-east. The methods usually adopted are those of the country, but a large sugar refinery, worked on European lines, was opened in 1903. The manufacture of indigo still survives, especially in the Padraunā *tahsīl*, where a number of factories are owned and managed by Europeans. A little coarse cotton cloth is woven for local use, and a peculiar cloth of mixed wool and cotton is also produced.

Commerce. The most important export trade is that in agricultural produce, especially rice, barley, wheat, and sugar. Coarse rice is exported to Districts south of the Gogra, while the finer kind and wheat are sent to the western Districts and the Punjab

Sugar is exported to Cawnpore for distribution to Central India and Rājputāna, but the trade with Eastern Bengal is growing. Timber is supplied to the neighbouring Districts, and oilseeds are exported to Calcutta. The chief imports are piece-goods, obtained from Calcutta and Cawnpore; and salt, metals, and kerosene oil, from Calcutta. Traffic is now largely carried by rail; but the commerce of the Gogra still survives, and in particular rice and wood are carried by rail to Barhaj and Turtipār and then distributed by boat. Within the last few years a steamer service from Patna has been revived. There is a considerable trade with Nepāl across the frontier. Grain, especially rice, *ghī*, and spices are imported, and salt and piece-goods exported. There are no large commercial centres, and the trade of the District is carried on at numerous small towns and markets, among which BARHAJ is the most important.

Railways and roads.

The main line of the Bengal and North-Western Railway crosses the southern portion of the District, and a branch leaves Gorakhpur city and passes north. Another branch from Bhatnī gives through communication with Benares, and has a short line from SALEMPUR to BARHAJ. A branch has been sanctioned which will connect Gorakhpur city through the north of the District with BETTIA. The roads are not good. Only 93 miles are metalled, while 923 are unmetalled. The former are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 51 miles of metalled roads is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 100 miles. The chief lines of road are those from Gorakhpur city to Ghāzīpur and Fyzābād, and the road from Barhaj to Padraunā, which is to be metalled throughout. The scarcity of *kankar* and the absence of stone render the metalling of roads difficult and expensive.

Famine.

Gorakhpur has usually escaped severe famine. Tradition tells of a great dearth in the reign of Aurangzeb, and of another in the eighteenth century, when tigers could find no other prey and killed 400 of the inhabitants of a town named Bhauāpār.

Droughts caused slight scarcity in 1803, 1809, and 1814; but even in 1837 the District escaped lightly. In 1860 there was an increase in crime; but both in that year and in 1868–9 distress was not severe. The effects of the drought of 1873–4 were aggravated by a rise in prices due to immense exports of grain to Bengal, and relief works were opened, but were only resorted to by labourers. In 1896 the rains ceased prematurely and the autumn crops suffered. Advances were freely given for seed and for the construction of wells. Relief works were opened in January, 1897, and in February more than 30,000

workers were employed on roads and tanks. The spring harvest was good and works were closed when the rains fell, after a total expenditure of 2·9 lakhs on this form of relief.

District sub-divisions and staff.

The Padraunā *tahsīl* forms a separate subdivision in charge of a member of the Indian Civil Service stationed at Kasiā. The Deoriā and Hātā *tahsīls* form another subdivision in charge of a Deputy-Collector, whose head-quarters have recently been transferred from Majhaulī to Deoriā. The posting of a Civilian to Deoriā has recently been sanctioned. The remaining officers of the District staff, including two members of the Indian Civil Service and four Deputy-Collectors, reside at Gorakhpur city. Besides the ordinary District officials, two officers of the Opium department, one of the Salt department, and a Deputy-Conservator of Forests are stationed at Gorakhpur. There is a *tahsīldār* at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

There are three District Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge. The District and Sessions Judge has civil jurisdiction throughout both Gorakhpur and Bastī, but hears Sessions cases in the former only. Crime is distinctly heavier in the south than in the north, but is chiefly confined to thefts and burglaries, dacoity being very rare. Cattle-poisoning and arson are more common than usual.

Land revenue administration.

The District of Gorakhpur, as formed at the cession in 1801, included the present District and also Bastī, Azamgarh, and parts of Gondā, and the lowlands of Nepāl. The last two tracts were made over to the Nawāb of Oudh and to the Nepālese respectively in 1816. The Azamgarh *parganas* were removed in 1820, and after the Mutiny a further cession to Nepāl took place. Bastī was formed into a separate District in 1865. The early revenue administration was difficult. A long period of misrule had made the large landholders independent and the peasantry timid. The demand fixed was only 3·5 lakhs on the present area; and although this was a reduction on the nominal demand of the Oudh Government, it was collected with difficulty. Short-term settlements were made as usual, and the revenue rose a little. In 1822 a survey was commenced, and more detailed inquiries into the agricultural capabilities of the District and the rights of the people became possible. Regulation VII of 1822, however, laid down a procedure which could not be carried out with the existing staff. In 1830 the first jungle grant was made to a European, and this was followed by other grants. The first regular settlement under Regulation IX of 1833 was carried out between 1834 and 1839, and the revenue had then risen

to 10·9 lakhs. This settlement was based on a valuation of crops; and it was further marked by the setting aside of the *talukdārs*, who now became merely pensioners in respect of the villages held by under-proprietors. Preparations for the next settlement were interrupted by the Mutiny, but were resumed in 1859 and completed in 1867. The operations were carried out by several successive Collectors and their Assistants. Rent-rates were assumed on various principles and applied to the areas ascertained at survey. The revenue was fixed at half the rental 'assets' so obtained, and amounted to 15·5 lakhs, rising to 17·3. The last revision was carried out between 1883 and 1890. In two *tahsīls* it was based on rent-rates found to be prevalent, while in the remainder the actual rent-rolls were the basis of the assessment. The demand fixed was 23·1 lakhs, rising to 24·4, which amounted to 48 per cent. of the rental 'assets.' The demand in 1903–4 was 25·1 lakhs, the incidence being R. 0·9 per acre, and varying from R. 0·3 to Rs. 1·2 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	17,02	23,02	26,43	25,23
Total revenue .	21,12	34,92	39,50	39,93

In 1904 the revenue demand was reduced by Rs. 18,000, owing to the transfer of 115 villages from the Bānsgaon *tahsīl* to Azamgarh.

Local self-government.

GORAKHPUR CITY is the only municipality, but twelve towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Outside of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had an income of 3·3 lakhs in 1903–4, chiefly derived from local rates. The expenditure was 3·2 lakhs in the same year, including 2·3 lakhs spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has 2 Assistants and 5 inspectors, besides a force of 147 subordinate officers, 748 constables, 192 municipal and town police, and 2,340 rural and road police. There are 34 police stations. The District jail contained a daily average of 408 inmates in 1903, and the small jail at Kasīa 23 more. The latter is only used for prisoners under trial or sentenced to short terms.

Education.

The District is backward as regards education, only 2·8 per cent. of the population (5·5 males and 0·1 females) being able to read and write in 1901. Hindus (2·8) are more advanced

than Muhammadans (2·3). There has, however, been a considerable improvement in recent years, and the number of public schools increased from 222 with 8,592 pupils in 1880–1 to 334 with 23,574 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 339 public institutions with 18,023 pupils, of whom 463 were girls, besides 70 private schools with 1,042 pupils. A normal school and college are situated at GORAKHPUR CITY, and sixteen of the public schools are classed as secondary; but the great bulk of the pupils are in primary schools. Three schools are managed by Government, and 171 are under the District or municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 84,000, Local funds supplied Rs. 59,000, and the receipts from fees were Rs. 14,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 13 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 98 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 143,000, including 1,300 in-patients, and 7,473 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year was Rs. 20,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 87,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, giving an average of 29 per 1,000 of population, which is below the Provincial average. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Gorakhpur.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1881 [under revision]; A. W. Cruickshank, *Settlement Report*, 1891.)

Bānsgaon Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bhauāpār, Unaula, Dhuriāpār, and Chillūpār, and lying between 26° 14′ and 26° 43′ N. and 83° 4′ and 83° 44′ E., with an area of 614 square miles. Population fell from 451,606 in 1891 to 438,364 in 1901. There are 1,667 villages and four towns, of which BARHALGANJ (population, 5,181) and BĀNSGAON, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (5,034), are the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,59,000, and for cesses Rs. 72,000. In 1904 the *tahsīl* was reduced from the limits described above by the transfer of 115 villages with an area of 52 square miles, which lay south of the Gogra, to Azamgarh District. The land revenue and cesses due from these villages amounted to Rs. 18,000 and Rs. 3,000 respectively. The density of population, 714 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Bānsgaon is bounded on the north by the Amī river, on the south by the Gogra, and on the east by the RĀPTI. After heavy rains a considerable area near the Amī and Rāpti is flooded, owing to the inability of the rivers to carry off the drainage. The Kuwānā flows across the south-west corner.

The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 429 square miles, of which 199 were irrigated. Wells supply about a quarter of the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and small streams the remainder.

Mahārājganj.—Northern *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Havelī, Bināyakpur, and Tilpur, and lying between 26° 53′ and 27° 29′ N., and 83° 7′ and 83° 56′ E., with an area of 1,239 square miles. Population fell from 511,450 in 1891 to 504,325 in 1901. There are 1,265 villages, but only one town, Siswā Bazar (population, 2,901). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,05,000, and for cesses Rs. 66,000. The density of population, 407 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The northern and central portions of the *tahsīl* contain a considerable area of forest and rich pasture land. Numerous streams from the Nepāl *tarai* intersect the damp malarious area on the border, and are dammed to flood the rice which forms the staple crop. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 740 square miles, of which 173 were irrigated. Wells supply about two-sevenths of the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and streams the remainder.

Padraunā Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Sidhuā Jobnā, lying between 26° 31′ and 27° 18′ N. and 83° 43′ and 84° 26′ E., with an area of 928 square miles. Population fell from 605,551 in 1891 to 595,706 in 1901. There are 1,285 villages and three towns—AMWĀ KHĀS (population, 8,918); PADRAUNĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (7,031); and BANSGAWĀ (5,009). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 5,37,000, and for cesses Rs. 86,000. The density of population, 642 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* extends from the *sāl* forests in the north to the rich, well-cultivated tract in the centre of the District. It is bounded in places on the north-east by the Great Gandak, which occasionally shifts its channel; and on the west by the Little Gandak. Smaller streams cross the *tahsīl*, flowing usually from north-west to south-east. Padraunā produces sugar-cane, rice, and *kodon*, and also a considerable amount of indigo. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 675 square miles, of which 86 were irrigated. Wells supply five-eighths of the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and rivers the remainder.

Hātā.—Central *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Silhat, Shāhjahānpur, and

Havelī, and lying between 26° 21′ and 26° 58′ N. and 83° 2[illegible] and 83° 58′ E., with an area of 571 square miles. Population fell from 430,069 in 1891 to 428,846 in 1901. There are 95[illegible] villages and two towns, including RŪDARPUR (population, 8,86[illegible]). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,83,000 and for cesses Rs. 62,000. The density of population, 75[illegible] persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. The *tahsīl* includes a fertile stretch of level country between the Little Gandak on the north-east and the Rāptī on the south-west. Smaller streams also cross it, and provide water for irrigation. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 457 square miles, of which 134 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and small streams most of the remainder.

Deoriā Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Salempur or Salempur-Majhaulī, lying between 26° 5′ and 26° 34′ N. and 83° 37′ and 84° 11′ E., with an area of 583 square miles. Population fell from 517,793 in 1891 to 493,822 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the largest in the District. There are 1,287 villages and six towns—BARHAJ (population, 10,054), GAURĀ (7,965), LĀR (7,305), SALEMPUR-MAJHAULĪ (6,051), PAINĀ (5,029), and DEORIĀ or Bharaulī, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (2,151). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,48,000, and for cesses Rs. 72,000. The density of population, 847 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District, and the *tahsīl* is the most fertile and best cultivated. It is bounded on the south by the Rāptī and Gogra, and the Little Gandak crosses the centre. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 456 square miles, of which 243 were irrigated. Tanks, swamps, and small streams supply only about one-sixth of the irrigated area, and wells the remainder, being a more important source in this *tahsīl* than in any other of Gorakhpur.

Gorakhpur Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bhauā-pār, Havelī, and Maghar, and lying between 26° 29′ and 27° N. and 83° 12′ and 83° 38′ E., with an area of 652 square miles. Population increased from 477,588 in 1891 to 496,011 in 1901, this being the only *tahsīl* which did not show a decrease. There are 1,090 villages and two towns, including GORAKHPUR CITY, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 64,148). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,94,000 and for cesses Rs. 65,000. The density of population, 76[illegible] persons per square mile, is considerably above the District

average. The *tahsīl* is divided unequally by the winding course of the Rāptī, and is also crossed by its tributaries, the Amī and Rohini, and by several smaller streams. After heavy rain a large area in the south-west becomes a continuous sheet of water. *Sāl* forests clothe the left bank of the Rohini and extend to the neighbourhood of Gorakhpur city, but most of the rest is highly cultivated. The area under cultivation in 1903-4 was 480 square miles, of which 197 were irrigated. Wells supply about one-third of the irrigated area, and small streams, tanks, and swamps the remainder.

Kasiā.—A subdivision of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the PADRAUNĀ *tahsīl*. The subdivision takes its name from the village of Kasiā, at which the headquarters of the subdivisional officer are situated. Population of the village (1901), 1,688. The village is situated at the junction of the Deoriā-Padraunā and Gorakhpur-Piprāghāt roads, near the bank of the Rāma Bhār lake, and contains a dispensary and a town school with 114 pupils. A short distance away, in the village of Bishanpura, is situated the important group of ruins which were long supposed to mark the site of Kusanagara, where Gautama Buddha died. They include a large *stūpa* and many small ones, the remains of a monastery, and a temple which enshrines a colossal statue of the dying Buddha, 20 feet in length. It has now been recognized that the buildings on this site do not agree with the description of Kusanagara given by the Chinese pilgrims.

(Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vols. xviii and xxii; V. A. Smith, *The Remains near Kasia*, 1896, and in *Journal, Royal Asiatic Society*, 1902, page 139; W. Hoey, *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1900, page 83.)

Deoriā Subdivision.—Subdivision of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, comprising the DEORIĀ and HĀTĀ TAHSĪLS.

Tamkūhī.—Estate situated in Bastī and Gorakhpur Districts, United Provinces, and in the Muzaffarpur, Darbhanga, Sāran, and Gayā Districts of Bengal, comprising 253 villages. The income is about 2·8 lakhs, and the land revenue and cesses payable to Government 1·4 lakhs. The owners are Bhuinhārs claiming descent from a Rājput, who married a Bhuinhārin. The founder of the family was Fateh Sāhī, Rājā of Hathwā in Sāran District, who resisted the British after the battle of Buxar in 1764, and was forced to take refuge in the jungles on the bank of the Great Gandak in Gorakhpur, where he had another estate, then included in the dominions of the Nawāb of Oudh. He acquired a large property, which was

mostly dissipated by his sons. About 1830-40 a grandson recovered part of the ancestral estate, and settled at Salemgarh in Gorakhpur District, founding a separate family. Another grandson retained Tamkūhī and greatly increased his estates. He obtained the title of Rājā, which is hereditary. The present Rājā, Indrajīt Pratāp Bahādur Sāhī, was born in 1893, and the estate is now under the management of the Court of Wards.

Amwā Khās.—Village in the Padraunā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 51′ N. and 84° 13′ E., 68 miles east of Gorakhpur city, near an old bed of the Great Gandak. Population (1901), 8,918. It is an agricultural village, composed of a number of scattered hamlets.

Bānsgaon Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 33′ N. and 83° 22′ E., 19 miles south of Gorakhpur city. Population (1901), 5,034. The town is composed of ten hamlets, and is purely agricultural. There is no trade, and the place derives its only importance from its position as head-quarters of a *tahsīldār* and a Munsif. The town school has about 275 pupils, and a girls' school has 17.

Bansgawā.—Village in the Padraunā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 48′ N. and 84° 12′ E., 64 miles east of Gorakhpur city. Population (1901), 5,009. An aided school has 31 pupils.

Barhaj.—Town in the Deoriā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 17′ N. and 83° 45′ E., at the terminus of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway, and near the confluence of the Rāptī and Gogra. Population (1901), 10,054. The town is said to have been founded about 1770, but only rose into importance with the introduction of sugar cultivation in the neighbourhood. It is now the most important trade centre in the District, and is also remarkable for its filthiness. Grain, oilseeds, and sugar are largely exported by rail and river, and the insurance of the river traffic is part of the business of the town. Sugar is manufactured in about forty factories. The banks of the Rāptī are covered with immense piles of timber—part for re-exportation, part for boat-building, and part for fuel in the factories. The town is administered together with Gaurā under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 3,400. The Rājā of Majhaulī collects octroi duties and bazar dues under (United Provinces) Act III of 1901, and pays Rs. 3,500 annually to the town fund. Barhaj contains a flourishing

town school with 183 pupils, a girls' school with 26, and a dispensary.

Barhalganj.—Town in the Bānsgaon *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 17′ N. and 83° 30′ E., on the north bank of the Gogra, and on the road from Gorakhpur to Azamgarh. Population (1901), 5,181. It consists of a street of masonry shops lining the sides of the road, with a fine metalled market-place. The trade consists chiefly in the export of grain, and in the distribution of imported goods, but there is also some manufacture of sugar. Barhalganj is a port of call for the river steamers. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,100. It contains a town school with 113 pupils, a girls' school with 14, and a dispensary.

Gaurā.—Town in the Deoriā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 17′ N. and 83° 43′ E., close to BARHAJ, of which it practically forms a suburb. Population (1901), 7,965. Gaurā is administered, together with Barhaj, under Act XX of 1856. There are several sugar factories, but not much trade besides.

Golā.—Town in the Bānsgaon *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 21′ N. and 83° 21′ E., on the left bank of the Gogra. Population (1901), 4,944. The town is one of the most important in the south of the District, but its trade has suffered from the competition of BARHAJ, which is now on the railway. Potatoes are largely cultivated in the neighbourhood. Golā is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,200. It contains a town school with 112 pupils, and a girls' school with 22.

Gorakhpur City.—Head-quarters of the District and *tahsīl* of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 26° 45′ N. and 83° 22′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway, 506 miles by rail from Calcutta and 1,056 from Bombay. The city lies near the left bank of the Rāptī, and at the junction of roads to Ghāzīpur and Fyzābād. Population is increasing. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 51,117 (1872), 59,908 (1881), 63,620 (1891), 64,148 (1901). These figures include a small area with a population of 771, which was administered as a cantonment up to 1904, and is now a 'notified area.' Of the total in 1901, 41,451 were Hindus and 21,829 Musalmāns. The town is believed to have been founded about 1400 by a branch of the Satāsī family, and takes its name from a shrine of Gorakhnāth. During the reign of

Akbar it became the head-quarters of a *sarkār* in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. In 1610 the Muhammadan garrison was driven away, and the place was held by the Hindus till 1680. A few years later Prince Muazzam visited Gorakhpur, which was thenceforward called Muazzamābād in official documents. In the eighteenth century the city and District were included in Oudh, and the later history has been given in that of the District.

Gorakhpur consists of a number of village sites clustered together, and often divided by considerable areas of garden or cultivated land. The drainage is very defective, and the city has a mean appearance. East of the native quarters is a spacious civil station and the old cantonment, and a large area occupied by the head-quarters of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. The most imposing public building is the town hall built recently and called Campier Hall, after a European *zamīndār*, who left money for its construction. It is surrounded by a fine park laid out in 1903, as a memorial to the Queen-Empress. Gorakhpur is the head-quarters of the Commissioner of the Division, of an Executive Engineer, of the Bengal and North-Western Railway Volunteers, and of a squadron of Light Horse, besides the District staff. It also contains the principal station of the Church Missionary Society and Zanāna Mission in the District, and male and female dispensaries.

A municipality was constituted in 1873. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 68,000 and Rs. 67,000 respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 72,000, chiefly raised from octroi (Rs. 51,000) and rents and fees (Rs. 15,000). The expenditure was Rs. 77,000, including conservancy (Rs. 23,000), public safety (Rs. 12,000), administration and collection (Rs. 11,000), and education (Rs. 11,000). The small area which was formerly a cantonment had an income and expenditure of about Rs. 3,000. There has been no garrison for some years past, but in the cold weather a dépôt is opened for the recruitment of Gurkhas. Gorakhpur has very little trade, and its inhabitants are largely agriculturists. It is noted for its carpenters and turners, but has no manufactures. A bank has recently been started by native enterprise. The municipality maintains 11 schools and aids 18 others, attended by 1,026 pupils. The Church Missionary Society carries on a useful educational work. St. Andrew's College, which teaches up to the First Arts examination, had 32 students in 1904. There is also a normal school under the Educational department.

Lār.—Town in the Deoria *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 12′ N. and 83° 59′ E., 2 miles from a station on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 7,305. It contains a few mosques, and is a considerable trading centre for the export of local produce. The town school has 160 pupils.

Nichlaul.—Village in the Mahārājganj *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 19′ N. and 83° 44′ E., at the meeting of several unmetalled roads and cross-country tracks, 51 miles north-east of Gorakhpur city. Population (1901), 1,564. This is the principal mart in the north of the District, but is declining in importance owing to its distance from the railway. A few miles away are the ruins of a castle or fort, the scene of a sharp fight during the Nepālese campaign.

Padraunā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 54′ N. and 83° 59′ E. Population (1901), 7,031. The town consists of three parts, called Padraunā, Chhaonī, and Sāhibganj. The latter is now the chief market. Padraunā was identified by General Cunningham with Pāwā, the last halting-place of Gautama Buddha before his death, but the identification has been abandoned. It is the residence of a Kurmī landholder known as the Rai of Padraunā, who holds a large estate in the north of the District, and maintains a dispensary here. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,300. There is a school with 73 pupils.

Pāinā.—Town in the Deoria *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 16′ N. and 83° 47′ E., on the left bank of the Gogra. Population (1901), 5,029. The inhabitants plundered a Government commissariat train during the Mutiny, in punishment for which the village was confiscated and bestowed on the Rājā of Majhaulī. Most of the inhabitants are boatmen, who live by conveying traffic along the Gogra between BARHAJ and Patna. A primary school has 81 pupils.

Rūdarpur.—Town in the Hātā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 45′ N. and 83° 33′ E., 27 miles south-east of Gorakhpur city. Population (1901), 8,860. Near the town are some ancient remains, and an old name of the place is said to have been Hansakshetra. The ruins cover a large area, but have not been regularly excavated. A celebrated temple of Dūdhnāth is also situated close by. Rūdarpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual

income of about Rs. 1,100. The diversion of commerce to the railway has injured its trade; but grain is exported and saltpetre is manufactured. The town contains a dispensary, and a school with 139 pupils.

Salempur-Majhaulī.—Two adjacent villages in the Deoriā *tahsīl* of Gorakhpur District, United Provinces, situated on either bank of the Little Gandak river in 26° 17′ N. and 83° 57′ E. Salempur is now a station on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. The two villages are treated as one town; population (1901), 6,051. Majhaulī, on the east, is the residence of the Rājā of the Majhaulī estate, one of the most important in the District, the Rājā being recognized as head of the Bisen Rājputs. The estate deteriorated owing to improvidence and continued bad administration, but has recovered under the management of the Court of Wards. The fort is a modern brick building of commonplace appearance. The joint town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 700. There is no trade. A school in Salempur has 43 pupils, and another in Majhaulī 115. There is also a girls' school with 27 pupils at Majhaulī.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Bastī District.—North-western District of the Gorakhpur Division, United Provinces, lying north of the Gogra river, between 26° 25′ and 27° 30′ N. and between 82° 13′ and 83° 14′ E., with an area of 2,792 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Nepāl territory; on the east by Gorakhpur District; on the south by the Gogra, which divides it from Fyzābād; and on the west by Gondā. Bastī lies entirely in the submontane plain, with no natural elevations to diversify its surface. It is traversed by a considerable number of small streams, and the north-west corner resembles the rice swamps of the Nepāl *tarai*. The whole of the drainage ultimately reaches the Gogra, but not within Bastī District. The northern portion, extending 14 to 20 miles from the Nepāl frontier to the Rāptī, has a much greater rainfall than the rest. Many small streams rushing down from the lower hills or rising in the Nepāl *tarai* water this tract, chief among them being the Būrhī or 'old' Rāptī, the Bāngangā, and the Jamwār. South of the Rāptī the central plateau of the District extends almost to the Gogra, and is drained chiefly by the Kuwānā, which has a course parallel to the Rāptī and Gogra. The Katnehiā, Rawai, and Manwār are the principal tributaries of the Kuwānā. Another small river, the Amī, crosses the upland between the Rāptī and Kuwānā. There are many natural lakes or depres-

sions, often formed in the old beds of rivers, the largest being the BAKHIRA, Chandū, Pathrā, Chaur, and Jasoiā Tāls.

Geology. As is usual in the submontane tracts, *kankar* or nodular limestone is scarce. No other rock of any kind is found in the alluvium of which the District is composed.

Botany. The flora resembles that of the submontane tracts. Forests formerly existed, but have been cut down. The District is, however, well provided with clumps of mango, bamboo, and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*).

Fauna. Wild hog, *nīlgai*, wolves, and jackals are common. Spotted deer are occasionally seen. During the cold weather wild-fowl and snipe abound in the numerous lakes and swamps. Fish are plentiful, and are much used for food. Snakes and crocodiles are also common.

Climate and temperature. The climate of Bastī is distinctly milder than that of the more western Districts, and extremes of heat and cold are less marked. It is, however, not specially unhealthy, except at the close of the rains.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is 49 inches, ranging from 46 in the south-west to 52 towards the north. Near the Nepāl frontier the fall is still heavier. Large variations occur from year to year. In 1877 only 24 inches were received, compared with 76 in 1894.

History. Materials for the history of the tract included in Bastī District are unusually scarce. It possibly formed part of the great kingdom of KOSALA. For some years Kapilavastu, the birthplace of Gautama Buddha, was believed to have been situated at Bhuilā, 15 miles north-west of Bastī town; but this identification has been abandoned in favour of a site just outside the north-east angle of the District, in Nepāl. The northern part had certainly relapsed into jungle by the fifth century A.D., when it was visited by Fa Hian, though the ruins of earlier buildings were numerous. The traditions of the Rājput clans who now hold the District point to the conclusion that they began to enter it late in the thirteenth century, displacing the Bhars and the Domkatārs; but little reliance can be placed on them. A number of petty Rājās held the country and fought with each other. In Akbar's reign the Muhammadans penetrated the District, after taking Gorakhpur, and maintained a garrison at Maghar, and Bastī was included in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. About 1610 the Muslims were expelled; but they returned in force in 1680, and opened up the country. Most of the District was included in the Gorakhpur *sarkār*, and its later history is that of GORAKHPUR

DISTRICT, from which it was only separated in 1865, though ceded to the British by the Nawāb Wazīr of Oudh in 1801.

Archaeology.

Many ancient mounds are found in the District, but few have been excavated. Bhuilā, already referred to, was examined by General Cunningham and his assistant[1]. A *stūpa* at Piprahwa in the north of the District was recently excavated, and yielded an interesting find of relics in an inscribed casket[2]. Gupta coins are occasionally found in various localities. The only Muhammadan building of interest is the shrine of Kabīr at MAGHAR.

The people.

Bastī contains 4 towns and 6,903 villages. Population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,473,029 (1872), 1,630,612 (1881), 1,785,84 (1891), 1,846,153 (1901). There are five *tahsīls*—DOMARIĀGANJ, BĀNSĪ, HARAIYĀ, BASTĪ, and KHALĪLĀBĀD—the head-quarters of each being at a place of the same name. BASTĪ, the District head-quarters, is the largest town. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Domariāganj	593	1	1,111	322,321	544	+ 2·9	9,470
Bānsī	621	1	1,343	402,277	648	+ 10·9	9,938
Haraiyā	478	...	1,461	333,801	698	− 5·1	9,395
Bastī	536	1	1,600	393,079	733	+ 4·0	12,808
Khalīlābād	564	1	1,388	394,675	700	+ 3·7	10,393
District total	2,792	4	6,903	1,846,153	661	+ 3·4	52,004

Hindus form nearly 84 per cent. of the total and Muhammadans 16 per cent. The District is densely populated, and supplies a considerable number of emigrants to the West Indies and to Eastern Bengal and Assam. During the last decade it probably gained by immigration from the more distressed Districts south of the Gogra. Almost the whole population speak Bihāri.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Chamārs (leather-workers and cultivators), 278,000; Brāhmans, 195,000; Ahirs (graziers and cultivators), 185,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 148,000; Baniās, 52,000; Rājputs, 50,000; Kahārs (domestic

[1] *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. xii, p. 108.

[2] *Journal, Royal Asiatic Society*, 1898, p. 573.

servants and cultivators), 48,000; and Kewats (cultivators), 40,000. The aboriginal Bhars, who once held the land, are now depressed and number only 50,000. Among Musalmāns may be mentioned Shaikhs, 50,000; Julāhās (weavers), 43,000; Pathāns, 34,000; and Rājputs, 34,000. Agriculture supports 66 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 9 per cent. Brāhmans and Rājputs or Chhattrīs hold about two-thirds of the land, and Brāhmans occupy a larger area than any other caste. Rājputs, Ahīrs, Kurmīs, and Chamārs are also large cultivators, while the Koirīs are noted for their skill.

Christian missions.

There were only 53 native Christians in 1901, of whom 24 belonged to the Anglican communion. The Church Missionary Society has a high school at Bastī, and there is also a Zanāna Mission.

General agricultural conditions.

The climate and soil are suitable for the growth of nearly all the more valuable products, and the comparatively heavy rainfall is especially favourable to rice. Wheat and poppy do best in the lighter loams, and are accordingly grown between the Rāptī and Gogra. North of the Rāptī late rice is the principal crop. In the inferior light soils barley takes the place of wheat, and *kodon* of rice. There is a tract of peculiar calcareous soil, known as *bhāt*, along both banks of the Rāptī, which is very retentive of moisture and produces good crops without irrigation. In the bed of the Gogra strips of alluvial soil are liable to flooding in the rains, but are cultivated for the spring harvest.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

About one-third of the District is included in *zamīndāri mahāls*, and two-thirds in *pattīdāri*, the area of *bhaiyāchārā mahāls* being very small. A great many under-proprietors are found, called *birtiās*. One class of *birt* is peculiar to the District, having been originally granted to a military colony of Rājputs or Chhattrīs who were settled on the border as guardians against invasion. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Domariāganj	593	427	142	80
Bānsī	621	463	144	64
Haraiyā	478	338	211	75
Bastī	536	387	238	70
Khalīlābād	564	394	234	76
Total	2,792	2,009	969	365

Rice is the crop most largely grown, covering 1,000 squar miles, or 50 per cent. of the net cultivated area, in 1903-4. The other food-crops of importance are wheat (377 squar miles); peas and *masūr* (325); gram (237); barley (208); and *arhar* (185). The most valuable crops are, however, poppy, grown on 33 square miles, and sugar-cane, grown on 68. Oil-seeds are also important, covering 136 square miles.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

At the time of its cession to the British in 1801, the Distric was in a very depressed condition. A settled government soon gave an impetus to cultivation, and led to the introduction of the more valuable crops, sugar-cane and poppy. During the thirty years preceding the last settlement the cultivated area increased by 13 per cent., or, including the jungle grants in the north of the District, by 20 per cent. In the last fifteen years there has been a further small increase of about 2 per cent. and a still larger rise in the area double-cropped. There has been no appreciable change in the staples grown. Advances are freely taken under the Agriculturists' Loans Act, and amounted to a total of 1·2 lakhs during the ten years ending 1901, of which Rs. 51,000 was lent in the famine year 1896-7. From Rs. 2,000 to Rs. 3,000 has been advanced annually since 1900.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle of the District are generally inferior, but those bred in the Mahūlī *pargana* are a little above the average. Buffaloes are largely kept for milk. Ponies are used a good deal both for riding and as pack-animals, but are of a very poo stamp. Sheep and goats are chiefly kept for the supply of woo skins, and manure.

Irrigation.

In 1903-4, 323 square miles were irrigated from wells, 43 from tanks and swamps, and 211 from other sources. Wel are chiefly important in the southern half of the upland are between the Gogra and Rāptī, and their use decreases as th latter river is approached. North of the Rāptī they are hardl used at all. Water is invariably raised from them by the lev or by two pots slung on a wheel. The small natural ponds an swamps, which are so numerous in the District, are everywhe used for irrigation, in addition to the small tanks which ha been excavated. The swing-basket is used to raise water fro these sources of supply. The larger rivers are not used at for irrigation, as their beds lie too low; but the smaller strea are held up by small temporary earthen dams, and their wa is turned into the rice fields as required. In the north-east the District two European grantees constructed a series works which effectually protect about 52,000 acres of rice la The valleys of several small rivers have been dammed w

earthen embankments provided with weirs and gates, so that sudden floods can be allowed to escape. Water is conducted by 82 miles of main canals and about 250 miles of distributaries to all parts of the estates. No water-rates are charged, but the cultivators voluntarily keep the works in repair. This is the only considerable system of private canals in the United Provinces, and has been imitated with success by a native *zamīndār*, who owns an estate close by. Except in the case of rice fields, irrigation is chiefly required for the spring harvest. Water is usually sprinkled over the land with a wooden shovel; but poppy and garden crops are flooded.

Minerals. The chief mineral product is *kankar* or nodular limestone, which is used for metalling roads and making lime. It is, however, scarce and of poor quality, and lacustrine shells are also used for making lime. Saltpetre is manufactured from the saline efflorescence called *reh*.

Arts and manufactures. The District is exceptionally poor in industrial enterprise. Sugar-refining alone is of some importance. Agricultural implements, coarse cotton cloth, and the ordinary utensils for household use are made locally. Brass vessels are made at Bakhirā, but these and also cloth are largely imported. A little chintz is made at Nagar and Bahādurpur.

Commerce. The trade of the District with other parts of India is chiefly in agricultural produce. Rice, sugar, opium, saltpetre, oilseeds, and hides are exported; and cloth, metals, salt, cotton, and tobacco are imported. The through trade with Nepāl is also of importance. Iron, drugs, spices, *ghī*, fibres, and rice come from Nepāl; and raw sugar, salt, hardware, tobacco, coco-nuts, cotton yarn, and cloth are sent to that State. USKĀ and MEHNDĀWAL are the chief marts for the traffic of the north of the District with Nepāl. The commerce of the south is partly carried on by the Gogra; but the railway has largely replaced the river, as is usual where the two means of carriage compete. Cawnpore in the west and Calcutta in the east attract most of the trade of the District.

Railways and roads. The Bengal and North-Western Railway main line crosses Bastī from east to west, and Uskā in the north-east corner is at present the terminus of a branch from Gorakhpur. It is, however, being connected with Tulsīpur in Gondā District by a line which will pass very close to the border of Nepāl and may be expected to increase the traffic with that State. Communications by road are not good. Out of 682 miles only 113 are metalled. The metalled roads are in charge of the Public Works department; but the cost of all but 62 miles is charged

to Local funds. The main lines are those from Gorakhpur to Fyzābād, from Bastī town to Bānsī, and from Uskā towards the Nepāl frontier. Bridges are still required on most of the unmetalled roads, which cross many small streams by fords and ferries. Avenues of trees are maintained on 127 miles of road.

Famine. The famines experienced in Bastī District up to 1865, when it became a separate Collectorate, will be found in the article on GORAKHPUR DISTRICT. In 1868–9 only slight scarcity was felt. The rains of 1873 were light and the following spring crop could not be sown. Relief works were opened, and in May, 1874, the daily muster rose to 127,000; but it was held afterwards that relief had been too lavish. A similar failure of the rains in 1877 caused distress in 1878, and relief works were again required. In 1896–7 distress was felt; but this was due to the pressure of high prices on the labouring classes rather than to a failure of the crops. Relief works were opened, but the proportion of the population who came to them was small.

District staff. The Collector is usually assisted by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime. There are two District Munsifs, and the system of village Munsifs was introduced in 1902. Bastī is comprised within the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Gorakhpur; but sessions cases are tried by the Judge of Jaunpur, who is a Joint Sessions Judge for this purpose. Crime is on the whole light, and the District is not noted for any particular form. Infanticide was formerly suspected, but no operations are now required under the Act.

Land revenue administration. Bastī was acquired by cession in 1801, but up to 1865 it formed part of Gorakhpur District. The quarrels of the Rājās and the failure of the Oudh government to introduce any system of administration had reduced the country to a miserable state. The early settlements, based chiefly on the previous collections, were for short periods, and at first were made with the Rājās or large proprietors at lump sums for whole estates. In 1838–9 the first regular settlement was made under Regulation IX of 1833. It was based on a survey and it recognized the *birtiās* or under-proprietors, from whom engagements were taken direct for the first time. The revenue fixed was 9·7 lakhs, which was more than double the former revenue. This settlement was revised between 1859 and 186[illegible] by various officers working on different methods, but principally relying on estimates of the rental 'assets,' and the demand was increased to 12·8 lakhs. The latest revision was made between 1883 and 1890, and Bastī was one of the first Districts to [illegible]

resettled on the basis of the actual rents paid. The revenue demand amounted to 19·4 lakhs or 46 per cent. of the corrected rent-roll, the incidence per acre being Rs. 1·1, varying from R. 0·8 to Rs. 1·7. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	13,14	18,93	20,20	19,55
Total revenue .	14,53	24,59	26,27	26,40

Local self-government.

There are no municipalities, but three towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are administered by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of 1·6 lakhs, chiefly derived from local rates. The expenditure in the same year was 1·6 lakhs, including Rs. 92,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police is assisted by 4 inspectors, and has a force of 97 subordinate officers and 378 constables, besides 52 town police, and 3,201 rural and road police. There are 26 police stations. The District jail contained a daily average of 247 inmates in 1903.

Education.

The District contains few towns, and the proportion of literate persons is not very high; only 2·8 per cent. (5·5 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. Hindus (3 per cent.) were better educated than Musalmāns (2 per cent.). The number of public schools increased from 154 with 5,037 pupils in 1880–1 to 290 with 11,286 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 308 such schools with 16,844 pupils, including 426 girls, besides 36 private schools with 459 pupils. The primary classes contained all but 1,400 pupils in both public and private schools. Two schools are managed by Government and 135 by the District board. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 46,000, Local funds supplied Rs. 42,000, and the receipts from fees were only Rs. 3,800.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 8 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 51 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 90,000, including 417 in-patients, and 3,562 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 26,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 50,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, giving a proportion of 27 per 1,000 of population, which is below the Provincial average.

(*District Gazetteer*, 1881 [under revision]; J. Hooper, *Settlement Report*, 1891.)

Domariāganj.—North-western *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Rasūlpur and Bānsī (West), and lying between 27° and 27° 30′ N. and 82° 26′ and 82° 58′ E., with an area of 593 square miles. Population increased from 313,090 in 1891 to 322,321 in 1901. There are 1,111 villages, but only one town, Biskohar (population 2,725). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,77,000, and for cesses Rs. 70,000. The density of population, 544 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Near the Rāptī, which crosses the *tahsīl* from west to east, is a fertile belt of rich soil called *bhāt*, which does not require irrigation. South of the Rāptī the *tahsīl* forms part of the central upland area, but north of the river it gradually assumes the marshy appearance of the Nepālese *tarai*. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 427 square miles, of which 142 were irrigated. Wells and small rivers each supply a fourth of the irrigated area, and tanks and swamps the remainder.

Bānsī.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bināyakpur and Bānsī (East), and lying between 27° and 27° 28′ N. and 82° 46′ and 83° 14′ E., with an area of 621 square miles. Population increased from 362,724 in 1891 to 402,277 in 1901, the rate of increase being the largest in the District. There are 1,343 villages and only one town, USKĀ (population, 6,718). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,96,000, and for cesses Rs. 77,000. The density of population, 648 persons per square mile, is almost the District average. The *tahsīl* extends from the border of Nepāl to the south of the Rāptī river. The northern portion is intersected by a number of small streams, and chiefly produces rice. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 463 square miles, of which 144 were irrigated. Tanks and swamps are the chief sources of supply; but the smaller rivers are also largely used, and an extensive system of dams and irrigation channels has been constructed by European *zamīndārs*.

Haraiyā.—South-western *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Amorhā, Nagar (West), and Bastī (West), and lying along the Gogra between 26° 36′ and 27° N. and 82° 43′ E., with an area of 478 square miles. Population fell from 351,609 in 1891 to 333,801 in 1901, this being the only *tahsīl* in the District which showed a decrease. There are 1,461 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,84,000, and for cesses Rs. 73,000. The density of population, 698 persons per square mile, is

above the District average. The *tahsīl* lies in the upland area above the Gogra, and is crossed by the Kuwānā and several smaller streams. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 338 square miles, of which 211 were irrigated. Wells supply three-fourths of the irrigated area, and tanks and swamps most of the remainder.

Bastī Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Nagar (East), Bastī (East), Maghar (West), and Mahūlī (West), and lying between 26° 33′ and 27° 6′ N. and 82° 37′ and 82° 59′ E., with an area of 536 square miles. Population increased from 377,935 in 1891 to 393,079 in 1901. There are 1,600 villages and only one town, BASTĪ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 14,761). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,22,000, and for cesses Rs. 78,000. The density of population, 733 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* stretches north from the Gogra in the upland portion of the District, and is crossed by the Kuwānā and a number of smaller streams. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 387 square miles, of which 238 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half the irrigated area, and tanks and swamps are a more important source than rivers.

Khalīlābād.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Maghar (East) and Mahūlī (East), and lying between 26° 25′ and 27° 5′ N. and 82° 50′ and 83° 13′ E., with an area of 564 square miles. Population increased from 380,486 in 1891 to 394,675 in 1901. There are 1,388 villages and only one town, MEHNDĀWAL (population, 10,143). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,75,000, and for cesses Rs. 70,000. The density of population, 700 persons per square mile, is above the District average. The *tahsīl* lies entirely in the fertile upland tract which extends northwards from the Gogra. It is crossed by the Kuwānā, Amī, and several smaller streams. The area under cultivation in 1903–4 was 394 square miles, of which 234 were irrigated. Tanks and swamps supply more than half the irrigated area, and wells about one-third.

Bastī Town.—Head-quarters of Bastī District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 26° 47′ N. and 82° 43′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway and on the Gorakhpur-Fyzābād road. Population (1901), 14,761. The town became the residence of a local Rājā in the seventeenth century, but was never of importance. For some time before the Mutiny it was the site of an opium storehouse and treasury, and in 1865 it

became the head-quarters of a new District. Bastī consists of the old village, in which the Rājā's fort is situated, a new bazar which has sprung up on the road south of this, and the civil station. It is the head-quarters of the Church Missionary Society in the District, which maintains the high school, and besides the usual offices there is a dispensary. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 4,000. There is little trade. Two schools for boys contain 330 pupils, and a small girls' school has an attendance of 15.

Maghar.—Village in the Khalīlābād *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 45′ N. and 83° 8′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway and on the road from Gorakhpur to Fyzābād. Population (1901), 2,633. The village is celebrated as containing the tomb of Kabīr, the religious reformer, who is acknowledged as a prophet or saint by both Muhammadans and Hindus. The tomb is said to have been built about 1450; but the original building was replaced or restored by Nawāb Fidāe Khān in Akbar's reign. Maghar was occupied from the close of the seventeenth century by a Muhammadan garrison, and under the Oudh government was an important military post up to the cession in 1801.

Mehndāwal.—Town in the Khalīlābād *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 59′ N. and 83° 7′ E., 27 miles north-east of Bastī town. Population (1901), 10,143. Mehndāwal is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,000. It is the chief commercial centre in the District, being a great mart for trade with Nepāl; but it has suffered from the opening of railway stations elsewhere. Most of the town consists of mud hovels, but there are several fine market-places. It also contains a dispensary and a school with 88 pupils.

Uskā.—Town in the Bānsī *tahsīl* of Bastī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 12′ N. and 83° 8′ E. It is at present the terminus of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway from Gorakhpur; but the line is being extended to Tulsīpur in Gondā. Population (1901), 6,718. A market was founded here by a European grantee, and it has now become the chief town in the north of the District. Rice and oil-seeds, the product of Nepāl and of the country round, are largely exported. Town duties, raised under the United Provinces Revenue Act (III of 1901), yield about Rs. 2,000 annually for the improvement of the place. There is a school with 102 pupils.

Azamgarh District.—Southern District of the Gorakhpur Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 38′ and 26° 27′ N. and 82° 40′ and 83° 52′ E., with an area of 2,207 square miles, of which 52 square miles were added in 1904. It is bounded on the north by Fyzābād and Gorakhpur; on the east by Balliā; on the south by Ghāzīpur and Jaunpur; and on the west by Jaunpur and Sultānpur. The greater part forms an elevated plain which lies south of the Gogra. Besides the Gogra, the principal rivers are the Tons and Chhotī Sarjū, the former flowing from west to east across the District, while the Chhotī Sarjū flows south-east from the Gogra. Along the Chhotī Sarjū and Gogra are tracts of low alluvial land. The upland area south of the Tons differs from the area between the Tons and the Gogra. The southern tract is made up of a series of narrow parallel sections of country lying east and west. These are separated by lines of swamps which gradually become definite drainage channels. The whole area contains many depressions, which are filled with water in the rains, but gradually dry up. Nowhere does any long continuous expanse of cultivation occur, marshes and saline plains (*ūsar*) interrupting the cropped lands. In the northern portion the watercourses keep more closely to their channels, and swamps are less frequent, the expanses of cultivation more continuous, and hamlets with their attendant groves more thickly scattered. The Gogra, also known as the Great Sarjū, Deohā, or Dehwā, has a valley varying in width from half a mile to ten miles, and constantly shifts its channel. The Tons after a tortuous course joins the Chhotī Sarjū near the eastern boundary. It is remarkable for the heavy floods which occur in its valley. There are about twenty large lakes or swamps, the principal being the Gamhīrban, Kotail, Jamwāwan, Salonā, Pakrī-Pewā, Narjā, and Ratoī. Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

The District consists entirely of alluvium, and *kankar* or calcareous lime is the only form of stone. Saline efflorescences are found in many parts. Geology.

The flora is that of the Gangetic valley. Few large areas are covered with trees; but near the Tons and other streams there are some patches in which *palās* or *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) predominates. In the north mango groves abound; but there are few in the south, especially in the swampy area to the south-west. The alluvial tracts or *kachhār* are, however, the barest of trees. Botany.

The wolf, jackal, and fox are common, and wild hog and *nīlgai* are occasionally met with. The rivers and lakes abound in fish, and in the winter are the haunt of geese, duck, and snipe. Fauna.

Climate and temperature.

The climate is on the whole healthy, though fever is p valent during the rains and immediately after. With t commencement of the hot weather in April westerly win spring up; but in May the wind changes to the east and t climate becomes very relaxing.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall is 41 inches, the distribution different parts of the District being fairly uniform. Variatio from year to year are, however, considerable. In 1894 the f was 68 inches, and in 1896 only 18 inches.

History.

Tradition points to the Bhars, Soerīs, and Cherūs as th aboriginal inhabitants of the District, and asserts that the were superseded first by the Rājputs and then by the Bhui hārs. When the tide of Muhammadan conquest flowed eas wards, Azamgarh was included in the great kingdom o Kanauj and passed with the neighbouring country under Dell rule. In the fifteenth century the Sharkī kings of Jaunpu usurped authority over Azamgarh. On the fall of their dynasty the District was reannexed to the Delhi dominions, and th fort of Sikandarpur was built by, and named after, Sikanda Lodī. In the seventeenth century a family of Gautam Rājput rose to influence, and before the close of the century the had embraced the faith of Islām and possessed themselves o nearly the whole District as feudatory chiefs. About 173 Mahābat Khān, head of the family, refused payment of revenue but after some success in resisting the forces of the Oud government, he was forced to fly. His successors graduall lost their estates, and in 1758 Azamgarh became a *chaklā* o district of Oudh till its cession in 1801.

On June 3, 1857, the 17th Regiment of Native Infant mutinied at Azamgarh, murdered some of their officer and carried off the Government treasure to Fyzābād. Th Europeans fled to Ghāzīpur, but on June 16 two plante Messrs. Venables and Dunne, returned to Azamgarh, an troops being sent from Ghāzīpur, the town was reoccupied. O July 18 the civil officers returned, and Mr. Venables attack the rebels, but was forced back on the town; and on July 2 after the mutiny at Dinapore, all the Europeans returned Ghāzīpur. The Palwārs held Azamgarh town from August 9 25; but they were expelled by the loyal Gurkhas on August 2 and on September 3 the civil officers returned again. O September 20 Benī Mādho and the Palwārs were defeated, a British authority to a great extent re-established. The reb were driven out of Atrauliā in November; and in Janua 1858, the Gurkhas, under Jang Bahādur, marched from Gora

pur towards Fyzābād, driving the rebels back into Azamgarh. Kuar Singh entered the District in his flight from Lucknow in the middle of February, and was attacked by our troops at Atrauliā; but the latter were repulsed and fell back on Azamgarh, which was besieged by Kuar Singh till the middle of April, when he was defeated by a force under Sir E. Lugard, and the siege raised. Kuar Singh fled, and lost his life in crossing the Ganges; but bands of rebels roamed about attacking the *tahsīlīs* and *thānas* till October, when a force under Colonel Kelly was sent to clear the District.

Archaeology. Ruins of numerous forts exist in many parts, and are locally attributed to the Bhars. An important copperplate inscription of Harshavardhana of Kanauj, dated in 631 A.D., was found at Madhuban[1], and an inscription on a tank records its construction in 1144. There are few remains of architectural interest, the chief being an old Rājput fort at Mehnagar.

The people. In 1901 the District contained twelve towns and 4,688 villages. Population increased considerably between 1872 and 1891; but in the next decade fell by a larger amount than in any other District in the United Provinces. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,317,626 (1872), 1,604,654 (1881), 1,728,625 (1891), 1,529,785 (1901). Fever, emigration, and famine are responsible for the decrease between 1891 and 1901. Up to 1904 there were five *tahsīls*—DEOGAON, AZAMGARH, MĀHUL, SAGRĪ, and MUHAMMADĀBĀD—each named from its head-quarters, except Sagrī and Māhul, the head-quarters of which are at Jīanpur and Atrauliā respectively. A sixth *tahsīl*, named GHOSĪ, was constituted in 1904. The principal towns are the municipality of AZAMGARH, the District head-quarters, and MAU and MUBĀRAKPUR. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Deogaon	389	...	702	224,827	578	− 15·1	8,365
Azamgarh	314	2	809	264,114	841	− 8·8	10,167
Māhul	436	2	947	312,234	716	− 9·4	7,966
Sagrī	589	3	1,342	421,740	716	− 10·2	14,815
Muhammadābād	427	5	888	306,870	719	− 14·7	11,415
District total	2,155	12	4,688	1,529,785	710	− 11·5	52,728

[1] *Epigraphia Indica*, vol. i, p. 67.

The total population has been increased to 1,548,683 by a transfer of 52 square miles from Gorakhpur District in 1904. Details of the alterations will be found in the articles on SAGRĪ, MUHAMMADĀBĀD, and GHOSĪ *tahsīls*. Nearly 86 per cent. of the population are Hindus and 14 per cent. Muhammadans. The density of population is very high, and the District supplies a large number of emigrants. About 94 per cent. of the population speak Bihāri[1].

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are: Chamārs (leather-workers and labourers), 257,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 219,000; Brāhmans, 108,000; Rājputs or Chhattrīs, 99,000; Bhars (labourers), 70,000; Koirīs (cultivators), 60,000; Bhuinhārs (agriculturists), 56,000; Luniās (saltpetre workers and labourers), 52,000; and Baniās, 38,000. More than half of the Musalmāns are included in the two divisions of Julāhās (weavers), 54,000, and Shaikhs, 54,000; while Pathāns number 27,000. Agriculture supports more than 60 per cent. of the total population, and general labour nearly 12 per cent., while weavers form 3 per cent. Rājputs or Chhattrīs own about one-third of the land, Brāhmans one-tenth, and Bhuinhārs one-sixth. The same three castes cultivate one-seventh of the District; Kurmīs, Chamārs, and Ahīrs occupy a large area as tenants, while Koirīs are noted for their skill in the cultivation of the most valuable crops.

Christian missions.

In 1901 the District contained 104 native Christians, of whom 48 belonged to the Anglican communion. The Church Missionary Society, which has laboured at Azamgarh since 1818, supports the principal school.

General agricultural conditions.

In the southern portion of the District, which is badly drained, the prevailing soil is clay, chiefly producing rice. In the deeper or central portions of the depressions this becomes almost black from the amount of organic matter which it contains, and the soil is sticky and hard to work. Loam is more common in the northern portion, though clay soil and rice lands are also found there. There are small ravines along the Tons, the soil in which has suffered from denudation. The *kachhār* land contains large stretches of light sandy soil along the Chhotī Sarjū, and sandbanks near the Gogra. These produce but scanty crops, and along the Gogra are often covered with long grass or tamarisk, and are liable to be cut away by the river. Even the more permanent parts of the

[1] For a grammar of the dialect spoken in Azamgarh, see Appendix II, *Settlement Report*, by J. R. Reid.

kachhār are exposed to inundation, and this part of the District is less productive than the rest.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The District is held on the usual tenures found in the United Provinces; but a large number of *mahāls* or revenue units are complex, extending over a number of *mauzas* or villages. Proprietary rights are very minutely subdivided. In a few villages inferior proprietors are also found, called *mushakh khasīdārs*. The main agricultural statistics are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsil.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Deogaon . . .	389	182	108	29
Azamgarh . . .	314	185	119	30
Māhul	436	251	149	59
Sagrī	589	347	218	58
Muhammadābād . .	427	238	146	60
Total	2,155	1,203	740	236

NOTE.—Owing to settlement operations, these statistics are for various years from 1897 to 1901.

The staple food-crops are rice (422 square miles) and barley (359). Peas were grown on 181 square miles; and *kodon*, wheat, *arhar*, gram, maize, and *maruā* are also largely cultivated. Sugar-cane is the most valuable crop (101 square miles); indigo (29) and poppy (10) are also important.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

There has been no extension of the net cultivated area in recent years, and the rice lands are so dependent on rainfall that fluctuations are considerable. The most striking change has been the large increase in the area bearing two crops in the same year, which has nearly doubled within the last thirty years. Advances under the Agriculturists' and Land Improvement Loans Acts are rarely taken, except in bad seasons. Out of a total of 1·4 lakhs lent during the ten years ending 1900 more than a lakh was advanced in two years, and only Rs. 2,400 has been lent in four years since 1900.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally are inferior, and buffaloes are largely used to supply milk. Ponies are also of a poor stamp, and the best are imported. Many of the wealthier *zamīndārs* keep elephants. Sheep are chiefly kept for wool and manure, and goats for milk and flesh.

Irrigation.

Out of 740 square miles irrigated, 416 were supplied from wells, 214 from tanks and swamps, and 110 from small streams. The upland area requires much more irrigation than the *kach-*

hār, in which even sugar-cane can be grown without irrigation. Artificial tanks number more than 15,000, but all are of small size. The larger rivers are not used at all, owing to the cost of raising water; but every natural hollow and swamp which holds water is made use of. The upper courses of the smaller streams are regularly dammed, and embankments are also constructed wherever possible in fields to hold up water for rice. Water is generally raised from swamps and tanks by the swing-basket. In many parts of the District the water-level is sufficiently high to allow the use of the lever and pot to raise water; but in other places a leathern bucket worked by hand labour, or less commonly by bullocks, takes the place of these. Water is generally sprinkled over the soil instead of being allowed to flood it, except in the case of garden crops.

Minerals. *Kankar* or nodular limestone is found in many places, and is used for making lime and metalling roads. Where it occurs in block form it is used for building. Saltpetre and carbonate of soda are largely extracted from saline efflorescences called *reh*.

Arts and manufactures. The most important industries of the District are sugar-refining and the weaving of cotton cloth, which are carried on in all parts. The cloth-weaving industry has suffered from the competition of European piece-goods and also of the mills of India; but coarse varieties are still made for local use, and finer qualities from imported yarn for export. The District is the most important centre of cotton-weaving as a hand industry in the United Provinces, and about 13,000 looms are at work. Silk and satin are also largely produced. MUBĀRAKPUR, MAU, and KOPĀGANJ are the chief centres of the weaving industries. The manufacture of indigo was formerly important, but is fast declining under the competition of artificial indigo. Pottery of a rather poor style is produced at Nizāmābād.

Commerce. The chief imports are grain, European piece-goods and yarn, cotton, silk, tobacco, salt, metals and hardware, and drugs; and the exports are sugar, opium, cloth, oilseeds, indigo, and saltpetre. Grain is largely imported from the country north of the Gogra. The trade routes have been considerably altered by recent railway extensions. Traffic still continues on the Gogra, where DOHRĪGHĀT is the chief emporium, and there is some trade during the rains on the Chhotī Sarjū. SHĀHGANJ in Jaunpur attracts a good deal of the produce of the west of the District.

Railways and roads. The Oudh and Rohilkhand loop line just touches the extreme west of the District, while the Bengal and North-Western branch from Gorakhpur to Benares traverses the eastern por-

tion. These have now been linked up by a line from Shāhganj on the former through Azamgarh town to Mau, which crosses the centre of the District. A branch connects Kopāganj with DOHRĪGHĀT, and another branch from Kopāganj to Balliā has a very short length in the District. Road communications are fairly good. Out of a total length of 708 miles, 193 miles are metalled and are maintained by the Public Works department; but the cost of all but 86 miles is charged to Local funds. The main lines are the roads from Dohrīghāt to Jaunpur with a branch to Benares, and from the same place to Ghāzīpur, but the cross-road from Mau through Azamgarh town to Shāhganj is also important. Avenues of trees are maintained on 79 miles of road.

Famine.

From the commencement of British rule till almost the close of the nineteenth century, no drought which could be called famine was known in the District. Hailstorms, frost, floods, and drought had occasionally caused scarcity in various parts. The early part of the decade, 1891–1901, was very unfavourable. Excessive and unseasonable rain damaged the harvests for three consecutive years, and in 1896 drought caused famine. The construction of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway gave employment to 6,000 or 8,000 persons; but relief works were also opened and the highest number of workers rose to 11,000. Nearly 4 lakhs of revenue was remitted, and the cost of all kinds of relief amounted to about 4·3 lakhs.

District staff.

The Collector is usually assisted by one member of the Indian Civil Service, and by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. An officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District, and there is a *tahsīldār* at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

There are two District Munsifs and a Sub-Judge for civil work, and the District Judge is also Sessions Judge. Azamgarh is noted for the tension of religious feeling between Hindus and Musalmāns, which not infrequently causes trouble. In 1893 serious riots accompanied by bloodshed took place over the slaughter of kine. The people are also litigious, and agrarian disputes are not infrequent. Cattle-poisoning by Chamārs for the sake of hides is perhaps more common in Azamgarh than elsewhere in the United Provinces. Infanticide was formerly suspected, but no measures are now required for its prevention.

Land revenue administration.

At the cession in 1801 Azamgarh was included in the large District of Gorakhpur then formed. In 1820 part of it was transferred to Jaunpur and part to Ghāzīpur. Three years

later a Sub-Collectorate of Azamgarh was formed out of the Jaunpur *parganas*, and in 1832 a separate District of Azamgarh was constituted, to which for many years part of the present Balliā District was also attached. The early settlements were for short periods and were carried out in GORAKHPUR DISTRICT. Operations were commenced under Regulation VII of 1822, but were never completed; and the first regular settlement was made between 1834 and 1837 by Mr. Thomason, afterwards Lieutenant-Governor of the United Provinces, and Mr. (afterwards Sir Robert) Montgomery. Land was classified according as it produced only rice or all varieties of crops, and average rates were assumed for each class of soil. The rental 'assets' so calculated were checked by assumed average *pargana* rates. The proportion taken as revenue varied between 50 and 66 per cent., and the revenue demand was fixed at 12·4 lakhs. This settlement was revised between 1866 and 1875. The land was again classed according to the crops it produced, and the rice land was divided into four or five classes according to its quality, while the ordinary land was subdivided according to its position near the village site or remote from it. Rent-rates were selected for each class of soil at inspection, and were applied to the areas of each class, deductions being made in the case of land held by high-caste tenants, who pay lower rates than those of low caste, and in the case of villages where rents were difficult to collect. The revenue fixed amounted to 16·6 lakhs, while the assumed rental 'assets' were 34·8 lakhs. The revenue demand in 1903–4 was 17·8 lakhs, the incidence being Rs. 1·5 per acre, varying in different *parganas* from R. 1 to Rs. 1·6. This figure includes the revenue of 176 villages which are permanently settled, as they formerly belonged to the Benares province. The District is at present (1906) being resettled. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	16,59	15,53	19,17	17,78
Total revenue .	18,92	21,65	25,57	22,97

Local self government.

AZAMGARH is the only municipality, but ten towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of 1·2 lakhs, chiefly derived from

local rates. The expenditure was also 1·2 lakhs, and included Rs. 43,000 spent on roads and buildings.

The District Superintendent of police has a force of 4 inspectors, 110 subordinate officers, and 408 constables, besides 117 municipal and town police, and 2,260 rural and road police. There are 23 police stations. In 1903 the District jail contained a daily average of 239 inmates. Police and jails.

Azamgarh is above the Provincial average as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 3·3 per cent. (6·8 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools has risen from 184 with 7,591 pupils in 1880–1 to 224 with 11,183 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 265 such institutions with 14,216 pupils, of whom 162 were girls, besides 114 private schools with 1,285 pupils, including 34 girls. One of the schools is managed by Government, and 133 by the District and municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 41,000, Rs. 35,000 was charged to Local funds, and the receipts from fees were Rs. 4,000. Education.

There are 8 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 66 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 71,000, including 745 in-patients, and 2,559 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 10,000, chiefly met from Local funds. Hospitals and dispensaries.

About 42,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 27 per thousand of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Azamgarh. Vaccination.

(J. R. Reid, *Settlement Report*, 1877; *District Gazetteer*, 1883 [under revision].)

Deogaon.—Southern *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Deogaon, Bela-Daulatābād, and Belhābāns, and lying between 25° 38′ and 25° 57′ N. and 82° 49′ and 83° 21′ E., with an area of 389 square miles. Population fell from 264,851 in 1891 to 224,827 in 1901, the rate of decrease being much above the District average, owing to the large area of rice land which suffered from drought. There are 702 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,04,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The density of population, 578 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* consists of a series of narrow strips separated by chains of swamps which gradually change into watercourses. The Mangai, Besū, and Gāngī are the chief streams. During the rains the swamps spread over large areas in which rice is sown. Hamlets are built in those places

which are least liable to inundation. The area under cultivation in 1897–8 was 182 square miles, of which 108 were irrigated. Wells supply rather more than one-third of the irrigated area, and tanks and swamps most of the remainder.

Azamgarh Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of Nizāmābād, lying between 25° 53′ and 26° 12′ N. and 82° 52′ and 83° 16′ E., with an area of 314 square miles. Population decreased from 289,488 in 1891 to 264,114 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the smallest in the District. There are 809 villages and two towns, including AZAMGARH, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 18,835). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,18,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The density of population, 841 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. Across the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Tons, while the Mangai traverses the southern portion. In the north a considerable area produces a great variety of crops, but in the south rice is the most important staple. The area under cultivation in 1897–8 was 185 square miles, of which 119 were irrigated. Wells supply three-fourths of the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and small streams the remainder.

Māhul.—North-western *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Māhul, Kauriā, and Atrauliā, and lying between 25° 48′ and 26° 27′ N. and 82° 40′ and 83° 7′ E., with an area of 436 square miles. Population fell from 344,723 in 1891 to 312,234 in 1901. There are 947 villages and two towns, but neither of them has a population of over 5,000. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,63,000, and for cesses Rs. 58,000. The density of population, 716 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* is divided into two portions by the Kunwar Nadī. North of this river the soil is a light loam varying to sand, while the southern part is chiefly clay and is intersected by swamps and small channels. The largest river is the Tons. The area under cultivation in 1898–9 was 251 square miles, of which 149 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half the irrigated area, and tanks, swamps, and small streams the remainder.

Sagrī.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, comprising up to 1904 the *parganas* of Gopālpur, Sagrī, Ghosī, and Natthūpur, and lying between 26° 1′ and 26° 19′ N. and 83° 4′ and 83° 52′ E., with an area of 589 square

miles. In October, 1904, the two last-named *parganas* were transferred to the new GHOSĪ *tahsīl*, and a number of villages were transferred from Gorakhpur District, making the new area 345 square miles. Population fell from 469,817 in 1891 to 421,740 in 1901, the population of the area as now constituted being 234,872. There are now 755 villages and one town, Mahārājganj (population, 2,192). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,32,000, and for cesses Rs. 72,000; but the figures for the area as now constituted are Rs. 2,40,000 and Rs. 39,000 respectively. The density of population of the reduced *tahsīl* is 681 persons per square mile, considerably below the District average. The *tahsīl* lies south of the Gogra and is chiefly drained by the Chhotī Sarjū. The greater part of the area is upland, but along the Gogra and Chhotī Sarjū are large stretches of alluvial soil called *kachhār*. In 1899–1900, 327 square miles of the old area were under cultivation, of which 218 were irrigated, wells being the chief source of supply.

Muhammadābād Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Karyāt Mittū, Chiriākot, Maunāth Bhanjan or Mau, and Muhammadābād, and lying between 25° 48′ and 26° 8′ N. and 83° 11′ and 83° 40′ E., with an area of 427 square miles. This area was reduced by 71 miles in 1904, portions being transferred to the new GHOSĪ *tahsīl*. Population fell from 359,746 in 1891 to 306,870 in 1901, and allowing for the recent change is now 251,796. There are 971 villages and three towns: MAU (population, 17,696), MUBĀRAKPUR (15,433), and MUHAMMADĀBĀD, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (8,775). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,63,000, and for cesses Rs. 59,000; but after the transfer these figures became Rs. 3,02,000 and Rs. 49,000. The density of population of the reconstituted *tahsīl* is 707 persons per square mile, or almost exactly the District average. The *tahsīl* is intersected by several small streams and a number of swamps and marshes, and lies south of the Chhotī Sarjū and its tributary, the Tons. In 1900–1, 238 square miles of the old area were under cultivation, of which 146 were irrigated. Wells supply rather more than half the irrigated area, and tanks or swamps and small rivers the remainder in equal proportions.

Ghosī.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, lying between 25° 57′ and 26° 19′ N. and 83° 21′ and 83° 52′ E., with an area of 368 square miles. The *tahsīl* was formed in 1904 by transferring the *parganas* of

Natthūpur and Ghosī from Sagrī *tahsīl*, and portions of the *pargana* of Muhammadābād from the *tahsīl* of that name. Population according to the Census of 1901 is 260,840, and the density is about the District average. There are 51[illegible] villages and two towns: Dohrīghāt (population, 3,417) and Kopāganj (7,039). The demand for land revenue is Rs. 2,72,000, and for cesses Rs. 46,000. The *tahsīl* lies between the Gogra and the Chhotī Sarjū and Tons, and thus includes a considerable area of low-lying *kachhār* land, which is subject to fluvial action.

Azamgarh Town.—Head-quarters of Azamgarh District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 26° 5′ N. and 83° 12′ E., on the Tons and on a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 18,835. The town was founded about 1665 by Azam Khān, son of one of the Gautam Rājās referred to in the history of Azamgarh District. The dilapidated remains of the fort built by Azam Khān and a temple erected in the latter part of the eighteenth century are the only buildings of any age. Azamgarh is almost surrounded by a loop of the Tons, which is subject to heavy floods, occasionally causing great damage. Thus in 1894 it was estimated that the loss at Azamgarh was about Rs. 50,000, and the flood of 1871 was still more serious. An embankment was made between 1896 and 1898, which affords protection from floods, at a cost of Rs. 13,000. The chief public buildings are the male and female dispensaries, the town hall, the church, Mission school, and the National high school. Azamgarh has been a municipality since 1884. During the ten years ending 1901 the income averaged Rs. 17,800 and the expenditure Rs. 17,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 19,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 11,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 22,000. The chief manufactures are sugar-refining and the weaving of cotton cloth. There are two high schools and seven primary schools, with a total attendance of 675.

Dohrīghāt.—Town in the Ghosī *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 16′ N. and 83° 31′ E., on the south bank of the Gogra, at the point where the roads from Azamgarh town and Ghāzīpur to Gorakhpur unite and cross the river, and on a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 3,417. The town is said to have been founded by a Rājā of Azamgarh towards the close of the eighteenth century, and contains a large mosque. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 900. Dohrīghāt is the chief port on the south of

the Gogra in Azamgarh District, and has a large traffic in grain, salt, tobacco, gunny-bags, sugar, and other articles. There is a primary school with 67 pupils.

Kopāganj.—Town in the Ghosī *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 1′ N. and 83° 34′ E., on the metalled road from Ghāzīpur to Gorakhpur, and also connected by road with Azamgarh town. It is a junction on the Bengal and North-Western line from Gorakhpur to Benares, at which branches converge from Dohrīghāt and from Balliā. Population (1901), 7,039. The town was founded on an ancient site by Irādat Khān, Rājā of Azamgarh, about 1745; but a Hindu inscription on a small Hindu temple is dated as early as 1472. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,300. It contains a small saltpetre refinery, and cotton cloth is woven, employing 500 looms. The finest products are turbans, woven with silk borders. There is also some trade in sugar and grain. The town has two schools, with 156 pupils.

Mau (or Maunāth Bhanjan).—Town in the Muhammadābād *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, situated in 25° 57′ N. and 83° 34′ E., on the right bank of the Tons and on the Bengal and North-Western Railway, at the junction of the branch from Shāhganj through Azamgarh town with the line from Gorakhpur to Benares. Population (1901), 17,696. The town is of some antiquity, though the date of its settlement has not been ascertained. It is mentioned in the *Ain-i-Akbarī* as the head-quarters of a *mahāl* or *pargana*, and during the reign of Shāh Jahān that emperor bestowed the town upon his daughter, Jahānārā Begam, and it received in a special degree the royal favour. A *sarai* built by this lady still exists. At that period the town is said to have contained 84 *muhallas*, or wards, and 360 mosques. At the time of the cession to the British, Mau was held in *jāgīr* by one of the Oudh Begams; but the town had suffered severely from previous misrule, and has never regained its former prosperity. A commercial resident was appointed for Mau and Azamgarh in 1802; and in addition to the ordinary country traffic, investments in Mau cloths were made for some years on behalf of the Company. Private enterprise kept up the trade for a time after the abolition of the Company's monopoly; but the introduction of English-made yarn and cloth gave a great blow to it. Since the opening of the railway, however, trade has revived to some extent, and fewer weavers leave the town to seek employment in the mills of Bombay and Calcutta. The

population largely consists of fanatical Julāhās, and religious friction is always present. In 1893 Mau was the scene of sanguinary riots, which took place in consequence of the agitation against the slaughter of kine. There are no public buildings besides the dispensary, police station, and post office; but Mau is an important railway centre, and contains the head-quarters of an Engineer, a District Traffic Superintendent, and a Locomotive Superintendent. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 3,000. Muslin and satin are largely woven, and there is a small manufacture of silk. There are two schools for boys with 83 pupils, and two for girls with 77.

Mubārakpur.—Town in the Muhammadābād *tahsīl* of Azamgarh District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 6′ N. and 83° 18′ E., eight miles north-east of Azamgarh town. Population (1901), 15,433. It is said to have been formerly called Kāsimābād, and to have fallen into decay before it was resettled, under the name of Rājī Mubārak, by an ancestor of the present Shaikh landholders, some twelve generations ago. Serious conflicts have occurred between the Muhammadan and Hindu inhabitants of the town, especially in 1813, 1842, and 1904, and special police are at present quartered there. Mubārakpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,000. It contains about 1,700 looms on which cotton, silk, and satin stuffs are woven, the town being especially noted for the latter. There is also a small industry in sugar-refining. A primary school contains 60 pupils.

Muhammadābād Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Azamgarh District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 2′ N. and 83° 24′ E., on the Tons and on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 8,775. The town appears to be of some antiquity, and was held by Muhammadans from the early part of the fifteenth century. It contains a dispensary, a *tahsīlī*, a *munsifī*, and a police station. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,400. There are about 300 looms and a few sugar refineries. Two schools have 100 pupils.

KUMAUN DIVISION

Kumaun.—The most northern Division of the United Provinces, situated almost entirely in the Himālayas and extending from the borders of Tibet to the damp submontane tract known as the Tarai. The Division is bounded on the north by Tibet; on the east by Nepāl; on the south by the Bareilly Division and the State of Rāmpur; and on the west by the State of Tehrī and Dehra Dūn District. It lies between 28° 51′ and 31° 5′ N. and 78° 12′ and 81° 3′ E., with a total area of 13,725 miles. Although it is thus the second Division in size in the United Provinces, it is sparsely inhabited, and the density of population, 88 persons per square mile, is but one-fifth of the average. Population is rising steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 928,823 (1872); 1,046,263 (1881); 1,181,567 (1891); 1,207,030 (1901). In 1901 Hindus formed more than 92 per cent. of the total, and Muhammadans only 7 per cent. Half of the latter are to be found in the TARAI portion of Nainī Tāl District. Christians numbered 3,509, of whom 2,276 were natives, and no other religion was represented by more than a few hundred followers. The head-quarters of the Commissioner are at Nainī Tāl, which is also the summer capital of the United Provinces. Kumaun contains three Districts, as shown below:—

	Area in square miles.	Population, 1901.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903-4, in thousands of rupees.
Nainī Tāl . .	2,677	311,237	2,23
Almorā . .	5,419	465,893	2,59
Garhwāl . .	5,629	429,900	1,68
Total	13,725	1,207,030	6,50

Nainī Tāl lies on the outer ranges of the Himālayas, but most of it is included in the waterless tract at their feet known

as the Bhābar, and the moist country below, called the Tarai. The other two Districts are situated mainly in the Himālayas, and include the highest peaks within the British Empire. The Division contains 10,041 villages and 12 towns, all of which are small. The largest towns are NAINĪ TĀL (15,164 in hot weather, and 7,609 in winter with cantonment), KĀSHĪPUR (12,023), and ALMORĀ (8,596). Kāshīpur, HALDWĀNI, TANAKPUR, SRĪNAGAR, KOTDWĀRA, and DWĀRĀHĀT are the principal places of commercial importance. Among many famous Hindu temples and places of pilgrimage the chief are the shrines of BADRĪNĀTH and KEDĀRNĀTH. The tenures in the hill tracts differ considerably from those in the rest of the Provinces. Before British rule the normal system had been a kind of *ryotwāri*. Each village contained a number of cultivators called *khaikar*, who held hereditary, but not transferable, rights. During the Gurkha supremacy grants of cultivated land were often made to persons who were known as *thātwān*, the word *thāt* meaning 'village' or 'property in a village.' Such grants could be abrogated at will by the governing power. The *khaikars* paid to the *thātwān* the revenue assessed on the village and, in addition, certain dues and small cash-rents. On the conquest by the British the *thātwān* or, if there was none, the *khaikars* received proprietary rights. All landholders are now called *hissadārs*, whatever their origin; but the name *khaikar* is used to describe the actual occupants of villages which were originally granted to a *thātwān*. The *khaikars* have heritable, but not saleable, rights, though sub-letting and even mortgage are allowed. They do not pay rent, but pay the Government revenue plus a *mālikāna*, which is generally 20 per cent. in Garhwāl and 25 per cent. in Almorā. There are few tenants-at-will, and *khaikari* rights are not acquired by prescription, though they are sometimes conferred at settlement. The Tarai is administered as a Government estate, while in the Bhābar the tenures are partly those of the hills and partly those of the Tarai and the plains. The gross revenue from all sources raised in this Division has been, in thousands of rupees :—

(1880–1) 11,25 (1890–1) 12,93 (1900–1) 15,98 (1903–4) 16,37.

Details by Districts are not tabulated separately.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Nainī Tāl District.—Southern District in the Kumaun Division, United Provinces, lying between 28° 51′ and 29° 37′ N. and 78° 43′ and 80° 5′ E., with an area of 2,677 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the Districts of

Almorā and Garhwāl; on the east by Almorā and by Nepāl territory; on the west by Garhwāl and Bijnor; and on the south by Pīlībhīt, Bareilly, Morādābād, and the State of Rāmpur. About one-sixth of the District lies in the outer ranges of the Himālayas, the chief of which is known as GAGAR. These rise abruptly from the plains to a height of 6,000 or 7,000 feet, and are clothed with forest. The scenery is strikingly beautiful; and from the tops of the higher peaks, which reach a height of nearly 9,000 feet, magnificent views can be obtained of the vast level plain to the south, or of the mass of the tangled ridges lying north, bounded by the great snowy range which forms the central axis of the Himālayas. Immediately below the hills stretches a long narrow strip of land called the BHĀBAR, in which the mountain torrents sink and are lost, except during the rains, beneath the boulder formation which they themselves have made. The Bhābar contains vast forest areas, and is scantily cultivated. The remainder of the District is included in the damp moist plain known as the TARAI and the KĀSHĪPUR *tahsīl*. On the northern edge of the Tarai springs appear, which gradually form rivers or small streams, and give a verdant aspect to the country throughout the year. Kāshīpur, in the south-west corner, is less swampy and resembles the adjoining tracts in Rohilkhand. None of the rivers in the District rises in the snowy range except the SĀRDĀ, which just touches the eastern boundary. The main drainage lines of the hill country are those of the Kosī, Golā, and Nandhaur. The Kosī rises in Almorā District, and the Golā and Nandhaur in the southern slopes of the outer hills. All three rivers eventually join the RĀMGANGĀ, the Golā being known in its lower courses as the Kichhā, and the Nandhaur as the Deohā, and later as the Garrā. The smaller watercourses of the Bhābar and the Tarai are innumerable, and change their names every few miles, but all eventually drain into the Rāmgangā. In the hills are several lakes of some size and considerable beauty, the chief being Nainī Tāl, Bhīm Tāl, Malwā Tāl, Sāt Tāl, Naukuchhiyā Tāl, and Khurpā Tāl.

Geology.

The Tarai consists of a zone of recently formed Gangetic alluvium, while the Bhābar is a gently sloping mass of coarse gravels still being formed from the débris brought down by streams from the hills. A sub-Himālayan zone of low hills, including the Kotāh Dūn, which resembles the SIWĀLIKS and the valley of the Nandhaur, contains deposits of the upper tertiary age, chiefly Nāhan sandstone. This zone is separated

from the Himālayas by a reversed fault. The higher hills comprise an older set of slates and quartzites; a massive dark dolomite or limestone; beds of quartzite and basic lava-flows and possibly other schistose and granitic rocks. The steep slopes acted on by heavy rainfall have from time to time given way in landslips of considerable size[1].

Botany. The flora of the District presents a great variety. In the Tarai the ordinary trees and plants of the plains are found. The Bhābar forests consist to a large extent of *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*); but as the hills are ascended the flora changes rapidly, and European trees and plants are seen[2].

Fauna. Owing to the wide range of climate and elevation, most of the animals of both the plains and hills of Upper India are found in this District. A few elephants haunt the Bhābar and part of the Tarai, while tigers and leopards range from the plains to the hills. The wolf, jackal, and wild dog are also found. The Himālayan black bear lives in the hills, and the sloth bear in both the Bhābar and the Tarai. The *sāmbar* or *jarau*, spotted deer, swamp-deer, hog-deer, barking-deer, four-horned antelope, *nīlgai*, antelope, and *gural* also occur. Many kinds of snakes are found, including immense pythons which sometimes attain a length of 30 feet. The District is also rich in bird life; about 450 species have been recorded. Fish are plentiful, and fishing in the lakes and some of the rivers is regulated by the grant of licences.

Climate and temperature. The climate of the Tarai and to a lesser extent of the Bhābar is exceedingly unhealthy, especially from May to November. Few people, except the Thārus and Boksās, who seem fever-proof, are able to live there long. In the hills the climate is more temperate, and the annual range on the higher slopes is from about 26° in January, when snow falls in most years, to 85° in June.

Rainfall. The rainfall varies as much as the climate. At Kāshīpur, south of the Tarai, only 46 inches are received annually; while at Haldwānī, in the Bhābar, the average is nearly 77. Nainī Tāl is still wetter, and receives 95 inches annually, including snow.

History. Traditions connect many places in the hills with the story of the Mahābhārata. The earliest historical record is to be found

[1] *Records of Geological Survey of India*, vol. xxiii, pts. 1 and 4, and vol. xxiv, pt. 2; T. H. Holland, *Report on Geological Structure of Hill Slopes near Nainī Tāl*.

[2] For a complete list of plants found, see chap. viii, *N.-W. P. Gazetteer*, vol. x, 1882.

in the visit of Hiuen Tsiang, who describes a kingdom of Govisāna, which was probably in the Tarai and Bhābar, and a kingdom of Brahmapura in the hills. The Tarai then appears to have relapsed into jungle, while the hills were included in the dominion of the Katyūrī Rājās, of whom little is known. They were succeeded by the Chands, who claimed to be Sombansī Rājputs from Jhūsī in Allahābād District, and first settled south of Almorā and in the Tarai. The Musalmān historians mention Kumaun in the fourteenth century, when Gyān Chand proceeded to Delhi and obtained from the Sultān a grant of the Bhābar and Tarai as far as the Ganges. The lower hills were, however, held by local chiefs, and Kīrati Chand (1488–1503) was the first who ruled the whole of the present District. When the Mughal empire was established the Musalmāns formed exaggerated ideas of the wealth of the hills, and the governor of the adjoining tract occupied the Tarai and Bhābar and attempted to invade the hills, but was foiled by natural difficulties. The *Ain-i-Akbarī* mentions a *sarkār* of Kumaun, but the *mahāls* included in it seem to refer to the submontane tract alone. The power of the Chand Rājās was chiefly confined to the hill tracts; but Bāz Bahādur (1638–78) visited Shāh Jahān at Delhi, and in 1655 joined the Mughal forces against Garhwāl, and recovered the Tarai. In 1672 he introduced a poll-tax, the proceeds of which were remitted to Delhi as tribute. One of his successors, named Debī Chand (1720–6), took part in the intrigues and conspiracies of the Afghāns of Rohilkhand and even faced the imperial troops, but was defeated. In 1744 Alī Muhammad, the Rohilla leader, sent a force into the Chand territory and penetrated through Bhīm Tāl in this District to Almorā; but the Rohillas were ultimately driven out. A reconciliation was subsequently effected; troops from the hills fought side by side with the Rohillas at Pānīpat in 1761, and the lowlands were in a flourishing state. Internal dissensions followed, and the government of the plains became separated from that of the hills, part being held by the Nawāb of Oudh and part by Brāhmans from the hills. In 1790 the Gurkhas invaded the hill tracts, and the Chands were driven to the Bhābar and finally expelled. The Tarai and Kāshīpur were ceded to the British by the Nawāb of Oudh in 1801 with the rest of Rohilkhand. In 1814 war broke out between the British and Nepālese, and a force marched from Kāshīpur in February, 1815. Almorā fell in two months and Kumaun became British territory. The later history of the District

is a record of administrative details till 1857. The inhabitants of the hills took no part in the great Mutiny; but from June there was complete disorder in the plains, and large hordes of plunderers invaded the Bhābar. Unrest was spreading to the hills, when martial law was proclaimed by Sir Henry Ramsay, the Commissioner, and the danger passed. The rebels from Rohilkhand seized Haldwānī near the foot of the hills, and attempts were made to reach Nainī Tāl, but without success. By February, 1858, the rebels were practically cleared out of the Tarai, and there was no further trouble.

Archaeology.

There are considerable areas of ruins in the Tarai and Bhābar which have not been properly explored. Near Kāshīpur bricks have been found bearing inscriptions of the third or fourth century A.D. The temple at Bhīm Tāl, built by Bāz Bahādur in the seventeenth century, is the chief relic of the Chands.

The people.

The District contains 7 towns and 1,513 villages. Population increased considerably between 1872 and 1891, but was then checked by a series of adverse seasons. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 263,956 (1872), 339,667 (1881), 356,881 (1891), 311,237 (1901). The Tarai and Bhābar contain a large nomadic population. There are four divisions, corresponding to the *tahsīls* of Districts in the plains; namely, NAINĪ TĀL, the BHĀBAR, the TARAI, and KĀSHĪPUR. The Bhābar is in charge of a *tahsīldār* stationed at Haldwānī, and the Tarai is under a *tahsīldār* at Kichhā. The principal towns are the municipalities of NAINĪ TĀL, the District head-quarters, and KĀSHĪPUR, and the 'notified area' of Haldwānī. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Nainī Tāl .	433	1	451	43,738	101	− 5·2	3,735
Bhābar . .	1,279	4	511	93,445	73	− 6·7	5,135
Kāshīpur .	189	2	147	55,632	294	− 24·0	2,313
Tarai . .	776	...	404	118,422	153	− 13·8	1,741
District total	2,677	7	1,513	311,237	116	− 12·7	12,927

About 75 per cent. of the population are Hindus, and more than 24 per cent. Musalmāns; but the latter are chiefly found

in the Tarai and Kāshīpur. More than 67 per cent. of the total speak Western Hindī, 31 per cent. Central Pahāri, and 1 per cent. Nepālī or Gorkhālī.

Castes and occupations.

In the hills and Bhābar the bulk of the population is divided into three main castes, Brāhmans, Rājputs, and Doms. Each of the two former includes the Khas tribes classed respectively as Brāhmans and Rājputs. The Doms are labourers and artisans, while the Brāhmans and Rājputs are agriculturists. In the Tarai and Kāshīpur are found the ordinary castes of the plains, with a few peculiar to this tract. Rājputs altogether number 51,300; Brāhmans, 36,000; Doms, 33,000; and Chamārs, 23,000. The Thārus and Boksās, who are believed to be of Mongolian origin, number 16,000 and 4,000 respectively. They are the only people who can retain their health in the worst parts of the Tarai. In the hills are found three small, but peculiar, castes: the Bhotiās, who come from the border of Tibet; the Naiks, who devote their daughters to prostitution; and the Sauns, who are miners. Among Musalmāns the chief tribes are the Shaikhs (19,000), and Julāhās or weavers (13,000). The Rains (4000) and the Turks (4,000) are found only in the submontane tract. Agriculture supports about 67 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 9 per cent.

Christian missions.

Out of 659 native Christians in 1901 Methodists numbered 201, Roman Catholics 193, Presbyterians 59, and the Anglican communion 38. The American Methodist Episcopal Mission commenced work at Nainī Tāl in 1857.

General agricultural conditions.

In the hill tracts the method of cultivation differs according to the situation of the land. Plots lying deep in the valleys near the beds of rivers are irrigated by small channels, and produce a constant succession of wheat and rice. On the hillsides land is terraced, and *maruā*, or some variety of bean or pulse, takes the place of rice in alternate years, while wheat is not grown continuously unless manure is available. In poorer land barley is grown instead of wheat. Potatoes are largely cultivated on the natural slope of hillsides from which oak forest has been cut. Cultivation in the hills suffers from the fact that a large proportion of the population migrate to the Bhābar in the winter. Agricultural conditions in the Bhābar depend almost entirely on the possibility of canal irrigation, and the cultivated land is situated near the mouth of a valley in the hills. Rice is grown in the autumn, and in the spring rape or mustard and wheat are the chief crops. Farther south in the Tarai and in Kāshīpur cultivation

resembles that of the plains generally. In the northern portion the soil is light; but when it becomes exhausted, cultivation shifts. Lower down clay is found, which is continuously cultivated. Rice is here the chief crop; but in dry seasons other crops are sown, and the spring harvest becomes more important.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures in the hill tracts have been described in the account of the KUMAUN DIVISION. In the Bhābar the majority of villages are managed as Government estates, the tenants being tenants-at-will and the village managed and the rents collected by a headman. There are also a few villages under *zamīndāri* tenures peculiar to the tract, in which tenants with the *khaikari* occupancy right of the hills are found. Most of the Tarai is also a Government estate. The cultivators, though mere tenants-at-will, are never dispossessed as long as they pay their rents. In Kāshīpur the tenures of the plains predominate, but a few villages are managed as Government estates. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Nainī Tāl . . .	433	54	13	19*
Bhābar. . . .	1,279	89	88	32*
Kāshīpur . . .	189	69	10	75
Tarai	776	195	38	431
Total	2,677	407	149	557

* In demarcated area only.

No crop returns are prepared for the Nainī Tāl *tahsīl*, in which wheat, barley, rice, and *maruā* are the main food-crops, while a little tea and spices are also grown. Rice and wheat are the most important crops in the Tarai and Kāshīpur, covering 101 and 87 square miles respectively, or 38 and 33 per cent. of the net area cropped. Gram, maize, and barley are grown on smaller areas. Oilseeds covered 24 square miles, and a little sugar-cane and cotton are produced. There are five tea estates in the lower hills, but little tea is now made, and fruit-growing is becoming a more important industry.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The cultivated area in the hill tracts increased by nearly 50 per cent. between 1872 and 1902; but agricultural methods have not improved to any marked extent, except in the extension of irrigation and of potato cultivation. The culti-

vated area in the Bhābar has also increased, but is entirely dependent on canals. In the Tarai and Kāshīpur cultivation fluctuates considerably according to variations in the rainfall. Advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts are small. They are not required in the hills or in the Bhābar.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The hill cattle are smaller than those of the plains; but neither breed is of good quality, though attempts have been made to introduce better strains. Enormous herds are brought from the Districts farther south for pasture during the hot weather. Ponies of a small, but hardy, variety are bred in large numbers along the foot of the hills for use as pack-animals. Goats and sheep are of the ordinary type, and considerable flocks are driven up in the winter from the plains to the Tarai. In the hills goats are seldom used to supply milk, but are kept for their flesh and manure.

Irrigation.

The total area irrigated in 1903-4 was 149 square miles. A few square miles are irrigated in the hills from channels drawn from the rivers and carried along hillsides, besides casual irrigation from springs and water near the surface. The bulk of the irrigation in the rest of the District is from small canals. These are drawn in the Bhābar from the rivers which flow down from the hills, supplemented by lakes which have been embanked to hold up more water. Owing to the porous nature of the soil and gravel which make up that area, there is a great loss of water, and the channels are gradually being lined with masonry. More than 200 miles of canal have been built, commanding a total area of 110 square miles. In the Tarai the small streams which rise as springs near the boundary of the Bhābar were formerly dammed by the people to supply irrigation. Immense swamps were formed and the tract became extremely unhealthy. Canals and drainage systems have, however, been undertaken. The canals are chiefly taken from the small streams and are 'minor' works. In the east the villagers themselves make the dams and channels. The more important canals are divided between the charges of the Engineer attached to the Tarai and Bhābar and of the Engineer of the Rohilkhand Canals.

Forests.

The forests of the District cover an area of about 1,510 square miles, of which about 900 are 'reserved' and 340 consist of 'protected' forests. They are situated partly in the submontane tract and partly in the hills. In the former tract the most valuable product is *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*); while *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*), *haldu* (*Adina cordifolia*), and *khair*

(*Acacia Catechu*) are also found. *Sāl* extends up to about 3,000 feet, and is then replaced by various pines, especially *chīr* (*Pinus longifolia*), and ultimately by various kinds of oak (*Quercus semecarpifolia*, *incana*, and *dilatata*). The whole of the waste land in the hill tracts has now been declared 'protected' forest to prevent further denudation, which had begun to threaten the cultivation in the river-beds. Most of the 'reserved' forest area is included in the Nainī Tāl, Kumaun, and Garhwāl forest divisions, and accounts are not kept separately for the District. The receipts are, however, large, amounting to 2 or 3 lakhs annually.

Minerals. The mineral products are various, but have not proved of great value. Building stone is abundant, and lime is manufactured at several places. Iron was worked for a time both by Government and by private enterprise; but none is extracted now. Copper is also to be found, but is not worked. A little gold is obtained by washing the sands of the Dhelā and Phīkā rivers, and other minor products are alum, gypsum, and sulphur.

Arts and manufactures. Cotton cloth of good quality is largely woven in the south-west of the District, especially at Jaspur, and is dyed or printed locally for export to the hills. Elsewhere only the coarsest material is produced for local use. In the hill tracts a coarse kind of cloth, sacking, and ropes are woven from goat's hair. There are no other industries of importance. A brewery is situated close to Nainī Tāl, which employs about 50 hands.

Commerce. The District as a whole imports piece-goods, salt, and metals, while the chief exports are agricultural and forest produce. The hill tracts supply potatoes, chillies, ginger, and forest produce, and import grain from the Bhābar. The surplus products of the latter tract consist of grain, forest produce, and rapeseed. There is little trade to or from the Tarai. A considerable through traffic between the interior of the Himālayas and the plains is of some importance to this District. Nainī Tāl is the chief mart in the hills, while Haldwānī, Rāmnagar, Chorgalliā, and Kālādhūngī in the Bhābar, and Jaspur and Kāshīpur are the principal markets in the plains.

Railways and roads. The only railway is the Rohilkhand-Kumaun line from Bareilly to Kāthgodām at the foot of the hills below Nainī Tāl; but extensions are contemplated from Lālkuā on this line via Kāshīpur to Rāmnagar, and from Morādābād on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway to Kāshīpur. There are 737 miles of road, of which 173 are metalled and are in charge of the Public Works department. The cost of the metalled roads is charged

to Provincial revenues, while 226 miles of unmetalled roads are maintained by the District board, and 337 by the Tarai and Bhābar estate funds. The chief road is that from Bareilly through Kāthgodām to Rānīkhet and Almorā, passing close to Nainī Tāl. Another road from Morādābād through Kāshīpur and Rāmnagar also leads to Rānīkhet.

Famine is practically unknown in the District, though high prices cause distress among the lowest classes. A serious failure of rain in the hills has never happened; and although deficiency injures the crops, the hill people depend largely on the Bhābar, in which irrigation is drawn from permanent sources. The Tarai suffers more from excessive rain than from drought, and the canal system protects every part of the low country except Kāshīpur, where scarcity was experienced in 1896. **Famine.**

The District is in charge of a Deputy-Commissioner, who is ordinarily assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service and by a Deputy-Collector, who are stationed at Nainī Tāl. The Kāshīpur *tahsīl* forms a subdivision in charge of another Deputy-Collector, who resides at Kāshīpur except during the rains. A special superintendent manages the Tarai and Bhābar Government estates. A *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl* except Nainī Tāl and Kāshīpur, where there is a *naib tahsīldār*. In addition to the ordinary District staff, an Engineer is in charge of canals and other public works in the Government estates, and the forests are divided between several forest divisions. **District subdivisions and staff.**

Naini Tāl is administered as a non-regulation tract, and the same officers exercise civil, revenue, and criminal jurisdiction. In civil matters the Commissioner of Kumaun sits as a High Court, while the Deputy-Commissioner has powers of a District Judge, and his assistants and the *tahsīldārs* have civil powers for the trial of suits. The Commissioner is also Sessions Judge in subordination to the High Court at Allahābād. There is little crime in the hill tracts; but dacoities are fairly common in the Tarai and Bhābar, and this is the most serious form of crime. The proximity of the State of Rāmpur favours the escape of criminals. **Civil justice and crime.**

A District of Nainī Tāl was first formed in 1891. Before that date the hill tracts and the Bhābar had been included in what was then the Kumaun, but is now called the ALMORĀ DISTRICT. The *parganas* included in Kāshīpur and the Tarai were for long administered as parts of the adjoining Districts of Morādābād and Bareilly. About 1861, after many changes, **Land revenue administration.**

a Tarai District was formed, to which in 1870 Kāshīpur was added. The tract was at the same time placed under the Commissioner of Kumaun.

The first settlement of the hill tracts and the Bhābar in 1815 was based on the demands of the Gurkhas and amounted to Rs. 17,000, the demand being levied by *parganas* or *pattīs* (a subdivision of the *pargana*), and not by villages, and being collected through headmen. Short-term settlements were made at various dates, in which the revenue fixed for each *patti* was distributed over villages by the *zamīndārs* themselves. The first regular settlement was carried out between 1842 and 1846, and this was for the first time preceded by a partial survey where boundary disputes had occurred, and by the preparation of a record-of-rights. The revenue so fixed amounted to Rs. 36,000. A revision was carried out between 1863 and 1873; but the management of the Bhābar had by this time been separated from that of the hills. In the latter a more detailed survey was made. Settlement operations in the hills differ from those in the plains, as competition rents are non-existent. The valuation is made by classifying soil, and estimating the produce of each class. The revenue fixed in the hill *pattīs* alone amounted to Rs. 34,900, and this was raised to Rs. 50,300 at the latest assessment made between 1900 and 1902. The latter figure includes the rent of potato clearings, which are treated as a Government estate, and also revenue which has been assigned, the actual sum payable to Government being Rs. 43,100. There was for many years very little advance in cultivation in the Bhābar, the revenue from which in 1843 was only Rs. 12,700. In 1850 it was placed in charge of Captain (afterwards Sir Henry) Ramsay, who was empowered to spend any surplus above the fixed revenue on improving the estate. The receipts at once increased by leaps and bounds, as irrigation was provided and other improvements were made. Revenue continued to be assessed as in the hills in the old settled villages, while the new cultivation was treated as a Government estate. The first revision in 1864 yielded Rs. 60,000, of which Rs. 4,000 represented rent; and the total receipts rose to a lakh in 1869, 1·4 lakhs in 1879, nearly 2 lakhs in 1889, and 2·4 lakhs in 1903. Of the latter figures Rs. 57,000 is assessed as revenue and Rs. 1,85,000 as rent. The greater part of the Tarai is held as a Government estate, and its fiscal history is extremely complicated, as portions of it were for long administered as part of the adjacent Districts. The land revenue in 1885 amounted to Rs. 70,000 and the rental demand

to about 2 lakhs. The latter item was revised in 1895, when rents were equalized, and the rental demand is now about 2·5 lakhs. Kāshīpur was settled as part of Morādābād District, and at the revisions of 1843 and 1879 the revenue demand was about a lakh. A revision has recently been made. The total demand for revenue and rent in the District is thus about 7 lakhs. The gross revenues are included in those of the KUMAUN DIVISION.

Local self-government.

There are two municipalities, KĀSHĪPUR and NAINĪ TĀL, and a 'notified area,' HALDWĀNĪ, and four towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board; but a considerable expenditure on roads, education, and hospitals is incurred in the Government estates from Provincial revenues. The District board had in 1903-4 an income of Rs. 37,000 and an expenditure of Rs. 82,000, including Rs. 42,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The Superintendent of police and a single circle inspector are in charge of the whole of the Kumaun Division. In the hill tract of this District there are no regular police, except in the town of Nainī Tāl and at three outposts, the duties of the police being discharged by the *patwāris*, who have a higher position than in the plains. There is one reserve inspector; and the force includes 37 subordinate officers and 135 constables, besides 83 municipal and town police, and 152 rural and road police. The number of police stations is 11. A jail has recently been built at Haldwānī.

Education.

The population of this District is above the average as regards literacy, and 4·2 per cent. (7·1 males and 0·5 females) could read and write in 1901. The Musalmāns are especially backward, and only 2 per cent. of these were literate. In 1880-1 there were only 16 public schools with 427 pupils; but after the formation of the new District education was rapidly pushed on, and by 1900-1 the number of schools had risen to 60 with 1,326 pupils. In 1903-4 there were 93 public schools with 2,277 pupils, including 82 girls, besides 13 private schools with 170 pupils. Only 200 pupils in public and private schools were in advanced classes. Two schools were managed by Government and 77 by the District and municipal boards. The expenditure on education was Rs. 12,000, provided almost entirely from Local and Provincial funds. These figures do not include the nine European schools in NAINĪ TĀL, which contain about 350 boys and 250 girls.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 14 hospitals and dispensaries in the District, with accommodation for 104 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 78,000, of which 1,040 were in-patients, and 1,687 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 49,000.

Vaccination.

In 1903–4, 11,000 persons were successfully vaccinated, giving an average of 37 per 1,000.

(J. E. Goudge, *Settlement Report, Almorā and Hill Pattis of Nainī Tāl*, 1903; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Nainī Tāl Tahsīl.—A portion of Naini Tāl District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Dhyānirao, Chhakhāta Pahār, Pahār Kotā, Dhaniyākot, Rāmgarh, Kutaulī, and Mahrūrī, and lying between 29° 9′ and 29° 37′ N. and 79° 9′ and 79° 56′ E., with an area of 433 square miles. Population fell from 46,139 in 1891 to 43,738 in 1901. There are 451 villages, but only one town, NAINĪ TĀL, which is the District head-quarters in the hot weather (population, 7,609 in winter and 15,164 in summer). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 33,000, and for cesses Rs. 5,000. The density of population, 101 persons per square mile, is higher than in the Himālayan tracts generally. This tract lies entirely in the hills, and is under the charge of a *peshkār* or *naib tahsīldār*. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 54 square miles, of which 13 were irrigated either by small channels from rivers or by canals.

Bhābar.—A portion of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Chhakhātā Bhābar, Chaubhainsī Bhābar, Kālādhūngī, Chilkiyā, and Kotā Bhābar, and lying between 28° 51′ and 29° 35′ N. and 78° 57′ and 80° E., with an area of 1,279 square miles. Population fell from 100,178 in 1891 to 93,445 in 1901. There are 511 villages and four towns, the largest being HALDWĀNĪ, the cold-weather head-quarters of the District (population, 6,624). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 13,000, and no cesses are levied. The density of population, 73 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. This tract consists of a long narrow strip immediately below the hills, and a great part of it is covered with thick forest or dense jungle. The hill torrents sink into the porous mass of gravel, boulders, and earth which make up the Bhābar, and, except during the rains, water can hardly be obtained. Cultivation is thus entirely dependent on canal irrigation, by means of which magnificent crops of oilseeds are raised. The population is largely migratory, and moves up to the hills in the hot weather, returning in

November. The greater part of the cultivated land is held directly from the state as landlord. Including rents, the gross income from the land is about 1·4 lakhs. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 89 square miles, almost all of which was irrigated.

Kāshīpur Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* and subdivision of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 29° 7′ and 29° 22′ N. and 78° 43′ and 79° 4′ E., with an area of 189 square miles. Population fell from 73,168 in 1891 to 55,632 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 147 villages and two towns: KĀSHĪPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 12,023), and JASPUR (6,480). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 90,000, and for cesses Rs. 11,000. The density of population, 294 persons per square mile, is also the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* resembles the adjoining parts of Rohilkhand. It lies entirely in the plains, and is not so damp as the Tarai. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 69 square miles, of which 10 were irrigated, almost entirely from canals.

Taraī.—Southern portion of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bāzpur, Gadarpur, Kichhā, Kilpurī, Nānakmatā, and Bilherī, and lying between 28° 45′ and 29° 26′ N. and 78° 5′ and 80° 5′ E., with an area of 776 square miles. Population fell from 137,396 in 1891 to 118,422 in 1901. There are 404 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 70,000, and for cesses Rs. 1,700. The density of population, 153 persons per square mile, is lower than in the adjacent tracts to the south. The Tarai is a damp malarious tract which can only be safely inhabited for certain parts of the year, except by the Thārus and Boksās. The drainage of the Outer Himālayas, after sinking to an unknown depth in the boulder-beds of the Bhābar, reappears here in a line of springs which gradually form into small streams, from which canals are drawn. Rice is the great staple of cultivation. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 195 square miles, of which 38 were irrigated, chiefly from canals. Most of the Tarai is managed as a Government estate, and the rents amount to about 2·5 lakhs in addition to the revenue stated above.

Gagar.—A range of mountains in Nainī Tāl and Almorā Districts, United Provinces, forming a portion of the Outer Himālayan range, lying between 29° 14′ and 29° 30′ N. and 79° 7′ and 79° 37′ E. This range is also known as Gārgachal,

from the legend that the *rishi* Gārg once dwelt on it. The chain runs along the southern border of the two Districts, parallel to the plains, from the Kosī river to the Kālī, and presents a line of higher elevation than any ranges between it and the main ridge of the Central Himālayas. The loftiest peak is Badhāntola, 8,612 feet, while the steep cliff of Chīnā, which towers above the lake and town of Nāinī Tāl, reaches a height of 8,568 feet. The average elevation is from 6,000 to 8,000 feet. Forests of cypress, *tūn* (*Cedrela Toona*), fir, and other timber trees clothe the steep hillsides, except where they have been cleared for potato cultivation.

Haldwānī.—Head-quarters of the Bhābar tract of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 13′ N. and 79° 32′ E., on the road from Bareilly to Nainī Tāl and on the Rohilkhand and Kumaun Railway. Population (1901), 6,624. The name is derived from the *haldu* trees (*Adina cordifolia*) which abound in the neighbourhood. Haldwānī was founded in 1834 as a mart for the hill people who visit the Bhābar in the cold weather. It has now become the winter head-quarters of the officers of the Kumaun Division and of Nainī Tāl District. Besides the offices, it contains a small jail and a dispensary, and is the head-quarters of a *tahsīldār*. Between 1897 and 1904 Haldwānī was administered as a municipality, the income and expenditure during the four years ending 1901 averaging Rs. 9,700 and Rs. 9,100 respectively. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 14,000, the chief item being rents and fees (Rs. 5,500), and the expenditure was Rs. 13,000. In 1904 Haldwānī was constituted a 'notified area.' It is the principal mart in the Bhābar, exporting oilseeds, forest produce, and the products of the hills. There are two schools with 77 pupils.

Jaspur.—Town in the Kāshīpur *tahsīl* of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 17′ N. and 78° 50′ E. Population (1901), 6,480. The town is of modern growth and contains few brick houses. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,000. There is a considerable manufacture of cotton cloth by Julāhās (Muhammadan weavers), who reside here, and also some trade in sugar and timber.

Kāshīpur Town.—Head-quarters of the Kāshīpur subdivision of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 13′ N. and 78° 58′ E., on a road from Morādābād: a railway from the same place has been projected. Population (1901), 12,023. Near the town are extensive ruins of forts and temples, which were identified by General Cunningham with

the capital of the kingdom of Govisāna, visited by the Chinese pilgrim in the seventh century. There are several tanks in the neighbourhood, one of which is called after Drona, the tutor of the Pāndava brothers. A brick inscribed in characters of the third or fourth century A.D. was recently found here. The modern town is named after its founder, Kāshī Nāth, the governor of the *pargana* in the sixteenth or seventeenth century. In the latter half of the eighteenth century Nand Rām, the governor, became practically independent of the Chand Rājā of Almorā; and his nephew, Shib Lāl, was in possession at the date of the cession to the British in 1801. Kāshīpur contains a fair-sized bazar with brick-built houses; but outside of this the houses are chiefly of mud. The largest building is the residence of the Rājā, who is descended from an illegitimate branch of the Chand Rājās of Almorā. Besides the usual courts there is a dispensary. Kāshīpur has been a municipality since 1872. During the ten years ending 1901, the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 11,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 14,000, chiefly from tolls (Rs. 5,000) and a tax on circumstances and property (Rs. 3,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 12,000. There is a flourishing trade in cloth, metal vessels, and hill produce. The municipality supports a school with 75 pupils.

Kāthgodām (='timber dépot').—Village in the Bhābar tract of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 16′ N. and 79° 33′ E., at the terminus of the Rohilkhand and Kumaun Railway. Population (1901), 375. The place has only become of importance since the railway was extended from Haldwānī, the former terminus. It is now the starting-point for the ascent to the hill stations of Nainī Tāl, Rānīkhet, and Almorā. Kāthgodām is administered together with Rānībāgh, three miles away on the Tonga road, under Act XX of 1856, the annual income being about Rs. 800. Rānībāgh (population, 624) is situated at the junction of the Tonga road with bridle-paths to various places in the hills. It is an important stage in the trade route to the interior.

Mukteswar (*Motesar*).—Village in the Himālayas, Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 28′ N. and 79° 39′ E., at an elevation of 7,500 to 7,700 feet. Up to 1893 the village was distinguished only by its shrines and a small temple. It was then selected as the site of a laboratory for the manufacture of serum to protect cattle against rinderpest. The laboratory was completed in 1898, but was burnt down in 1899 and rebuilt by 1901. It stands in an enclosure of about

3,000 acres, part of which is occupied by oak and pine forest; a fruit garden started many years ago has also been included, and a meteorological observatory is maintained. In addition to the supply of serum for use in epidemics of rinderpest, a serum for anthrax, and also mallein, tuberculin, and tetanus anti-toxin are prepared. Researches are being conducted in the etiology of diseases affecting animals, such as rinderpest, anthrax, surra, lymphangitis epizootica, and glanders; and District board veterinary assistants from the United Provinces and the Punjab are instructed in the use of various kinds of serum. The annual expenditure is about Rs. 50,000.

Nainī Tāl Town.—Head-quarters of Nainī Tāl District, United Provinces, with cantonment, situated in 29° 24′ N. and 79° 28′ E., in a valley of the GAGAR range of the Outer Himālayas. Population, 15,164 in September, 1900, and 7,609 in March, 1901, including that of the small cantonment. Up to 1839 the place was resorted to only by the herdsmen of surrounding villages, and though it was mentioned by the Commissioner in official reports, he does not appear to have visited it. It was then discovered by a European, and from 1842 it increased rapidly in size and prosperity. At the time of the Mutiny, Nainī Tāl formed a refuge for the fugitives from the neighbouring Districts in Rohilkhand. Soon afterwards it became the summer head-quarters of Government, and it is now also the head-quarters of the Commissioner of Kumaun and of a Conservator of Forests. In September, 1880, after three days' continuous rain, a landslip occurred, which caused the death of forty-three Europeans and 108 natives, besides damage to property amounting to about 2 lakhs. Since this disastrous occurrence a complete system of drainage has been carried out at great expense. The valley contains a pear-shaped lake, a little more than two miles in circumference, with a depth of 93 feet. On the north and south rise steep hillsides clothed with rich forest trees, among which oaks predominate. On the western bank is situated a considerable area of more gently sloping land, from which a level recreation-ground has been excavated. The upper bazar stands above this, and the houses occupied by the European residents are scattered about on the sides of the valley. East of the lake the lower bazar is built on the outer edge of the range. The surface of the lake is 6,350 feet above sea-level; and the highest peaks are Chīnā (8,568) on the north, Deopāthā (7,987) on the west, and Ayarpāthā (7,461) on the south. The residence of the Lieutenant-Governor, completed in 1900,

is a handsome building standing in spacious grounds. The principal public buildings include the Government Secretariat, the District offices, the Ramsay Hospital for Europeans, and male and female dispensaries for natives. There is also an important station of the American Methodist Mission. Nainī Tāl has been a municipality since 1845. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged 1½ lakhs, including loan funds. The income in 1903–4 was 1·7 lakhs, including house tax (Rs. 34,000), tolls (Rs. 93,000), water-rate (Rs. 23,000), and conservancy tax (Rs. 21,000); and the expenditure was 1·4 lakhs, including repayment of loans and interest (Rs. 23,000), maintenance of water-supply and drainage (Rs. 34,000), and conservancy (Rs. 26,000). Drinking water is derived from springs, and is pumped up to reservoirs at the top of hills and distributed by gravitation. More than 4 lakhs has been spent on water-supply and drainage, and the introduction of a scheme of electric light is contemplated. The trade of the town chiefly consists in the supply of the wants of the summer visitors; but there is some through traffic with the hills. Three schools for natives have 220 pupils, and five European schools for boys have 350 pupils and four for girls 200.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Almorā District.—North-eastern District in the Kumaun Division, United Provinces, lying between 28° 59′ and 30° 49′ N. and 79° 2′ and 81° 31′ E., with an area of 5,419 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Tibet; on the east by the Kālī river, which divides it from Nepāl; on the south by Nainī Tāl District; and on the north-west by Garhwāl District. With the exception of a small area, the whole of this vast tract lies within the Himālayas, stretching from the outer rampart which rises abruptly from the plains across a maze of ranges to the great central chain of snowy peaks, and to the borders of the Tibetan plateau beyond. The south-east corner extends into the Bhābar, a small tract at the foot of the hills, which is largely covered with forest, and resembles the Bhābar of Nainī Tāl District. For 40 or 50 miles north of the outer ranges the hills form ridges with an average height of 4,000 to 5,000 feet, sometimes rising to 7,000 or 8,000 feet. The ridges are distinct, though their windings and minor spurs give the beholder the impression of an inextricable tangle, and each ridge runs with a general direction from south-east to north-west, and ends in a snowy peak in the central chain. North of a line from Kapkot to Askot the general elevation increases, glaciers appear, and finally the limit of perpetual

snow is reached. On the western boundary, and partly situated in Garhwāl, is the Trisūl Mountain, named from its triple peaks having a fanciful resemblance to a trident, from 22,300 to 23,400 feet above the sea. To the north-east of Trisūl is Nandā Devī, with an elevation of 25,661 feet, the highest mountain in the British Empire; and Nandā Kot, the 'couch' of the great goddess Nandā, with a height of 22,538 feet. East of these is a magnificent mass of snow-clad mountains called Pānch Chūlhī, the two highest peaks reaching 22,673 and 21,114 feet respectively. Another ridge with a mean elevation of 18,000 feet lies along the Tibetan frontier, forming the water-parting between the drainage system of the Indus and Sutlej on the north and the Kālī on the south. Most of the drainage of Almorā District is carried off by the Kālī or Sārdā. Its tributaries flow in the valleys between the lower ranges of hills; the Dhaulīgangā, and the Gorīgangā rising in glaciers, the Sarjū and Rāmgangā (East) just below the snow-line, and the Gomatī, Lahuvatī, and Ladhiyā in the outer hills. A long watershed runs down the western border; but in the south it is pierced by the Rāmgangā (West) and the Kosī, which are the principal rivers not forming affluents of the Kālī. Apart from small areas in the river-beds and a few elevated plateaux, there are no areas of even tolerably level land above a height of 3,000 feet.

Geology. The southern boundary of Almorā begins among the probably very ancient, but unfossiliferous, slates, schistose slates, quartz-schists, and occasional massive limestones, sometimes marmorized, of the Lower Himālayas. These become invaded by enormous masses of gneissose granite in the central region of the main chain of snowy peaks, when their metamorphism is proportionately greater; but this area has only been superficially examined. On the northern side of the central axis the great series of sedimentary marine deposits, extending from lower Silurian to Cretaceous, make this elevated tract exceptionally rich from a geological point of view, and unsurpassed in any other part of India.

Botany. The flora of the District presents a striking variety, ranging from the submontane tropical growths of the Bhābar, through the temperate zone, where cedars, oaks, pines, and rhododendrons are found, and the higher ranges, where thickets of willow and birch appear, to the lofty hillsides forming open pasture land, which is richly adorned in the summer with brilliantly-coloured alpine species of flowers.

Fauna. The District is rich in animal life. Elephants, tigers, the

sloth bear, black and brown bears, leopards, wild dogs, wild hog, various species of deer and wild goats, and the yak, are found in different parts. The rivers abound in fish, including the mahseer, and numerous species of birds are found. In the Bhābar and lower hills immense pythons are sometimes seen.

Climate and temperature. The Bhābar is sub-tropical in climate, but the southern portion of the hill tract is more temperate, though the heat in the deep valleys is occasionally intense.

Rainfall. The outer ranges receive a heavy precipitation during the rains, and the annual rainfall there is about 80 inches. This rapidly decreases to about 40 inches immediately north of the outer barrier. No records are kept of the fall of rain and snow in the higher country near the snow-line; but it is much greater than in the central part of the District.

History. Tradition connects many places in the hills with episodes in the religious books of the Hindus, especially the Mahābhārata. The earliest historical account of the hill country is that given by the Chinese pilgrim in the seventh century, who describes a kingdom, named Brahmapura, situated in the hills and inhabited by a hardy and uncultivated race. It was bounded by the snowy mountains, near which resided a people ruled by a woman. The earliest dynasty known is that of the Katyūrīs, eventually supplanted by the Chand Rājās, the former reigning at Baijnāth in the Katyūr valley, at which place and also at Dwārāhāt architectural remains are still extant. The Chand Rājās, of whom the first, Som Chand, is said to have come from Jhūsī, near Allahābād, probably in the tenth century of our era, had their established seat of government at Champāwat in Kālī Kumaun. In 1563, when the Chands had obtained full authority over all the petty chiefs, including the last descendant of the Katyūrīs, the capital was transferred to Almorā by Rājā Kalyān Chand. His son, Rudra Chand, was a contemporary of Akbar, and made his obeisance to that emperor at Lahore in 1587. The Muhammadan rulers never obtained a fixed footing in the hills; but in 1744 Alī Muhammad Khān sent a force to invade Kumaun. The resistance of the Chand Rājās was weak and ineffectual. The Rohillas captured and plundered Almorā. Though their stay in Kumaun was short, its results to the Province are bitterly remembered; and its intolerant character is still attested by the mutilated sculptures of some of the Kumaun temples. The Rohillas remained in the hills for seven months, when, disgusted with the climate and the hardships they were forced to suffer, they accepted a bribe of three lakhs of rupees and returned to the plains. But

Alī Muhammad Khān was not satisfied with the conduct of his lieutenants; and three months after their retreat, at the commencement of 1745, the Rohillas returned. They were defeated at the very entrance of the hills near Bārakherī, and made no further attempt on Kumaun. These were the first and last Muhammadan invasions of the hills; for the Delhi emperors never exercised any direct authority in Kumaun, although it was necessary for the Rājā to admit their nominal supremacy for the sake of his possessions in the plains. These events were followed by disturbances and revolutions in Kumaun itself; and within the next thirty years the hill Rājās lost all the country which they had held in the plains, except the tract known as the BHĀBAR.

In the middle of the eighteenth century, the Gurkha tribe, under their chief, Prithwī Nārāyan, had made themselves masters of the most important part of the present kingdom of Nepāl. His successors determined, in 1790, to attack Kumaun. The Gurkha forces crossed the Kālī, and advanced upon Almorā through Gangolī and Kālī Kumaun. The titular Rājā of Kumaun fled to the plains, and the whole of his territory was added to the other conquests of the Gurkhas. The Nepālese rule lasted twenty-four years and was of a cruel and oppressive character. In the early part of the present century the Gurkhas had been making numerous raids in the British possessions lying at the foot of the Himālayas. All remonstrance was unavailing; and in December, 1814, it was finally resolved to wrest Kumaun from the Gurkhas and annex it to the British possessions, as no legitimate claimant on the part of the Chands was then in existence. Harak Deo Joshī, the minister of the last legitimate Rājā of Kumaun, warmly espoused the British side. At the end of January, 1815, everything was ready for the attack on Kumaun. The whole force consisted of 4,500 men with two 6-pounder guns. The first successful event on the British side during this war was the capture of Almorā by Colonel Nicholls on April 26, 1815. On the same day Chandra Bahādur Sāh, one of the principal Gurkha chiefs, sent a flag of truce, requesting a suspension of hostilities and offering to treat for the evacuation of Kumaun. Lieutenant-Colonel Gardner was deputed to hold a personal conference with Bam Sāh, the Nepālese commander at Almorā; and on the following day the negotiation was brought to a close by the conclusion of a convention, under which the Gurkhas agreed to evacuate the Province and all its fortified places. It was stipulated that they should be allowed to retire

across the Kālī with their military stores and private property, the British providing the necessary supplies and carriage. As a pledge for the due fulfilment of the conditions, the fort of Lālmandī (now Fort Moira) was the same day surrendered to the British troops. Captain Hearsey, who had been taken and imprisoned at Almorā, was released at the same time. The Gurkhas were escorted across the Kālī by our troops, and the British took possession of Kumaun and Garhwāl.

Archaeology. Some interesting rock sculptures resembling the cup-markings of European countries have been found in various places. An inscription of the Katyūrī Rājās is preserved at BĀGESHWAR, but unfortunately it is not dated; and BAIJNĀTH was once the capital of the same line. Champāwat, the residence of the Chand Rājās, contains some interesting ruins. A large number of copperplate grants are preserved in the temples of the District, and many others are in possession of private individuals.

The people. There are 4,928 villages, but only 2 towns. Population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 354,579 (1872), 360,967 (1881), 416,868 (1891), 465,893 (1901). A considerable annual migration takes place in the winter from the villages situated near the snows to more temperate parts, and from the outer hills to the Bhābar, the movement being reversed in the summer. There are two *tahsīls*, ALMORĀ and CHAMPĀWAT, each named from its headquarters. The principal towns are the municipality of ALMORĀ and the cantonment of RĀNĪKHET. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Champāwat	2,255	...	1,462	122,023	54	+ 24.6	6,675
Almorā	3,164	2	3,466	343,870	109	+ 7.8	19,753
District total	5,419	2	4,928	465,893	86	+ 11.7	26,428

Hindus form nearly 99 per cent. of the total population. There are 4,051 Musalmāns, 1,427 Christians, and 217 Buddhists. The density of population is very low, owing to the desolate nature of a large area. Central Pahāri is the language ordinarily spoken, the particular dialect being called Kumaunī; but 8,000 persons speak Bhotiā, and a few jungle tribes are found with peculiar languages of their own.

Castes and occupations. About 97 per cent. of the Hindu population are included in the three castes of Rājput or Kshattriya, Brāhman, and Dom, who number 224,000, 112,000, and 90,000. The Rājputs and Brāhmans are divided into two main classes, according as they claim to have come from the plains or belong to the great Khas tribe, which is identified by some with the people of a similar name mentioned by the classical writers. The Doms are labourers and artisans, and with the extension of trade and road-building some of them are rapidly acquiring wealth. Among tribes peculiar to the hills may be mentioned the Bhotiās, probably of Tibetan origin, who were formerly Buddhists, but are now rapidly becoming Hinduized (9,100), and the Gurkhas (1,100). More than half of the Musalmāns are Shaikhs. Agriculture supports 92 per cent. of the population.

Christian missions. There were 1,029 native Christians in the District in 1901, of whom 523 were Methodists and 163 Congregationalists. The London Mission has worked in Almorā since 1850, and the American Methodist Mission since 1859.

General agricultural conditions. Cultivation depends largely on altitude and situation. The villages lying between a height of 3,000 and 5,000 feet and having access to forest land and grazing, and also to level land near the banks of a river, are best off. Two crops are taken, as a rule, in the autumn and spring; but in the snow valleys of the extreme north, wheat and *phāpar* or buckwheat (*Fagopyrum tataricum*) are sown in May and reaped in November. When cultivation extends above 6,000 feet, it is usually inferior in method and in produce. As the country consists almost entirely of ranges of hills, the cultivated area is chiefly confined to terraces, except where the river valleys are sufficiently wide to allow tillage.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops. The tenures of the District are those found in the KUMAUN DIVISION. In 1903–4, 463 square miles or 9 per cent. of the total area were cultivated. No record is prepared of the area under each crop. The staple food-crops are *maruā* and rice in the autumn and wheat and barley in the spring, *maruā* and wheat covering larger areas than rice and barley. Inferior millets, maize, and vegetables are also grown. Near the snows barley, *phāpar* or buckwheat, and *chua* (*Amarantus paniculatus*) are cultivated. The other products of the hills are turmeric, ginger, chillies, and potatoes. Tea plantations cover about 2,100 acres.

Improvements in agricultural practice. Between 1872 and 1902 the cultivated area increased by about 22 per cent. Cultivation in the hills entails continual improvement, as each year more stones are removed from the

terraces, the retaining walls are strengthened, and slopes are levelled. Improved communications have also led to a rise in prices. The wealthier cultivators plant English fruit trees near their villages. Very few advances are made under the Acts, though in 1891–2 they reached a total of Rs. 24,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. The domestic cattle are small and usually red or black, resembling the Kerry cow in appearance. In the Bhotiā villages in the north the yak, and hybrids between the yak and ordinary kine, are used for carrying purposes. The ponies bred locally are not of good quality, though much used as pack-animals. Sheep and goats are bred in all parts, and are kept chiefly for their manure and wool, but they are also used as beasts of burden. Attempts have been made to improve the breed by crossing with Tibetan, English, and Australian stock, but with no perceptible results.

Irrigation. About 8 per cent. of the total cultivated area is irrigated. Water is supplied from long channels led along the hillsides, or by diverting water from the hill streams as required. Springs are also used. There are no wells, and water is never raised by artificial means. In the Bhābar, irrigation is supplied by a small canal from the Sārdā.

Forests. The 'reserved' forests cover more than 100 square miles, and a further area of 26 square miles is 'protected' and under the charge of the Forest department. These forests are situated at the foot of the hills or in the outer ranges. *Sāl* (*Shorea robusta*) is the most valuable timber tree. Bamboos, turpentine, catechu, grass, and fuel are also extracted. Besides these tracts, however, the whole of the District, excluding the lands which were measured at settlement, has been declared 'District protected' forest; and this area, covering 4,832 square miles, is managed by the Deputy-Commissioner.

Minerals. Copper has been worked to some considerable extent in this District, but hitherto only by native methods[1]. A concession has recently been granted to a European syndicate. Graphite of poor quality is found near Almorā town, and there are also ores of iron, lead, and sulphur.

Arts and manufactures. The District has few industries beyond agriculture. There are 23 tea plantations, producing tea valued at about 1·7 lakhs annually. Blankets, woollen cloth, and shoes are made for local use at a few places. A brewery at Rānīkhet employs about 30 hands.

Commerce. The trade of the District is increasing. Chillies, turmeric, ginger, tea, and forest produce are the chief exports; and grain,

[1] V. Ball, *Manual of the Geology of India*, pt. 5, pp. 271–3.

cloth, sugar, and salt are imported. Even more important is the through trade with Tibet. Borax, salt, and wool are the chief items received from Tibet, the value of wool passing through being nearly 2 lakhs annually. In recent years trade centres have moved. Almorā was formerly the chief emporium; and the merchants of that place had branch establishments at Bāgeshwar and Champāwat, where they met the Bhotiās, who brought down the products of Tibet. The Bhotiās, however, now travel down to the submontane markets of Rāmnagar, Haldwānī, and Tanakpur, and are even venturing to Calcutta and Bombay. An extensive cart traffic is carried on between Baijnāth, Almorā, Rānīkhet, and Kāthgodām, and small bazars are springing up in many places.

Railways and roads.

There are at present no railways in the District, but the construction of a branch to the foot of the hills from Pīlībhīt on the Lucknow-Bareilly metre-gauge line is contemplated. The District has 1,146 miles of road, of which 64 miles are metalled. The Public Works department is in charge of 409 miles of road, and the cost of 138 miles is met from Provincial revenues. In addition to the 64 miles of metalled road, 108 miles are practicable for carts, but the other roads are only used by pack-animals. Avenues of trees are maintained on 3 miles. The cart roads lead from Rānīkhet to Rāmnagar and Kāthgodām, and from Almorā town towards Karnaprayāg in Garhwāl and to the Rānīkhet-Kāthgodām road. Trade with Tibet is largely carried on a road, now being greatly improved, from Tanakpur to Askot, where tracks diverge, one leading by the ANTA DHURĀ pass to Gartok, and another to the Neo Dhurā, Lampiya Dhurā, and Lipū Lekh passes, the last being the easiest route to the sacred resorts of the Hindus, Mount Kailās and the Mānasarowar Lake.

Famine.

No general famine has taken place in Almorā since the British gained possession of the District. The worst calamities of this kind were in 1838 and 1867. In 1896 there was slight scarcity in the west of the District. Floods occasionally damage the cultivation in river-beds, as in 1840 and 1880.

District subdivisions and staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service, and by two Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. One of the latter is stationed at Pithorāgarh in the hot weather and at Tanakpur in the cold weather. There is a *tahsīldār* at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

The District is non-regulation, and the members of the District staff exercise civil, revenue, and criminal powers. The Deputy-Commissioner has the powers of a District Judge sub-

ordinate to the Commissioner of Kumaun, who sits as a High Court for civil cases. The Cantonment Magistrate of Rānīkhet exercises jurisdiction as a Judge of Small Causes Court. The Commissioner is also Sessions Judge. Crime is extremely light.

Land revenue administration. At the time of the conquest in 1815 the whole of the present Kumaun Division, excluding the TARAI and KĀSHĪPUR subdivisions of Nainī Tāl District, was constituted a single District under a Commissioner. From 1837 Garhwāl was placed in charge of an Assistant Commissioner, and in 1850 the Bhābar was made a separate charge. In 1891 Nainī Tāl District was formed; and the remaining area forms the present District of Almorā.

When the District was acquired from the Gurkhas the land revenue demand was about Rs. 70,000, while in addition various dues and taxes were levied which brought in as much again. The latter were soon abolished, and for many years the assessments of revenue were based on problematical returns of area, and were varied arbitrarily according to the apparent prosperity of particular tracts. The early settlements were made for short periods, and as late as 1836 the Commissioner reported that the people were strongly opposed to a settlement for twenty years. Between 1842 and 1846 the first regular settlement was carried out, and the revenue was raised from about a lakh to Rs. 1,07,000. This was the first partial attempt to measure and examine the capabilities of the land, and to form a record-of-rights. The measurements, however, were few and in no way constituted a survey. Between 1863 and 1873 the settlement was revised, and this revision was preceded by a complete measurement of the terraced land. The survey was of a simple nature, being carried out by means of a hempen rope. Land was divided into five classes according as it was irrigated or 'dry' or merely casual cultivation, and a scale of the relative value of the classes was fixed. An estimate of the yield of produce was then made, and applied to the area. Other considerations were also taken into account, such as the price of grain, the increase in population, general prosperity, and the like. The land revenue demand amounted to Rs. 2,17,000. The latest revision was carried out between 1899 and 1902. Cultivation was valued at the rates fixed at the previous settlement, and all-round rates for enhancement were estimated for each *pattī*[1], on a general consideration of the rise in prosperity. The *pattī* rates were reduced where necessary in the case of

[1] A *pattī* in the hill tracts is a subdivision of a *pargana*, not a fraction of a village as in the plains.

individual villages. In addition to the revenue of the hill tracts, a small income is derived from the area cultivated in the Bhābar, which is managed directly as a Government estate, and yields about Rs. 5,000 annually in rents. The total land revenue collections in 1903–4 amounted to 2·3 lakhs; the gross revenues are included in those of the KUMAUN DIVISION.

Local self-government. There is only one municipality, ALMORĀ, and no towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. The District board had in 1903–4 an income of one lakh, chiefly derived from Provincial grants. The expenditure was 1·1 lakhs, of which Rs. 61,000 was spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The Superintendent of police for the Kumaun Division, whose head-quarters are at Nainī Tāl, is in charge of the police of Almorā District. There are only 9 sub-inspectors and head-constables, 24 constables, 15 municipal, and 4 rural policemen in the whole District. These are stationed in the towns of Almorā and Rānīkhet, and police duties are generally supervised by the *patwāris*, who have approximately the status of sub-inspectors in the plains. The District jail contained a daily average of 59 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Almorā takes a high place as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 5·7 per cent. (11 males and 0·3 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public institutions increased from 119 with 6,817 pupils in 1880–1 to 154 with 6,970 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 183 such institutions with 8,109 pupils, of whom 503 were girls, besides one private school with 54 pupils. About 940 students were in classes beyond the primary stage. One school is managed by Government, and 105 by the District board. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 53,000, Rs. 34,000 was charged to Local funds, and the balance was met from fees and subscriptions. An Arts college is maintained at Almorā.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There were 9 hospitals and dispensaries in 1903, with accommodation for 81 in-patients. About 45,000 cases were treated during the year, including 984 in-patients, and 1,957 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year on the principal hospitals at Almorā and Rānīkhet amounted to Rs. 7,600.

Vaccination. In 1903–4, 31,000 persons were successfully vaccinated, giving an average of 68 per 1,000 of population, which is exceptionally high. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Almorā and the cantonments of Almorā and Rānīkhet; but the inhabitants of the hills are more alive to its benefits than those of the plains.

(*Gazetteer of Himālayan Districts*, three volumes, 1882-6 [under revision]; J. E. Goudge, *Settlement Report*, 1903.)

Champāwat.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Almorā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bhābar Tallā Des, Dārmā, Sīrā, Askot, Sor, and Kālī Kumaun, and lying between 28° 57′ and 30° 35′ N. and 79° 51′ and 81° 3′ E., with an area of 2,255 square miles. Population increased from 97,968 in 1891 to 122,023 in 1901. There are 1,462 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 65,000, and for cesses Rs. 8,000. The *tahsīl* extends along the Kālī river from the frontiers of Tibet to the thick forest in the sub-montane tract called the Bhābar. It thus contains the whole variety of scenery, climate, and physical aspects which are found in the District to which it belongs. One of the chief trade routes to Tibet passes from Tanakpur at the base of the hills to the Lipū Lekh and Dārmā passes. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 169 square miles, of which 14 were irrigated.

Almorā Tahsīl.—*Tahsīl* of Almorā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Johār, Dānpur, Chaugarkhā, Gangolī, Bārahmandal, Phaldākot, and Pālī Pachhaun, and lying between 29° 26′ and 30° 49′ N. and 79° 2′ and 80° 30′ E., with an area of 3,164 square miles. Population increased from 318,900 in 1891 to 343,870 in 1901. There are 3,466 villages and two towns, including ALMORĀ TOWN, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,596). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 1,65,000, and for cesses Rs. 21,000. The *tahsīl* is situated entirely in the hills, and extends beyond the snowy range to the Tibetan frontier, including the whole variety of physical features which have been described under ALMORĀ DISTRICT. The south-west drains into the Rāmgangā, but most of the drainage passes east or south-east to the Kālī. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 294 square miles, of which 25 were irrigated.

Askot.—Estate in Almorā District, United Provinces, situated along the Kālī river, comprising 142 villages with an area of 400 square miles. The land revenue payable to Government is Rs. 1,450, and the cesses amount to Rs. 232, while the rent-roll is about Rs. 4,200. The estate belongs to a Surajbansī Rājput, claiming descent from a younger branch of the Katyūrī Rājās who once ruled Kumaun, and the head of the family bears the title of Rajwār. The Rajwārs of Askot were conquered by the Chands, but were left in possession of their estate on payment of tribute. In 1845 the estate was

settled with the village occupants as a *zamīndāri* in the plains; but subsequently the whole estate was settled with the Rajwār, who may now extend cultivation to his own profit, but cannot interfere with the possessions of the permanent tenants, as recorded in the village papers.

Almorā Town.—Head-quarters of Almorā District, United Provinces, with cantonment, situated in 29° 36′ N. and 79° 40′ E. Population, including cantonment (1901), 8,596. Almorā became the capital of the Chand Rājās in the sixteenth century. In 1744 the Rohillas sent a Muhammadan force for the first time into the hills. They captured and plundered Almorā, but after a few months retired, disgusted with the poverty of the country and the rigours of the climate. At Sitolī, close to Almorā, was fought the decisive battle with the Gurkhas, which ended in the cession of the whole of Kumaun to the British in 1815. The town is situated on a bare ridge running north-west and south-east for about 2 miles, with an elevation of 5,200 to 5,500 feet. It is the head-quarters of the London Mission and American Methodist Episcopal Mission in the District, and contains a leper asylum and a dispensary. Almorā was constituted a municipality in 1864. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 9,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 12,300, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 8,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 20,000, including Rs. 6,000 spent on water-works. An excellent water-supply has recently been perfected. The cantonment is usually garrisoned by Gurkhas, and the cantonment fund had an income and expenditure of Rs. 3,000 in 1903–4. Almorā has a considerable trade, being a distributing centre for the products of the plains and imported goods. The chief educational institution is the Ramsay College, which includes a small college class of about 13 pupils, and a school department with 301. The municipality maintains four schools, attended by 166 pupils, and there are two others with more than 300.

Anta Dhurā.—A pass on the Tibetan frontier of Almorā District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 35′ N. and 80° 11′ E. It is important as lying on the most direct route from Tanakpur at the foot of the hills to Gyānimā, and to the mart of Gartok in Tibet, which has recently been declared open. The pass is, however, difficult for travellers. It traverses three ridges of a range at right angles to the dividing ridge between Tibet and British territory at a height of 17,300 to 17,600 feet, and snow lies on the pass for eleven months in the year.

Bāgeshwar.—Village in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated in 29° 51′ N. and 79° 48′ E., at the confluence of the Sarjū and Gomatī, which form a tributary of the Kālī or Sārdā. Population fluctuates considerably, and is about 800 in the autumn. The village was formerly a great trade centre for the exchange of the produce of Tibet with that of the plains and also imported goods, but the Bhotiā merchants now travel to the submontane marts. Bāgeshwar is also a place of pilgrimage, and contains a temple built about 1450, but an older inscription records a grant to a temple here by a Katyūrī Rājā. There are some curious tombs made of tiles, which are assigned by tradition to Mughal colonies planted by Tīmūr. A dispensary is maintained, and there is a small school with 24 pupils.

Baijnāth.—Village in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated in 29° 55′ N. and 79° 37′ E., on a cart-road from Kāthgodām. Population (1900), 148. Baijnāth lies in the centre of the Katyūr valley, and was formerly known as Kārttikeyapura, a capital of the Katyūrī Rājās. On a neighbouring hill stands an old temple, sacred to Kālī, at which kids and buffalo calves are sacrificed to the goddess, especially at the Dasahra. Other old temples are to be seen in the valley, and some copperplates are preserved; inscriptions found here yield a series of dates from 1202 A.D. The valley now contains several tea plantations. A dispensary is maintained at Baijnāth.

Biāns.—A *pattī* or division of *pargana* Dārmā, in the Champāwat *tahsīl* of Almorā District, United Provinces, situated in the extreme north-east corner of the District. The trade route from Tanakpur to Tibet along the Kālī river crosses the frontier in this tract by three passes: the Lampiya Dhurā (18,000 feet), the Mangsha Dhurā, and the Lipū Lekh (16,750). The last-mentioned is the easiest route, and leads directly to the Tibetan mart of Tāklakot, and to the Mānasarowar Lake and Mount Kailās, the sacred places visited by Hindus.

Devī Dhurā.—Station on the road between Almorā town and Champāwat, in Almorā District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 25′ N. and 79° 52′ E., 29 miles from Almorā town. Between two groups of colossal blocks of grey granite, which are sacred to Mahādeo, Varāhī Devī, and Bhīm Sen, is a celebrated temple where many goats and buffaloes are offered at a fair in June or July. Two boulders close by exhibit deep fissures and curious marks.

Dwārāhāt.—Village in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated in 29° 47′ N. and 79° 26′ E., 12 miles north of Rānīkhet. Population (1900), 464. The place was once the residence of a branch of the Katyūrī Rājās, and the remains of many beautifully carved temples are scattered about. Some were desecrated by the Rohillas in the eighteenth century, and are no longer used for worship. In the principal temple are several images, two bearing inscriptions of the eleventh century. Some curious tombs built of tiles have been referred to an invasion of the hills by the Mughals under Tīmūr. Two dispensaries are maintained here, one being supported by the American Mission. The village is becoming an important trade centre for the west of the District.

Garbyāng.—Station in Almorā District, United Provinces, on the trade route from TANAKPUR to Tibet, situated in 30° 8′ N. and 80° 52′ E., near the junction of the Kuthi Yānkti and Kālāpānī, which form the Kālī or SĀRDĀ river. The road divides at this place, one branch going to the Lipū Lekh pass, and another to the Lampiya Dhurā and Mangsha Dhurā passes. A *peshkār* is posted here to watch the interests of traders and pilgrims, and there is a branch of the American Methodist Mission. A small school has 36 pupils.

Lebong.—Mountain range in Almorā District, United Provinces, forming part of the Himālayan system, and separating BIĀNS from the Dārmā valley. It is crossed by a difficult pass, situated in 30° 20′ N. and 80° 38′ E., which is covered with snow throughout the year. The crest of the pass has an elevation of 18,942 feet above sea-level.

Milam.—Village in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated in 30° 26′ N. and 80° 9′ E. Population (1900), 1,733. The village is inhabited only in the summer, when it is the residence of the Bhotiā traders with Tibet. It lies at an altitude of 11,400 feet, 13 miles south of the ANTA DHURĀ pass, to which access is obtained by a difficult and trying ascent. Below the village, near the Gorī stream, is a considerable stretch of alluvial land, which in summer produces buckwheat and barley. The surrounding country is bleak and desolate, but presents a scene of peculiar grandeur. Lofty snow mountains shut in the valley, and waterfalls are numerous and often of considerable beauty. The London Mission has a station here, and there is a school with about 50 pupils.

Nandā Devī.—The highest mountain in the British Empire, situated in 30° 23′ N. and 79° 58′ E. in the *tahsīl* and District

of Almorā, United Provinces. The elevation above sea-leve is 25,661 feet. The peak is a pyramid of grey rock coated with ice, and its sides rise at an angle of about 70° above the surrounding snow-clad mountains. The Hindus regard the clouds of snow blown off the summit by the wind as smoke from the kitchen of the goddess Nandā.

Pindari.—Glacier in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated between 30° 16′ and 30° 17′ N. and 80° and 80° 3′ E. The glacier is fed by the snow from the lofty peak of Nandā Kot and other mountains lying north of it, and is the source of the Pindar river, a tributary of the Alaknandā, which flows into the Ganges.

Rānīkhet.—Military sanitarium in the *tahsīl* and District of Almorā, United Provinces, situated in 29° 38′ N. and 79° 26′ E., at the junction of cart-roads leading to the foot of the hills at Kāthgodām (49 miles) and Rāmnagar (56 miles). Population in summer (1900), 7,705, including 2,236 Europeans, and in winter (1901) 3,153. The cantonment is situated on two ridges, Rānīkhet proper, elevation 5,983 feet; and Chaubattiā, elevation 6,942 feet. It is occupied by British troops throughout the summer, and the accommodation is being enlarged. A dispensary is maintained here. It was at one time proposed to move the head-quarters of the Government of India from Simla to Rānīkhet. The income and expenditure of the cantonment fund averaged Rs. 21,000 during the ten years ending 1901. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 29,000 and the expenditure Rs. 33,000. An excellent system of water-works has recently been carried out.

Tanakpur.—Trading centre in the Champāwat *tahsīl* of Almorā District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 4′ N. and 80° 7′ E., at the foot of the Himālayas, near the Sārdā river. A railway from Tanakpur to Pīlībhīt is under consideration. Population (1901), 692. The village was founded in 1880, when the older mart of Barmdeo was washed away by floods. This is now one of the most important places at which the traders from Tibet meet the merchants of the plains. Borax and wool are brought down by the Bhotiās, who carry back sugar and cloth. There is also a large trade with the hill tracts of Almorā District and Nepāl, from which turmeric, chillies, and *ghī* are exported, while sugar and salt are imported. Tanakpur is situated in the Bhābar, and the timber, catechu, hides, honey, and minor forest produce of that tract are collected here for sale. The trading season lasts only from November to May, and by the middle of June the place is deserted. The

bazar contains a large and increasing number of stone houses and shops, while huts are erected annually by the smaller traders. Tanakpur is the winter head-quarters of a sub-divisional officer.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Garhwāl District.—Western District of the Kumaun Division, United Provinces, lying between 29° 26′ and 31° 5′ N. and 78° 12′ and 80° 6′ E., with an area of 5,629 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Tibet; on the south-east by Almora and Nainī Tāl; on the south-west by Bijnor; and on the north-west by the State of Tehrī. The District extends from the submontane plain across the central axis of the Himālayas to the watershed between the drainage systems of the Sutlej and the Ganges. It consists for the most part of rugged mountain ranges, which appear to be tossed about in the most intricate confusion. They can, however, be ultimately traced to the great watershed, and by their general direction from north-east to south-west they determine the course and direction of the drainage channels. The greater part of the District is included in the basin of the GANGES, the principal tributary of which is the Alaknandā. This stream is formed by the junction of the Bishangangā with the Dhaulīgangā, both rising near the watershed and flowing south-west, their upper courses being divided from that of the Mandākinī, which joins the Alaknandā at Rudraprayāg, by a massive spur of mountains. At Devaprayāg, on the border of Tehrī State, the Alaknandā meets the Bhāgīrathi, their valleys being separated by another lofty range. The combined stream now assumes the name of the Ganges, and from the point of junction separates Garhwāl from Tehrī and subsequently from Dehra Dūn. The great central axis of the Himālayas, lying about 30 miles south of the watershed, includes two ranges of lofty snow-clad hills on either side of the Alaknandā. From the eastern range, which culminates in the giant peak of NANDĀ DEVĪ, a series of spurs divides the valleys of the Birehī, Mandākinī, and Pindar, all tributaries of the Alaknandā, from each other. Farther south the Dūdātolī range forms the boundary between the Ganges basin and the Rāmgangā, which drains the south-east of the District. The principal peaks are: Trisūl, 23,382 feet; Dūnagiri, 23,181 feet; Kāmet, 25,413 feet; Badrīnāth, 23,210 feet; and Kedārnāth, 22,853 feet. The rivers flow in narrow valleys which may rather be described as gorges or ravines, and in their lower courses some of them are used for rafting timber. There are a few small lakes; but the GOHNĀ lake is the only one of importance. A narrow strip of Bhābar or water-

less forest land, some 2 or 3 miles in breadth, intervening between the southern base of the hills and the alluvial lowlands of Rohilkhand, forms the only level portion of the District.

Geology. On the south the narrow sub-Himālayan zone displays a great sequence of fresh-water deposits resembling the geological formation of the SIWĀLIKS. The outer Himālayan zone and central axis include enormous tracts of highland country and snowy peaks, composed in their southern half of slates, massive limestones sometimes succeeded by bands of mesozoic (?) limestone, and nummulitic shales, and in their more northern portion of schistose slates, quartz-schists, and basic lava-flows. The schistose slates pass into mica-schists, with isolated patches of gneissose granites or massive bands, as along the central axis. To the north of the central axis, the Tibetan watershed, in the neighbourhood of the Nitī Pass, introduces an entirely new and vast sequence of marine strata from Silurian to Cretaceous, including a fine development of Trias.

Botany. The Bhābar and the hills immediately above it are covered with a dense forest growth, the principal tree being *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*). From about 4,000 to 6,000 feet the place of *sāl* is taken by *chīr* (*Pinus longifolia*), which then yields to the *bānj* oak (*Quercus incana*) and the tree rhododendron. Above 8,000 another oak, *tilonj* (*Quercus dilatata*), is found, and above 10,000 feet the chief trees are various firs, yew, and cypress. The birch grows up to 12,000 feet, but beyond this limit lies a vast expanse of grass, variegated in the summer by rich flowers of Alpine species.

Fauna. Elephants are found in the Bhābar, and tigers in the same locality and in the lower hills. Leopards are common in all parts of the District. Three kinds of bear are known, and other beasts of prey include the wolf, jackal, and wild dog. *Sāmbar* or *jarau* and *gural* are also found. The District is rich in bird life, and the rivers contain fish, including mahseer.

Climate and temperature. The great variations in altitude cause a corresponding diversity in the climate of different parts of the District. In the Bhābar conditions resemble those of the adjacent submontane Districts. Heat is excessive in the river valleys from March to October, while the temperature falls very low in the winter. In open situations the climate is more equable.

Rainfall. The maximum rainfall occurs at the outer edge of the Himālayas, and in the interior near the foot of the snows. In these localities the annual amount is about 100 inches. Where there are no high mountains the precipitation is much less, and at

Srīnagar only 37 inches are received, though in places of th same altitude situated near lofty ranges the fall is as much a 50 inches. The snow-line is at about 18,000 feet in th summer, but in the winter snow falls as low as 4,000 feet i the north of the District and 5,000 feet in the south.

History. The early history of Garhwāl is extremely obscure. Pa of it was probably included in the kingdom of Brahmapur referred to by the Chinese traveller of the seventh centur The earliest dynasty of which records exist was that of th Katyūrīs. According to tradition, they had their origin a Joshīmath in the north of the District, and thence spread to the south-east and into Almorā. The country was subsequentl divided among a series of petty chiefs. Local tradition state that a Rājā, named Ajaya Pāla, reduced the petty chiefs about the middle or close of the fourteenth century and settled at Dewalgarh ; but a successor, named Mahīpat Shāh, who lived early in the seventeenth century and founded Srīnagar, was possibly the first of the line to establish real independence. The Garhwāl Rājās first came into conflict with their neighbours, the Chands of Almorā, about 1581, when Rudra Chand attempted, but without success, to invade Garhwāl. Subsequent attempts were also repulsed. In 1654 Shāh Jahān dispatched an expedition to coerce Rājā Pirthī Shāh, which ended in the separation of Dehra Dūn from Garhwāl. The same Rājā, a few years later, robbed the unfortunate refugee, Sulaimān Shikoh, son of Dārā Shikoh, and delivered him up to Aurangzeb. Towards the close of the seventeenth century the Chand Rājās again attempted to take Garhwāl, and Jagat Chand (1708–20) drove the Rājā from Srīnagar, which was formally bestowed on a Brāhman. Pradīp Shāh (1717–72), however, recovered Garhwāl, and held the Dūn till, in 1757, Najīb Khān, the Rohilla, established his authority there. In 1779 Lalat Shāh of Garhwāl defeated the usurper who was ruling in Kumaun and allowed his son, Parduman Shāh, to become Rājā of tha territory. A few years later, on the death of his brother Parduman Shāh held both Garhwāl and Kumaun for a year but he then preferred the more certain tenure of his ow dominions to the intrigues of Almorā, and retired to Srīnagar. The Gurkhas conquered Almorā early in 1790 and mad an attempt on Garhwāl, but withdrew owing to trouble wit the Chinese in Tibet. Internal dissensions prevented anothe advance for some years; but in 1803 the Gurkhas overra Garhwāl and also took Dehra Dūn. Parduman Shāh fled t the plains and collected a force, but perished near Dehra wit

most of his Garhwālī retainers in 1804. The Gurkha rule was severe; and when the British conquered Kumaun in 1815, in consequence of aggressions by the Gurkhas, the change was hailed with delight by the hill-men. The whole Division was administered directly by a Commissioner; but in 1837 Garhwāl became a separate subdivision under an Assistant Commissioner, and in 1891 was constituted a District.

The District contains a number of temples held sacred by the Hindus of all parts of India. Among these may be mentioned the shrines of BADRĪNĀTH, JOSHĪMATH, KEDĀRNĀTH, and PĀNDUKESHWAR. At Gopeshwar an iron trident 10 feet high bears an inscription of the twelfth century, recording the victories of Anekamalla, possibly a ruler of Nepāl. Many copperplates are preserved in temples or by individuals, which are valuable for their historic interest. **Archaeology.**

Garhwāl contains 3 towns and 3,600 villages. Population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 310,288 (1872), 345,629 (1881), 407,818 (1891), 429,900 (1901). The whole District forms a single *tahsīl*, sometimes called Paurī from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the cantonment of LANSDOWNE, SRĪNAGAR, and KOTDWĀRA. PAURĪ, the District head-quarters, is a mere village. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:— **The people.**

Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
5,629	3	3,600	429,900	76	+ 5·4	27,410

Nearly 99 per cent. of the total are Hindus, and Musalmāns number only 4,400. The density of population is low, as usual in Himālayan tracts. About 97 per cent. of the people speak the Garhwālī dialect of Central Pahārī.

More than 97 per cent. of the total Hindu population are included in three castes: Rājputs or Kshattriyas (245,000), Brāhmans (101,000), and Doms (68,000). The two former are subdivided into the descendants of settlers from the plains, and members of the great Khas tribe who are regarded as autochthonous. The Doms are labourers and artisans. Garhwālis and Kumaunīs still preserve a certain degree of antagonism towards each other. The District is essentially agricultural, and agriculture supports 89 per cent. of the total. Two battalions of the Indian army are recruited entirely in Garhwāl. **Castes and occupations.**

Christian missions. There were 588 native Christians in 1901, of whom 536 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission was founded in 1859 and has a number of stations in the District.

General agricultural conditions. The most striking feature of the cultivated area is its scattered nature. The richest land lies in the river valleys where these widen out, and in places the rivers have left a series of terraces. Elsewhere cultivation is confined to those parts of the hillside which are the least steep, and even here terracing is required, each field being protected by an outer wall of stones. There is also some temporary cultivation, called *katīl*, in which the land is not terraced. The shrubs and bushes are cut and burnt and the land is dug with a hoe. After cropping it remains fallow for a number of years. In the extreme north crops are sown in the spring and reaped in the autumn; but in the greater part of the District two crops are grown, ripening in the spring and in the autumn, as in the plains. The Bhābar or submontane tract resembles the plains, but cultivation here entirely depends on irrigation.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops. The tenures are those of the KUMAUN DIVISION. Detailed agricultural statistics are not maintained, but the total cultivated area in 1903–4 was 410 square miles. The principal food-crops are rice, *maruā* (*Eleusine coracana*), *jhangorā* (*Oplismenus frumentaceus*), wheat, and barley. The District also produces small millets, amaranth, sesamum, peas, pulses, pepper, ginger, turmeric, and mustard. Rice grows up to about 5,000 feet, and *jhangorā* and *maruā* to about 6,000. Above that altitude amaranth is the chief autumn crop. Only one crop can be grown annually above 8,000 feet, and here *phāpar* or buckwheat (*Fagopyrum tataricum*) is largely cultivated. Wheat grows up to 10,000 feet, and barley and mustard up to 11,000 feet. In the Bhābar, maize, tobacco, and cotton are also cultivated.

Improvements in agricultural practice. Between 1864 and 1896 the cultivated area increased by about 50 per cent., and the rise in population is causing a further increase. Apart from the fact that the area under the plough is rising, the cultivated land is also steadily improving. The soil on the hillsides is usually very thin; and when fresh land is broken up, only a small excavation can be made in the first year. The soil is gradually improved by the weathering of rock and the annual cultivation, and the fields become broader and higher, the outer walls being gradually raised. There have, however, been no improvements in agricultural methods, and no new staples have been introduced. Advances from Government are taken only in adverse seasons, and 2¼ lakhs was advanced in 1890–1 and 1892–3.

About two per cent. of the cultivated area is irrigated. In the hills irrigation is usually supplied by small channels conducted from rivers along the hillsides to the fields. Only the smaller streams are used for this purpose, and the supply is effected entirely by gravitation, no artificial means of lifting being employed. Cultivation in the Bhābar is entirely dependent on irrigation, which is supplied by small canals. Irrigation.

The outer ranges of hills are covered with forests which have been formally 'reserved' and are administered by officers of the Forest department. Their area is 579 square miles. Bamboos and *sāl* are the chief products, and firewood and grass are also extracted. The hills near Lansdowne are covered with pines and oak. In addition to these forests, the whole of the waste land has been declared 'District-protected' forest in charge of the Deputy-Commissioner, and simple regulations for conserving the forests have been framed, with beneficial results. The 'reserved' forests belong to the Ganges and Garhwāl forest divisions, and bring in a revenue of about 1·5 lakhs annually, while the District forests yield about Rs. 20,000. Forests.

Copper and iron were formerly worked to some extent, but only for local use, and little is extracted now. Minute quantities of gold are found in some of the rivers. Lead, arsenic, lignite, graphite, sulphur, gypsum, soapstone, asbestos, alum, and stone-lac have also been observed. Minerals.

The manufactures of the District are few and unimportant. Hemp is woven into coarse cloth and rope, and blankets are made. Leather goods, mats, baskets, wooden bowls, and glass bangles are made for local use. Stone is carved in one or two places. Arts and manufactures.

The most important trade is with Tibet. Salt, wool, sheep and goats, ponies, and borax are imported, and grain, cloth, and cash exported. The trade is chiefly in the hands of the Bhotiās, who alone are permitted to cross the frontier, and the merchandise is carried on yaks, *jūbas* (a cross between the yak and the cow), asses, sheep, and goats, or even by the Bhotiās themselves. In the west of the District there is some trade with the State of Tehrī, which exports grain in return for salt from Tibet. The borax from Tibet and some portion of the other imports are taken to Kotdwāra or Rāmnagar at the foot of the hills. Other exports include *ghī*, chillies, ginger, and turmeric, the produce of the lower valleys, and forest products. The resources of the District are considerably increased by the pilgrim traffic to the sacred shrines, and by the money earned Commerce.

by the hundreds of men who work as coolies in the hill stations of Simla, Nainī Tāl, and Mussoorie throughout the summer. SRĪNAGAR and KOTDWĀRA are the two chief marts in the District, but most of the trade is done in villages.

Railways and roads.

A branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway from Najībābād to Kotdwāra just reaches the foot of the hills. There are 1,063 miles of road, of which only one mile is metalled. Of the total, 462 miles are maintained by the Public Works department, 352 miles being repaired at the cost of Provincial revenues. Avenues of trees are maintained on six miles. The roads are almost entirely bridle-paths, and in places are barely practicable for laden animals; but a cart-road is under construction from Kotdwāra to Lansdowne. The pilgrim route and the roads from Kotdwāra to Lansdowne and Srīnagar are the chief tracks.

Famine.

Garhwāl is more subject to distress from drought than the neighbouring District of Almorā; but the scarcity is usually local. In 1867 the spring crops failed in the southern half of the District; Government advanced Rs. 10,000, and the people carried up grain from the Bhābar. The scarcity of 1869–70 was little felt, as the export of grain was forbidden. When traffic was allowed large profits were made by the export of grain to Bijnor. The District suffered severely in 1877–8, when many deaths occurred from privation. In 1889–90 both the autumn and spring crops failed, and Government imported grain and gave advances. A similar failure in 1892, which affected most of the District, was met in the same way. In 1896 relief works were opened and Rs. 27,000 was spent; but the works were abandoned when the rate of wages was reduced below the market rate.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is assisted by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, of whom one is stationed at head-quarters, one at Lansdowne, and one at Chamolī. Each of these is in charge of a subdivision of the District, the limits of which can be varied by the Deputy-Commissioner. There is only one *tahsīldār*, who is posted to Paurī, the District head-quarters.

Civil justice and crime.

The Deputy-Commissioner, the Deputy-Collectors, and the *tahsīldār* all have civil, revenue, and criminal powers, the first-named being District Judge. The Commissioner of Kumaun sits as a High Court in civil cases and as a Sessions Judge. Crime is very light.

Land revenue administration.

The short rule of the Gurkhas was sufficiently harsh to cause a great diminution in the prosperity of Garhwāl. A formal settlement of the land revenue was indeed made, but the local

officers disregarded it. In the last year of the Gurkha government only Rs. 37,700 could be collected, out of a demand of Rs. 91,300. The first British settlement was made in 1815, as a temporary arrangement for one year, by farming whole *parganas* to the *pargana* headmen for the sum collected in the previous year, which yielded Rs. 36,000. Succeeding settlements were made by villages; but the revenue was still fixed on the basis of previous collections for a whole *pargana* at a time, and was distributed over villages by the village headmen. Six revisions were carried out between 1816 and 1833, and the revenue rose to Rs. 69,200. In 1822 the first attempt was made to prepare a rough record-of-rights, which consisted merely of a statement of the nominal boundaries of each village, an enumeration of the blocks of cultivation with the estimated area of each, and the names of the proprietors. In 1837 Garhwāl was placed in charge of a separate officer temporarily subordinate to the Commissioner of Bareilly, who made the first regular settlement. Each village was inspected and a fresh estimate was made of the cultivated area, which was divided into six classes, according to its quality. The new demand was fixed for twenty years on a consideration of this estimate and of the previous fiscal history of the village, the total amounting to Rs. 68,700. At the same time a careful record-of-rights was prepared in great detail, and was the means of settling innumerable disputes. The next revision was preceded by a complete measurement of the cultivated area, and was carried out on a new plan. It was assumed, after calculating the out-turn of the principal crops, that terraced land generally was worth so much an acre. Land was divided into five classes, and a scale of relative value was fixed. The valuation was made by reducing the total area to a common standard and applying the general rate; but other checks were also used, and in particular the population of each village was considered. The revision was completed in 1864, and the demand was raised from Rs. 69,300 to Rs. 96,300. The revenue was collected in full with an ease unknown in any District of the plains. In 1890 preparations commenced for a new revision which was to be based on a scientific survey; but after a year's experience it was found that a complete survey would cost five lakhs, and the cadastral survey was completed for only 971 square miles. A modification of the system followed in the plains, by which villages are classified in circles according to their general quality, was introduced; but on the whole the methods of the previous

settlement were adhered to, and a new valuation of produce and a revised scale of relative values were used to calculate the land revenue. In the area which was not surveyed cadastrally, the assessment was first fixed for each *pattī* (a division of a *pargana*) and distributed in consultation with the village headmen. In the extreme north, the produce of the neighbouring jungles was also taken into account. The result was a total assessment of Rs. 1,66,000. The small Bhābar cultivation is treated for the most part as a Government estate on which rent is fixed by the Deputy-Commissioner. The gross revenue of the District is included in that of the KUMAUN DIVISION.

Local self-government. There are no municipalities in Garhwāl, but two towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903-4 had a total income of Rs. 61,000, chiefly derived from a grant from Provincial revenues. The expenditure in the same year was Rs. 64,000.

Police and jails. Regular police are permanently maintained at Srīnagar and at Kotdwāra, and during the pilgrim season at six other places. The whole force consists of 11 subordinate officers, 130 constables, and 6 town police, and is under the District Superintendent of Kumaun. Elsewhere there are no police, but the *patwāris* have powers corresponding to those of sub-inspectors in the plains. The District jail contained a daily average of 12 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Garhwāl takes a very high place as regards the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom 6·4 per cent. (13 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools increased from 59 in 1880-1 to 76 in 1900-1, and the number of pupils from 2,746 to 2,813. In 1903-4 there were 118 such schools with 4,527 pupils, of whom only 15 were girls. All the pupils but 187 were in primary classes. The District also contained three private schools with 350 pupils. Two schools are managed by Government, and 101 by the District board, which contributed Rs. 22,000 out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 31,000. Receipts from fees were only Rs. 1,200.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 10 hospitals and dispensaries with accommodation for 84 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 58,000, including 653 in-patients, and 1,514 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 12,000, about Rs. 10,000 of which is derived from endowments of land called *sadābart*.

About 41,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the very high proportion of 95 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination.

(*N.-W. P. Gazetteers*, vols. x–xii, 1882–6 [under revision]; E. K. Pauw, *Settlement Report*, 1896.)

Badrīnāth.—Peak of the Central Himālayan axis in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, reaching to a height of 23,210 feet above the sea. From the glaciers on its sides the Bishangangā, an affluent of the Alaknandā river, and several other tributaries take their rise. On one of its shoulders, at an elevation of 10,400 feet, and on the road from SRĪNAGAR to the MĀNĀ Pass, stands a shrine of Vishnu, which also bears the name of Badrīnāth (30° 45′ N. and 79° 30′ E.). The original temple is said to have been built by Sankarāchārya; but several buildings have been swept away by avalanches. The present structure is modern. It is conical in shape, and is surmounted by a small cupola covered with plates of copper and crowned with a gilded ball and spire. Below the shrine a sacred tank stands on the hillside, supplied from a hot spring by means of a spout in the shape of a dragon's head. Pilgrims of both sexes bathe in the holy pool. The god is daily provided with dinner, and his comfort is carefully ensured in many other ways. The vessels on which he is served are of gold and silver, and a large staff of servants attend to his wants. The chief priest, known as the *Rāwal*, is always a Brāhman of the Nambūri class from Southern India. In 1896 a suit was instituted in the civil court and a scheme of management was framed, by which the *Rāwal* manages the secular affairs of the temple, subject to the control of the Rājā of Tehrī State. A large number of villages have been assigned for the maintenance of the temple, with a revenue demand of about Rs. 7,000. The temple is annually closed about November, when the priests remove the treasure to JOSHĪMATH for the winter, returning to Badrīnāth in May. Immense numbers of pilgrims annually visit Badrīnāth and other shrines in the hills.

Joshīmath.—Village in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 33′ N. and 79° 35′ E., at an elevation of 6,107 feet above sea-level and about 1,500 feet above the confluence of the Dhaulī and Bishangangā, the combined stream being known as the Alaknandā. Population (1900), 468 in summer and a little larger in winter. It is chiefly remarkable as the winter head-quarters of the *Rāwal* or chief priest of the temple of BADRĪNĀTH, who retires here after the snows have rendered

the higher shrine inaccessible. The village contains several ancient temples, some of which have been much damaged by earthquakes. A police station is opened here during the pilgrim season.

Karnaprayāg.—One of the five sacred confluences of the Alaknandā, where this river is joined by the Pindar (see PINDARĪ) in Garhwāl District, United Provinces. The village is situated at a height of 2,300 feet above the sea in 30° 16′ N. and 79° 15′ E. Population (1901), 243. It contains a number of temples and also a dispensary, and during the summer a police station.

Kedārnāth.—Famous temple and place of pilgrimage in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 44′ N. and 79° E., immediately below the snow peak of Mahāpanth, at an elevation of 11,753 feet above sea-level. It marks the spot where Sadāsiva, a form of Siva, in his flight from the Pāndavas, assumed the form of a buffalo and attempted to dive into the earth to escape his pursuers, but left his hind quarters on the surface. A rock is still worshipped as part of the deity, and the remaining portions of his body are reverenced elsewhere: at Tungnāth, Rudranāth, Madhyamaheshwar, and Kalpeshwar. Four miles from the temple on the way to the Mahāpanth peak is a precipice known as the Bhairab Jhāmp, where devotees formerly committed suicide by flinging themselves from the summit; but the British Government suppressed this practice shortly after annexation. The *Rāwal* or chief priest of Kedārnāth is always a Jangama from Mysore, or some other part of Southern India. Large numbers of pilgrims annually visit Kedārnāth.

Kotdwāra.—Town in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated at the foot of the hills, in 29° 45′ N. and in 78° 32′ E., close to the terminus of a branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, and on the small river Khoh. Population (1901), 1,029. This is the most important mart in the District, supplying the south of Garhwāl with cloth, sugar, salt, cooking utensils, and other miscellaneous articles imported from the plains. It is also the chief centre and exchange for the Tibetan trade. The Bhotiās bring down borax, and take back pulse, sugar, tobacco, and cloth. Forest produce, mustard, rape-seed, chillies, and turmeric are exported to the plains. Kotdwāra is the head-quarters of the Garhwāl Bhābar, and contains a police station, a dispensary, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,300.

Lansdowne.—Cantonment in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 29° 52′ N. and 78° 41′ E., on a ridge on the outer Himālayas, 5,500 to 6,600 feet above sea-level. A cart-road from Kotdwāra railway station, 19 miles away, is now being constructed. Population (1901), 3,943. The cantonment was founded in 1887. It extends through beautiful pine and oak forests for a distance of more than three miles, and can accommodate three battalions of native troops. Lansdowne is also the head-quarters of the Ganges forest division, and of a Deputy-Collector belonging to the District staff. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure of the cantonment fund averaged Rs. 7,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 11,900, and the expenditure Rs. 12,600.

Mānā.—Village in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 31° 5′ N. and 79° 26′ E., on the Saraswatī, an affluent of the Bishangangā, 10,560 feet above sea-level. It lies close to a pass of the same name, also known as Chirbitya-lā or Dungrī-lā, which has an elevation of 18,650 feet. Though very lofty, it is one of the easiest passes into Tibet from the south, and is therefore much used by Hindu pilgrims to Lake Mānasarowar. The village is chiefly inhabited by Bhotiā traders with Tibet.

Nitī.—Pass in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 58′ N. and 79° 53′ E. The pass is on the watershed between the Sutlej and Ganges basins, at a height of 16,628 feet above sea-level, and gives access to Tibet. A village named Nitī is situated on the bank of the Dhaulī river, 13 miles south of the pass, at an elevation of 11,464 feet above the sea. It contains a population (1900) of 267 during the summer months, but is deserted in winter.

Pāndukeshwar.—Village in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 38′ N. and 79° 34′ E., on the route from Srīnagar to the Mānā pass, at an elevation of 6,300 feet above sea-level. Population (1901), 298. It is said to take its name from the Pāndava brothers, who retired here to end their days in pious observances, after giving up the kingdom of Hastināpur. There is a celebrated temple of Yog-badrī, in which four or five copperplates are preserved, bearing inscriptions of the Katyūrī Rājās. A school has 23 pupils.

Paurī.—Head-quarters of Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 8′ N. and 78° 46′ E., at an elevation of 5,390 feet above sea-level. Population (1901), 486. The

village lies on the northern slope of the Kandauliā hill, with a magnificent view of a long line of snow-clad mountains. Paurī was chosen as the head-quarters of the Garhwāl subdivision of Kumaun District in 1840. Besides the usual offices, it contains a dispensary and jail. The American Methodist Mission has its head-quarters here, and maintains a dispensary, a female orphanage, and schools for boys and girls.

Rudraprayāg.—Temple in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 18′ and 79° N., at the confluence of the Mandākinī and Alaknandā, 2,300 feet above sea-level. It is one of the five sacred confluences (*prayāg*) in the upper course of the Ganges head-waters, and is visited by pilgrims on their way to KEDĀRNĀTH.

Srīnagar.—Town in Garhwāl District, United Provinces, situated in 30° 13′ N. and 78° 46′ E., on the left bank of the Alaknandā, at an elevation of 1,706 feet above sea-level. Population (1901), 2,091. The old town was founded in the seventeenth century and became the capital of Garhwāl; but it was washed away in 1894 in the flood caused by the bursting of the GOHNĀ lake. The new town has been built on a higher site, and is well laid out. Srīnagar ranks next to KOTDWĀRA in importance, and owes its trade chiefly to its position on the pilgrim route. It contains a fine hospital and a police station, and is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,100. A private school has 198 pupils.

LUCKNOW DIVISION

Lucknow Division (*Lakhnau*).—Western Division of Oudh, United Provinces, lying between 25° 49′ and 28° 42′ N. and 79° 41′ and 81° 34′ E., with an area of 12,051 square miles. It extends from the damp submontane tract on the borders of Nepāl to the thickly populated area of southern Oudh. The Division lies entirely between the GANGES on the south-west and the GOGRA on the north-east. The headquarters of the Commissioner are at LUCKNOW CITY. Population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 5,315,583 (1869), 5,325,601 (1881), 5,856,559 (1891), 5,977,086 (1901). The Census of 1869 probably overstated the truth. The density, 496 persons per square mile, is higher than the Provincial average. The Division stands fourth in the United Provinces in respect of area and also in respect of population. Hindus formed 87 per cent. of the total in 1901, and Musalmāns nearly 13 per cent. There were 9,237 Christians, of whom 2,150 were natives. The Division includes six Districts, as shown below :—

	Area in square miles.	Population, 1901.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903-4, in thousands of rupees.
Lucknow . .	967	793,241	10,24
Unao . . .	1,792	976,639	17,59
Rāe Barelī . .	1,748	1,033,761	17,88
Sītāpur . .	2,250	1,175,473	18,67
Hardoī . .	2,331	1,092,834	18,41
Kherī . .	2,963	905,138	11,48
Total	12,051	5,977,086	94,27

Kherī, which is the most northern District, includes a considerable area of forest land. The remaining Districts resemble those of the Gangetic plain generally. Hardoī, Unao, and Rāe Barelī lie north-east of the Ganges ; Sītāpur is bounded on the north-east by the Gogrā ; and Lucknow is situated in the centre of the Division. There are 44 towns and 10,150 villages. The

largest towns are LUCKNOW CITY (264,049, with cantonments), the most populous city in the Provinces; SĪTĀPUR (22,557, with cantonments); and SHĀHĀBĀD (20,036). Lucknow, Shāhābād, Sītāpur, RĀE BARELĪ, KHAIRĀBĀD, and LAKHIMPUR are the chief places of commercial importance. Lucknow was the capital of the kingdom of Oudh for nearly a century before annexation. DALMAU on the Ganges is the site of an important bathing-fair.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Lucknow District (*Lakhnau*).—Central District in the Lucknow Division of the United Provinces, lying between 26° 30′ and 27° 9′ N. and 80° 34′ and 81° 13′ E., with an area of 967 square miles. In shape the District is an irregular oblong. It is bounded on the north-west by Hardoī and Sītāpur; on the north-east by Bāra Bankī; on the south-east by Rāe Barelī; and on the south-west by Unao. The general aspect is that of a level champaign, studded with villages, finely wooded, and in parts most fertile and highly cultivated. The two principal rivers are the GUMTĪ and SAI, and near these streams and their small tributaries the surface is broken by ravines, while the banks of the rivers are generally sandy. The Gumtī enters the District from the north, and after passing Lucknow city turns to the east and forms part of the boundary between Lucknow and Bāra Bankī. It is liable to sudden floods of great magnitude. Its chief tributary is the Behtā, a small perennial stream rising in Hardoī. The Sai forms part of the south-west boundary, running almost parallel to the Gumtī, and receiving the Nagwā or Lon and the Bākh.

Geology.

The District exposes nothing but Gangetic alluvium. A boring for an artesian well was made to a depth of 1,336 feet, but passed only through sand with occasional beds of calcareous limestone.

Botany.

The flora of the District is that of the Gangetic plain generally. There is very little jungle, the only considerable tract being in the north-east, where a *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) jungle forms a fuel and fodder reserve. Groves are, however, numerous; and excellent mangoes, oranges, pomegranates, guavas, custard-apples, and *bers* (*Zizyphus Jujuba*) are grown.

Fauna.

There are few wild animals of any size. Jackal and hog are the commonest, while antelope and *nīlgai* are occasionally seen. Wild-fowl abound in the larger swamps. Fish are found in the rivers and tanks, and are also imported for sale in the city.

Climate and temperature.

The climate of Lucknow is a mean between that of the cooler submontane Districts and the dry hot tracts south and west of it. Frosts are rare, and the maximum shade tempera-

ture is about 110°. Hot westerly winds are prevalent from March to May, often accompanied by dust-storms.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall is 36 inches, and is on the whole evenly distributed; the tract along the Gumtī, however, appears to receive slightly more than other parts of the District. There are great variations from year to year, ranging from 13 inches in 1877 and 1880 to 70 inches in 1894.

History.

Legend relates that Lucknow city was founded by Lakshmana, brother of Rāma Chandra of Ajodhyā, and connects other places with episodes in the Mahābhārata. At the close of the Hindu period the country was, according to tradition, held by the Bhars, who were never conquered by the Kanauj Rājās. Many tombs are pointed out as those of heroes who fell in the raids of Saiyid Sālār Masūd. The Rājputs declare that their ancestors first entered the District in the eleventh or twelfth century, and in the thirteenth century the Musalmāns began to obtain a footing. In the fifteenth century Lucknow was included in the kingdom of Jaunpur, and the town first became of importance about 1478, when it is referred to as the capital of a small division. Under Akbar a *sarkār* of Lucknow was formed in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. The District, apart from the city, has no further history. It was included in the tract granted to Saādat Khān, the first Nawāb of Oudh; but Lucknow did not become the regular seat of government till after Asaf-ud-daula succeeded in 1775. In 1856 Oudh was annexed by the British owing to the misgovernment of the king, and a year later the Mutiny broke out. An account of the great rebellion will be found in the article on LUCKNOW CITY.

Archaeology.

The District contains many ancient mounds which have never been examined. Local tradition assigns them to the Bhars, but some probably date from Buddhist times. The chief architectural monuments are the buildings at Lucknow city, dating from the close of the eighteenth century. The earlier edifices, though built of brick and stucco, are not unpleasing; but the later ones are disfigured by vulgarities of style copied from debased European models.

The people.

Lucknow contains 6 towns and 932 villages. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 778,195 (1869), 696,824 (1881), 774,163 (1891), 793,241 (1901). The first Census probably overstated the actual population, but the District suffered severely from famine in 1877–8. There are three *tahsīls*—LUCKNOW, MALĪHĀBĀD, and MOHANLĀLGANJ—the head-quarters of each being situated at a place of the same name. The principal town is Lucknow city, the District head-

quarters. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901 :—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Lucknow .	60	3	327	454,896	1,264	+ 1·4	30,844
Malīhābād .	334	1	379	184,230	552	+ 4·9	3,417
Mohanlālganj .	273	2	226	154,115	565	+ 2·6	3,156
District total	967	6	932	793,241	820	+ 2·5	37,417

Hindus form 78 per cent of the total, and Musalmāns more than 20 per cent. About one-seventh of the latter are Shiahs; this is a large proportion for India, due to the fact that the Oudh kings belonged to that sect. About 80 per cent. of the population speak Eastern Hindī and about 20 per cent Western Hindī, chiefly Hindustāni.

Castes and occupations.

The Hindu castes most largely represented are the Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and labourers), 84,000; Ahīrs (graziers and agriculturists), 77,000; Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 75,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 57,000; Brāhmans, 46,000; Rājputs, 30,000; and Kurmīs (agriculturists), 22,000. Among Muhammadans are Shaikhs, 50,000; Pathāns, 26,000; Saiyids, 17,000; and Mughals, 12,000. Agriculture supports only 52 per cent. of the total, but about one-third of the population of the District is included in Lucknow city. Personal services support 9 per cent., cotton-weaving nearly 7 per cent., and general labour 5 per cent. The cultivating castes are chiefly Rājputs, Brāhmans, Ahīrs, Pāsīs, Chamārs, Lodhas, and Musalmāns, with a certain proportion of the more skilful castes of Kurmīs and Muraos.

Christian missions.

Out of 7,247 Christians in 1901, natives numbered 2,150. The latter include 846 members of the Anglican communion, 562 Methodists, 363 Roman Catholics, and 152 Presbyterians. A Zanāna Mission was established in 1852, the Church Missionary Society Mission in 1858, the American Methodist Mission in 1859, and a Wesleyan Mission in 1863.

General agricultural conditions.

The District is the smallest in the United Provinces, and the only variations in the agricultural conditions of different portions are due to diversity of soil. The bed of the Gumti lies low, and in places contains belts of moist alluvial land, which are flooded in the autumn but produce excellent spring crops. The sandy land on the banks of this river produces only scanty

crops of millet or pulse, except near the city where an abundant supply of manure can be applied to it. Beyond the sandhills the soil becomes a fertile loam, which gradually turns to heavy clay. The clay soil is interspersed with patches of barren *ūsar* and tanks or *jhīls*, but is the chief tract for rice.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures found are those common to the Province of OUDH. About a quarter of the District is held by *talukdārs*, a quarter by *zamīndārs*, and the remainder by coparcenary bodies of *pattīdārs*. Sub-settled *mahāls* are not very numerous, but many small plots are held in under-proprietary right. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Lucknow . . .	360	218	69	27
Malīhābād . .	334	213	73	60
Mohanlālganj . .	273	150	66	53
Total	967	581	208	140

Wheat is the chief food-crop, covering 143 square miles or 25 per cent. of the net area cultivated, the other important staples being gram (97), rice (93), pulses (79), *bājra* (68), and barley (53). Poppy covers 4 square miles, but very little sugar-cane, cotton, or oilseeds are grown.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The cultivated area increased by about 9 per cent. between 1870 and 1895, and during the last ten years the net area under cultivation has further risen by 7 per cent. There has been a striking increase in the area under rice and the coarser grains, such as gram, peas, *jowār*, and maize, on which the people chiefly subsist. But no decrease has been observed in the area sown with wheat, and the cultivation of the most valuable crops—poppy, cotton, and garden produce—shows a large relative increase. These results are due to an extension of the system of double-cropping. A small but steady demand exists for advances under both the Land Improvement and the Agriculturists' Loans Acts. Out of 4 lakhs advanced during the ten years ending 1900, 2·9 lakhs was taken in the famine year 1896-7. In the four years ending 1904, loans averaged Rs. 9,200.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The District contains very little pasture land, and the agricultural stock is of poor quality. The best cattle are imported from northern Oudh. There is very little horse-breeding. Sheep and goats are kept in some numbers to supply meat and wool.

Irrigation.

In 1903–4 the irrigated area was 208 square miles, of which 106 were supplied from wells, 93 from tanks or *jhīls*, and 9 from other sources. Lucknow is fairly protected in ordinary years, but is less secure than the neighbouring Districts of southern Oudh. In seasons of drought the tanks and *jhīls* fail almost entirely. During the last few years there has been a very large increase in the number of wells, which add materially to the security of the District. The increase has been especially rapid since the famine of 1896-7, when Government advanced more than a lakh of rupees for the construction of wells. Water is generally raised by bullock power in leathern buckets; but in the south the spring-level is high enough for the use of levers. Tank-irrigation is most common in the south, and is carried on by the use of swing-baskets. A canal was constructed early in the nineteenth century from the Ganges to the Gumtī, but has never carried water except during the rains.

Minerals.

The chief mineral product is *kankar* or nodular limestone, which is used for metalling roads and for making lime. Saline efflorescences called *reh* are used in the manufacture of paper and in other arts.

Arts and manufactures.

There are few industries deserving mention outside LUCKNOW CITY. Common country cloth is the chief article produced in the small towns and villages; and dyers, bangle-makers, brass-workers, and potters supply local needs. The city is, however, celebrated for its cotton fabrics, cotton-printing, dyeing, embroidery, gold and silver work, ivory and wood-carving, ornamental pottery, and clay modelling. It also contains a number of factories and workshops, employing 5,300 hands in 1903.

Commerce.

The District imports grain, piece-goods, metals and hardware, sugar, and salt, and chiefly exports the manufactures of the city. Lucknow city is the principal centre of trade, but the extension of railways has caused small subsidiary markets to spring up at wayside stations. There is also an immense through traffic. MALĪHĀBĀD, Gosainganj, Mohanlālganj, and Chinhat are the principal trading towns outside the city, and Banthara is the chief cattle market.

Railways and roads.

Lucknow city is the most important railway centre in the United Provinces. It is the head-quarters of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, the main line of which passes through the District from south-east to north-west. A branch from Cawnpore and the loop-line from Benares through Jaunpur and Fyzābād meet the main line at Lucknow. A narrow-gauge

line worked by the same railway, which traverses the District from south-west to north-east, connects the Rājputāna-Mālwā Railway at Cawnpore with the Bengal and North-Western Railway, and thus gives through communication between Rājputāna, northern Oudh, and Bengal. Another narrow-gauge line striking north from Lucknow connects the city with Bareilly through Sītāpur. Communications by road are also good. Out of 349 miles, 142 are metalled. Most of the latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 52 miles is met from Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 90 miles. The most important route is the road from Cawnpore to Fyzābād, passing through Lucknow city. Other roads radiate from the city to Sītāpur, Hardoī, Rāe Barelī, and Sultānpur.

Famine. The District has suffered repeatedly from famine, and occasionally distress has been very acute. In 1784 the Nawāb instituted large relief works, and it is said that the works were kept open at night so that the respectable poor could earn food without being recognized. In 1837 the king attempted to stop exportation of grain and to fix prices. Under British rule there was some distress in 1860, and acute scarcity in 1865 and 1869. The famine of 1873 was of no intensity, but in 1877 the rainfall was only 13 inches and the autumn crop failed completely. Relief works were opened in 1878 and were largely attended. There was scarcity in 1880; but it was local, and prices did not rise. The rains failed in 1896 and famine was severely felt. By July, 1897, there were 107,000 persons in receipt of aid. The following harvest was, however, good, and the works were closed by the middle of September.

District staff. The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by two members of the Indian Civil Service, one of whom is City Magistrate, and by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. Two other Deputy-Collectors are engaged in the administration of various trusts, and in the management of Government property and the payment of pensions. A *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*, and an officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District.

Civil justice and crime. The civil courts include those of two Munsifs, a Subordinate Judge, and a Judge of the Small Causes Court. The Sessions Judge has jurisdiction also over the District of Bāra Bankī. The City Magistrate is entirely employed in the criminal work of the city and miscellaneous duties connected with the municipality and various charitable funds. The District is fairly free from crime, which chiefly consists of ordinary cases of

theft and burglary, and Lucknow city is responsible for most of these.

Land revenue administration.

At annexation in 1856 a District of Lucknow, consisting of ten *parganas*, was formed; but two of these were subsequently transferred to Bāra Bankī and one to Unao. A summary settlement was made in 1856, the records of which perished in the Mutiny of the following year. When order had been restored a second summary settlement was made in 1858, the revenue assessed amounting to 6·9 lakhs. The District was surveyed in 1862–3, and the first regular settlement was completed in 1869. The valuation of the land was made by applying assumed rates of rent, which were sometimes selected from those actually paid, and sometimes averages of the actual rents. As in the rest of Oudh, the settlement courts had to decide on disputed claims to rights in land, and the judicial work was particularly heavy in Lucknow. The revenue demand amounted to 8 lakhs, subsequently reduced to 7·2 lakhs. This settlement was revised between 1893 and 1896 by successive District officers in addition to their regular work. There was no survey, and the assessment was based on the *patwāris'* maps and papers. The revenue fixed amounted to 8·8 lakhs, representing 47 per cent. of the net rental 'assets.' The incidence stands at Rs. 1·6 per acre, varying from about R. 1 to Rs. 1·8 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	6,09	7,16	8,48	8,77
Total revenue .	10,81	16,50	21,30	24,97

Local self-government.

There is only one municipality, Lucknow city; but five towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these are in charge of the District board, which had in 1903–4 an income and expenditure of 1·2 lakhs. More than half of the income was derived from a grant from Provincial revenues, while Rs. 62,000 of the total expenditure was devoted to roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police usually has 2 Assistants, and commands a force of 6 inspectors, 116 subordinate officers, and 762 constables, besides 656 municipal and town police, and 1,192 rural and road police, distributed in 14 police circles. The Central jail contained a daily average

of 1,336 inmates in 1903, and the District jail 352. There is also a military prison in the cantonment.

Education. Lucknow takes a high place as regards the literacy of its population, of whom 4·8 per cent. (8·2 males and 0·9 females) could read and write in 1901. Muhammadans (6 per cent.) are much in advance of Hindus (3·4 per cent.) in this respect. The number of public institutions fell from 135 in 1880–1 to 125 in 1900–1, but the number of pupils rose from 5,834 to 6,330. In 1903–4 there were 147 such institutions with 8,436 pupils, of whom 1,183 were girls, besides 69 private schools with 436 pupils. Nearly a third of the total number of pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Six colleges and schools were managed by Government, and 109 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was 2·4 lakhs, towards which Government contributed Rs. 49,000 and Local and municipal funds Rs. 64,000, while the receipts from fees were Rs. 49,000. LUCKNOW CITY contains five colleges.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 21 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 391 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 217,000, of which 4,000 were in-patients, and 7,600 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 61,000. The Balrāmpur Hospital at Lucknow is one of the finest in the United Provinces.

Vaccination. About 26,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 33 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality and cantonment of Lucknow.

(P. Gray, *Settlement Report*, 1898; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Lucknow Tahsīl.—Central *tahsīl* of Lucknow District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Lucknow, Bijnaur, and Kākorī, and lying between 26° 39′ and 27° N. and 80° 39′ and 81° 6′ E., with an area of 360 square miles. Population increased from 448,461 in 1891 to 454,896 in 1901. There are 327 villages and three towns, LUCKNOW, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 264,049), and KĀKORĪ (8,933) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,95,000, and for cesses Rs. 54,000. The density of population, 1,264 persons per square mile, is raised by the inclusion of the largest city in the United Provinces. Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Gumtī, while the Sai and its tributary the Nagwā drain the south. Near the rivers the soil is sandy, but beyond the sandy dunes lie stretches of

loam which deteriorate near the south into heavy clay, interspersed with patches of barren *ūsar* and *jhīls*. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 218 square miles, of which 69 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area.

Malīhābād Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Lucknow District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Malīhābād and Mahonā, and lying between 26° 52′ and 27° 9′ N. and 80° 34′ and 81° 4′ E., with an area of 334 square miles. Population increased from 175,542 in 1891 to 184,230 in 1901. There are 379 villages and only one town, MALĪHĀBĀD, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 7,554). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,30,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The density of population, 552 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Across the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Gumtī, whose banks are fringed by ravines and bordered by a sandy tract. In the north-east the soil is clay, and tanks and *jhīls* abound. The south-western portion is intersected by several small streams and is very fertile. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 213 square miles, of which 73 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Mohanlālganj.—Southern *tahsīl* of Lucknow District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mohanlālganj and Nigohan, and lying between 26° 30′ and 26° 51′ N. and 80° 52′ and 81° 13′ E., with an area of 273 square miles. Population increased from 150,160 in 1891 to 154,115 in 1901. There are 226 villages and two towns, the largest being AMETHĪ (population, 6,447). In 1903-4 the demand for land revenue was Rs. 2,53,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The density of population, 565 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Mohanlālganj is bounded on the north by the Gumtī and on the south by the Sai. The banks of both rivers are sandy, but the *tahsīl* contains a large area of fertile loam, which in the centre turns to clay interspersed with many tanks and *jhīls*. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 150 square miles, of which 66 were irrigated. Wells supply rather more than half the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Amethī.—Town in the Mohanlālganj *tahsīl* of Lucknow District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 45′ N. and 81° 12′ E., on the road from Lucknow city to Sultānpur. Population (1901), 6,447. The town is old and, according to tradition, was taken by one of the officers of Saiyid Sālār. It was then held by Amethiā Rājputs, who gave way to Shaikhs about 1550, and it has since been a stronghold of Islām. Several

saints of the Muhammadan calendar were born here; and in the reign of Wājid Alī Shāh, Maulvi Amīr Alī of Amethī led an attack on the celebrated Hanumān Garhī temple at Ajodhyā, but was defeated and killed by the king's troops in Bāra Bankī District. Amethī contains a branch of the American Methodist Mission, which supports a dispensary. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 900. There is a large manufacture of cloth, but little trade besides. A flourishing school has 138 pupils.

Kākorī.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Lucknow, United Provinces, situated in 26° 52′ N. and 80° 48′ E., near a station on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 8,933. Kākorī is said to have been originally inhabited by Bhars and was subsequently included in BAISWĀRĀ. It was granted to Muhammadans by Husain Shāh of Jaunpur. Several tombs of noted saints are situated in the town and its environs. Some of the Shaikh families residing here are of antiquity and position, and their members include many of the Lucknow pleaders, who have adorned the town with well-built houses, while others are engaged in Government service. Kākorī is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,300. There are two schools with about 110 pupils.

Lucknow City (*Lakhnau*).—Former capital of the Province of Oudh and cantonment, situated in 26° 52′ N. and 80° 56′ E., on the banks of the Gumtī. It is the junction of several branches of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, with metre-guage lines connecting the railway systems of Rājputāna and Northern Bengal, and the centre from which radiate important roads to the surrounding Districts. Distance by rail to Calcutta 666 miles, and to Bombay 885 miles. Lucknow is the largest city in the United Provinces, and the fourth largest in British India. Population is, however, decreasing. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 281,779 (1869), 261,303 (1881), 273,028 (1891), 264,049 (1901). In 1901 Lucknow contained 154,167 Hindus, 101,556 Musalmāns, and 7,247 Christians, of whom 5,097 were Europeans or Eurasians. The population within municipal limits was 240,649, while that of the cantonments was 23,400.

History.

The oldest part of Lucknow is the high ground within the Machchhī Bhawan fort, which is known to Hindus as the Lakshman Tīlā, from the tradition that a city was founded here by Lakshmana, brother of Rāma Chandra of Ajodhyā. Nothing is known of the early history of the town; but after the Muham-

madan conquest of India it was occupied by Shaikhs and Pathāns. The former became of some importance and built a fort, and according to one account the place derives its name from Likhna, the architect of the fort. In the fifteenth century one of the Shaikhs, who was celebrated for his piety, assumed the name of Shāh Mīnā. His tomb is still visited by pilgrims, who offer pieces of cloth, and it is specially resorted to when a man has a case pending in court. In 1526 Lucknow was occupied by Humāyūn, who abandoned it; but it was again taken by Bābar in 1528. A few years later Humāyūn defeated Mahmūd, brother of the last Lodī king, near here. Under the Sūri kings Lucknow began to rise into importance, and in the reign of Akbar it was the chief town of a *sarkār*. Its growth, however, like that of so many of the modern cities of India, was most rapid in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. It rose to greatness as the capital of the dynasty which established itself in Oudh during the decay of the Mughal empire, and spread its rule, not only over the modern Province, but also through the neighbouring tracts now included in Rohilkhand, the Gorakpur and Benares Divisions, and the Allahābād Division north of the Ganges. Saādat Khān, the first Nawāb, had a residence at Lucknow, but seldom lived there. His son-in-law, Safdar Jang, built a fort at Jalālābād, three miles south of the city, to keep in check the Rājputs of BAISWĀRĀ, and also commenced the stone bridge over the Gumtī. He rebuilt the old stronghold of Lakshman Tīlā, which was henceforward known as the Machchhī Bhawan or 'fish palace,' from the fish which he was entitled to bear on his standard. Shujā-ud-daula, the third Nawāb, resided chiefly at Fyzābād, and under the reigns of the first three Nawābs Lucknow increased in size, but received few architectural embellishments.

Asaf-ud-daula.

With Asaf-ud-daula, the fourth Nawāb, a new political situation developed. The grandeur of Lucknow dates from his reign, and the works he constructed did not degenerate into the mere personal extravagances of his successors. He built bridges and mosques, as well as the Imāmbāra, the chief architectural glory of Lucknow, in which he lies buried, the adjacent mosque, the Rūmi Darwāza or Turkish gate, and the magnificent palace which afterwards became the Residency. Outside the city lies the palace of Bibiāpur, built by him as a country-house and hunting-lodge. Numerous other handsome edifices in various parts of the city attest the greatness of this Nawāb, whose memory is still preserved in popular rhymes as the embodiment of liberality and magnificence. The Luck-

now court had now reached its highest splendour. The dominions of the Nawāb extended over a wider area than at any earlier or later period. All the wealth of the state was devoted to the personal aggrandizement of its ruler and the accumulation of the materials of Oriental pomp. The burden on the people was crushing, and when the English traveller, Tennant, passed through Oudh, he found almost everywhere a plundered and desolate country. Saādat Alī Khān, half-brother to Asaf-ud-daula, ceded a large territory to the British in return for their protection; and thenceforward the Nawāb and his successors, the kings of Oudh, degenerated into a mere *fainéant* dynasty of pleasure-seekers, whose works no longer partook of any national or utilitarian character, but ministered solely to the gratification of the sovereign. In the place of mosques, wells, forts, or bridges, palace after palace sprang up in succession, each more ungraceful and extravagant than the last. At the same time European influence began to make itself felt in the architecture, which grew gradually more and more debased from reign to reign. Awkward imitations of Corinthian columns supported Musalmān domes, while false venetian blinds and stucco marble replaced the solid brickwork of the earlier period. Palaces were erected for the kings, for their wives, and for their concubines, and hardly less palatial buildings to house the royal menageries. Saādat Alī Khān set the fashion by erecting the Farhat Bakhsh or 'giver of delight,' the chief royal residence till the last king, Wājid Alī Shāh, built the Kaisar Bāgh. He also built the portion of Lucknow which extends east of the Machchhī Bhawan, besides numerous small palaces, including the Dilkushā. In his time Lucknow reached very nearly its present size.

Saādat Alī Khān.

Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar (1814), son of Saādat Alī Khān, was the first of his line who bore the title of king. He built for his wives the two palaces called the great and lesser Chhattar Manzils ('umbrella' or 'dome palace'), and also erected fine mausoleums to his father and mother, and the Shāh Najaf, in which he himself was buried. Other memorials of this king are the Motī Mahal, the Mubārak Manzil, and the Shāh Manzil, where the wild-beast fights took place for which Lucknow was famous. He attempted to dig a canal for irrigation from the Ganges, but it proved a complete failure.

Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar.

Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar (1827), son of the last-named monarch, founded the Tārāwālī Kothī or 'observatory,' under the superintendence of Colonel Wilcox, his astronomer-royal. It contained several excellent instruments. On the death of Colonel

Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar.

Wilcox in 1847, the establishment was dismissed, and the instruments disappeared during the Mutiny. The building was the head-quarters of the Fyzābād Maulvi, Ahmad-ullah Shāh, during the rebellion, and the insurgent council frequently held its meetings here. It is now occupied as a bank. Nasīr-ud-dīn also built a great *karbala* in Irādatnagar, under which he lies buried.

Muhammad Alī Shāh.

Muhammad Alī Shāh (1837), uncle of Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar, raised his own monument, the Husainābād Imāmbāra, a tawdry building in which the degeneration of architectural taste is distinctly marked. A magnificent stone tank close to the road from the Chhattar Manzil to Husainābād dates from this reign; and near it stands an unfinished building, called the Sāt Khanda or 'seven-storied tower,' though only the fourth story was ever completed. Muhammad Alī Shāh also erected a mosque close to his mausoleum; but its courtyard and the buildings attached were never completed, and the mosque itself stood unfinished for many years.

Amjad Alī Shāh.

Amjad Alī Shāh (1842), the fourth king, built his own mausoleum in Hazratganj, and laid down an iron bridge across the Gumtī. This bridge had been brought out from England by Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar, who, however, died before it arrived. His son, Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar, directed that it should be put up opposite the Residency; but the operations for sinking wells to receive the piers proved unsuccessful, and the work was thus delayed till the accession of Amjad Alī.

Wājid Alī Shāh.

Wājid Alī Shāh, the last king of Oudh (1847–56), bears the whole opprobrium for the erection of the Kaisar Bāgh, the largest, gaudiest, and most debased of all the Lucknow palaces. It was commenced in 1848 and finished in 1850 at a cost of 80 lakhs. Only the rear portion is now standing.

Mutiny.

The annexation of OUDH is described under the account of that Province. For a year the work of inaugurating the new administration was busily carried on under General Outram, the last Resident, and Mr. C. C. Jackson of the Civil Service. A couple of months before the outbreak at Meerut, Sir Henry Lawrence (March 20, 1857) had assumed the Chief Commissionership. The garrison at Lucknow then consisted of the 32nd British Regiment, a weak company of European Artillery, the 7th Native Cavalry, and the 13th, 48th, and 71st Native Infantry. In or near the city were also quartered two regiments of irregular local infantry, together with one regiment of military police, one of Oudh irregular cavalry, and two batteries of native artillery. The town thus contained nearly

ten Indian soldiers to every European, or 7,000 to 750. Symptoms of disaffection occurred as early as the month of April, when the house of the surgeon to the 48th was burned down in revenge for a supposed insult to caste. Sir Henry Lawrence immediately took steps to meet the danger by fortifying the Residency and accumulating stores. On April 30 the men of the 7th Oudh Irregulars refused to bite their cartridges, on the ground that they had been greased with cows' fat. They were induced with some difficulty to return to their lines. On May 3 Sir Henry Lawrence resolved to deprive the mutinous regiment of its arms—a step which was not effected without serious delay.

On May 12 Sir Henry held a *darbār*, and made an impressive speech in Hindustāni, in which he called upon the people to uphold the British Government, as most tolerant to Hindus and Muhammadans alike. Two days earlier the outbreak at Meerut had taken place, and a telegram brought word of the event on the morning after the *darbār*. On May 19 Sir Henry Lawrence received the supreme military command in Oudh. He immediately fortified the Residency and the Machchhī Bhawan, bringing the women and children into the former building. On the night of May 30 the expected insurrection broke out in Lucknow. The men of the 71st, with a few from the other regiments, began to burn the bungalows of their officers and to murder the inmates. Prompt action was taken, and early next morning the European force attacked, dispersed, and followed up for ten miles the retreating mutineers, who were joined during the action by the 7th Cavalry. The rebels fled towards Sītāpur. Although Lucknow thus remained in the hands of the British, by June 12 every station in Oudh had fallen into the power of the mutineers. The Chief Commissioner still held the cantonments (then situated north of the Gumtī) and the two fortified posts; but the symptoms of disaffection in the city and among the remaining native troops were unmistakable. In the midst of such a crisis, Sir Henry Lawrence's health unhappily gave way. He delegated his authority to a council of five, presided over by Mr. Gubbins, the Financial Commissioner; but shortly after he recovered sufficiently to resume the command. On June 11, however, the military police and native cavalry broke into open revolt, followed on the succeeding morning by the native infantry. On June 20 news of the fall of Cawnpore arrived; and on the 29th the enemy, 7,000 strong, advanced upon Chinhat, a village on the Fyzābād road, eight miles from the Residency.

Sir Henry Lawrence marched out and gave the enemy battle at that spot. The result proved disastrous to our arms through the treachery of the Oudh artillery, and a retreat became necessary. The troops fell back on Lucknow, abandoned the Machchhī Bhawan, and concentrated all their strength upon the Residency. The siege of the enclosure began upon July 1. On the 2nd, as Sir Henry Lawrence lay on his bed, a shell entered the room, burst, and wounded him mortally. He lingered till the morning of the 4th, and then died in great agony. Major Banks succeeded to the civil command, while the military authority devolved upon Brigadier Inglis. On July 20 the enemy made an unsuccessful assault. Next day Major Banks was shot, and the sole command was undertaken by Inglis. On August 10 the mutineers attempted a second assault, which was again unsuccessful. A third assault took place on the 18th ; but the enemy were losing heart as they found the small garrison so well able to withstand them, and the repulse proved comparatively easy.

First relief.

Meanwhile the British within were dwindling away and eagerly expecting reinforcements from Cawnpore. On September 5 news of the relieving force under Outram and Havelock reached the garrison by a faithful native messenger. On September 22 the relief arrived at the Alambāgh, a walled garden on the Cawnpore road held by the enemy in force. Havelock stormed the Alambāgh, and on the 25th fought his way against continuous opposition through the eastern outskirts of the city. On the 26th he arrived at the gate of the Residency enclosure, and was welcomed by the gallant defenders within. General Neill fell during the action outside the walls. The sufferings of the besieged had been very great; but even after the first relief it became clear that Lucknow could only be temporarily defended till the arrival of further reinforcements should allow the garrison to cut its way out. Outram, who now reassumed the command which he had generously yielded to Havelock during the relief, accordingly fortified an enlarged area of the town, bringing many important outworks within the limits of defence ; and the siege began once more till a second relieving party could set the besieged at liberty. Night and day the enemy kept up a continuous bombardment of our position, while Outram retaliated by frequent sorties.

Final relief.

Throughout October the garrison maintained its gallant defence, and a small party shut up in the Alambāgh and cut off unexpectedly from the main body also contrived to hold its

dangerous post. Meanwhile Sir Colin Campbell's force had advanced from Cawnpore, and arrived at the Alambāgh on November 10. From the day of his landing at Calcutta Sir Colin had never ceased in his endeavours to collect an army to relieve Lucknow, by gathering together the liberated Delhi field force and the fresh reinforcements from England. On the 12th the main body threw itself into the Alambāgh, after a smart skirmish with the rebels. Sir Colin next occupied the Dilkushā palace, east of the town, and then moved against the Martinière, which the enemy had fortified with guns of position. After carrying the post he forded the canal, and on the 16th attacked the Sikandra Bāgh, the chief rebel stronghold. The mutineers, driven to bay, fought desperately, but before evening the whole place was in the hands of the British. As soon as Sir Colin Campbell reached the Motī Mahal, on the outskirts of the city proper, General Havelock came out from the Residency to meet him, and the second relief was successfully accomplished.

Even now, however, it was impossible to hold Lucknow; Evacuation. and Sir Colin Campbell determined, before undertaking any further offensive operations, to return to Cawnpore with his army, escorting the civilians, women, and children rescued from their long imprisonment in the Residency, with the object of forwarding them to Calcutta. On the morning of November 20, the troops received orders to march for the Alambāgh; and the Residency, the scene of so long and stirring a defence, was abandoned for awhile to the rebel army. Before the final departure, Sir Henry Havelock died from an attack of dysentery. He was buried in the Alambāgh, without any monument, a cross on a neighbouring tree marking for a time his last resting-place. Sir James Outram, with 3,500 men, held the Alambāgh until the Commander-in-Chief could return to recapture the capital. The rebels used the interval for the fortification of their stronghold to the utmost of their knowledge and power. They surrounded the greater part of the city, for a circuit of 20 miles, with an external line of defences, extending from the Gumtī to the canal. An earthen parapet was raised behind the canal: a second line of entrenchments connected the Motī Mahal, the Mess-house, and the Imāmbāra; while the Kaisar Bāgh constituted the rebel citadel. Stockades and parapets closed every street; and loop-holes in all the houses afforded an opportunity for defending the passage inch by inch. The computed strength of the insurgents amounted to 30,000 sepoys, together with 50,000

volunteers; and they possessed 100 pieces of ordnance, guns and mortars.

Recovery. On March 2, 1858, Sir Colin Campbell found himself free enough in the rear to march once more upon Lucknow. He first occupied the Dilkushā, and posted guns to command the Martinière. On March 5 Brigadier Franks arrived with 6,000 men, half of them Gurkhas, sent by the Rājā of Nepāl. Outram's forces then crossed the Gumtī, and advanced from the direction of Fyzābād, while the main body attacked from the south-east. After a week's hard fighting, from March 9 to 15, the rebels were completely defeated, and their posts captured one by one. Most of the insurgents, however, escaped. As soon as it became clear that Lucknow had been permanently recovered, and that the enemy as a combined body had ceased to exist, Sir Colin Campbell broke up the British Oudh army, and the work of reorganization began. On October 18, 1858, the Governor-General and Lady Canning visited Lucknow in state, and found the city already recovering from the devastation to which it had been subjected. Lucknow remained the capital of a separate administration till 1877, when the post of Chief Commissioner of Oudh was united with that of Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces.

Description of city. The city of Lucknow covers a vast area on the south of the Gumtī, with suburbs extending across the river. The large cantonment forms an irregular quadrilateral adjoining the south-east corner of the city. Up to the Mutiny, bazars reached to the river almost throughout the whole of its course on the northern boundary of the city, but a space has gradually been cleared, with an average breadth of about half a mile. Most of the buildings already mentioned lie in this clearing, and within the last few years have been enclosed in verdant lawns which have justly earned for Lucknow its description as the City of Parks. On the extreme west lies the unfinished mosque of Muhammad Alī Shāh, known as the Jāma Masjid. It was intended to rival the great mosque at Delhi, but is remarkable only for its size and gaudy colour decoration, which has recently been renewed. The Husainābād buildings erected by the same king consist of two enclosures at right angles. One of these, which is now lined with shops, contains the tomb of Muhammad Alī Shāh's daughter, a poor model of the Tāj at Agra. The other, which is laid out as a garden adorned with stone water-channels, fountains, and badly executed statuary, contains the Imāmbāra, in which Muhammad Alī was buried. The buildings are richly endowed, the surplus income being

devoted to charity. East of Husainābād, and extending to the Rūmī Darwāza, is a beautiful garden, called the Victoria Park, which was laid out in 1887, enclosing the Sāt Khanda, the house first occupied by Asaf-ud-daula when he transferred his government to Lucknow, the large tank built by Muhammad Alī Shāh, and a *bāradarī* constructed by the same king, which contains a series of portraits of the Nawābs and kings of Oudh. Close to the tank is a clock-tower of Moorish design, 221 feet in height and 20 feet square, which was built between 1880 and 1887, and contains a chime of bells. On the eastern border of the Park lies the finest group of buildings in Lucknow, including the Rūmī Darwāza, the great Imāmbāra, and a mosque, all of which were built by Asaf-ud-daula. The first of these is a massive gateway, popularly believed to be an imitation of the gate at Constantinople from which the Sublime Porte derives its name. It leads into the Machchhī Bhawan, in which are situated the other buildings. The great Imāmbāra consists of an immense hall, 162 feet long and 54 feet wide. On either side are verandas 27 feet wide, and at the ends octagonal apartments 53 feet in diameter. The whole building is covered with a roof of bricks set in concrete several feet thick, which stands without the thrust entailed by vaulting. No wood is used anywhere in the construction, which is built on very deep foundations. A plain slab marks the resting-place of the founder. In the same enclosure stands the beautiful mosque raised by the Nawāb. The Machchhī Bhawan also contains the mound known as the Lakshman Tīlā, now surmounted by a mosque built by Aurangzeb, and a fine schoolhouse has recently been erected south-east of the Imāmbāra. The mound occupied by the ruins of the Residency lies at a distance of half a mile south-east of the Machchhī Bhawan, being separated from the Gumtī by a road and open ground. At the time of the Mutiny bazars were situated close to the low wall surrounding it, but these have been cleared away. The shattered walls of the main block of buildings in which Sir Henry Lawrence received his fatal wound, Dr. Fayrer's house where he died, the noble banqueting hall used during the siege as a hospital, the cellar where the women and children took refuge, and several other buildings are still standing, while high above all the topmost tower still rears its battered sides. Further decay has been prevented by carefully executed repairs, and the grounds have been levelled and turfed. In one corner, under the shade of many cypresses, are the tombs or cenotaphs of some 2,000 Europeans who

perished during the Mutiny. The palaces of Saādat Alī Khān and Ghazī-ud-dīn Haidar lie east of the Residency, adjoining each other. Only portions remain of the vast Farhat Bakhsh. The part of this building which overlooks the river was constructed by General Claude Martin and sold by him to Saādat Alī Khān. It is now joined to the larger Chhattar Manzil built by his successor, and the whole building is used as a club. Other portions of the Farhat Bakhsh are the Lāl Bāradarī and the Gulistān-i-Iram, which are now the Provincial Museum. The former building was the throne-room of the Oudh kings, and in it a serious disturbance took place in 1837, when an attempt was made to prevent the accession of Muhammad Alī Shāh. A fine court for the Judicial Commissioner of Oudh has recently been completed opposite this building, with a chamber used for meetings of the Provincial Legislative Council. A short distance to the south are the stately tombs of Saādat Alī Khān and his wife, and behind them the Canning College and the large quadrangle forming the Kaisar Bāgh. The latter has already commenced to decay and one side has been removed. The other sides have been allotted to the *talukdārs* of Oudh as residences. East of these buildings lie the Tārāwālī Kothī, the Khurshed Manzil, called after the wife of Saādat Alī Khān who commenced it, the Motī Mahal, which also includes the Mubārak Manzil and the Shāh Manzil or arena, and the Shāh Najaf, where Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar is buried. A large horticultural garden then intervenes, on the east of which is the Sikandra Bāgh, where fierce fighting took place on the second relief. Another large public garden, called the Wingfield Park after a Chief Commissioner, lies on the east of the city, and south-east of this is situated the Martinière College. This bizarre erection, which was built by General Martin as his own residence during the time of Asaf-ud-daula, resembles a colossal Italian villa on an exaggerated scale. The founder's bones were buried within the Martinière to prevent its confiscation by the Nawāb, but were dug up and scattered during the Mutiny. The Dilkushā palace is situated in cantonments.

Improvements.

Viewed from a distance, Lucknow presents a picture of unusual magnificence and architectural splendour, which fades on nearer view into the ordinary aspect of a crowded Oriental town. Some of the most striking buildings, which look like marble in moonlight, are shown by the disillusioning sun to be degraded examples of stucco and brick. Flying buttresses to support nothing but one another, copper domes gilt from top to bottom, burnished umbrellas, and balustrades of burnt clay

form frequent features in the tawdry architecture which renders the distant aspect of Lucknow so bright and sparkling. Immediately after the Mutiny a wide glacis was cleared round the Machchhī Bhawan, and three military roads, radiating from this point as a centre, were cut right through the heart of the native quarter. The city itself contains shops of the ordinary style and a few large private residences. The civil station, which adjoins the eastern side of the city, has a fine thoroughfare lined with the shops of European tradesmen, called Hazratganj, at the end of which is the Lucknow residence of the Lieutenant-Governor.

Officials. Lucknow is the head-quarters of the principal court in Oudh, the Inspectors-General of Civil Hospitals and of Jails, the Postmaster-General in the United Provinces, the Conservator of Forests in the Oudh Circle, the Commissioner of the Lucknow Division, an Executive Engineer, a Superintendent of Railway Police, and an Inspector of Schools. The Church Missionary Society, the American Methodists, the Wesleyan and the Zanāna Bible and Medical Missions have important stations here. There are ten hospitals and dispensaries for both sexes, besides three female hospitals. The magnificent hospital founded by the late Mahārājā of BALRĀMPUR and added to by the present Mahārājā is exceptionally well equipped.

Municipality. The city has been administered as a municipality since 1862. A special Act was passed to regulate it in 1864, which remained in force till 1873, since which date it has been under the ordinary municipal law of the United Provinces. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged 5·2 lakhs, including a loan from Government of 13·2 lakhs to meet the cost of a water-supply from the Gumtī. In 1903–4 the total income was 5·3 lakhs, chiefly derived from octroi (3·6 lakhs), sale of water (Rs. 38,000), water-rate (Rs. 26,000), and conservancy receipts (Rs. 22,000). The expenditure of 5·6 lakhs included 1·3 lakhs for conservancy, Rs. 76,000 repayment of loans and interest, Rs. 67,000 public safety, Rs. 50,000 maintenance of water-works, and Rs. 45,000 administration and collection. A drainage scheme is now under construction, and a scheme for electric tramways has been sanctioned.

Cantonment. The cantonment, which is the largest in the United Provinces, is garrisoned by British and native regiments of both cavalry and infantry and by garrison and field artillery. The cantonment fund had an income and expenditure averaging Rs. 53,000 during the ten years ending 1901; in 1903–4 the income was Rs. 78,000 and the expenditure Rs. 74,000. Lucknow is the head-quarters of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway

Volunteer Rifles, the Lucknow Volunteer Rifles, and the Oudh squadron of Light Horse.

Commerce. The city is more noted for its manufactures than for general trade; but its industries have suffered from the changes brought about by British rule. Under the prodigal waste and lavish display of its latest kings Lucknow was a centre for the production of rich fabrics and costly jewellery[1]. The kings have departed, and their descendants and those of the nobles of the court who still inhabit the city live on pensions which are fast becoming subdivided to a vanishing point. Cotton fabrics are still manufactured of all grades, from the coarsest cloth to the finest muslin and cotton prints. An important industry connected with cotton is the famous *chikan* or embroidery in silk or cotton on muslin. The work affords employment to many women and children of good family who are now impoverished, and very tasteful articles are produced. Lucknow is also celebrated for embroidery with gold and silver thread, but the demand for this is decreasing. The silver work has some reputation and is largely sold to European visitors, while *bidri* or damascening of silver on other metals has been revived within recent years. The brass and copper industry is still of importance, and vessels for use by Muhammadans are especially made. Wood-carving is still carried on, and there is a little carving in ivory. The potters of Lucknow produce various kinds of art-ware, some of which are distinctly good; while the clay modellers are pre-eminent in the whole of India. Their models of fruit and vegetables have a large sale among natives and are exported to Calcutta and Bombay, and clay figures representing various types of native life are wonderfully artistic. Minor products are tobacco, shoes, and perfumes.

There are some large industries worked on European lines. Two railway workshops employed 3,400 hands in 1903, while four large printing presses employed 930, a large paper mill 526, an iron foundry 200, a brewery 156, and an ice and flour mill 84.

Education. Lucknow is important as an educational centre. The chief institution is the Canning College, founded in 1864 and partly supported by the *talukdārs*, which contained 336 students in 1904, of whom 47 were in the Oriental Department and 78 were studying law. There is also a school for the sons of the *talukdārs* and gentry, called the Colvin School. The Reid Christian College, which contains a business department and is managed by the American Methodist Mission, several other mission schools, a normal school, the Jubilee

[1] See W. Hoey, *Monograph on Trades and Manufactures*, 1880.

high school, and a number of schools under native management, may also be mentioned. The secondary schools contain nearly 2,000 pupils, and there are five primary schools with about 150 pupils. Lucknow possesses more facilities for female education than any other place in the United Provinces. It contains a high school for girls maintained by the American Mission with 150 pupils, of whom 18 were reading in college classes in 1904, while 600 girls are taught in a number of primary schools. The chief school for Europeans and Eurasians is the Martinière, which contains nearly 100 boys. It is partly supported by the endowments bequeathed by General Martin; but the fees amount to more than half a lakh annually. A girls' school, now in the Khurshed Manzil, which was founded in 1866, contains 75 pupils. Lucknow is also a centre of literary activity, and five English and eighteen vernacular newspapers and periodicals are published there. The former include an Anglo-Indian paper called the *Indian Daily Telegraph*, and the *Advocate*, which is the leading organ of native public opinion in the United Provinces, and is also published in a vernacular edition. The Newal Kishore Press is one of the most important publishing houses in India for Hindustāni literature.

(M. R. Gubbins, *Mutinies in Oudh*, 1858; McLeod Innes, *Lucknow and Oudh in the Mutiny*, 1902.)

Malīhābād Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Lucknow District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 55′ N. and 80° 43′ E., a mile from a station on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway and on the road from Lucknow city to Hardoī. Population (1901), 7,554. According to tradition, the town was founded by Maliā, a Pāsī; but nothing is known of its history till the reign of Akbar, when it was inhabited by Pathāns. It contains two bazars built in the eighteenth century, one of which owes its origin to Nawāb Asaf-ud-daula. Besides the usual offices, a dispensary and a branch of the American Methodist Mission are situated here. Malīhābād is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,300. It has little trade, but a kind of tinfoil is manufactured in small quantities, and the place is noted for its mangoes and orchards of *ber* (*Zizyphus Jujuba*). A school for boys contains 175 pupils and one for girls 29.

Unao District (*Unnao*).—District in the Lucknow Division of the United Provinces, lying north-east of the Ganges, between 26° 8′ and 27° 2′ N. and 80° 4′ and 81° 3′ E., with an area of 1,792 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Hardoī; on the north-east by Lucknow and Rāe Barelī; on the south-east by Rāe Barelī; and on the south-west the Ganges divides it from Cawnpore and Fatehpur. The greater part of Unao forms a gently undulating upland, in which ridges of high and rather sandy land alternate with depressions of stiffer soil. The deeper depressions contain more or less permanent lakes, while in the shallower hollows swamps form during the rains. Large stretches of barren *ūsar* land are a conspicuous feature, sometimes extending for several miles. The valley of the Ganges is lower. It is widest in the north, where it extends several miles from the bed of the river, and gradually diminishes towards the south, where the Ganges runs close to its high bank. This is the principal river and skirts the whole of the south-western border. The Sai enters Unao from the north, and flows roughly parallel to the Ganges along or near the north-east boundary. A small stream called the Kalyānī drains the upper part of the Ganges valley, and another stream, the Lonī, rises in the centre of the District and flows south-east to Rāe Barelī. *Jhīls* and marshes are most numerous in the centre and east.

Geology. No geological formations are found except the ordinary alluvium, which contains *kankar* or nodular limestone.

Botany. The flora is that of the Gangetic plain generally. Unao is fairly well wooded; but this is due to the large number of groves, chiefly of mango and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*). There are few jungles, and these contain only grass or a few *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) trees. *Babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) is the only product of the *ūsar* plains.

Fauna. Wolves, jackals, and wild hog are common, while *nīlgai* and antelope are still found in some numbers, and in the extreme south there are a few herds of wild cattle. Wild-fowl abound in the cold weather. Fish are plentiful in the rivers and in the larger *jhīls*, and are used for food.

Climate and temperature. The District is generally healthy, and the temperature varies from about 75° to 103° in the hot weather and from 46° to 79° in the cold season. The climate thus resembles that of the neighbouring Districts of southern Oudh.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is 35 inches, evenly distributed over the whole District; but great variations occur over a series of years. In 1880 less than 12 inches was received, while in 1867 the fall amounted to nearly 76 inches.

History. Tradition connects various places in the District with episodes in the Rāmāyana, and attempts have been made to identify sites visited by the Chinese pilgrims. Nothing,

however, is known of the history of Unao till the Muhammadan invasion. Legend relates that Saiyid Sālār passed through the District, and the tombs of some of his followers are pointed out. The traditions of the people state that the Rājputs first entered Unao between 1200 and 1450 A.D., retreating before the Musalmān conquerors. They found the eastern portion occupied by Bhārs, and the rest by low castes, now represented by the Lodhas, Ahīrs, &c. The earliest regular Musalmān settlement dates from the end of the thirteenth or the beginning of the fourteenth century, when a saint named Alā-ud-dīn came from Kanauj and cursed the Rājā of Nawal, who refused to admit him into the town. Nawal was destroyed with its inhabitants, and the Saiyid founded Bāngarmau a short distance away. The shrine built over his grave bears date 1302. In the fifteenth century Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur sent a force, which took Safīpur in 1425, and a few years later some Saiyids treacherously seized the stronghold of the Bisen Rājās of Unao. At this time the eastern portion of the District was included in the tract known as Baiswārā. Under Akbar, Unao formed part of the *sarkār* of Lucknow, but materials are lacking for the history of the District under the Mughals. In the eighteenth century a Bais chieftain successfully resisted Saādat Khān, Nawāb of Oudh; and a hundred years later Sleeman described the country as in a perpetual state of disturbance, where life, property, and industry were alike insecure.

At the annexation in 1856 a District of Purwā was formed, the head-quarters being at Unao town. A year later the Mutiny broke out, and before the end of June the Deputy-Commissioner was obliged to retire to Lucknow. A few of the *talukdārs* remained conspicuously loyal, and furnished supplies and information to the British, while others adopted a position of open rebellion, and some remained neutral. There was, however, no organized movement against the British, owing to the lack of leaders. In July Havelock left Cawnpore and fought several engagements, advancing beyond Unao on the road to Lucknow. He was, however, unable to maintain his position and retired. In August an advance again took place; but it was not till September 19, after the arrival of Outram, that the real advance to relieve Lucknow was made. After the occupation of the Alambāgh, communications through Unao to Cawnpore were not interrupted, and the north of the District was cleared of rebels by February, 1858. The south and east gave more trouble,

and Baiswārā remained unsettled till November. In 1869 the District was enlarged by the addition of *parganas* transferred from Lucknow and Rāe Barelī, and assumed its present form.

Archaeology.

Copper arrow-heads have been found near Pariar on the Ganges opposite BITHŪR. The District contains many ancient mounds dating possibly from Buddhist times; but they have not been excavated. Nawal has been identified with the A-lo mentioned by Fa Hian and with the Na-po-ti-ku-lo or Navadevakula visited by Hiuen Tsiang. The oldest Muhammadan buildings are at BĀNGARMAU.

The people.

The District contains 10 towns and 1,633 villages. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 945,955 (1869), 899,069 (1881), 953,636 (1891), 976,639 (1901). The decrease between 1869 and 1881 was due to the famine of 1877-8. There are four *tahsīls*—UNAO, SAFĪPUR, PURWĀ, and MOHĀN—the first three named from their head-quarters, but the head-quarters of Mohān are now at Hasanganj. The principal town is the municipality of UNAO. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Unao	400	1	286	204,850	512	+ 6.2	8,207
Safīpur	408	3	360	225,490	553	+ 7.3	4,661
Purwā	548	3	513	290,910	531	– 0.8	10,939
Mohān	436	3	474	255,389	586	– 0.8	5,806
District total	1,792	10	1,633	976,639	545	+ 2.4	29,613

Nearly 92 per cent. of the total are Hindus and 8 per cent. Musalmāns. Between 1891 and 1901 a decrease of population took place in the north-east and east, while the population in the north-west and centre increased. The density is high; but Unao is not so congested as the eastern Districts of Oudh. It still supplies recruits for the Indian Army and for the police, besides considerable numbers of labourers to the neighbouring cities of Cawnpore and Lucknow. More than 98 per cent. of the population speak the Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī.

Castes and occupations.

Brāhmans, 121,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste; while other important castes are Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 103,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 93,000;

Lodhas (cultivators), 90,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 89,000; Rājputs, 74,000; and Kāchhīs (cultivators), 32,000. Among Muhammadans are Shaikhs, 17,000; Pathāns, 14,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 9,000. More than 73 per cent. of the population are supported by agriculture. Rājputs hold 45 per cent. of the total area and Brāhmans 19 per cent. Brāhmans are cultivators of about 16 per cent. and Rājputs of 10 per cent. of the tenant land, while the skilful cultivating castes, the Kāchhīs, Kurmīs, and Lodhas, occupy about 20 per cent. between them.

Christian missions.

There were 106 native Christians in 1901, of whom 59 were Methodists. A branch of the American Church was opened in 1882, subordinate to the Presiding Elder of Hardoī.

General agricultural conditions.

Unao is a District of average, but not exceptional, fertility, as compared with the rest of Oudh. The Ganges valley is of the usual type. In places there are stretches of barren sand, but most of it is fairly productive in ordinary years. The autumn crop is frequently flooded; but in dry years the spring crop is excellent, and requires little attention. North-east of this, beyond the old high bank of the river, the soil is usually a rich loam, producing excellent *jowār* and *arhar*, and this is the most prosperous tract. Farther inland the loam turns to clay, in which rice is the principal crop. The land again becomes sandy near the Sai, and *bājra* here takes the place of *jowār*; but the valley of that river is generally fertile.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures on which the land is held are those common to OUDH. About one-fifth of the total area is included in *talukdāri* estates, of which a small proportion is sub-settled. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Unao . . .	400	215	77	63
Safīpur . . .	408	259	99	57
Purwā . . .	548	286	128	92
Mohān . . .	436	262	118	59
Total	1,792	1,022	422	271

Barley, wheat, and gram are the staple food-crops, covering 220, 218, and 153 square miles respectively; while *arhar* (132), *bājra* (122), rice (119), *jowār* (89), and maize (65) are also largely grown. Other crops are poppy (14) and sugar-cane (11); cotton and oilseeds are also grown to a small extent.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Cultivation has increased by about 20 per cent. within the last forty years, and a considerable portion of this increase has taken place recently. The increase is largely due to the breaking up of inferior land for rice; but there has also been a rise in the area under maize, cotton, and poppy. While the area under the plough has risen, there has also been a great extension in the area double cropped, which now amounts to nearly a quarter of the cultivated area. Gram or peas are largely sown in lands which have produced rice, after that crop has been gathered. There is a small, but steady, demand for advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. During the ten years ending 1900, a total of 1·8 lakhs was advanced, of which 1·5 lakhs was lent in the famine year 1896–7. In the next four years the average amount lent was Rs. 3,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle are of an inferior type, as usual throughout southern Oudh. An attempt was once made to improve the breed; but the bulls imported were not of a suitable stamp, and the best plough-cattle are still bought at the well-known fairs in the Provinces or from dealers. The ponies are also of a poor class, and are chiefly used as pack-animals. Sheep of the ordinary breed are kept in considerable numbers, and the District supplies the Cawnpore market.

Irrigation.

In 1903–4 the irrigated area was 422 square miles, of which 224 were supplied from wells, 168 from tanks, and 30 from other sources. The Ganges and Sai valleys require little irrigation; but temporary wells can be made when required in most parts of these tracts. In the uplands, the north-east and east depend chiefly on *jhīls* and swamps, while wells are the principal source elsewhere. The rivers are used only to a small extent in ordinary years, owing to the cost of raising water. Wells are usually worked by a bullock-run, but water is also raised from them by hand. In the lowlands the lever can be used. The water of *jhīls* and swamps is raised by the swing-basket. The canal made by the kings of Oudh, which was intended to link the Ganges and Gumtī, has never been used for irrigation and is usually dry.

Minerals.

Kankar is found in all parts of the District, and is used for making lime and metalling roads. Saline efflorescences called *reh* are collected for manufacturing glass and other purposes.

Arts and manufactures.

The manufactures of the District are of even smaller importance than usual. Indigo, salt, and saltpetre were formerly made; but these industries have collapsed, and the chief manufacture is that of brass and copper utensils at Bhagwant-

nagar, Nawalganj, and Murādābād. Country cloth is made for local consumption at several places, and there is a little calico-printing.

Commerce.

Unao exports grain, sugar, and *ghī*, and imports piece-goods, salt, metals, and spices; but the trade is not considerable. It lies between the two large cities of Cawnpore and Lucknow, which provide markets for surplus produce and supply the small needs of an agricultural population. The traffic by road is still considerable, especially to Cawnpore. There are no large trading centres in the District, their place being taken by small markets at numerous villages and a few towns.

Railways and roads.

The branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway from Cawnpore to Lucknow passes across the centre of the District, and side by side with it runs the narrow-gauge line which links the Rājputāna-Mālwā and Bengal and North-Western Railways. Communications by road are fairly good. Out of a total length of 507 miles, 110 miles are metalled. The Public Works department is in charge of most of the former; but the cost of all but 30 miles is met from Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 222 miles. The road from Cawnpore to Lucknow is the principal route, and the other metalled roads branch off from this at various points.

Famine.

Records of the early famines in Unao are scanty. There was scarcity or famine in 1769, 1783, and 1838, and again after the commencement of British rule in 1861, 1865, and 1869. The drought of 1877 was severely felt, and in March, 1878, as many as 44,000 persons were employed on relief works during a single week. Distress continued till the next autumn harvest ripened. A succession of wet years culminating in 1894 had already depressed the condition of the people, when the scantiness of rain in 1895 and the still more complete failure in the following year caused widespread distress. Relief works were opened in December, 1896, and the numbers employed rose rapidly, till at the end of February 49,000 workers were being relieved daily. The spring harvest gave temporary relief, but works were not closed till the end of August. Collections of land revenue were suspended to the extent of 7·8 lakhs, and 2 lakhs was ultimately remitted.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. An officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District.

Civil justice and crime.

The civil courts include those of a Sub-Judge and three Munsifs. Unao is within the jurisdiction of the Civil and

Sessions Judge of Hardoī. The District is marked by the prevalence of homicide; but crimes against property of a serious type are comparatively rare. The Rājputs are chiefly responsible for breaches of the peace, while the Pāsīs supply most of the criminal population. Female infanticide was formerly very common, but is no longer suspected.

Land revenue administration.

At annexation in 1856 a summary settlement was made, the records of which perished in the Mutiny. After the restoration of order a second summary settlement was carried out, based on the demand under the native government, which resulted in a net demand for land revenue amounting to 11·8 lakhs. The first regular settlement was made between 1862 and 1867, and was preceded by a survey. As was usual in Oudh, the Settlement officer had sole jurisdiction as a civil court to settle disputes regarding rights in land, which were numerous. The assessment was based on a comparison of the actual rents with the estimate made by applying selected rates to different classes of soil, and it resulted in a demand of 12·9 lakhs. A considerable area was permanently settled at reduced rates as a reward for loyalty during the Mutiny. The settlement was revised between 1889 and 1895 by successive Deputy-Commissioners, in addition to their regular work. The District was not resurveyed; but the maps were corrected and brought up to date, and the assessment was based on the recorded rents. This revision resulted in a demand of 15·5 lakhs, of which 1·1 lakhs is due from permanently settled estates. The assessment on the rest of the District amounted to 14·4 lakhs, which represented 48 per cent. of the rental 'assets.' The demand is at present 15·9 lakhs, and the incidence is Rs. 1·5 per acre, varying from R. 1 to Rs. 2 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	12,04	13,27	16,50	15,93
Total revenue .	15,26	18,04	23,02	23,65

Local self-government.

There is one municipality, UNAO, and seven towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these are managed by the District board, which in 1903-4 had an income of one lakh, chiefly derived from rates. The expenditure in the same year amounted to 1·2 lakhs, including Rs. 58,000 spent on roads and buildings.

The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 4 inspectors, 85 subordinate officers, and 306 constables distributed in 13 police stations, besides 87 municipal and town police, and 1,978 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 259 inmates in 1903. **Police and jails.**

Unao is not distinguished for the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom only 3 per cent. (5·8 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools rose from 133 in 1880–1 to 142 in 1900–1, and the number of pupils from 5,172 to 6,263. In 1903–4 there were 180 public schools with 8,018 pupils, of whom 52 were girls, besides 61 private schools with 639 pupils. Only 1,660 pupils in both classes of school had advanced beyond the primary stage. Government manages four of the schools and the District board 126. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 41,000, Local funds contributed Rs. 36,000 and fees Rs. 6,300. **Education.**

There are 7 hospitals and dispensaries, providing accommodation for 42 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 27,000, including 439 in-patients, and 1,404 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 8,000, chiefly met from Local funds. **Hospitals and dispensaries.**

About 24,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the low proportion of 25 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Unao. **Vaccination.**

(W. H. Moreland, *Settlement Report*, 1896; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1903.)

Unao Tahsīl (*Unnao*).—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Unao District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Unao, Sikandarpur, Pariar, and Harhā, and lying between 26° 16′ and 26° 41′ N. and 80° 17′ and 80° 42′ E., north-east of the Ganges, with an area of 400 square miles. Population increased from 192,894 in 1891 to 204,850 in 1901. There are 286 villages, but only one town, UNAO, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 13,109). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,47,000, and for cesses Rs. 36,000. This is the least thickly populated *tahsīl* in the District, the density being 512 persons per square mile. It includes a large area of lowland in the Ganges valley, which is widest towards the north. The upland is level and chiefly composed of a light loam; but excellent rice is grown in the shallow depressions which abound. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 215 square miles, of which 77 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Safīpur Tahsīl.—North-western *tahsīl* of Unao District,

United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Safipur, Bāngarmau, and Fatehpur-Chaurāsī, and lying between 26° 38′ and 27° 2′ N. and 80° 4′ and 80° 27′ E., along the Ganges, with an area of 408 square miles. Population increased from 210,141 in 1891 to 225,490 in 1901. There are 360 villages and three towns, SAFĪPUR, the *tahsīl* headquarters (population, 7,949), and BĀNGARMAU (6,051) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,38,000, and for cesses Rs. 35,000. The density of population, 552 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. About a third of the *tahsīl* lies in the thinly populated Ganges valley, and the remainder is situated on raised upland. A sluggish stream, called the Kalyānī, flows through the former and does some damage by flooding. The uplands are partly drained by the Sai, which skirts the north-east; they include some light sandy soil, but are generally composed of good loam. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 259 square miles, of which 99 were irrigated. Wells supply more than two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks and other sources the remainder.

Purwā Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Unao District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Purwā, Maurāwan, Asohā, Bhagwantnagar, Daundiā Kherā, Panhan, Bihār, Pātan, Magrāyar, and Ghātampur, and lying between 26° 8′ and 26° 36′ N. and 80° 34′ and 81° 3′ E., with an area of 548 square miles. Population fell from 293,152 in 1891 to 290,910 in 1901. There are 513 villages, and three towns, PURWĀ, the *tahsīl* headquarters (population, 10,260), and MAURĀWĀN (7,911) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,81,000, and for cesses Rs. 52,000. The density of population, 531 persons per square mile, is a little below the District average. Purwā lies between the Sai on the north and the Ganges on the south, and is intersected by a small stream called the Lonī. The Ganges valley is narrow and contains extensive areas of grass jungle. Most of the *tahsīl* lies on the uplands, the southern portion being well wooded and highly cultivated, while the north contains large stretches of barren *ūsar* land. A chain of *jhīls* and swamps running through the centre supplies irrigation. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 286 square miles, of which 128 were irrigated. Tanks supply more than a third of the irrigated area, and wells most of the remainder.

Mohān Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Unao District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mohān Aurās,

Gorindā Parsandan, Jhalotar Ajgain, and Asīwan Rasūlābād, and lying between 26° 33′ and 27° 1′ N. and 80° 25′ and 80° 55′ E., with an area of 436 square miles. Population fell from 257,449 in 1891 to 255,389 in 1901. There are 474 villages and three towns, ASĪWAN (population, 6,153) and MOHĀN, the former *tahsīl* head-quarters (5,798), being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,27,000, and for cesses Rs. 43,000. The density of population, 586 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. Mohān is intersected by the Sai, which flows sluggishly through a tortuous channel and is liable to sudden floods, though in ordinary years its valley is very fertile. The south and east of the *tahsīl* are interspersed with barren patches of *ūsar* and stretches of hard clay, which produce excellent rice crops in favourable years. The north and west consist of loam with sandy ridges and are generally fertile. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 262 square miles, of which 118 were irrigated. Nearly half the irrigated area is supplied from wells, and the remainder from the Sai and from tanks, which are more important sources here than in any other *tahsīl* of Unao.

Asīwan.—Town in the Mohān *tahsīl* of Unao District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 48′ N. and 80′ 28′ E., on the bank of a fine lake 20 miles north of Unao town. Population (1901), 6,153. It is said to have been founded in the eleventh century by a *dhobi* or washerman, named Asun, but has no history. Asīwan contains a number of mosques and temples, and a fine masonry *sarai* built early in the nineteenth century. There is a small manufacture of coarse cotton cloth, and a market is held twice a week. A school has about 98 pupils.

Bāngarmau.—Town in the Safīpur *tahsīl* of Unao District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 54′ N. and 80° 13′ E., near the Kalyānī river, and on the road from Unao town to Hardoī. Population (1901), 6,051. About two miles away are a number of ancient mounds called Nawal, which have been identified with the ruins of a place visited by Hiuen Tsiang. Tradition relates that a Saiyid from Kanauj came to Nawal and was inhospitably received, whereupon he cursed the Rājā and his people and the town perished, after which Bāngarmau was founded. The tomb of the saint, whose name was Alā-ud-dīn, bears an inscription dated in 1302, and another tomb was erected in 1374 by Fīroz Shāh Tughlak. Bāngarmau lies at the crossing of two old thoroughfares, the road from Kanauj to Fyzābād and Jaunpur, and the road from Delhi to Benares on the north bank of the Ganges. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an

annual income of about Rs. 1,000. There is little trade now, but a market is held twice a week. There is a school with 90 pupils.

Maurāwān.—Town in the Purwā *tahsīl* of Unao District, situated in 26° 26′ N. and 80° 53′ E., on the road from Unao town to Rāe Barelī. Population (1901), 7,911. The place first became of importance early in the nineteenth century as the residence of a Khattrī banker, who gradually acquired a large *taluka*. During the Mutiny the *talukdār*, Gauri Shankar, behaved with unshaken loyalty and was one of the five *talukdārs* whose estates were exempted from confiscation. He was rewarded with the title of Rājā and a permanent settlement at a reduced revenue. Maurāwān contains a dispensary and three schools with 150 pupils, one school being maintained by the *talukdār*. There is little trade, but the jewellery and carpentry produced here have some reputation.

Mohān Town.—Former head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Unao District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 47′ N. and 80° 41′ E., on a metalled road from Ajgain railway station. Population (1901), 5,798. It is pleasantly situated on the banks of the Sai, which is here crossed by a fine stone bridge built by Mahārājā Nawal Rai, minister of the Nawāb Safdar Jang. The old road from Lucknow to Cawnpore passes through Mohān, which was once a place of some importance. It has always been celebrated for its Muhammadan physicians and mimics and actors. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 900. A good deal of fruit is grown in the neighbourhood, and the town is flourishing. There is a school with 150 pupils.

Purwā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Unao District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 28′ N. and 80° 47′ E., on the road from Unao town to Rāe Barelī. Population (1901), 10,260. The place was of some importance under native rule, being the head-quarters of a *chakla*; but after annexation the capital of the new District was fixed at Unao. Purwā contains a dispensary and *munsifī*, besides the usual offices, and is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,900. It is noted for its shoes and leather-work. There is a large weekly market, besides three annual fairs, each of which is attended by 7,000 or 8,000 persons. There is a school with 114 pupils.

Safīpur Town (or Saipur).—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Unao District, United Provinces, situated

in 26° 45′ N. and 80° 22′ E., on the old road from Delhi to Benares, north of the Ganges. Population (1901), 7,949. The town is said to have been founded by Sai Sukul, a Brāhman, and is generally called after him, Saipur. A religious mendicant subsequently came to the place and was buried there, and the name was changed to Safīpur in commemoration of the holy man. Sai Sukul is said to have been defeated and killed by Ibrāhīm of Jaunpur, who put his lieutenants in charge of the town. Their descendants are still the principal proprietors. Safīpur contains a number of tombs of Muhammadan saints. Besides the usual offices, there are a *munsifī*, dispensary, and a branch of the Methodist Episcopal Mission. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,200. A market is held twice a week, and there are also some popular fairs. There is a school with 95 pupils.

Unao Town.—Head-quarters of the District of the same name in the United Provinces, situated in 26° 33′ N. and 80° 30′ E., on the road from Cawnpore to Lucknow and on the Oudh and Rohilkhand broad and narrow-gauge lines between the same places. Population (1901), 13,109. Tradition relates that it was founded by one Godo Singh in the eighth century, and some hundred years later passed under the Rājās of Kanauj, when an officer, named Unwant Singh, murdered the governor and built a fort, which he named after himself. About 1450 a descendant of Unwant Singh was treacherously murdered by Saiyids, whose descendants still hold part of the estate then seized. In the reign of Shāh Jahān a Shaikh, named Fateh-ullah, settled here, and some fine buildings erected by him still remain. On July 29, 1857, a battle was fought between Havelock's forces and the mutineers, who were defeated with loss. Unao contains a branch of the American Methodist Mission, and besides the usual public offices has male and female dispensaries. It has been administered as a municipality since 1869. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 7,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 12,000, chiefly from a house tax and a tax on professions and trades (Rs. 6,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 16,000. There is a thriving local trade, but no manufactures. Five schools are maintained with 300 boys, besides a girls' school with 6 pupils.

Rāe Barelī District.—South-eastern District of Lucknow Division, United Provinces, lying north-east of the Ganges, between 25° 49′ and 26° 36′ N. and 80° 41′ and 81° 34′ E., Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

with an area of 1,748 square miles. In shape it resembles a segment of a circle with the Ganges as the chord. It is bounded on the north-west by Unao; on the north by Lucknow and Bāra Banki; on the east by Sultānpur and Partābgarh; and on the south-west by the Ganges, which divides it from Fatehpur. The general aspect of Rāe Barelī is that of a beautifully wooded, gently undulating plain. It is markedly fertile and well cultivated. The principal rivers are the Ganges and the Sai, the former skirting the District for 54 miles along its south-western boundary, while the latter runs through the centre in a tortuous course from north-west to south-east. Both of these rivers flow in deep beds, but the Ganges is bordered by a fertile valley of varying width before the upland portion is reached. Between the Ganges and the Sai lies a chain of *jhīls* or swamps more or less connected with one another, and probably forming an old river-bed. North of the Sai are found many other *jhīls*, but these are ordinary shallow depressions and have not the narrow deep beds of the southern swamps. The Lonī flows across the south-west corner of the District to join the Ganges; and there are many smaller streams, generally known as Naiyā, which carry off water only in the rains, and drain the *jhīls* to some extent.

Geology. The District is entirely composed of Gangetic alluvium, and *kankar* is the only stone formation.

Botany. The flora presents few peculiarities. Up to the time of the Mutiny the stronghold of every *talukdār* was surrounded by dense jungle, and a scrub forest extended for twelve miles on either side of the Sai. Only a few patches of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) now remain. The numerous groves are chiefly composed of mango or *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) and the *nīm* (*Melia Azadirachta*). Various kinds of fig, the *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*), and *jāmun* (*Eugenia Jambolana*) are also common.

Fauna. There are a few wolves, but jackals abound. *Nīlgai* and antelope are scarce. Some cattle still roam wild near the Ganges and Sai. In the cold weather water-fowl and snipe are plentiful; other game birds include quail and a few partridges and sand-grouse. Fish are caught in the *jhīls*, and also in the rivers.

Climate and temperature. The climate is healthy, and the temperature is not marked by extremes of either heat or cold. Cool nights are experienced well into the hot weather.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is a little over 37 inches, the east of the District receiving the heaviest fall. As a rule the amount is not less than 24 inches; but in 1877, 1880, and

1896 it was only 13 inches. On the other hand, in 1867 and 1894 the amount was 60 inches.

The District has never played a large part in history, and it contains few places of importance. Tradition relates that the Muhammadan saint, Saiyid Sālār, raided it in the eleventh century; and from similar sources a few details are obtained regarding the three clans of Rājputs, the Bais, the Kānhpuriās, and the Amethiās, who still hold the greater part of the land. The first of these occupied a tract in the south and west, which was afterwards known as Baiswārā. The earliest historical events of which reliable accounts have been preserved are, however, connected with the incorporation of the District in the Sharkī kingdom of Jaunpur, early in the fifteenth century. At that time the Bhars, who still held part of the country, were completely crushed. The Rājputs, however, were only partially reduced, and warfare was frequent till Akbar established a more settled government. Under that monarch Rāe Barelī was divided between the two *Subāhs* of Oudh and Allahābād. After Akbar's death the Rājputs appear to have increased greatly in importance and power, and when Oudh became a separate state in the eighteenth century, Nawāb Saādat Khān entrusted several of the chiefs with the collection of revenue in their own *parganas*. As disorders increased, attempts to assert independence became more frequent, and the history of the closing years of Oudh rule is one of constant fighting between chief and chief or between the Rājās and the court officials. History.

At annexation in 1856 a District of Salon was formed, extending from Purwā in Unao to Allahābād. A year had hardly elapsed when the Mutiny broke out. The troops abstained from rebellion longer than in any other cantonment in Oudh; but on June 10, 1857, they ceased to obey orders and the officers were warned to depart. The whole of the European staff was allowed to escape and reached Allahābād safely. The District then reverted to its former lawless state under the Oudh government, though little help was sent to the rebel army at Lucknow. Some of the Kānhpuriās at once began plundering, but the *talukdārs* for the most part were not actively rebellious. After the fall of Lucknow, however, their opposition became more marked, and that of Rānā Benī Mādho Bakhsh of Shankarpur in Baiswārā was especially determined. On the other hand, the Rājā of Murārmau was loyal throughout, and several of the important *talukdārs* surrendered early and gave valuable services. It was not till the end of October that

Lord Clyde made his great combined movement on Baiswārī, which ended in the flight of Benī Mādho a month later. Rāe Barelī then became the head-quarters of the District; but its shape and size were considerably altered in 1869, when part was transferred to Unao and part to Bāra Bankī, while additions were made from Sultānpur and Partābgarh.

Archaeology. The District contains many ancient mounds, some of which have yielded stone carvings, terra-cotta images, and other memorials dating from Buddhist times. The chief places of archaeological interest are JAIS, DALMAU, and RĀE BARELĪ.

The people. Rāe Barelī contains 4 towns and 1,736 villages. The population has fluctuated. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 989,008 (1869), 951,905 (1881), 1,036,521 (1891), 1,033,761 (1901). There is some reason to suppose that the Census of 1869 overstated, and that of 1881 understated, the actual population. The District suffered from famine in 1877–8 and again in 1896–7. There are four *tahsīls*—RĀE BARELĪ, DALMAU, MAHĀRĀJGANJ, and SALON—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipality of Rāe Barelī and Jais. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Rāe Barelī .	371	1	353	223,505	602	+ 0·7	8,192
Dalmau . .	472	1	575	270,900	574	– 1·8	9,987
Mahārājganj .	465	...	364	278,086	598	+ 0·5	8,342
Salon . .	440	2	444	261,270	594	– 0·3	6,198
District total	1,748	4	1,736	1,033,761	591	– 0·3	32,719

Hindus form 91 per cent. of the total, and Musalmāns nearly 9 per cent. Eastern Hindī is spoken by almost the entire population, the dialect in use being Awadhī.

Castes and occupations. The Hindu castes most largely represented are: Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 129,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 107,000; Brāhmans, 105,000; Chamārs (tanners, labourers, and cultivators), 98,000; Rājputs or Chhattrīs, 67,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 64,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 48,000; and Kurmīs (agriculturists), 44,000. Among Musalmāns are Gūjars, 13,000; Shaikhs, 9,000; Pathāns, 9,000; and Rājputs, 8,000. Agriculture supports 76 per cent. of the

total population. Rājputs or Chhattrīs hold two-thirds of the District, the Bais and Kanhpuriā clans being the largest landholders. Ahīrs, Brāhmans, and Rājputs or Chhattrīs are the most numerous cultivators; but Lodhas, Kurmīs, and Muraos are the most skilful.

Christian missions.

There were 97 native Christians in 1901, of whom 68 were Methodists and 10 belonged to the Anglican communion. A branch of the American Methodist Mission was opened in 1864 and closed in 1901; but native catechists are still employed at a few places.

General agricultural conditions.

The low land in the valley of the Ganges, called *kachhār*, varies in width from two miles to a few yards. The lowest portion is flooded during the rains, but generally bears good crops in the spring; the higher stretches are very fertile, and occasionally autumn crops can be sown in them. The uplands vary according to the class of soil. In the south it is a rich firm loam, producing wheat and poppy in the spring and millets in the autumn. As the *jhīls* are approached, the soil becomes heavier, and rice is the prevailing crop, which is followed in spring by gram and linseed. Large patches of barren *ūsar* are common here. The valley of the Sai and its tributaries resembles that of the Ganges, but is inferior in quality. North of the Sai is another large area of rice land, producing also inferior spring crops.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures by which land is held are those common to the Province of OUDH. About two-thirds of the District is included in *talukdāri* estates, and 5 per cent. of the total area is sub-settled. Under-proprietors also hold about 5 per cent. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are shown below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Rāe Barelī . . .	371	216	94	70
Dalmau . . .	472	256	123	76
Mahārājganj . .	465	233	129	77
Salon . . .	440	241	123	58
Total	1,748	946	469	281

Rice is the crop most largely grown, covering 268 square miles, or 28 per cent. of the net cultivated area. Wheat (176), *gram* (170), barley (139), pulses (99), *jowār* (95), *arhar* (81), and *kodon* and small millets (64), are also important food-crops.

The District is one of the largest poppy-growing areas in the United Provinces. In 1903-4 the area under poppy was 48 square miles, and the price paid to the cultivators for their opium has sometimes exceeded the land revenue demand on the whole District.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Immediately after the Mutiny there was a great extension of cultivation. The series of bad seasons commencing in 1891 checked the rise which had continued since the first settlement; but after 1897 another increase took place, and the net cultivated area is now about 7 per cent. higher than it was forty years ago. This increase in the area under the plough has also been accompanied by an extension of the system of double-cropping, and by an increase in the area sown on the banks of *jhīls* with small millet and rice to ripen in the hot weather. The most important increase has been in the area under poppy, and the general tendency has been to cultivate the more valuable crops in place of inferior staples. There has been a little reclamation of land by throwing dams across ravines to prevent erosion and to collect silt. Advances are freely taken, especially under the Agriculturists' Loans Act. The total lent by Government during the ten years ending 1900 was 3·8 lakhs, of which 2·4 lakhs was advanced in the famine year 1896-7. In the next four years loans averaged Rs. 4,000. A few small agricultural banks have been started.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

Pasture land is scarce, and the breed of domestic cattle is poor, the best animals being all imported. Ponies are still largely used as pack-animals; but the breed is very inferior. A stallion is now maintained in the District, to introduce a better strain. Sheep and goats are kept in large numbers, to provide wool, meat, milk, and manure.

Irrigation.

The District is well supplied with means of irrigation. In 1903-4 the irrigated area was 469 square miles, of which 300 were supplied from wells, 164 from tanks or *jhīls*, and 5 from other sources. The number and importance of wells is increasing, and the safety of the crops is thereby enhanced, as *jhīls* fail in dry years, when most needed. The larger wells are worked by bullocks; but where the water-level is higher, the *dhenklī* or lever and the pot and pulley worked by hand are used. Water is raised from *jhīls* in the swing-basket. There are very few artificial tanks, and those which exist are ascribed to the Bhars. The larger streams are little used for irrigation, as their beds lie deep below the surface of the country.

Minerals.

Kankar or calcareous limestone is found in both block and nodular formations in most parts and is used for making lime

and metalling roads. Saline efflorescences called *reh* are collected for making coarse glass and for other purposes.

Arts and manufactures.

The only manufacture of any importance is that of coarse cotton cloth, which is made in many parts of the District. Finer materials are produced at JAIS and RĀE BARELĪ; but the industry is dying out, as there is little demand for them. Glass bangles and small phials are made in a few places. Apart from these industries little is produced in the District.

Commerce.

Under native government the transit dues extorted by the landholders prevented any trade of importance, and as late as 1866 the District consumed most of its own produce and hence imported little. The improvement of communications and the freedom from imposts have caused a great advance in this respect; and the District now exports grain, opium, poppy-seeds, hides, bones, oilseeds, and a little tobacco and raw sugar, and imports piece-goods, metals, salt, sugar, and spices. Rāe Barelī is the chief trading centre; but Lālganj, Mahārājganj, and Baintī are rising in importance. Much of the trade of the south is with Kālakānkar in Partābgarh District; and the trade of Dalmau, which was formerly of some consequence, is declining, though it is still the site of a large religious fair.

Railways and roads.

The main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway enters the north-west of the District and turns east from Rāe Barelī town, thus passing through the centre. Communications by road are fairly good, and have been much improved in recent years. There are 601 miles of roads, of which 115 are metalled. The whole of the roads are maintained at the cost of Local funds; though the metalled roads and some of the unmetalled are in charge of the Public Works department. Avenues of trees are maintained on 69 miles. The chief routes are the roads from Rāe Barelī town to Lucknow, Sultānpur, and Fatehpur. An old road from Delhi to Benares, north of the Ganges, passes through the south of the District.

Famine.

Rāe Barelī has suffered from severe scarcity and famine. The great desolation of 1784 was long remembered, and there was scarcity again in 1810. The records of events under native government are, however, meagre. After annexation distress was experienced in 1864, 1869, and 1873; but does not appear to have been acute. In 1877-8 the deficiency in the rainfall was followed by widespread scarcity, causing acute distress for a considerable time, while actual famine prevailed for about two months. Relief works were opened both by Government and by the *talukdārs*, and large sums were spent by the charitable. In 1881 drought again resulted in scarcity

and the collection of revenue was postponed. Excessive and untimely rain in the period 1893–5 caused distress, which necessitated the opening of small relief works. The resources of the people had thus been seriously affected before the failure of the rains in 1896, which caused the worst famine the District has experienced. More than a lakh was advanced for the construction of wells, and the revenue demand was suspended to the extent of 3 lakhs. In February, 1897, more than 90,000 persons were on relief works; but the liberal advances made enabled a large area of spring crops to be sown and food-grains to be imported, and by the end of July, 1897, the famine was over.

District staff. The Deputy-Commissioner usually has a staff of four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. Three officers of the Opium department and an officer of the Salt department are stationed in the District.

Civil justice and crime. There are two District Munsifs, four Honorary Munsifs, and a Subordinate Judge for civil work. Sultānpur and Partābgarh Districts are both included in the Civil Judgeship, and Partābgarh in the Sessions Division of Rāe Barelī. The most common variety of crime is burglary, for which the Pāsīs are especially notorious. Apart from this, serious offences are rare, and the people are quiet and law-abiding. Infanticide was formerly practised, but is no longer suspected.

Land revenue administration. At annexation, in 1856, a summary settlement was made, the records of which have perished. The estates of the *talukdārs* were largely reduced, villages being settled direct with the village proprietors. At the second summary settlement in 1859 a reversion was made to the actual position in 1856, except where estates had been confiscated for rebellion. The first regular settlement, preceded by a survey, began in 1860 and was carried out in different ways in the three Districts, portions of which now make up Rāe Barelī. In Rāe Barelī itself the assessment was for the first time based entirely on the corrected rent-rolls, with adjustments for land held at privileged rates. The methods adopted in PARTĀBGARH and SULTĀNPUR, which will be found in the accounts of those Districts, were based partly on the use of corrected rent-rolls, and partly on the selection of average rates of rent. The result was an enhancement of the revenue fixed in the summary settlement from 9·5 to 12·4 lakhs. This settlement was revised between 1892 and 1896, chiefly by the District officer in addition to his own duties. There was no resurvey, and the corrected rent-rolls as usual formed the basis of the assessment. The result was an

increase in the demand to 15·4 lakhs, representing 47 per cent. of the net corrected 'assets.' The incidence of land revenue is about Rs. 1·3 per acre, and varies very slightly in different parts of the District. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	9,74	12,44	15,02	15,40
Total revenue .	11,62	17,18	21,05	22,18

The District contains only one municipality, RĀE BARELĪ, and one town administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs outside of these places are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of 1·2 lakhs, chiefly derived from local rates, and an expenditure of 1·3 lakhs, including Rs. 61,000 spent on roads and buildings. Local self-government.

The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 76 subordinate officers, and 304 constables posted in 13 police stations, besides 41 municipal and town police, and 2,159 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 448 inmates in 1903. Police and jails.

The people of Rāe Barelī are moderately well educated compared with their neighbours, and 3·2 per cent. (6·2 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. Public schools increased in number from 126 in 1880–1 to 166 in 1900–1, and the pupils from 5,170 to 7,418. In 1903–4 there were 196 such schools with 8,886 pupils, including 70 girls, and 35 private schools with 464 pupils. Only 1,000 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Three schools are managed by Government and 111 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 43,000, of which nearly Rs. 32,000 was provided by Local funds and Rs. 7,000 from fees. Education.

There are eleven hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for seventy in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 61,000, including 878 in-patients, and 2,600 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 14,000, chiefly met from Local funds. Hospitals and dispensaries.

About 36,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, giving a proportion of 35 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Rāe Barelī. Vaccination.

(W. C. Benett, *Clans of the Roy Bareilly District*; S. H. Fremantle, *Settlement Report*, 1898; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Rāe Barelī Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 26° 4′ and 26° 26′ N. and 81° and 81° 25′ E., with an area of 371 square miles. Population increased from 221,875 in 1891 to 223,505 in 1901. There are 353 villages, but only one town, RĀE BARELĪ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 15,880). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,24,000, and for cesses Rs. 52,000. This is the most densely populated *tahsīl* in the District, supporting 602 persons per square mile. It lies on both sides of the Sai, which flows in a tortuous channel, generally from north-west to south-east, and receives numerous small streams. The centre is composed of a light soil, which, when well manured and watered, is exceedingly fertile. In the north and south a heavier clay is found, producing chiefly rice. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 216 square miles, of which 94 were irrigated. Wells supply three-fourths of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Dalmau Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Dalmau, Sarenī, and Khiron, and lying between 25° 57′ and 26° 22′ N. and 80° 41′ and 81° 21′ E., along the Ganges, with an area of 472 square miles. Population fell from 275,786 in 1891 to 270,900 in 1901. There are 575 villages, but only one town, DALMAU (population, 5,635). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,46,000, and for cesses Rs. 71,000. The density of population, 574 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Along the Ganges lies a strip of fertile alluvial soil, the lower stretches of which are flooded in the rains. The upland area is a rich loam, turning to sandy soil near the west, where it is crossed by the Lonī, an affluent of the Ganges, and to clay in the north, where a chain of *jhīls* marks an old river-bed. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 256 square miles, of which 123 were irrigated. Wells supply more than two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* the remainder.

Mahārājganj (or Drigbijaiganj).—Northern *tahsīl* of Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Inhaunā, Bachhrāwān, Simrautā, Kumhrāwān, Mohanganj, and Hardoī, and lying between 26° 17′ and 26° 36′ N. and 80° 59′ and 81° 34′ E., with an area of 465 square miles. Population increased from 276,740 in 1891 to 278,086 in 1901. There are 364 villages, but no towns. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,04,000, and for cesses Rs. 64,000. The

density of population, 598 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* is chiefly composed of a stiff clay soil, interspersed with many *jhīls* and a few small streams. It thus produces excellent rice crops, which are watered from the *jhīls*. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 233 square miles, of which 129 were irrigated. Wells supply rather more than half the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* the remainder.

Salon Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Parshādepur, Rokhā Jais, and Salon, and lying between 25° 49′ and 26° 19′ N. and 81° 13′ and 81° 37′ E., north of the Ganges, with an area of 440 square miles. Population fell from 262,120 in 1891 to 261,270 in 1901. There are 444 villages and two towns: JAIS (population, 12,688) and SALON, the *tahsīl* headquarters (5,170). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,67,000, and for cesses Rs. 60,000. The density of population, 594 persons per square mile, is almost that of the District as a whole. Across the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Sai from west to east. Its banks are fringed by light sandy soil, while to the north is found a great plain of stiff clay land, producing rice. South of the Sai lies a series of *jhīls* which once formed a river-bed, and along the Ganges is a rich alluvial tract producing magnificent spring crops. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 241 square miles, of which 123 were irrigated. Wells serve three-fourths of the irrigated area, tanks or *jhīls* being the other source of supply.

Dalmau Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, situated on the Ganges in 26° 4′ N. and 81° 3′ E. Population (1901), 5,635. One tradition asserts that the town was founded by Dal Deva, Rājā of Kanauj; while another relates that Dal was a Bhar, and the latter seems the more probable story. The Muhammadans state that Dalmau was captured by Saiyid Sālār, and several early tombs still exist. Fīroz Shāh Tughlak founded a school here, and an *īdgāh* dates from the same reign. At the close of the fourteenth century the power of the Bhars was revived, and an attempt by the Bhar Rājā to obtain the hand of a Saiyid girl led to the intervention of Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur, who assaulted and took the fort. Ibrāhīm Shāh restored the fort, and a garden and well are pointed out as having been constructed by him. In the former is the tomb of Ibrāhīm's grandson, Muhammad, who fell in battle with his brother, Husain, after a brief reign. The town was of some importance under the rule of Jaunpur, and throughout the

Mughal period was held by the Muhammadans, who enriched it with mosques and other buildings. In the eighteenth century Nawāb Shujā-ud-daula built a house here; but the resumption of revenue-free grants in the neighbourhood and a Marāthā raid ruined the inhabitants. Dalmau stands on a steep cliff overlooking the Ganges. The fort appears to have been built on the ruins of two Buddhist *stūpas*, and with its tottering pavilions and crumbling battlements forms one of the most picturesque objects on the banks of the great river. On the east is a fine gateway erected by Ibrāhīm Shāh and largely composed of fragments of earlier temples. The interior contains buildings dating from the time of Akbar and Shāh Jahān. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 900. Besides the usual offices, it contains a *munsifī* and a dispensary. There is a small manufacture of glass phials for use by pilgrims to contain Ganges water; and oilseeds, grain, and poppy seeds are exported to Cawnpore. A large fair takes place in the autumn, which is attended by 150,000 persons; and a primary school has 55 pupils.

Jais.—Town in the Salon *tahsīl* of Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 16′ N. and 81° 33′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, and on the road from Lucknow to Sultānpur. Population (1901), 12,688. It is said to have been originally a Bhar fortress called Udayanagar or Ujālekānagar. Tradition relates that the place was stormed by an officer of Saiyid Sālār, and its modern name is derived from the Persian Jaish, 'a camp.' The Jāma Masjid is the chief building. This was built with the materials of an old Hindu temple, and was restored by Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur. Other fine buildings were erected in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Jais is celebrated as being the birthplace of Muhammad Jaisī, author of the vernacular poem called the Padmāvati, who lived early in the sixteenth century. Excellent muslin was formerly manufactured here; but the industry has declined. There is, however, some trade in grain, tobacco, and coarse cotton cloth. The town contains a dispensary and a flourishing school with 137 pupils.

Rāe Barelī Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* and District of the same name in the United Provinces, situated in 26° 14′ N. and 81° 14′ E., on the banks of the Sai, on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, and on metalled roads to Lucknow, Fatehpur, and Sultānpur. Population (1901), 15,880. The town consists of two portions, Rāe Barelī proper, and a suburb

called Jahānābād. The name Barelī is, according to some accounts, derived from the Bhars, who are said to have founded it. Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpur conquered Rāe Barelī early in the fifteenth century and handed it over to Shaikhs and Saiyids. Husain Shāh changed the name of the place to Husainābād, but the alteration was never popular. Ibrāhīm Shāh added greatly to the strength of the fort, using the materials of older buildings which were ready to hand. A story relates that when the fort was building all that was erected during the day fell down in the course of the ensuing night. In his perplexity the king had resort to a holy man of Jaunpur, Makhdūm Saiyid Jāfari, who walked over the ground, after which no interruption occurred in the work. The saint's tomb stands beside the gate of the fort. Ibrāhīm also built the Jāma Masjid, and a second great mosque was erected by Jahān Khān, the founder of Jahānābād, in the reign of Shāh Jahān. Jahān Khān's palace and tomb still adorn the suburb named after him. A handsome bridge, which crosses the Sai, was built by public subscription soon after annexation. Besides the usual Government courts and buildings, the town contains male and female hospitals and a *sarai*. Rāe Barelī has been a municipality since 1867. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 26,000 and Rs. 25,000, respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 32,000, derived chiefly from octroi (Rs. 18,000) and market dues and rents (Rs. 7,000); and the expenditure was also Rs. 32,000. The town is the chief commercial centre in the District, and its trade has increased considerably since the opening of the railway in 1893. Two large markets, called Capperganj and Bailliegani, after former Deputy-Commissioners, absorb much of the trade, the latter being a bonded warehouse within octroi limits. Cotton cloth is woven to some extent, and muslins of good quality are also produced. Two secondary schools, six primary schools, and a small Sanskrit *pāthshāla* are attended by more than 500 pupils.

Salon Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Rāe Barelī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 2′ N. and 81° 28′ E., on a metalled road from Rāe Barelī town. Population (1901), 5,170. The town is traditionally said to have been founded by Sālivāhan, ancestor of the Bais, and was for long held by the Bhars. Under Oudh rule Salon was the head-quarters of a *chaklā*, and on annexation the name was preserved till after the Mutiny, when the District officer was posted to Rāe Barelī. Salon contains a dispensary and a branch of the Metho-

dist Episcopal Mission, besides the usual offices. It is also the residence of the manager of a large Muhammadan religious endowment. A grant of land was first given by Aurangzeb, and additions were made by subsequent rulers. Two-fifths of the income are spent on a school and charitable gifts, and the accounts are submitted to the District officer. A middle vernacular school is attended by 80 pupils.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Sītāpur District.—District in the Lucknow Division of the United Provinces, situated between 27° 6′ and 27° 54′ N. and 80° 18′ and 81° 24′ E., with an area of 2,250 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Kherī; on the east by the Kauriāla or Gogra river, which separates it from Bahraich; on the south by Bāra Bankī and Lucknow; and on the west and south-west by the Gumtī, across which lies Hardoi. The eastern portion is a low damp tract, much of which is under water in the rains, but the remaining area is a raised upland of more stable character. Numerous streams intersect the District, flowing generally from north to south, but with a slight inclination to the east. In the lowland or *gānjar* the watercourses are variable, but the channels in the uplands are more stable. The GUMTĪ and Kauriāla or GOGRA, which form the western and eastern boundaries respectively, are both navigable. Most of the upland area is drained by the Kathnā and the Sarāyān, which are tributaries of the Gumtī, and the Sarāyān also receives the Betā and Gond. Through the centre of the *gānjar* flows the Chaukā, a branch of the SĀRDĀ, which now brings down little water, as the main stream of the Sārdā is carried by the Dahāwar, a branch separating the north-east corner of the District from Kherī. The Dahāwar and Gogra unite at Mallānpur, but the junction of the Chaukā and Gogra lies south of Sītāpur. There are many shallow ponds and natural reservoirs which are full of water during the rains, but gradually dry up during the hot weather.

Geology.

Sītāpur exposes nothing but alluvium, and *kankar* or nodular limestone is the only stony formation found.

Botany.

The District is well wooded in all parts, though it contains no forests and little jungle, except the sandy stretches near the rivers which are clothed with tall grass or tamarisk. Mangoes, jack-fruit, and a kind of damson form the principal groves, while *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*) and *tūn* (*Cedrela Toona*) are the chief timber trees. Species of fig, acacia, and bamboos are also common.

Fauna.

The spread of cultivation has reduced the number and variety of the wild animals. No tigers have been shot for the

last thirty years, and leopards are very rarely seen. A few wolves, an occasional jungle-cat, and jackals and foxes are the only carnivorous animals. Wild hog have been almost exterminated by the Pāsīs, who eat them. A few *nīlgai* and antelope are still found. The rivers abound in fish, and the larger streams contain crocodiles and the Gangetic porpoise.

Climate and temperature. Apart from the *gānjar*, which is feverish, the District enjoys a cool and healthy climate. The mean temperature ranges from about 45° in the winter to 95° in the summer. Even in May and June the maximum heat seldom rises to 110°, and frost is common in the winter.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is about 38 inches, evenly distributed in all parts of the District. Great fluctuations occur from year to year; in 1877 the total fall was only 20 inches, while in 1894 it was nearly 64 inches.

History. Little is known of the history of Sītāpur. Legends connect several places with episodes in the Mahābhārata and Rāmāyana. There is the usual tradition of a raid by a general of the martyred Saiyid Sālār. The rise of Rājput power, according to the traditions of the great clans which now hold the District, was somewhat later than in southern Oudh, and the influx continued till the reign of Aurangzeb. The Rājputs generally found the soil occupied by Pāsīs, whom they crushed or drove away. Under the early Muhammadan kings of Delhi the country was nominally ruled by the governor of Bahraich, but little real authority was exercised. In the fifteenth century the District was included in the new kingdom of Jaunpur. About 1527 Humāyūn occupied Khairābād, then the chief town; but it was not till after the accession of Akbar that the Afghāns were driven out of the neighbourhood. Under Akbar the present District formed part of four *sarkārs*: Khairābād, Bahraich, Oudh, and Lucknow, all situated in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. Khairābād was held for some time by the rebels of Oudh in 1567, but throughout the Mughal period and the rule of the Nawābs and kings of Oudh the District is seldom referred to by the native historians. Early in the nineteenth century it was governed by Hakīm Mahdī Alī Khān, the capable minister of Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar, and some years later Sleeman noted that it was unusually quiet as far as the great landholders were concerned. At annexation in 1856 Sītāpur was selected as the head-quarters of one District, and Mallānpur as the head-quarters of another, which lay between the Chaukā and Gogra.

Sītāpur figured prominently in the Mutiny of 1857. In that year three regiments of native infantry and a regiment of

military police were quartered in Sītāpur cantonments. The troops rose on the morning of June 3, fired on their officers, many of whom were killed, as were also several military and civil officers with their wives and children in attempting to escape. Ultimately many of the fugitives succeeded in reaching Lucknow, while others obtained the protection of loyal *zamindārs*. On April 13, 1858, Sir Hope Grant inflicted a severe defeat on the rebels near Biswān. Order was completely restored before the end of that year; the courts and offices were reopened, and since then nothing has occurred to disturb the peace.

Archaeology. The District contains a number of ancient mounds which still await examination. A copperplate grant of Gobind Chand of Kanauj was discovered in 1885, but few objects of interest have been obtained here. There are some Muhammadan buildings at BISWĀN and KHAIRĀBĀD, and Nimkhār is a famous place of pilgrimage.

The people. Sītāpur contains 9 towns and 2,302 villages. Population is rising steadily. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 932,959 (1872), 958,251 (1881), 1,075,413 (1891), 1,175,473 (1901). There are four *tahsīls*—SĪTĀPUR, BISWĀN, SIDHAULĪ, and MISRIKH—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of SĪTĀPUR, the District head-quarters, and KHAIRĀBĀD. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Sītāpur	570	3	608	311,264	546	+ 6.9	10,302
Biswān	565	1	501	297,277	526	+ 9.3	6,124
Sidhaulī	502	2	544	299,492	597	+ 11.3	5,727
Misrikh	613	3	649	267,440	436	+ 10.0	7,238
District total	2,250	9	2,302	1,175,473	522	+ 9.3	29,391

About 85 per cent. of the total are Hindus and nearly 15 per cent. Musalmāns. The District is thickly populated, and the increase between 1891 and 1901 was remarkably large. Eastern Hindī is spoken by almost the entire population, Awadhī being the ordinary dialect.

Castes and occupations. The Hindu castes most largely represented are the Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 159,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 130,000; Brāhmans, 114,000; Ahīrs (graziers and

cultivators), 106,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 89,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 45,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 39,000; and Rājputs, 41,000. Among Musalmāns are Julāhās (weavers), 39,000; Shaikhs, 21,000; Pathāns, 16,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 14,000. Agriculture supports 75 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 5 per cent. Rājputs and Musalmāns hold most of the land, their estates being often of considerable size. Brāhmans, Kurmīs, Ahīrs, Chamārs, and Pāsīs are the chief cultivators.

Christian missions. There were 548 native Christians in 1901, of whom 525 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission was opened in 1864.

General agricultural conditions. Sītāpur, though naturally very fertile, is still backward compared with southern Oudh. Holdings are large, rents are to a considerable extent paid in kind, and high-caste cultivators, who do not labour with their own hands, are numerous. Along the Gumtī is found a tract of light soil which is inferior, but east of this the centre of the District is composed of a good loam, stiffening into clay in the hollows. The sandy soil produces *bājra* and barley, while in the richer loam sugar-cane, wheat, and maize are grown. In the lowlands west of the Chaukā rice is largely grown, as the floods are usually not too severe to injure the crop. Between the Chaukā and the Gogra, however, the autumn crop is very precarious, and during the rains the *gānjar* is swept by violent torrents. In this tract even the spring cultivation is poor.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops. The land tenures are those commonly found in Oudh. About 48 per cent. of the whole area is held by *talukdārs*, and sub-settlement holders have only a small share in this. Single *zamīndārs* hold 11 per cent., and joint *zamīndārs* and *pattīdārs* the rest. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Sītāpur . . .	570	415	88	62
Biswān . . .	565	416	36	45
Sidhaulī . . .	502	362	98	51
Misrikh . . .	613	432	94	94
Total	2,250	1,625	316	252

Wheat is the most important crop, covering 416 square miles, or a fourth of the net cultivated area. Pulses (294), rice (250),

gram (240), *kodon* and small millets (210), barley (208), and maize are also largely grown. Of non-food crops the chief are poppy (27), sugar-cane (43), and oilseeds (41).

Improvements in agricultural practice.

There has been a very considerable increase in the area under cultivation during the last forty years, amounting to about 35 per cent., and waste land is still being broken up as new tenants are obtained. In addition to this the area bearing a double crop has trebled. Improvements in the methods of agriculture and the introduction of better staples are noticeable, but are not proceeding very rapidly. In the autumn, rice is taking the place of the inferior small millets; but the variety grown is that which ripens early, not the more valuable late rice. Wheat is being cultivated more largely than barley; and the area under tobacco, poppy, and garden crops is rising. There is a steady demand for advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts; a total of 3·1 lakhs was lent during the ten years ending 1900, out of which, however, 1·2 lakhs was advanced in the famine year, 1896–7. The loans in the next four years averaged Rs. 5,300. An agricultural bank of some importance has been founded by the Khattri *talukdār* of Muizzuddīnpur.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

Although no particular breeds are distinguished, the cattle of the District are superior to those of southern Oudh. Animals of good quality are regularly imported and prevent deterioration, though the absence of care in mating is as marked here as elsewhere. The *gānjar* provides excellent pasture. Ponies are largely used as pack-animals, though they are of an inferior type. The District board maintained a stallion from 1894 to 1896, but the experiment was not a success. Sheep are comparatively scarce, while goats are kept in large numbers for milk, for penning on land, and for their hair.

Irrigation.

In 1903–4, 316 square miles were irrigated, *jhīls* and tanks supplying 192 square miles, wells 113, and other sources 11. Facilities are lacking in the sandy tract adjoining the Gumtī, while irrigation is seldom required in the eastern lowlands. Even in the central loam tract permanent sources of water-supply are rare; and the District is thus badly protected in seasons of drought, as the *jhīls*, which are the most important source of supply, fail when they are most needed. There has, however, been some increase in the number of wells, especially since the famine of 1896. Temporary wells can be made in most parts when necessary, except in the sandy tract. The wells are worked to a large extent by hand labour, a number of men combining to draw water in a large leathern bucket. In the

east, where the spring-level is higher, the lever is used. Irrigation from tanks is carried on by means of the swing-basket. Small streams are used in a few places to supply water, their channels being dammed as required.

Minerals. *Kankar* or calcareous limestone is found in block and in nodular form. It is used for making lime and for metalling roads, and was formerly employed as a building stone.

Arts and manufactures. Few manufactures are carried on, and these are chiefly confined to the preparation of articles in common use for the local market. Cotton cloth is woven in several places, and cotton prints are also made. The District contains some fine specimens of wood-carving, and a little art pottery is made at Biswān.

Commerce. Sītāpur exports grain, oilseeds, raw sugar, and opium, and imports piece-goods, yarn, metals, and salt. The export trade has expanded largely since the opening of the railway, and also received an impetus from the famine of 1896, when a surplus was available. The town of Sītāpur is the chief trading centre, and substantial bazars are springing up at other places along the railway. Towns at a distance from the line, especially those which are not situated on metalled roads, are declining in importance. Important fairs are held at Nimkhār and Khairābād.

Railways and roads. The Lucknow-Bareilly metre-gauge State Railway (worked by the Rohilkhand and Kumaun Railway) passes through the centre of the District from south to north. A branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway from BURHWAL in Bāra Bankī to Sītāpur town has been projected. Communications are fairly good, especially in the upland area. In the *gānjar* the floods during the rains make boats the only means of communication. There are 576 miles of road, of which 134 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 56 miles is met from Local funds. Sītāpur town is the centre of the principal routes, which radiate to Lucknow, Shāhjahānpur, and other places. Avenues of trees are maintained on 229 miles.

Famine. Disastrous floods sometimes cause distress in the east of the District, but the defective means of irrigation render the greater part of it more subject to drought. The great famine of 1783-4 was long remembered; and in 1837, 1860, and 1869 scarcity was experienced. In 1877 the rains failed, and relief works were opened, while large numbers were fed in poorhouses. The excessive rainfall of 1894 caused much damage to the

crops, and test relief works were opened early in 1895. In that year the rains ceased early, and in 1896 they failed to a still greater extent, and severe famine followed, which lasted till August, 1897. Numerous relief works were opened, advances were made for the construction of wells, revenue was suspended to the extent of 3 lakhs, and Rs. 67,000 was ultimately remitted. Much of the distress was, however, due to the inrush of paupers from areas worse affected, and the District recovered rapidly.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner usually has a staff of four Assistants, one of whom is a member of the Indian Civil Service, while the other three are Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*, and there are two officers of the Opium department.

Civil justice and crime.

Civil work is in the hands of two Munsifs, a Subordinate Judge, and an Assistant Judge. The District of Kherī is included in the jurisdiction of the Civil and Sessions Judge of Sītāpur. Crimes of violence are common, and dacoities are frequent, though they are usually not of a professional type. Burglary and theft are, however, the commonest offences, and Pāsīs are responsible for a large share of the crime.

Land revenue administration.

After the restoration of order in 1858 the District was formed in its present shape. No details have been preserved of the first summary settlement in 1856, which set aside the rights of the *talukdārs* to a large extent. At the summary settlement which followed the Mutiny the *talukdārs* were restored, and the demand fixed on the basis of the accounts under native rule was 9·4 lakhs. The first survey and regular settlement were carried out between 1862 and 1872 by various officers who employed different methods. The work was rendered difficult by the fact that in an unusually large area the rents were paid in kind and not in cash. Attempts were made to frame standard rates, but these failed at first by not making sufficient allowance for local variations, and considerable modifications were necessary. Where cash-rents were found, they were used to estimate the value of grain-rented land, and estimates of produce were also made. The result was an assessment of 13 lakhs. As in the rest of Oudh, the Settlement officer sat as a civil court to determine claims to rights in land, but the work was on the whole lighter than in the southern Districts. The next revision was carried out between 1893 and 1897. There was no resurvey or formal revision of records, and the cost was extremely small. Rents in kind were still prevalent, only about 40 per cent. of the area

assessed being held on cash-rents. The latter were also found in many cases to be insecure, having been frequently fixed at excessively high rates, while in other cases they were special rates for particular crops. The valuation of the grain-rented land was thus extremely difficult; but in some localities the record of the produce of this land was found to be fairly accurate, while the accounts of estates managed by the Court of Wards and those of some private landholders were also available. The result was an assessment of 15·4 lakhs, excluding villages liable to diluvion. This demand represented 46 per cent. of the assumed rental 'assets,' and an incidence of Rs. 1·3 per acre, varying from R. 0·8 to Rs. 1·8 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue . .	13,35	13,00	14,98	16,06
Total revenue . .	15,92	17,25	21,44	23,69

There are two municipalities, SĪTĀPUR and KHAIRĀBĀD, and six towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs elsewhere are managed by the District board, which had an income of 1·3 lakhs in 1903-4, chiefly derived from rates. The expenditure in the same year was 1·4 lakhs, including Rs. 60,000 spent on roads and buildings. Local self-government.

The District Superintendent of police has a force of 3 inspectors, 101 subordinate officers, and 358 men distributed in 11 police stations, besides 116 municipal and town police, and 2,467 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 378 prisoners in 1903. Police and jails.

Sītāpur takes a low place in regard to the literacy of its inhabitants, of whom only 2·5 per cent. (4·6 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools increased from 145 with 5,481 pupils in 1880-1 to 169 with 6,463 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 215 such schools with 9,009 pupils, of whom 401 were girls, besides 19 private schools with 232 pupils. About 1,300 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Five schools are managed by Government and 188 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 53,000, of which Rs. 41,000 was provided from Local funds, and Rs. 8,000 by fees. Education.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 11 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 185 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 103,000, including 2,571 in-patients, and 3,950 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 16,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. About 78,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing the very high proportion of 66 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities.

(S. H. Butler, *Settlement Report*, 1899; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1905.)

Sītāpur Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Sītāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Pīrnagar, Khairābād, Rāmkot, Sītāpur, Lāharpur, and Hargām, and lying between 27° 19′ and 27° 51′ N. and 80° 32′ and 81° 1′ E., with an area of 570 square miles. Population increased from 291,190 in 1891 to 311,264 in 1901. There are 608 villages and three towns—SĪTĀPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 22,557), KHAIRĀBĀD (13,774), and LĀHARPUR (10,997). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,91,000, and for cesses Rs. 64,000. The density of population, 546 persons per square mile, is above the District average. The *tahsīl* lies chiefly in the central upland portion of the District, but a strip on the north-east extends into the damper low-lying tract. The Sarāyān is the principal river, crossing the western part, while its tributary, the Gond, rises in the centre. The lowlands are drained by the Kewānī and a small tributary called the Ghāgrā. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 415 square miles, of which 88 were irrigated. Tanks and *jhīls* supply four-sevenths of the irrigated area, and wells most of the remainder.

Biswān Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Sītāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Biswān, Tambaur, and Kondrī (North), and lying between 27° 22′ and 27° 44′ N. and 80° 50′ and 81° 20′ E., with an area of 565 square miles. Population increased from 271,894 in 1891 to 297,277 in 1901. There are 501 villages, and one town, BISWĀN, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,484). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,66,000, and for cesses Rs. 58,000. The density of population, 526 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the east by the Gogra, which constantly overflows and shifts its channel, and on the north by the Dahāwar, a branch of the SARDĀ. Another branch of the Sārdā, called the Chaukā, flows sluggishly across

the centre. The eastern part is thus situated in a damp alluvial tract, liable to severe floods; but the south-west stretches up to the elevated area in the centre of the District. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 416 square miles, of which only 36 were irrigated. Swamps and tanks supply more than two-thirds of the irrigated area.

Sidhaulī.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Sītāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bārī, Sadrpur, Kondrī (South), Mahmūdābād, and Manwān, and lying between 27° 6′ and 27° 31′ N. and 80° 46′ and 81° 24′ E., with an area of 502 square miles. Population increased from 269,122 in 1891 to 299,492 in 1901, the rate of increase being the highest in the District. There are 544 villages and two towns, including MAHMŪDĀBĀD (population, 8,664). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,60,000, and for cesses Rs. 74,000. The *tahsīl* supports 597 persons per square mile, being the most densely populated in the District. It extends from the Gumtī on the south-west to the Gogra on the east, and thus lies partly in the uplands and partly in the low alluvial tract bordering the latter river, which is also intersected by the Chaukā. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 362 square miles, of which 98 were irrigated. Wells supply one-fifth of the irrigated area, and tanks and *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Misrikh.—Western *tahsīl* of Sītāpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Aurangābād, Chandra, Koraunā, Gundlāmau, Machhrehta, Misrikh, and Maholī, and lying between 27° 12′ and 27° 49′ N. and 80° 18′ and 80° 50′ E., along the Gumtī, with an area of 613 square miles. The Kathnā traverses the north-west of the *tahsīl*, and the Sarāyān forms part of the eastern boundary. Population increased from 243,207 in 1891 to 267,440 in 1901. There are 649 villages and three towns, including Misrikh, the *tahsīl* headquarters (population, 2,966). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,88,000, and for cesses Rs. 66,000. The density of population is only 436 persons per square mile, a figure much below the District average. Along the Gumtī is found a considerable area of light sandy soil, which is liable to fall out of cultivation in years of either excessive or deficient rainfall. The rest of the *tahsīl* is composed chiefly of good loam. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 432 square miles, of which 94 were irrigated. Wells supply rather more than half the irrigated area, and tanks most of the remainder.

Mahmūdābād Estate.—A large *talukdāri* estate in the Districts of Sītāpur, Bāra Bankī, Kherī, and Lucknow, United Provinces, with a total area of 397 square miles. The land revenue payable to Government amounts to 3·5 lakhs, and cesses to Rs. 55,000, while the rent-roll is 8·5 lakhs. The *talukdār* traces his descent from a Shaikh, named Nasr-ullah, who was Kāzī of Baghdād, but came to India in the twelfth century. His descendants for three generations held the office of Kāzī of Delhi; and about 1345 Kāzī Nusrat-ullah, also known as Shaikh Nathan, was sent by Muhammad bin Tughlak to reduce the Bhars in Bāra Bankī. He was successful and received a large estate. Another member of the family, named Daud Khān, was a celebrated soldier who did good service against Hīmū, the general of the Sūris. His son, Mahmūd Khān, was also a distinguished leader, and founded the town of Mahmūdābād. The family maintained its position throughout the Mughal period, and their estates were largely extended under the Oudh rulers. Nawāb Alī Khān received the title of Rājā from the king in 1850. A few years later he took a prominent part in the Mutiny, but submitted early in 1858. His successor, Muhammad Amīr Hasan Khān, rendered important public services and was rewarded by the recognition of the title of Rājā and the grant of a K.C.I.E. He was succeeded in May, 1903, by his son, Rājā Alī Muhammad Khān, a member of the Provincial Legislative Council. The chief town in the estate is MAHMŪDĀBĀD.

Biswān Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in Sītāpur District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 29′ N. and 81° 1′ E., at the termination of metalled roads from Sītāpur and Sidhaulī railway station. Population (1901), 8,484. The town is said to have been founded about 1350 by a *fakīr* named Biswā Nāth. Some tombs of the early Muhammadan period are ascribed to followers of Saiyid Sālār. Biswān also contains a fine mosque built in the reign of Shāh Jahān, and a stately palace, *sarai*, mosque, and *dargāh* built by Shaikh Bārī towards the close of the eighteenth century. Besides the usual offices there is a dispensary. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,000. A large market is held twice a week, and Biswān is celebrated for its tobacco, *tāzias* or *tābūts*, cotton prints, and printed pottery. Trade is declining, but may revive when the railway is constructed from Sītāpur to BURHWAL. There are two schools.

Khairābād.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Sītāpur, United Provinces, situated in 27° 32′ N. and 80° 46′ E., on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway. Population (1901), 13,774. It was formerly a place of importance, and is said to have been founded by one Khairā, a Pāsī, in the eleventh century. It is, however, more probable that the name was given by Muhammadans to an older town on the same site, and it has been identified with Masachhatra, an ancient holy place. A governor was stationed here by the early kings of Delhi, and under Akbar it was the capital of a *sarkār*. During the first half of the nineteenth century Khairābād was the head-quarters of an Oudh *nizāmat*, and after annexation a Division took its name from the town, though the head-quarters of the Commissioner were at Sītāpur. A number of temples and mosques are situated here, some of them dating from the reign of Akbar, but none is of much interest. Khairābād contains a branch of the American Methodist Mission. It has been a municipality since 1869. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 7,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 9,100, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 5,300); and the expenditure was Rs. 12,300. Trade has suffered owing to the rise in importance of Sītāpur; but there is a daily market, and a small industry in cotton-printing survives. A large fair is held in January. There are five schools, including two for girls, with about 300 pupils, and two dispensaries.

Lāharpur.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Sītāpur, United Provinces, situated in 27° 42′ N. and 80° 55′ E., 17 miles north-east of Sītāpur town. Population (1901), 10,997. It is said to have been founded by Fīroz Shāh Tughlak in 1374, when on his way to the shrine of Saiyid Sālār at Bahraich. Some years afterwards, one Lahurī, a Pāsī, took possession of it, and changed its name to Lāharpur. The Pāsīs gave way in the fifteenth century to the Musalmāns, who were ousted about 1707 by the Gaur Rājputs. Lāharpur is famous as the birthplace of Rājā Todar Mal, Akbar's great finance minister and general. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,800. It contains a dispensary and two schools.

Mahmūdābād Town.—Town in the Sidhaulī *tahsīl* of Sītāpur District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 13′ N. and 81° 8′ E., on a metalled road from Sidhaulī station on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway. Population (1901), 8,664. It was founded by an ancestor of the Rājā who owns the MAHMŪDĀBĀD ESTATE, and contains a fine mansion, which is

the family residence, and also a dispensary. A large market is held twice a week, and brass vessels are manufactured. There is a school with 58 pupils.

Sītāpur Town.—Head-quarters of the District of the same name, and cantonment, United Provinces, situated in 27° 34′ N. and 80° 40′ E., on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway, and on metalled roads from Lucknow and Shāhjahānpur. Population (1901), 22,557, of whom 3,603 reside in cantonments. At annexation in 1856 the town was a small place, and its growth has been rapid. The town and station are prettily situated and well laid out. Besides the usual offices, it contains male and female hospitals, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. Sītāpur has been a municipality since 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 32,500 and Rs. 30,500, respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 38,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 16,500) and rents and market dues (Rs. 13,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 53,000. This is the chief commercial centre in the District, with a large export trade in grain, the principal market being called Thompsonganj, after a former Deputy-Commissioner. There are five schools, attended by about 500 pupils. The cantonment is garrisoned by a portion of a British regiment. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure of cantonment funds averaged Rs. 12,000. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 14,000, and the expenditure Rs. 17,000.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Hardoī District.—Western District of the Lucknow Division, United Provinces, lying between 26° 53′ and 27° 47′ N. and 79° 41′ and 80° 49′ E., with an area of 2,331 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Shāhjahānpur and Kherī; on the east by the Gumtī river, which separates it from Sītāpur; on the south by Lucknow and Unao; and on the west by Cawnpore and Farrukhābād, the Ganges forming part of the boundary. Hardoī is a level plain, with unimportant elevations and depressions. Along the Ganges in the south-west is found a strip of damp alluvial ground, while the rest of the District lies in the uplands, which contain sandy hillocks and ridges both on the east and west, and sink a little towards the centre. The chief tributary of the Ganges is the RĀMGANGA, a large river with a very variable channel, which traverses the west of the District and is joined near its confluence with the Ganges by the Garrā. Through the central depression flows the Sai, while the Gumtī forms the eastern boundary, its banks being marked by rolling hills and

undulating plains of sandy composition, and by small ravines. In the central depression are found many *jhīls* or swamps, the largest of which is the DĀHAR LAKE near Sāndī, and the same tract contains broad stretches of barren *ūsar* land.

Geology. The District exposes nothing but alluvium, in which *kankar* or calcareous limestone is found. The *ūsar* or barren land is often covered with saline efflorescences.

Botany. Hardoī still contains a large area of jungle and uncultivated land; but the former is chiefly composed of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*), and the only vegetation on the sand-hills is a tall grass, whose large waving white plumes form a graceful feature in the landscape. Fig-trees, especially the banyan, and bamboos are numerous; but groves of mangoes are not so common as in the neighbouring Districts, though their area is increasing.

Fauna. Wolves are found near the Gumtī, and *nīlgai* haunt a few jungles. The antelope is still common in most parts. Jackals and hares are very abundant. The District is rich in wild-fowl, and fish are caught in all the larger rivers and tanks.

Climate and temperature. The District is generally healthy, and its climate is cooler and drier than the greater part of the rest of Oudh. The average mean monthly temperature ranges from about 50° in January to 95° in June, while the maximum seldom rises above 105° in the shade.

Rainfall. Rain is equally distributed in all parts, the average annual fall being about 32 inches. Large variations from year to year are, however, common. Thus, in 1867 the rainfall amounted to 67 inches, and in 1896 to only 17 inches.

History. The early traditions of this District are connected both with the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana. During the Buddhist and early Hindu period its history is a blank. According to popular legend, the Rājputs and early Muhammadan settlers found the District inhabited by Thatherās. It is, however, probable that these were not the brass and copper workers who are now called by this name, but that the word has been altered by a false etymology. A general in the army of Mahmūd of Ghazni is said to have raided the District in 1019, after the fall of Kanauj, and many traditions are current about the passage of Saiyid Sālār a few years later. Muhammadan rule did not, however, commence till the reign of Altamsh, when the whole District was acquired. In the fifteenth century Hardoī passed under the new kingdom of Jaunpur; and owing to its situation near the fords leading to the great city of KANAUJ it formed the scene of many san-

guinary battles during the next 150 years. It was here that the Sharkī kings of Jaunpur mustered their forces and bade defiance to the Lodī sovereigns of Delhi. After their defeat at Pānīpat in 1526 the Afghān nobles still held Kanauj and the country north-east of the Ganges. Bābar and his son and successor, Humāyūn, drove out the Afghāns for a time; but when Humāyūn had suffered defeat at Chausā in 1539, his own brother turned against him and seized Bilgrām. In the following year Sher Shāh marched through the District and encamped opposite Kanauj, which was occupied by Humāyūn. The emperor crossed the river, but his defeat entailed the downfall of Mughal rule for the time. The Afghāns were finally subdued early in the reign of Akbar, who included the District in the *sarkārs* of Khairābād and Lucknow, and little is known of it till the break-up of the Mughal empire. Hardoī formed part of the territory of the Nawābs of Oudh, and from its position was the border-land between Shujā-ud-daula and the Rohillas. From 1773 a brigade of British troops was stationed close to Bilgrām for a few years, till its transfer to Cawnpore. In later times Hardoī was one of the most lawless tracts in the whole of Oudh, and Sleeman described the *talukdārs* in 1849 as openly defiant of the king's officers. At annexation in 1856 a District was formed with head-quarters at Mallānwān.

A year later the Mutiny broke out and the country was plunged into anarchy. A column of 400 sepoys, who had been dispatched from Lucknow, broke into rebellion early in June, when the Ganges was reached. The troops at Mallānwān also mutinied and seized the treasury, but the District officials escaped to Lucknow. All the *talukdārs*, with the exception of the Rājā of Katiyārī, and the people generally joined in the rebellion and sent levies to Lucknow. In April, 1858, after the fall of the capital, General Walpole marched through, fighting two engagements; but it was not till near the close of the year that the rebels were finally reduced. The head-quarters of the District were then moved to Hardoī.

Archaeology.

Many ancient mounds, which are locally ascribed to the Thatherās, may contain relics of Buddhist and early Hindu periods, but they still await exploration. The chief Muhammadan remains are at Bilgrām, Mallānwān, Pihānī, and Sāndī.

The people.

The District contains 10 towns and 1,888 villages. Population increased between 1869 and 1891, but decreased slightly in the next decade. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 931,377 (1869), 987,630 (1881), 1,113,211 (1891), 1,092,834

(1901). There are four *tahsīls*—HARDOĪ, SHĀHĀBĀD, BILGRĀM, and SANDĪLA—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of SHĀHĀBĀD, SANDĪLA, and HARDOĪ, the District head-quarters, and the 'notified areas' of SANDĪ and PIHĀNĪ. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Hardoī . .	635	2	470	282,158	444	− 7·8	5,115
Shāhābād .	542	3	518	250,533	462	+ 1·0	4,729
Bilgrām . .	596	4	485	293,948	493	+ 4·3	5,302
Sandīla . .	558	1	415	266,195	477	− 4·0	4,835
District total	2,331	10	1,888	1,092,834	469	− 1·8	19,981

About 89 per cent. of the population are Hindus and nearly 11 per cent. Musalmāns. The density of population is low for Oudh. Between 1891 and 1901 large areas in Hardoī suffered from floods and later from drought. Western Hindī is spoken by the entire population, the Kanaujiā dialect being the commonest.

Castes and occupations. The most numerous Hindu castes are Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 171,000; Brāhmans, 115,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 89,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 80,000; Thākurs or Rājputs, 78,000; Kāchhīs (market-gardeners), 45,000; and Gadariās (shepherds), 41,000. The Arakhs, who are akin to the Pāsīs and number 24,000, are not found elsewhere in such large numbers. Among Muhammadans are Pathāns, 19,000; Shaikhs, 15,000; and Julāhās (weavers), 13,000. Agriculture supports 74 per cent. of the total population, and general labour nearly 6 per cent. Rājputs hold nearly two-thirds of the land.

Christian missions. In 1901 there were 485 native Christians, of whom 437 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission commenced work in 1869 and has six churches, thirty-three day-schools, a training school, and an orphanage.

General agricultural conditions. Hardoī is liable to considerable fluctuations in prosperity, owing to poverty of soil in some parts, liability to floods in others, and a deficiency of irrigation. A tract of high sandy *bhūr* lies along the eastern border near the Gumtī, in which cultivation is much scattered and the best crops can

be grown only near village sites. The central tract is more fertile, but even this is interrupted by barren stretches of *ūsar* and by swamps, while *bhūr* reappears along the Sai. West of the central area of loam and clay rises a considerable ridge of sandy soil, which broadens out into a wide tract near the north. Throughout the District the *bhūr* is precarious, as it suffers both from drought and from floods, and to produce good crops requires a particular distribution of the rainfall. The inferior character of much of the soil is clearly shown by the large area producing barley, *bājra*, and gram. In the Ganges valley, and to a smaller extent in the valleys of the other rivers, an area of rich alluvial soil is found, which is, however, liable to floods.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures of Hardoī are those common to Oudh. *Talukdārs* own about 24 per cent. of the total area, about 5 per cent. being sub-settled. More than half is held in *pattīdāri* tenure. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are shown below, in square miles :—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Hardoī . . .	635	432	143	110
Shāhābād* . . .	542	365	69	106
Bilgrām . . .	596	402	92	81
Sandīla . . .	558	338	116	86
Total	2,331	1,537	420	383

* Figures for 1901–2.

Wheat is the crop most largely grown, covering 470 square miles or 31 per cent. of the total area. The remaining food-crops of importance are: barley (273), *bājra* (230), gram (195), *arhar* (153), and pulses (114); while *jowār*, rice, and maize are grown to a smaller extent. Poppy is the chief non-food crop (32 square miles). Sugar-cane and cotton are not much cultivated.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The area under the plough is increasing, but is liable to great fluctuations owing to vicissitudes of season. It amounted to 1,320 square miles in 1864, and rose to an average of 1,448 square miles during the four good years 1886–90, but fell to 1,415 in 1894. By 1903–4 it had risen to 1,537 square miles. An enormous increase has taken place in the area bearing two crops in a year, which also varies considerably. The increase is attended by a distinct improvement in the staples, especially since the famine of 1896–7. Thus the area under wheat,

maize, sugar-cane, poppy, and garden produce is gaining at the expense of inferior crops. A special officer of the Irrigation department has recently been posted to Hardoī, to inquire into the possibility of improving the drainage of the District. Large advances have been made under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Act, amounting during the ten years ending 1901 to a total of 5·5 lakhs, of which 2·3 lakhs was lent in the famine year, 1896–7. In the next four years the loans averaged only Rs. 2,400. A few small co-operative credit societies have been opened and two or three are flourishing.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle are rather better than those of southern Oudh, but the area available for grazing is decreasing. The *Bāngar* breed has some reputation for hardiness and activity. Ponies are unusually plentiful, but are of a poor stamp and are chiefly used as pack-animals. A stallion has been kept in the District since 1893, and another was tried for some years, but horse-breeding has not become popular. Sheep and goats are very largely reared, the former for wool and the latter for their flesh, milk, and manure.

Irrigation.

Only 420 square miles were irrigated in 1903–4. Wells supplied 203 square miles, tanks or *jhīls* 191, and other sources 26. The sandy *bhūr* is not suitable for the construction of wells, but they can be made elsewhere, and large numbers of temporary wells are dug annually. During the recent famine about 20,000 such wells were made in a few weeks with the help of loans advanced by Government. Water is usually raised from wells in a leathern bucket by bullocks, but the buckets are also worked by relays of men. Where the water is near the surface the *dhenklī* or lever is used, and irrigation from tanks or *jhīls* is effected by the swing-basket. The small streams are used for irrigation to a larger extent than elsewhere in Oudh, but the Sai is the only considerable river from which a supply is obtained. A scheme has frequently been discussed to construct a canal from the Sārdā, but the project has been abandoned. Part of the cutting made by the kings of Oudh early in the nineteenth century to connect the Ganges and Gumtī is still visible in the south-west of the District, but has never been used for irrigation.

Minerals.

Kankar or nodular limestone is found in most parts of the District, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime. Saltpetre is extracted from saline efflorescences at several places, the largest factories being at Hardoī town.

Arts and manufactures.

The manufactures are not important. Cotton cloth is woven in a few towns and villages, but there is little demand for the

finer products of the loom, which once had some reputation. The curtains and tablecloths made at Sandīla are, however, of artistic merit. Blankets, sacking, rope, string, and nets are also turned out. Vessels of brass and bell-metal are made at Mallānwān, and silver rings at Gopāmau. Carpentry is of some importance at Hardoī town, and a little wood-carving is produced in several places.

Commerce. Hardoī exports grain, raw sugar, tobacco, hides, cattle, and salpetre, and imports piece-goods, metals, salt, cotton, and refined sugar. Grain is exported to Calcutta and Bombay, and sugar to Central India. A good deal of sugar and even sugar-cane is sent from the north of the District to the Rosa factory near Shāhjahānpur. Hardoī town is the chief mart, while Sandīla, Mādhoganj, and Sāndī are increasing in importance. Several of the old trade centres have suffered from the changes made in trade routes by the alignment of the railway.

Railways and roads. The main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway traverses the District from south-east to north-west. A branch from Bālāmau leads to Rūdāmau and Mādhoganj, and the construction of other branches is contemplated. The improvement of roads was long delayed in Hardoī; but the District now contains 634 miles of road, of which 92 are metalled. The latter are maintained by the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 4 miles is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 179 miles. The chief metalled roads are feeders to the railway. Shāhābād, Sāndī, and Mallānwān lie on the old road from Delhi to Benares north of the Ganges.

Famine. From the physical characteristics of its soil, the District is liable to suffer considerably from irregularities in the rain-fall. Between 1868 and 1874 alternate floods and droughts had so affected the agricultural prosperity that the settlement was revised. The failure of the rains in 1877 caused general distress, especially among the labouring classes, and small relief works were opened in January, 1878. In 1893 and 1894 much damage was done by excessive rain, which threw large areas out of cultivation. The following year was marked by an uneven and scanty distribution of the monsoon, and there was acute distress as early as November, 1895. Test works were opened early in 1896, and famine conditions were established by June. The rains failed, and the District experienced the worst famine recorded. By May, 1897, more than 113,000 persons were employed on relief works. The revenue demand was suspended to the extent of 8·7 lakhs, and 5·8 lakhs was subsequently remitted. Since the famine the District has

recovered rapidly, and in 1901 it was noted that unskilled labour was difficult to obtain.

District staff. The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service (when available), and by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. Two officers of the Opium department are stationed in the District, and a *tahsīldār* is in charge of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime. Civil work is disposed of by two Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge subordinate to the Judge of Hardoī, who is also Civil and Sessions Judge for Unao. Hardoī is not remarkable for any particular form of crime, though murders were formerly frequent. Dacoity of a professional type is prevalent at intervals. Wandering tribes, especially Hābūrās, are responsible for many offences against property, and the District is the home of about 100 families of Barwārs, who commit their depredations at a distance.

Land revenue administration. Under the Nawāb's government the revenue demand of the District was 14·6 lakhs, and this was taken as the basis of the summary settlement made at annexation in 1856. After the Mutiny a second summary settlement was made, the demand amounting to 10·2 lakhs with cesses. A survey and regular settlement followed between 1860 and 1871, which involved the determination of a vast number of suits for rights in land. The assessment was based partly on estimates of the agricultural produce, and partly on assumed rent-rates derived from personal inquiries. The revenue so fixed amounted to 14·3 lakhs; but before the settlement had been confirmed a series of bad years occurred, and a revision took place in 1874 by which the demand was reduced to 13·3 lakhs. The next settlement was made between 1892 and 1896, and was primarily based on the recorded rents. The proposed demand was 16·1 lakhs; but owing to the succession of bad seasons during and after the assessment it was decided to make a complete revision, which accordingly took place between 1900 and 1902, and the demand was reduced by Rs. 48,000. The revenue in 1903–4 amounted to 15·8 lakhs, with an incidence of R. 1 per acre, varying from R. 0·7 to Rs. 1·5 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue . .	13,29	13,49	14,83	15,81
Total revenue . .	16,37	18,03	20,30	22,63

Local self-government.

Three towns are administered as municipalities and two as 'notified areas,' while four more are under the provisions of Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of Rs. 90,000, chiefly derived from rates. The expenditure in the same year amounted to 1·2 lakhs, including Rs. 56,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 95 subordinate officers, and 336 constables, distributed in 13 police stations, and there are also 183 municipal and town police, and 2,370 rural police. The District jail contained a daily average of 321 inmates in 1903.

Education.

Few Districts in the United Provinces are so backward as Hardoī in regard to education. In 1901 only 1·8 per cent. of the population (3·3 males and 0·1 females) could read and write. The number of public schools fell from 153 in 1880–1 to 138 in 1900–1, but the number of pupils increased from 5,108 to 5,886. In 1903–4 there were 160 such schools with 7,376 pupils, of whom 253 were girls, besides 106 private schools with 1,551 pupils. Only 1,879 of the total number of scholars were above the primary stage. Four schools were under the management of Government and 159 under the District or municipal boards. Out of a total expenditure on education of Rs. 45,000, Local funds provided Rs. 36,000, and fees Rs. 7,000.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are seven hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for eighty-four in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 52,000, including 853 in-patients, and 2,297 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 10,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 51,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the high proportion of 46 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities.

(H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Hardoī Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bangar, Gopāmau, Sarah (South), Bāwan, and Barwan, and lying between 27° 9′ and 27° 39′ N. and 79° 50′ and 80° 28′ E., with an area of 635 square miles. Population fell from 306,071 in 1891 to 282,158 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the highest in the District. There are 470 villages and two towns: HARDOĪ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 12,174), and GOPĀMAU (5,656). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,99,000, and for cesses Rs. 68,000. The density of

population, 444 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the east by the Gumtī. It is also crossed by the Sai, and the western portion extends beyond the Garrā. It therefore includes a great variety of soil, ranging from the sandy *bhūr* near the Gumtī across the central uplands to the alluvial soil near the Rāmgangā. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 432 square miles, of which 143 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Shāhābād Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Alamnagar, Shāhābād, Sarah (North), Pandarwa, Saromannagar, Pachhohā, Pālī, and Mansūrnagar, and lying between 27° 25′ and 27° 47′ N. and 79° 41′ and 80° 19′ E., with an area of 542 square miles. Population increased from 248,034 in 1891 to 250,533 in 1901. There are 518 villages and three towns, SHĀHĀBĀD, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 20,036), and PIHĀNĪ (7,616) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,31,000, and for cesses Rs. 53,000. The density of population, 462 persons per square mile, is almost equal to the District average. Shāhābād is a poor *tahsīl*, containing large areas of sandy soil. It lies between the Sendhā, a tributary of the Rāmgangā, on the west, and the Gumtī on the east, and is also crossed by the Garrā and its tributary the Sukhetā, and by the Sai. In 1901–2 the area under cultivation was 365 square miles, of which 69 were irrigated. Wells supply two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks and small streams the remainder.

Bilgrām Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bilgrām, Sāndī, Katiyārī, Mallānwān, and Kachhandau, and lying between 26° 56′ and 27° 27′ N. and 79° 41′ and 80° 18′ E., with an area of 596 square miles. Population increased from 281,747 in 1891 to 293,948 in 1901. There are 485 villages and four towns: BILGRĀM, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 11,190), MALLĀNWĀN (11,158), SĀNDĪ (9,072), and Mādhoganj (3,594). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,24,000, and for cesses Rs. 70,000. The density of population, 493 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District, and this is the only *tahsīl* of Hardoī which showed an appreciable increase between 1891 and 1901. On the south-west the *tahsīl* is bounded by the Ganges, which is joined by the Rāmgangā, the Garrā meeting the latter river close to the confluence. A large portion of the west and south-west lies in the alluvial lowlands.

In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 402 square miles, of which 92 were irrigated. Wells supply nearly three-quarters of the irrigated area, and tanks and small streams the remainder.

Sandīla Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Sandīla, Kalyānmal, Gundwa, and Bālāmau, and lying between 26° 53′ and 27° 21′ N. and 80° 16′ and 80° 49′ E., with an area of 558 square miles. Population fell from 277,359 in 1891 to 266,195 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the largest in the District. There are 415 villages and only one town, SANDĪLA, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 16,843). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,28,000, and for cesses Rs. 68,000. The density of population, 477 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. The *tahsīl* lies between the Gumtī on the north-east and the Sai on the south-west. Near the rivers inferior sandy tracts are found, the banks of the Gumtī being especially poor. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 338 square miles, of which 116 were irrigated. Wells and tanks are almost equally important as a source of supply, and the liability of the latter to fail in dry seasons renders the tract very insecure.

Bilgrām Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Hardoī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 11′ N. and 80° 2′ E., at the termination of a metalled road from Hardoī town. Population (1901), 11,190. Tradition states that this place was held by the Thatherās. These were expelled by the Raikwārs under Rājā Srī Rām, who founded a town which he named after himself, Srīnagar. The Raikwārs in their turn were ousted by the Muhammadans about 1217. A Muhammadan saint, whose tomb is the oldest in the place, is said to have slain a demon, named Bil, by his enchantments, and the name of the town was changed to Bilgrām. The Hindus have a similar tradition, in which the exploit is attributed to Balarāma, brother of Krishna. The place is built on and around a lofty bluff, and in the older part of it many fragments of carved stone bas-reliefs, pillars, and capitals of old Hindu columns are found. Numerous mosques and *dargāhs* adorn Bilgrām, some of them dating from the thirteenth century. Bilgrām is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 3,600. Its trade has declined, but there is still some traffic with Hardoī and Mādhoganj, and cloth, glazed pottery, carved doors and lintels, shoes, and brass-ware are produced. The town contains a dispensary, a *munsifī*, a branch of the American Methodist

Mission, and two schools with 158 pupils. It has produced a number of Muhammadans who have attained distinction as officials or in literature.

Gopāmau.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Hardoī, United Provinces, situated in 27° 32′ N. and 80° 18′ E., near the Gumtī. Population (1901), 5,656. According to tradition, it was founded in the eleventh century by an Ahban chief, named Rājā Gopī, who drove out the Thatherās from what was then a clearing in the forest. The Muhammadan invasion is said to date from the invasion of Oudh by Saiyid Sālār, but the first authentic occupation was in the thirteenth century. The town flourished under native rule and sent out numbers of distinguished soldiers and men of letters, who returned to adorn their native place with mosques, wells, and large buildings. It is now a place of small importance and has little trade; but silver thumb-rings made locally, in which small mirrors are set, have some artistic merit. There is a school with 112 pupils.

Hardoī Town.—Head-quarters of the District of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 27° 23′ N. and 80° 7′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 12,174. The native town consists of two parts: old Hardoī, a village standing on an ancient mound, and the new town which has sprung up since the head-quarters of the District were moved here after the Mutiny. The public buildings include, besides the usual courts, male and female dispensaries, and a fine hall containing the municipal and District board offices, a public library, and a club. The American Methodist Mission has its head-quarters here and supports an orphanage. Hardoī has been a municipality since 1871. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 14,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 20,000, chiefly from a tax on professions and trades (Rs. 7,000) and from rents and market dues (Rs. 7,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 24,000. Hardoī is the centre of an export trade in grain, and is also celebrated for woodwork. Two large saltpetre factories have an annual output valued at about half a lakh. There are four schools for boys and two for girls, with a total of 450 pupils.

Mallānwān.—Town in the Bilgrām *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 3′ N. and 80° 9′ E., on the old route from Delhi to Benares, north of the Ganges. Population (1901), 11,158. The Shaikhs who inhabit the place claim to have come with Saiyid Sālār, and it was of some importance under native rule. In 1773 a force of the

Company's troops was cantoned between Mallānwān and Bilgrām, but was removed soon after to Cawnpore. At annexation in 1856 Mallānwān was selected as the head-quarters of a District; but after the Mutiny the offices were removed to Hardoī. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,700. There is a considerable manufacture of vessels of brass and bell-metal. The school has 216 pupils, and the American Methodist Mission has a branch in the town.

Pihānī.—Town in the Shāhābād *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 37′ N. and 80° 12′ E., 16 miles north of Hardoī town. Population (1901), 7,616. The Hindus trace the foundation of the town to a settlement of Brāhmans, while the Musalmāns claim that it was founded by Saiyid Abdul Ghafūr, Kāzī of Kanauj, who remained faithful to Humāyūn after his defeat by Sher Shāh. Several of his descendants attained high rank, while his nephew became chief *mufti* under Akbar, with the title of Sadr Jahān. His tomb and mosque are the chief adornments of the town. Pihānī was administered as a municipality from 1877 to 1904, when it was constituted a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 4,000. In 1903–4 the income and expenditure were Rs. 7,000. Pihānī was formerly noted for the manufacture of sword-blades of the finest temper, and of woven turbans, but both of these arts have declined. There are three schools, including one for girls, attended in all by 250 pupils, and the American Methodist Mission has a branch here.

Sāndī.—Town in the Bilgrām *tahsīl* of Hardoī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 18′ N. and 79° 58′ E., at the termination of a metalled road from Hardoī town. Population (1901), 9,072. The name is said to be derived from Rājā Santān, a Somavansi of Jhūsī, who expelled the Thatherās and founded a fort. Sāndī was subsequently acquired by Saiyids, who held it for many years. It is surrounded by fine groves of mangoes, and north-east lies the great DĀHAR LAKE. Sāndī was a municipality from 1877 to 1904, when it was constituted a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 4,200, and in 1903–4 amounted to Rs. 9,000. There is an important market, and the town produces blankets and small cotton carpets and cloth. There are two schools with 200 pupils, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission is maintained here.

Sandīla Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the

same name, Hardoī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 4′ N. and 80° 30′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 16,843. The town is said to have been founded by Arakhs, who were expelled towards the end of the fourteenth century by the Musalmāns. It was visited by Fīroz Shāh Tughlak, who built a mosque, now in ruins. Other mosques are of later date; and a remarkable building called the *Barā Khambha* or 'twelve pillars,' which contains a tomb, was erected in Akbar's reign. Sandīla possesses male and female hospitals and a town-hall, besides the usual offices. It has been administered as a municipality since 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 11,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 12,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 8,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 14,000. A market is held twice a week, and there is a large export trade in firewood sent to Lucknow. The town also exports *pān*, *ghī*, and sweetmeats. Manufactures include art pottery, cotton curtains, and tablecloths which bear artistic designs in large checks. There are three schools for boys and two for girls, with a total of 430 pupils, and the American Methodist Mission has a branch here.

Shāhābād Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Hardoi District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 38′ N. and 79° 57′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 20,036. The town was founded in 1677 by Nawāb Diler Khān, an Afghan officer of Shāh Jahān, who was sent to suppress a rising in Shāhjahānpur. Diler Khān built a large palace called the Barī Deorhī, and filled the town with his kinsmen and troops. Shāhābād rose to considerable importance during Mughal rule, but declined under the Nawābs of Oudh. It was still a considerable town when visited by Tieffenthaler in 1770, but Tennant found it an expanse of ruins in 1799. In 1824 Bishop Heber described it as a considerable town or almost city, with the remains of fortifications and many large houses. The inhabitants have obtained notoriety for the ill-feeling which exists between Hindus and Musalmāns, and serious riots took place in 1850 and 1868. Nothing is left of the Barī Deorhī but two fine gateways, and Diler Khān's tomb is also in ruins. The fine Jāma Masjid erected by the same noble is still used. Shāhābād contains the usual *tahsīlī* offices and also a *munsifī*, a dispensary, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. It has been administered as a municipality since 1872. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged

Rs. 11,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 17,000, chiefly derived from taxes on houses and professions and trades, and from rents and market dues, while the expenditure was also Rs. 17,000. A daily market is held, and grain and sugar are exported. The town is noted for the vegetables and fruit produced in the neighbourhood. Fine cloth used to be woven here, but the manufacture is extinct. There are three schools for boys and one for girls, with a total of 400 pupils.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Kherī District (*Khīrī*).—Northern District of the Lucknow Division, United Provinces, lying between 27° 41′ and 28° 42′ N. and 80° 2′ and 81° 19′ E., with an area of 2,963 square miles. In shape it is roughly triangular, the flattened apex pointing north. The District is bounded on the north by the river Mohan, separating it from Nepāl; on the east by the Kauriāla river, separating it from Bahraich; on the south by Sītāpur and Hardoī Districts; and on the west by Pīlībhīt and Shāhjahānpur. An old bed of the Sārdā or Chaukā, called the Ul, which again joins that river, divides Kherī into two portions. The area lying north-east of the Ul is a wild tract of country, which forms practically a vast river-bed in which the Sārdā has worn several channels. The widely scattered village sites are perched on the highest ground available, and in the north stretch large areas of forest. During the rains the old channels fill with water, and the courses of the rivers vary from year to year. The greatest volume of water is carried by the Sārdā or Chaukā, which divides into two branches on the southern border. One of these, called the Dahāwar, forms, for a short distance, the boundary between Kherī and Sītāpur, and flows into the Kauriāla. North of the Sārdā lies an old bed called the Sarjū or Suhelī, which also discharges into the Kauriāla and receives many small tributaries from the north. The portion of the District lying south-west of the Ul is drier and more stable, but is also traversed by a number of streams, of which the most important are the Sarāyān, Kathnā, and Gumtī, while the Sukhetā flows along the south-west border. The District is studded with many lakes, which in the north-east take the form of deep pools marking the beds of old channels of the rivers, while in the south-west they are large shallow swamps or sheets of water, drying up in the hot weather.

Geology.

The District exposes nothing but alluvium, and *kankar* or nodular limestone is the only stony formation.

Botany.

Kherī contains the luxurious vegetation found in the damp submontane tract. Besides the forests, which chiefly produce *sāl* and will be described separately, groves of mangoes are

common, and there are a few areas of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) and other scrub jungle.

The large forest area gives shelter to many wild animals. Tigers, bears, and wolves are not rare, while leopards, wild dogs, hyenas, jungle-cats, and jackals are more common. Five species of deer are found, the swamp deer being the commonest, and a fair number of antelope, and great quantities of *nilgai* and hog. Game birds are in abundance. Fish are plentiful, and mahseer are caught in all the large rivers. **Fauna.**

South-west of the Ul the country is generally healthy. The strip of jungle along the Kathnā is still malarious, but is gradually being reclaimed. North-east of the Ul, and especially beyond the Chaukā, the climate is exceedingly damp and feverish. The District generally is comparatively cool, and enjoys a mean annual temperature of about 79°. **Climate and temperature.**

The rainfall is high; the annual average amounts to 46 inches, the south-west receiving less than the north-east. Variations from year to year are considerable, and the total has fluctuated from 70 inches to 24. **Rainfall.**

Traditions point to the inclusion of this tract in the realm of the Lunar race of Hastināpur, and several places are connected with episodes in the Mahābhārata. The early history is, however, entirely unknown. The northern part was held by Rājputs in the tenth century, and tradition relates that they dispossessed the Pāsīs and other aboriginal tribes. Musalmān rule spread slowly to this remote and inhospitable tract, and it was probably not before the fourteenth century that a chain of forts was constructed along the northern frontier to prevent the incursions of marauders from Nepāl. Under Akbar the District formed part of the *sarkār* of KHAIRĀBĀD in the *Sūbah* of Oudh. The later history is merely that of the rise and decline of individual families, and is of purely local importance. When ROHILKHAND was ceded to the British in 1801 part of this District was included in the cession, but it was restored to Oudh after the Nepālese War in 1814–6. On the annexation of Oudh in 1856 the west of the present area was formed into a District called Muhamdī and the east into Mallānpur, which also included part of Sītāpur. A year later Muhamdī became one of the chief centres of disaffection in northern Oudh. The refugees from Shāhjahānpur reached Muhamdī on June 2, and two days later that place was abandoned; but the whole party, with few exceptions, were shot down on the way to Sītāpur, and the survivors died or were murdered later at Lucknow. The British officials at Mallānpur, with a few who had fled from **History and archaeology.**

Sītāpur, escaped to Nepāl, where most of them died. No real attempt to recover the District was made till October, 1858, but peace was restored before the end of that year. The headquarters of the single District then formed were moved to Lakhīmpur shortly afterwards.

Many villages contain ancient mounds in which fragments of sculpture have been found, Balmiār-Barkhār and Khairīgarh being the most remarkable. A stone horse found near Khairīgarh bears an inscription of Samudra Gupta, king of Magadha, dated in the fourth century A.D. GOLĀ possesses a celebrated temple.

The people.

There are 5 towns and 1,659 villages. Population is increasing steadily. At the four enumerations the numbers were: 738,089 (1869), 831,922 (1881), 903,615 (1891), 905,138 (1901). The District is divided into three *tahsīls*—MUHAMDĪ, NIGHĀSAN, and LAKHĪMPUR—each named after its headquarters. The municipality of LAKHĪMPUR, the 'notified area' of MUHAMDĪ, and the town of GOLĀ are the principal places. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Muhamdī	651	1	607	257,989	396	− 0·2	5,296
Nighāsan	1,237	2	386	281,123	227	+ 0·6	3,609
Lakhīmpur	1,075	2	666	366,026	340	+ 0·1	7,326
District total	2,963	5	1,659	905,138	305	+ 0·2	16,231

About 86 per cent. of the total population are Hindus and nearly 14 per cent. Musalmāns. Between 1891 and 1901 the District suffered both from floods and from droughts, and the rate of increase was thus smaller than in previous decades. The density of population is the lowest in Oudh. Eastern Hindī is the language principally spoken.

Castes and occupations.

Kherī is remarkable for the small proportion of high-caste Hindus found in it. Brāhmans number only 65,000 and Rājputs 30,000. The most numerous castes are Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 104,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 82,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 69,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 60,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 44,000; and Muraos (market-gardeners), 34,000. Among Musalmāns are Julāhās (weavers), 20,000; Pathāns, 16,000; Rājputs, 12,000; Shaikhs, 11,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 11,000.

The Banjārās of this District number 6,800, found only in the submontane tracts. They are largely carriers of grain. Kurmīs, Brāhmans, Rājputs, Muraos, Chamārs, and Pāsīs are the principal cultivators. Agriculture supports as many as 77 per cent. of the total population.

Christian missions.

Out of 417 native Christians in 1901, 337 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission, opened in 1862, has a number of branches in the District.

General agricultural conditions.

Kherī is divided by its rivers into four tracts of varying conditions. The south-west corner between the Sukhetā and the Gumtī consists of fertile loam, which turns to sand along the Gumtī. Between the Gumtī and the Kathnā lies a high sandy tract called the Parehār, in which cultivation is extremely precarious, but which is celebrated as a breeding-ground for cattle. The richest part of the District is included between the Kathnā and the Ul, where the soil is a rich loam. Beyond the Ul, cultivation shifts over wide tracts. The floods of the Kauriāla usually deposit coarse, unfertile sand, while the Sārdā and Dahāwar bring down finer silt in which rice can be grown.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The District is held on the tenures commonly found in OUDH. Of the total area, 71 per cent. is held by *talukdārs*, but only a very small area is sub-settled. Most of the rest is included in *zamīndāri mahāls*. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsil.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Muhamdī . . .	651	406	99	161
Nighāsan . . .	1,237	439	1	297
Lakhīmpur . . .	1,075	529	76	215
Total	2,963	1,374	176	673

Wheat is the crop most largely grown, covering 343 square miles or 25 per cent. of the net area cropped. Rice (230), maize (208), barley (157), gram (151), *kodon* (148), and pulses (138) are also important. Sugar-cane (49) and oilseeds (50) are the chief non-food crops.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The District was very backward at the time of the first regular settlement, but in thirty years the cultivated area had increased by 18 per cent. A series of bad seasons from 1892 to 1896 reduced cultivation considerably; but in 1903-4 the area was 25 per cent. greater than it had been forty years before. There has also been a rise in the area double cropped. The area under sugar-cane, wheat, and rice has increased to some extent, but the

improvement in the kind of staple grown is not so marked as elsewhere. The demand for advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts is small, except in unfavourable years. Only Rs. 88,000 was lent during ten years ending 1900, and half of this sum was advanced in the famine year, 1897. Practically no loans have been given since 1900.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. Kherī is the most important centre for cattle-breeding in the United Provinces. It supplies a large number of draught-bullocks to the whole of Oudh and the Gorakhpur Division. The most distinctive breed is called Parehār, from the tract of country where it is found. The bullocks are small, but fiery tempered, fast movers, and very enduring. Other breeds are the Bhūr, Khairīgarh, Majhra, Singāhī, and Dhaurahrā, which are larger and coarser. During the hot weather cattle are taken in large numbers to graze in the jungles of Nepāl. Ponies are numerous, but of a very inferior type, and are chiefly kept as pack-animals. Sheep and goats are kept for meat, and for their wool and hair.

Irrigation. Only 176 square miles were irrigated in 1903-4, of which 109 were supplied by wells, 60 by tanks or *jhīls*, and 7 by other sources. Irrigation is practically confined to the south-west of the District, excluding the Parehār tract, in which there is hardly any. The water-level is high, and the *dhenklī* or lever is used to raise water from wells. Irrigation from *jhīls* is carried on by the swing-basket.

Forests. Reserved forests cover an area of 443 square miles in the north of the District. The chief timber tree is *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*); but the forests also contain *asaina* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *haldu* (*Adina cordifolia*), *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*), and other valuable species. The minor products include fuel, thatching-grass, and grass used as fibre. In 1903-4 the total revenue from forest produce was 2·6 lakhs, the receipts from timber being the most important item. The forests are included in the Kherī division of the Oudh circle.

Minerals. *Kankar* is the only mineral product, and is used for making lime and metalling roads. It is, however, scarce and of poor quality, as is usual in the submontane Districts.

Arts and manufactures. The most important industry is sugar-refining, and this is only carried on south-west of the Gumtī. Cotton cloth for local use is woven at a few places, and at Oel there is a small manufacture of brass utensils.

Commerce. The District exports grain, sugar, forest produce, cattle, and *ghī*, while the chief imports are piece-goods, metals, and salt. There is also some trade with Nepāl, from which timber, rice,

and spices are received. The principal trading centres are Lakhīmpur, Muhamdī, and Golā.

Railways and roads.

The Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway (managed by the Rohilkhand and Kumaun Railway) crosses the District south-west of the Ul. From Mailānī a branch strikes off through the forest to Maraunchā Ghāt on the Sārdā, which is crossed by a temporary bridge, the line being continued from the opposite bank to Sonārīpur. A short branch of this line from Dudhwā to the Nepāl frontier, opened in 1903, is used chiefly for the export of grain and forest produce. The whole line from Mailānī is open only from January to June. The Pawāyān steam tramway, which connects Mailānī with Shāhjahānpur, has a short length in the District.

Communications by road are very poor. Only 40 miles are metalled out of a total length of 656. About 250 miles are maintained by the Public Works department; but the cost of all but 17 miles is charged to Local funds. The chief metalled road is that from Sītāpur to Shāhjahānpur, which passes through the south-west corner of the District, and the other metalled roads are merely short lengths of feeder roads to railway stations. The improvement of communications, and in particular the construction of bridges, is rendered difficult by the vagaries of the streams which intersect the District. Avenues of trees are maintained on only eight miles.

Famine.

Owing to the natural moisture of the soil and the rarity of a serious failure of the rainfall, scarcity from drought is not severely felt in this District. Distress was experienced in 1769, and tradition relates that in 1783 there was severe famine and many deaths occurred from starvation. Scarcity was again felt in 1865, 1869, and 1874. In 1878 relief works and poorhouses were opened, but were not much resorted to. Up to that time the difficulties of transport had added to the distress caused by a local failure of the crops; but the railway was opened in 1887, and now makes it possible to import grain when needed. From 1892 to 1895 excessive rain injured the crops in the low-lying parts of the District. The drought of 1896 thus caused an increase in the cultivated area north-east of the Ul, though it was followed by a contraction in the area under spring crops in 1897. Relief works and poorhouses were opened, but famine was not severe.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner has a staff of three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. A Deputy-Conservator of Forests is stationed at Lakhīmpur.

Civil justice and crime.

The civil courts are those of the Munsif and Subordinate Judge, and the District is included in the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Sītāpur. Crime is generally light, though thefts and burglaries are common, owing to the fact that the houses in many parts are simply wattle sheds. The jungle along the Kathnā formerly had a bad reputation for sheltering criminals. An attempt has been made, with only partial success, to reclaim the criminal tribe known as Bhātūs or Sānsiās by settling them on the land. Female infanticide was formerly rife, but is no longer suspected.

Land revenue administration.

The records of the first summary settlement made after annexation perished in the Mutiny. It is, however, certain that under it the *talukdārs* lost few villages. After the Mutiny a second summary settlement was made on the basis of the accounts under native rule, the demand amounting to 4·9 lakhs. A survey was commenced in 1864 and a regular settlement followed, which was completed by 1872. The assessments were based on estimates of produce and on selected rent-rates, while they also unduly anticipated a great extension of cultivation and proved too high. The necessity for revision was increased by a succession of bad years, and the whole settlement was again examined between 1872 and 1877, with the result that the demand was reduced from 12·2 to 8 lakhs. The settlement officers sat as civil courts to determine claims to rights in land, but their work was lighter here than in most Districts of Oudh. A new settlement, preceded by a resurvey, was made between 1897 and 1900, and was characterized by speed and economy. Rents are payable in kind over a large area, and the valuation of this portion of the District was made by ascertaining the actual receipts over a series of years. In some cases rents are paid by cash rates on the area actually cultivated in each harvest, and for the finer staples cash rents are invariably paid. The demand fixed amounted to 10·3 lakhs, which represented 46 per cent. of the estimated net 'assets.' In different parts of the District the incidence varies from Rs. 2 to R. 0·4, the average being R. 0·7. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue . .	7,44	8,30	9,03	9,86
Total revenue . .	8,39	11,02	12,42	14,47

Local self-government.

The District contains one municipality, LAKHĪMPUR, one 'notified area,' MUHAMDĪ, and two towns administered under Act XX of 1856. Local affairs beyond the limits of these are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income and expenditure of 1·1 lakhs. About half the income is derived from rates, and the expenditure included Rs. 58,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 85 subordinate officers, and 256 constables, distributed in 12 police stations, and there are also 44 municipal and town police, and 1,762 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 286 prisoners in 1903.

Education.

Kherī is one of the most backward Districts in the United Provinces in regard to education, and only 1·8 per cent. of the population (3·3 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools increased from 95 with 3,430 pupils in 1880–1 to 116 with 4,046 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 162 such schools with 5,676 pupils, of whom 189 were girls, besides 4 private schools with 61 pupils. Three schools are managed by Government and 89 are managed by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education in the same year was Rs. 40,000, of which Rs. 34,800 was provided from Local funds and Rs. 4,400 by fees.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are eight hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for thirty-nine in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 46,000, including 415 in-patients, and 1,988 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 10,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 13,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 34 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Lakhīmpur.

(S. H. Butler, *Settlement Report*, 1901; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1905.)

Muhamdī Tahsīl.—South-western *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Muhamdī, Pasgawān, Atwā Piparīā, Aurangābād, Magdāpur, Haidarābād, and Kastā (Abgāwān), and lying between 27° 41′ and 28° 10′ N. and 80° 2′ and 80° 39′ E., with an area of 651 square miles. Population fell from 258,617 in 1891 to 257,989 in 1901, this being the only *tahsīl* in the District where a decrease took place. There are 607 villages and one town, MUHAMDĪ, the

tahsīl head-quarters (population, 6,278). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 296,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The density of population, 396 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the west by the Sukhetā, and is also drained by the Gumtī, Kathnā, and Sarāyān. A great part is composed of fertile loam, but the large area between the Kathnā and Gumtī, called the Parehār, is a dry sandy tract where irrigation is generally impossible. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 406 square miles, of which 99 were irrigated. Wells supply more than two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Nighāsan.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Paliā, Khairīgarh, Nighāsan, Dhaurahrā, and Fīrozābād, and lying between 27° 41′ and 28° 42′ N. and 80° 19′ and 81° 19′ E., with an area of 1,237 square miles. Population increased from 279,376 in 1891 to 281,123 in 1901. There are 386 villages and two towns: DHAURAHRĀ (population, 5,669) and SINGĀHĪ BHADAURA, the former *tahsīl* head-quarters (5,298). Nighāsan, the present head-quarters, has a population of only 1,240. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,81,000, and for cesses Rs. 45,000. The density of population, 227 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* contains 293 square miles of forest. It lies between the SĀRDĀ or Chaukā on the west, and the KAURIĀLA on the east, and the whole area is liable to be swept by heavy floods. Besides these large rivers the Mohan forms the northern boundary, and the Dahāwar, a channel of the Chaukā, the southern. The Suhelī or Sarjū, another old bed of the Chaukā, crosses the northern portion. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 439 square miles; there is practically no irrigation.

Lakhīmpur Tahsīl.—Central *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bhūr, Srīnagar, Kukrā Mailānī, Pailā, and Kherī, and lying between 27° 47′ and 28° 30′ N. and 80° 18′ and 81° 1′ E., with an area of 1,075 square miles. Population increased from 365,622 in 1891 to 366,026 in 1901. There are 666 villages and two towns: LAKHĪMPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 10,110), and KHERĪ (6,223). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,09,000, and for cesses Rs. 68,000. The density of population, 340 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Ul, which divides it into two distinct portions. The area to the north-east, stretching up to the SĀRDĀ or Chaukā, is

a damp low-lying tract, liable to inundations from the rivers. South-west of the Ul the soil is a rich loam and agriculture is more stable. In the north of the *tahsīl* 150 square miles are occupied by forest. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 529 square miles, of which 76 were irrigated. Wells supply more than half the irrigated area, but tanks or *jhīls* are of greater importance than in other *tahsīls* of this District.

Dhaurahrā.—Town in the Nighāsan *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 28° N. and 81° 5′ E., near the Sukhnī, a tributary of the Dahāwar. Population (1901), 5,669. The name of the place is locally derived from a small temple or *deorhā* which stands a little distance away, and according to tradition marks the site of the capital of a Pāsī principality, which was overthrown by the Bisens. During the Mutiny of 1857, fugitives from Shāhjahānpur and Muhamdī sought the protection of the Dhaurahrā Rājā; but he, on pressure from the rebel leaders, gave some of them up to their enemies. For this he was afterwards tried and hanged, and his estates were confiscated. Dhaurahrā is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 700. A market is held twice a week, and the town contains a dispensary and two schools with 62 pupils.

Golā.—Town in the Muhamdī *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 28° 5′ N. and 80° 28′ E., on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway. Population (1901), 4,913. The place is of great antiquity, and carvings and terra-cotta figures of Buddhist types have been found in the neighbourhood. It is picturesquely situated near a *sāl* forest. To the east lies the celebrated temple of Gokarannāth, round which are situated many smaller temples, *dharmsālas*, and monasteries inhabited by *gosains*. The temple is esteemed one of the most sacred in the whole of Oudh, and contains a *lingam*, of which several tales are told. It is said to have been brought by Rāvana, king of Ceylon. Aurangzeb attempted to pull it up with chains and elephants; but flames burst forth, and the emperor was induced to endow the shrine. Golā is one of the chief trading centres in the District, and grain and sugar are exported in considerable quantities. The town contains a branch of the American Methodist Mission, a dispensary, and a school with 90 pupils.

Kherī Town (*Khīrī*).—Town in the Lakhīmpur *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 54′ N. and 80° 48′ E., on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway. Population (1901), 6,223. Kherī is a place of some antiquity, and contains

a fine tomb built over the remains of Saiyid Khurd, who died in 1563. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 800. Though giving its name to the District, it is of small importance. A daily market is held, and the town contains a branch of the American Methodist Mission and a school with 144 pupils.

Lakhīmpur Town.—Head-quarters of the Lakhīmpur *tahsīl* and of Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 57′ N. and 80° 47′ E., on the Lucknow-Bareilly State Railway. Population (1901), 10,110. The town stands near the high southern bank of the Ul in a picturesque situation. It was a place of no importance till its selection as the District head-quarters in 1859; but it has grown rapidly, and is now the chief trading centre. There is a large export of grain and sugar, and a market is held daily. Lakhīmpur contains the usual offices, and also the head-quarters of the American Methodist Mission in the District and a dispensary. It was constituted a municipality in 1868. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 13,400. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 19,000, chiefly derived from taxes on houses and professions and from rents; and the expenditure was Rs. 21,000. These figures include a grant of Rs. 3,500 from Provincial revenues for sanitary purposes. There are five schools for boys with 290 pupils and two for girls with 50.

Muhamdī Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 58′ N. and 80° 14′ E., near the Gumtī. Population (1901), 6,278. The town became of some importance during the seventeenth century, when it was held by Muktadī Khān, a descendant of Sadr Jahān, the great noble of Akbar's court. He built a large brick fort, the ruins of which still remain. Early in the eighteenth century the celebrated Hakīm Mahdī Alī Khān, afterwards minister to the kings of Oudh, resided here while governor of Muhamdī and Khairābād, and made several improvements. At annexation in 1856 Muhamdī was selected as the head-quarters of a District, but after the Mutiny Lakhīmpur became the capital. Besides the usual offices, there are a branch of the American Methodist Mission and a dispensary. The town was administered as a municipality from 1879 to 1904, when it was declared to be a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 2,800. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 7,000, including a grant of Rs. 3,500 from Provincial revenues; and the expenditure was Rs. 6,500.

Though Muhamdī is of less importance than formerly, a considerable trade is still carried on, and the town contains six sugar refineries. There is a school with 140 pupils.

Singāhī Bhadaura.—Town in the Nighāsan *tahsīl* of Kherī District, United Provinces, situated in 28° 18′ N. and 80° 55′ E. Population (1901), 5,298. The place consists of two separate sites, from which it derives its double name, and it belongs to the Rānī of Khairīgarh, who resides here. There is a dispensary and a primary school with 70 pupils.

FYZĀBĀD DIVISION

Fyzābād Division (*Faizābād*).—Eastern Division of Oudh, United Provinces, lying between 25° 34′ and 28° 24′ N. and 80° 56′ and 83° 8′ E., with an area of 12,113 square miles. The Division extends from the low hills on the Nepāl frontier to the Ganges, and is bounded on the east by the Gorakhpur and Benares Divisions and on the west by the Lucknow Division. The head-quarters of the Commissioner are at Fyzābād city. Population is increasing steadily. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 5,905,367 (1869), 6,062,140 (1881), 6,794,272 (1891), 6,855,991 (1901). The density of population, 566 persons per square mile, is considerably above the Provincial average, and the Districts lying between the Gogra and the Ganges are congested. Although third in size in the United Provinces, this Division has the largest population. In 1901 Hindus formed 86 per cent. of the total and Musalmāns nearly 14 per cent. There were also 2,437 Christians (including 951 natives). The Division contains six Districts, as shown below:—

	Area in square miles.	Population, 1901.	Land revenue and cesses for 1903-4, in thousands of rupees.
Fyzābād . . .	1,740	1,225,374	16,28
Gondā . . .	2,813	1,403,195	20,47
Bahraich . . .	2,647	1,051,347	14,34
Sultānpur . .	1,713	1,083,904	17,02
Partābgarh . .	1,442	912,848	15,05
Bāra Bankī . .	1,758	1,179,323	22,82
Total	12,113	6,855,991	1,05,98

Bahraich and Gondā lie north and east of the Kauriāla or Gogra and border on Nepāl. Fyzābād and Bāra Bankī are situated along the south bank of the Gogra, and Partābgarh along the north bank of the Ganges. Sultānpur lies between Fyzābād and Partābgarh. The habitations of the people are

scattered in small hamlets; and while the Division contains 13,979 villages, it has only 35 towns. FYZĀBĀD with AJODHYĀ (75,085 with cantonment) and BAHRAICH (27,304) are the only towns whose population exceeds 20,000. The chief places of commercial importance are Fyzābād, Bahraich, BELĀ, GONDĀ, NAWĀBGANJ (Bāra Bankī), NAWĀBGANJ (Gondā), TĀNDĀ, AKBARPUR, JALĀLPUR, SULTĀNPUR, and BĀRA BANKĪ. Ajodhyā is to the Hindu one of the most sacred places in India, as it was the capital of Kosala, at which Rāma was born, while the Jains visit it as the birthplace of several of their *tirthankaras* or hierarchs. The ruins of SET MAHET are interesting, and the site is identified by some orientalists with Srāvastī.

Fyzābād District (*Faizābād*).—District in the Fyzābād Division of the United Provinces, lying between 26° 9′ and 26° 50′ N. and 81° 41′ and 83° 8′ E., south of the Gogra, with an area of 1,740 square miles. In shape the District is an irregular parallelogram, running from west to east with a slight tendency southwards. It is bounded on the north-east by the Gogra, which divides it from Gondā, Bastī, and Gorakhpur; on the south-east and south by Azamgarh and Sultānpur; and on the west by Bāra Bankī. The chief river is the Gogra, which flows along the whole northern frontier for a distance of ninety-five miles, being navigable throughout by large cargo-boats and river steamers. The high banks of the river are about 25 feet above cold-weather water-level. While this is the largest river, it receives very little of the drainage of the District. For a short distance at the south-west angle the Gumtī forms the boundary. Two small streams, the Mārhā and Biswī, unite about the centre of the District to form the TONS (Eastern). The Majhoī, Tirwā, Pikiā, Tonrī, and Chhotī Sarjū are of minor importance. In addition to many isolated *jhīls* or swamps, there are collections of these at two or three places; but the District contains no lakes of any size. (Boundaries, configuration, and river system.)

The District exposes nothing but alluvium, in which *kankar* or calcareous limestone occurs both in block form and in nodules. (Geology.)

The flora presents no peculiarity. The whole area is well wooded, but there is no forest, though patches of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) jungle occur in many places. Fine mango groves and clumps of bamboos adorn the landscape. (Botany.)

There are few wild animals. *Nīlgai* are found along the Gogra and in small patches of *dhāk* jungle. Antelope are very scarce. A large herd of domestic cattle has run wild in the lowlands, but the numbers are being reduced by capture. (Fauna.)

Game birds, including water-fowl and snipe, are common, and the rivers and tanks contain an abundance of fish.

Climate and temperature. The climate is good, though cholera is endemic in the District, and the Ajodhyā fairs are frequently sources of epidemics. Extreme heat is unusual, and the mean monthly temperature ranges from about 65° to 88°.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is 41 inches, and it is evenly distributed, though the north receives the heaviest fall. Considerable fluctuations take place from year to year.

History. The early history of the District is purely legendary. It is regarded by the Hindus with special veneration as containing AJODHYĀ, the capital of KOSALA, which was the birthplace of Rāma. Ajodhyā is also a place of pilgrimage for the Jains, owing to the birth of several of their saints there. From numismatic evidence it is certain that shortly before the Christian era a line of kings ruled here for some considerable time; but details of the history during the rise and decline of Buddhism, the short but brilliant rule of the Gupta kings, and the rise of the later kingdom of Kanauj, are alike wanting. The first approach to more accurate records is reached in the eleventh century, when the half-mythical raid of Saiyid Sālār took place. A portion of the high road is still pointed out along which the country people will not pass after dark, for they say that at night the road is thronged with headless horsemen of Saiyid Sālār's army. After the fall of Kanauj, nearly 200 years later, the Musalmāns overran Oudh, and Ajodhyā became the capital of a province. In the fifteenth century the kings of Jaunpur held the District, and after their fall it lapsed again to Delhi. The Muhammadan historians relate little of interest, though the governorship of Oudh was of some importance. Bābar entered the District, and early in Akbar's reign the governor rebelled. In the eighteenth century the importance of Ajodhyā increased, as it became the capital of the new line of Nawābs who made Oudh an independent State. Saādat Khān and Safdar Jang spent little time at their head-quarters; but after his defeat at Buxar Shujā-ud-daula made the new town of Fyzābād his permanent residence. Shortly after his death in 1775 the capital was moved to Lucknow, and Fyzābād declined.

The only important event in the history of the District since the annexation of Oudh in 1859 was the Mutiny of 1857. In the early part of that year the troops in cantonments consisted of the 22nd Bengal Native Infantry, the 6th Irregular Oudh Cavalry, a company of the 7th Bengal Artillery, and a horse

battery of light field-guns. The troops revolted on the night of June 8, but the outbreak was not accompanied by the scenes of massacre which occurred at other military stations. The European officers with their wives and families were allowed to leave unmolested; and although some of them were attacked in their flight by mutineers of other regiments, nearly all succeeded after more or less hardship in reaching places of safety. A Muhammadan landholder, Mīr Muhammad Husain Khān, sheltered one party in his small fort for several days until the road was open and they could reach Gorakhpur in safety.

Archaeology.

Ancient mounds exist at many places, but have not been explored. Local tradition ascribes them to the Bhars, but some at least are probably Buddhist. A copperplate grant of Jai Chand and a fragmentary inscription of the same king have been found. Besides the coins of the local rulers referred to above, coins of the Guptas are not uncommon, and an important hoard of silver coins of the sixth or seventh century A. D. was unearthed in 1904. The temples of Ajodhyā are chiefly modern. The only Muhammadan buildings of more than local interest are at Ajodhyā, AKBARPUR, and Fyzābād.

The people.

The District contains 9 towns and 2,661 villages. Its population is increasing. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 1,024,652 (1869), 1,081,419 (1881), 1,216,959 (1891), 1,225,374 (1901). There are four *tahsīls*—FYZĀBĀD, AKBARPUR, BĪKĀPUR, and TĀNDĀ—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of FYZĀBĀD with AJODHYĀ, and TĀNDĀ. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Fyzābād	371	3	449	334,327	901	+ 5·6	19,898
Akbarpur	393	1	609	243,929	622	+ 0·9	5,097
Bīkāpur	467	...	623	296,776	635	+ 2·7	7,731
Tāndā	509	5	980	350,342	688	− 5·3	7,213
District total	1,740	9	2,661	1,225,374	704	+ 0·7*	39,939

The figures include 20,407 persons belonging to other Districts, who were enumerated at a fair in Ajodhyā in 1901. In 1904 *pargana* Surhurpur, containing two towns and an area

of 144 square miles with a population of 100,930, was transferred from Tāndā to Akbarpur. Nearly 89 per cent. of the total population are Hindus and 11 per cent. Musalmāns. Between 1891 and 1901 the normal increase of population was arrested by the effects of both excessive rain and drought. This District supplies a considerable number of emigrants to the West Indian colonies and also to Assam. About 70 per cent. of the people speak the Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī, and 26 per cent. speak Bihārī.

Castes and occupations. Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 172,000, are the most numerous Hindu caste, forming 16 per cent. of the total. The other castes of importance are Brāhmans, 165,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 139,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 74,000; Rājputs or Chhattrīs, 68,000; Kewats (cultivators), 41,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 39,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 36,000; Baniās, 35,000; Korīs (weavers), 33,000; and Bhars (labourers), 25,000. The Kurmīs, Kewats, Pāsīs, Muraos, and Bhars are chiefly found in the centre and east of the Provinces. Musalmāns include Julāhās (weavers), 29,000; Shaikhs, 20,000; Pathāns, 14,000; and Behnās (cotton-carders), 12,000. Agriculture supports 64 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 4 per cent. Rājputs or Chhattrīs hold more than half of the land.

Christian missions. There were 341 native Christians in 1901, of whom 141 belonged to the Anglican communion and 113 were Methodists. The Church Missionary Society has laboured in the District since 1862, and the Wesleyan Mission was opened in 1875.

General agricultural conditions. The District is chiefly situated on the upland above the Gogra; but along the bed of that river lie stretches of alluvial soil, in places producing magnificent spring crops, and in others being merely sand in which tamarisk and grasses are the only vegetation. The natural soils on the upland are sand, loam, and clay. Sand is found on the high banks of the Gogra and the other streams, and passes into fertile loam, which stiffens into clay in the swamps and depressions. The heavy clay soil, which covers a large area, produces excellent rice. Owing to the density of population agriculture has become intensive.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops. The ordinary tenures of OUDH are found in Fyzābād. *Talukdārs* own 72 per cent. of the total area. Subordinate tenures are found to a larger extent, both in *talukdārī* estates and in other *mahāls*, than in any other District of Oudh. Thus sub-settlement holders or *pukhtadārs* have rights in about a quarter of the District, and owners of specific plots have rights in an additional 11 per cent. A few of the sub-settled

mahāls are further sub-settled with a second grade of *pukhtadārs*, and some of these with still a third grade. There are also complex *mahāls*, or revenue units, which extend to a number of villages. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles :—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Fyzābād . .	371	225	99	49
Akbarpur .	393	242	137	60
Bīkāpur . .	467	287	143	84
Tāndā . .	509	330	189	61
Total	1,740	1,084	568	254

Rice is the principal food-crop, covering 421 square miles or 39 per cent. of the total. Gram (261), wheat (206), peas and *masūr* (170), barley (93), *arhar* (64), pulses (52), and *kodon* (47), are also important. The chief non-food crops are sugar-cane (67 square miles), poppy (22), oilseeds (13), and indigo (9).

Improvements in agricultural practice. The cultivated area is now about 12 per cent. greater than it was forty years ago, this increase being due mainly to the clearance of the jungle and the breaking up of inferior land which formerly could not be cultivated with profit. The increase has been attended by few changes in methods; but there is a tendency to extend the area under the more valuable crops, such as wheat, sugar-cane, and poppy, and the area double cropped has increased. The cultivation of indigo is not of much importance, but it has maintained its position better than in other Districts. There is a small but constant demand for advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. During the ten years ending 1900 the total loans amounted to 1·2 lakhs, of which Rs. 70,000 was lent in the famine year, 1897. In the next four years about Rs. 3,000 was advanced annually.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep. The cattle bred locally are of an inferior type, and better animals are largely imported. Attempts to improve the breed have failed owing to the unsuitability of the bulls. The ponies are also of poor quality. Sheep and goats are kept, but in smaller numbers than in the adjoining Districts.

Irrigation. Fyzābād is one of the few Districts in the United Provinces in which the area irrigated from tanks and *jhīls* in normal years exceeds that supplied from wells. In 1903-4, out of 568

square miles irrigated, tanks and *jhīls* supplied 289 square miles and wells 264. The proportions vary according to the season, but tank-irrigation is always important. Unfortunately the tanks and *jhīls* are shallow, and fail in dry seasons when they are most needed, the result being a failure of the rice crop. The number of wells is, however, increasing, and temporary wells can be made in most parts when required. Water is raised by a wheel and pulley from wells, and from *jhīls* in the swing-basket. It is usually sprinkled over the land with a wooden shovel.

Minerals. The chief mineral product is *kankar* or calcareous limestone, which is used for making lime and for metalling roads. Saline efflorescences are collected in several places, and used for the manufacture of coarse glass for bangles.

Arts and manufactures. The chief manufacturing industry is cotton-weaving. Coarse cloth is produced in many places; but TĀNDĀ, AKBARPUR, and JALĀLPUR are noted for muslins and other fine materials, and during the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth centuries several Europeans had factories at Tāndā. Cotton-dyeing and printing are carried on in a few places, and sugar-refining is also of some importance. Many houses are adorned with finely carved doors, but wood-carving is now a declining industry.

Commerce. The chief exports are grain (especially rice), sugar, cloth, oilseeds, opium, hides, and tobacco; while the imports include piece-goods, metals, and salt. The recent extension of railways north of the Gogra has affected the trade of Fyzābād, which was formerly a commercial centre for Eastern Oudh. There is still a considerable traffic in sailing boats and in steamers along the Gogra; but the bulk of the trade is carried by rail, and places situated on or near the railway are rising in importance, especially Gosainganj and AKBARPUR.

Railways and roads. The loop line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway from Benares to Lucknow passes through the District. It enters at the south-east and passes north-west to Fyzābād city, from which place it turns west. A branch of the same railway runs south, from Fyzābād to Allahābād. A short length connects Fyzābād with the bank of the Gogra at Ajodhyā, opposite which, in Gondā District, is the terminus of a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. There are 760 miles of road, but only 93 miles are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 48 miles is charged to Local funds. The chief roads are those from Fyzābād city to Lucknow, Rāe Barelī, Jaunpur, Azam-

garh, and Allahābād. Avenues of trees are maintained on 193 miles, the fine tamarind avenue on the Lucknow road, which was originally planted in the time of the Nawābs of Oudh, being specially noticeable.

Famine. Fyzābād suffered severely from famine in 1783–4, and in 1786 further damage was caused by excessive rain. In 1837 there was distress owing to high prices caused by scarcity elsewhere, and in 1860, 1866, and 1874 the lower classes suffered from a similar cause. The scarcity of 1877–8 was more serious, and relief works were opened in 1878. In 1896 the monsoon ceased prematurely, and towards the close of the year relief works and poorhouses were opened. Distress was, however, less felt than elsewhere and ceased with the rains of 1897. Severe floods have done much damage from time to time, especially in 1871, 1894, and 1903.

District staff. The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by one or two members of the Indian Civil Service, and by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. A *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. Two officers of the Opium department reside in the District.

Civil justice and crime. The ordinary civil courts are those of two District Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge. A system of village Munsifs has recently been introduced. The District and Sessions Judge of Fyzābād is also District Judge of Bāra Bankī and Sessions Judge of Sultānpur. The District is fairly free from serious crime, even in the cities of Fyzābād and Ajodhyā. The kidnapping of girls for marriage to Rājputs and Brāhmans is, however, not uncommon.

Land revenue administration. The District of Fyzābād, as formed at annexation in 1856, included also the northern parts of the present District of Sultānpur as far south as the Gumtī. This area was removed in 1869. A summary settlement was made in 1856, followed after the restoration of order by a second summary settlement, which fixed the demand at 8·7 lakhs. The first regular settlement, preceded by a survey, was commenced in 1862. Assessment was mainly based on conjectural data, such as the estimated yield of crops and rates suggested by committees of *talukdārs* and *zamīndārs*. Rent-rolls were hardly examined at all, and a very large area of waste land was assessed. The revenue proposed amounted to 12·4 lakhs, and the enhancement was not relieved by being made progressive where it was large. The working of the assessment was affected by bad seasons in 1870 and 1871, and by other causes. Revisions were, therefore, undertaken which were not completed until

1879, by which time many of the defects of the settlement had been remedied. The revised demand was 11·6 lakhs, and was only reached by degrees where exceptionally large enhancements were made. Owing to the enormous number of claims to rights in land, the settlement courts had an unusual amount of work. The latest revision, made between 1893 and 1899, was carried out without a complete resurvey and revision of records. The assessment was made on the basis of recorded rents, corrected where necessary. The revenue fixed was 14·6 lakhs, representing 44 per cent. of the estimated net 'assets.' The incidence is Rs. 1·2 per acre, varying from Rs. 1·1 to Rs. 1·3 in different *parganas*. Enhancements were largely made progressive, and the full demand will not be in force till 1910. Collections on account of land revenue and total revenue have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	11,13	11,27	13,53	14,00
Total revenue .	13,77	17,87	21,42	23,79

Local self-government.

There are two municipalities, FYZĀBĀD with AJODHYĀ and AKBARPUR, and eight towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903-4 had an income and expenditure of 1·3 lakhs. About half of the income is derived from local rates, and the expenditure includes Rs. 58,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 4 inspectors, 112 subordinate officers, and 427 constables, distributed in 16 police stations, besides 208 municipal and town police, and 2,229 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 396 prisoners in 1903.

Education.

A high proportion of the population of Fyzābād is literate, and 4·1 per cent. (6·3 males and 0·2 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public institutions increased from 97 with 3,941 pupils in 1880-1 to 150 with 9,351 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 198 such schools and colleges with 11,314 pupils, of whom 282 were girls, besides 75 private schools with 1,273 pupils. Only 1,648 of the pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Government manages 3 of the schools and the District and municipal boards manage 99. The total expenditure on

education was Rs. 55,000, of which Rs. 38,000 was provided from Local funds and Rs. 11,000 by fees.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are 11 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 160 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 75,000, including 1,982 in-patients, and 6,673 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 16,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. About 33,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the low proportion of 27 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities and in the cantonment of Fyzābād.

(H. F. House, *Settlement Report*, 1900; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1905.)

Fyzābād Tahsīl.—North-western *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mangalsī, Havelī Awadh, and Amsin, and lying between 26° 32′ and 26° 50′ N. and 81° 48′ and 82° 29′ E., along the right bank of the Gogra, with an area of 371 square miles. Population increased from 316,586 in 1891 to 334,327 in 1901; but the increase was nominal, being due to a large concourse of pilgrims at a fair. Excluding these, the population in 1901 was only 313,920. There are 449 villages and four towns, including Fyzābād, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 75,085). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 2,93,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The high density of population, 846 persons per square mile, is due to the inclusion of the city. The *tahsīl* is a long and narrow strip of land lying above the Gogra, with rich alluvial deposits in the bed of the river. The uplands are generally fertile near the high bank, but towards the south heavy clay soil is found, with patches of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) jungle and many swamps. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 225 square miles, of which 99 were irrigated, tanks or *jhīls* supplying rather more than wells in ordinary years.

Akbarpur Tahsīl.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Akbarpur, Majhaurā, and (since 1904) Surhurpur, and lying between 26° 15′ and 26° 35′ N. and 82° 13′ and 82° 54′ E. The area up to 1904 was 393 square miles, and is now 537. The population of the old area increased from 241,702 in 1891 to 243,929 in 1901, and the total is now 344,859. There are 854 villages and three towns, of which Jalālpur (population, 7,265) and Akbarpur, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (7,116), are the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,25,000, and

for cesses Rs. 52,000, increased by the transfer to Rs. 4,51,000 and Rs. 73,000 respectively. The density of population of the reconstituted area, 642 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Along the southern border flows the Majhoī, while the Biswī and Mārhā unite in the west to form the Tons (Eastern). The *tahsīl* contains many large *jhīls* or swamps, and a considerable area in the south is barren *ūsar* land and thorny jungle. In the old area 242 square miles were under cultivation in 1903–4, of which 137 were irrigated. Wells supply about two-thirds of the irrigated area, and tanks or *jhīls* most of the remainder.

Bīkāpur.—South-western *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Pachchhimrāth and Khandansa, and lying between 26° 24′ and 26° 43′ N. and 81° 41′ and 82° 21′ E., with an area of 467 square miles. Population increased from 288,893 in 1891 to 296,776 in 1901. There are 623 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,58,000, and for cesses Rs. 59,000. The density of population, 635 persons per square mile, is below the District average. Most of the *tahsīl* forms a fertile plain interrupted by many small patches of grass and *dhāk* jungle, and by *jhīls* or swamps, the drainage from which gradually collects into a channel called the Biswī. The Gumtī forms the south-western boundary for a little distance. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 287 square miles, of which 143 were irrigated. Wells and tanks or *jhīls* supply most of the irrigation in equal proportions.

Tāndā Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Tāndā and Birhar, and lying along the Gumtī between 26° 9′ and 26° 40′ N. and 82° 27′ and 83° 8′ E., with an area of 365 square miles. Up to 1904 the *tahsīl* also included *pargana* Surhurpur, area 144 square miles. The population of the former area decreased from 369,781 in 1891 to 350,342 in 1901, and that of the present area according to the Census of 1901 is 249,412. There are now 735 villages and three towns, including TĀNDĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 19,853). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,24,000, and for cesses Rs. 68,000, decreased by the transfer of Surhurpur to Rs. 2,97,000 and Rs. 47,000 respectively. The *tahsīl*, as reduced, supports 684 persons per square mile, or somewhat below the District average. There are a few small alluvial tracts along the Gogra, but most of the *tahsīl* lies in the uplands, consisting of two distinct portions. A strip above the

river lies high and is well cultivated and fertile, but it slopes into a tract of marshy land which is badly drained and easily becomes water-logged. Of the old area 330 square miles were under cultivation in 1903–4, of which 189 were irrigated. Wells are a more important source of supply than *jhīls* or swamps.

Ajodhyā Estate.—A large *talukdāri* estate situated in the Districts of Fyzābād, Gondā, Sultānpur, Bāra Bankī, and Lucknow, United Provinces, with an area of 762 square miles. The land revenue and cesses payable to Government amount to 5·9 lakhs, and the rent-roll is nearly 11 lakhs. The founder of the estate was Bakhtāwar Singh, a Brāhman, who entered the service of Nawāb Saādat Alī Khān of Oudh as a trooper. He rose rapidly in favour, and Muhammad Alī Shāh conferred on him the Mahdona estate in Fyzābād District with the title of Rājā. Bakhtāwar Singh became the first noble in the State, and was selected to accompany Sir William Sleeman on his tour through Oudh in 1849. His younger brother, Darshan Singh, also attained high rank. Darshan Singh died in 1844, leaving three sons, the youngest of whom, Mān Singh or Hanumān Singh, was employed by the king of Oudh and rendered important services. In 1855 Bakhtāwar Singh died childless and left his large property to Mān Singh. In accordance with the general policy at the annexation of Oudh, Mān Singh was deprived of almost the whole of his estates, and when the Mutiny broke out he was in confinement at Fyzābād. He was, however, released and requested to protect the European women and children, whom he received into his fort at Shāhganj and escorted to the Gogra, where they embarked in safety. He then joined the rebel army before Lucknow, but withdrew in October on the arrival of Sir James Outram, and was subsequently instrumental in saving the lives of several European ladies, and gave valuable assistance in the pacification of the Province. Mān Singh's estates were restored in 1858, and for his services he received the title of Mahārājā and also the confiscated estate of the rebel Rājā of Gondā. He became the most influential *talukdār* in Oudh, and rendered great assistance in the settlement of the controversies about rights in land (see article on OUDH), for which he was appointed a K.C.S.I. At his death in 1870 the estates were managed for a time under the Talukdārs Relief Act. Mān Singh was succeeded, after protracted litigation, by his grandson, Sir Pratāp Nārāyan Singh, K.C.I.E., who holds the personal title of Mahārājā, and has served as a member of the Imperial and Provincial Legislative Councils.

Ajodhyā Town (in Sanskrit *Ayodhya*; now known as Ajudhiā).—Town in Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 48′ N. and 82° 12′ E., on the right bank of the Gogra, and on a branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 21,584. The interest of Ajodhyā centres in its ancient history. The old city has almost entirely disappeared, and only its outlines are marked by an extensive tract of elevated ground. But according to tradition Ajodhyā was in remote antiquity one of the largest and most magnificent of Indian cities. It is said to have covered an area of 12 *yojanas* or 80 to 100 miles in circumference, though the limits according to modern tradition extend only about 6 miles from Guptār Ghāt on the west to Rām Ghāt on the east. Ajodhyā was the capital of the kingdom of KOSALA and contained the court of the great king Dasaratha, fifty-sixth monarch of the Solar line in descent from Rājā Manu. The opening chapters of the Rāmāyana recount the magnificence of the city, the glories of the monarch, and the virtues, wealth, and loyalty of his people. Dasaratha was the father of Rāma Chandra, the hero of the epic, whose cult has experienced a great revival in modern times. With the fall of the last of the Solar line, Rājā Sumintra, the one hundred and thirteenth monarch, Ajodhyā became a wilderness and the royal family dispersed. From different members of this scattered stock the Rājās of Udaipur, Jaipur, &c., claim descent. Tradition relates that Ajodhyā was restored by king Vikramāditya of Ujjain, whose identity is a matter of dispute. Ajodhyā was of small importance in Buddhist times, when Sāketa became the chief city of Kosala. It is still uncertain where Sāketa was situated, and it has been suggested that it occupied part of the ancient city of Ajodhyā. Numismatic evidence points to the rule of a line of independent Rājās, in or near Ajodhyā, about the commencement of the Christian era. The identifications of Ajodhyā with the capitals of Sha-chi, 'O-yu-t'o, or Pi-so-kia, visited by the Chinese pilgrims, are all doubtful.

Under the rule of the early Muhammadan kings of Delhi, Ajodhyā or Awadh was the seat of a governor whose authority extended over a varying tract of country. When Akbar had firmly established his power in Northern India, the city became the capital of a *Sūbah* or province. In the eighteenth century it was for a time the nominal head-quarters of the early Nawābs of Oudh. In 1765, however, Shujā-ud-daula made his residence at FYZĀBĀD, a few miles away, and Ajodhyā lost all importance, except as a religious centre.

The present town stretches inland from a high bluff overlooking the Gogra. At one corner of a vast mound known as Rāmkot, or the fort of Rāma, is the holy spot where the hero was born. Most of the enclosure is occupied by a mosque built by Bābar from the remains of an old temple, and in the outer portion a small platform and shrine mark the birthplace. Close by is a larger temple in which is shown the cooking-place of Sītā, the faithful wife of Rāma. A lofty temple stands on the bank of the Gogra at the place where Lakshmana bathed; and Hanumān, king of the monkeys, is worshipped in a large temple in the town, approached by an immense flight of steps, which bears the name Hanumān Garhī. Other noticeable temples built during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are the Kanakbhawan, a fine building erected by a Rānī of Tīkamgarh, the Nāgeshwarnāth temple, Darshan Singh's temple, and a small marble temple built by the present Mahārājā. Ajodhyā also contains a number of Jain temples, five of which were built in the eighteenth century to mark the birthplaces of the five hierarchs who are said to have been born at Ajodhyā. Besides the mosque of Bābar, two ruined mosques, built by Aurangzeb, stand on the sites of celebrated Hindu shrines—the Swargadwāra, where Rāma's body was cremated, and the Tretā-kā-Thākur, where he sacrificed. An inscription of Jai Chand, the last king of Kanauj, has been found in the latter. Three graves are reverenced by Musalmāns as the tombs of Noah, Seth, and Job, and the two last are mentioned under those names in the *Ain-i-Akbarī*. A large mound close by, called the Maniparbat, is said to have been dropped by Hanumān when carrying a portion of the Himālayas, while another tradition asserts that it was formed by the coolies who built Rāmkot shaking their baskets as they left work; it possibly covers a ruined *stūpa*.

Modern buildings include the spacious residence of the Mahārājā of Ajodhyā (see AJODHYĀ ESTATE) and two dispensaries. For administrative purposes Ajodhyā forms part of the FYZĀBĀD municipality. There is little or no trade; but three great fairs take place annually in March–April, July–August, and October–November, which are sometimes attended by 400,000 persons. At special fairs the attendance has been estimated at as many as a million. There is one public school, while ten Sanskrit schools contain 350 students.

Akbarpur Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 26′ N. and 82° 32′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway

and on the river Tons (Eastern). Population (1901), 7,116. The town contains the ruins of a fort in which is a fine mosque, and the Tons is spanned by a massive bridge. Both mosque and bridge were erected by one Mohsin Khān in the reign of Akbar. Akbarpur also has a branch of the Wesleyan Methodist Mission, a *munsifi*, and a dispensary. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,800. It has a considerable trade in grain and hides, and produces a large amount of cotton cloth. The school has 226 pupils, and the Mission maintains a girls' orphanage with about 25 inmates.

Fyzābād City (*Faizābād*).—Administrative head-quarters, with cantonment, of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 47′ N. and 82° 10′ E., near the Gogra, on roads from Lucknow and Allahābād, and at the junction of three branches of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway; distance by rail from Calcutta 599 miles, and from Bombay 965. Population, including cantonment and Ajodhyā: (1881) 71,405; (1891) 78,921; (1901) 75,085. The population in 1901 included 55,406 Hindus and 17,674 Musalmāns. Fyzābād alone contained 53,501 inhabitants, of whom 6,097 resided in the cantonment.

When Saādat Khān was appointed governor of Oudh he built a hunting lodge four miles west of Ajodhyā, then the head-quarters of the Province. Gardens were laid out and shops sprang up in the neighbourhood, and during the time of his successor Safdar Jang the name Faizābād was first applied. Shujā-ud-daula, the third Nawāb, lived chiefly at Lucknow during the early part of his reign; but after his defeat at Buxar in 1764 he made Fyzābād his residence, and during the remainder of his life added largely to its defences and also laid out a large town. Shujā-ud-daula died early in 1775, and before the close of the year Asaf-ud-daula moved permanently to Lucknow. The importance of Fyzābād declined, but it still remained the home of Asaf-ud-daula's grandmother and mother, the Nawāb Begam and Bahū Begam, whose treatment was the subject of charges against Warren Hastings. After the death of the Bahū Begam in 1816 Fyzābād decayed still further, but its position has improved since annexation.

The cantonment lies north-west of the city, extending to the bank of the Gogra, along which stretches a beautiful park containing some temples at a place known as the Guptār Ghāt. South of the cantonment is the civil station, which contains the usual offices of the head-quarters of a Division, and a fine

building used as a museum and public library. There are also male and female dispensaries, and the chief stations of the Church Missionary Society, the Wesleyan Mission, and the Zanāna Bible and Medical Mission. The city is a well-kept place, with fairly wide roads. Most of the large buildings date from the time of Shujā-ud-daula, and are of brick covered with plaster. Two fine gateways give access to a beautiful garden known as the Gulāb-bārī, in the centre of which is a lofty and handsome building which was constructed by Shujā-ud-daula and in which he lies buried. The tomb of the Bahū Begam is a fine domed building lying south of the town. Three lakhs of rupees from the Begam's property were set aside for the construction of the tomb, and provision was made for its maintenance. The tomb was not completed till after the Mutiny, and its maintenance and the disbursement of the proceeds of the endowment are now supervised by the Deputy-Commissioner. The earthwork of the fort, called Calcutta Khurd ('the lesser'), constructed by Shujā-ud-daula, still remains, and portions of the various palaces built by the Nawābs and their nobles have survived.

Fyzābād is administered jointly with Ajodhyā as a municipality, the introduction of local self-government dating from 1865. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 75,000 and Rs. 74,000 respectively. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 88,000, octroi (Rs. 65,000) being the chief item; and the expenditure was Rs. 83,000, including conservancy (Rs. 21,000), public safety (Rs. 11,000), public works (Rs. 16,000), and administration and collection (Rs. 8,000). A large scheme for drainage works has recently been sanctioned. The cantonment is usually garrisoned by British infantry and artillery and native cavalry and infantry. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure of the cantonment fund averaged about Rs. 19,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 22,000, and the expenditure Rs. 30,000.

The city is an important centre of the sugar-refining industry, and has a considerable trade in agricultural produce and imported goods, partly carried by river, but chiefly by rail. There are sixteen schools for boys, attended by 1,200 pupils, and four schools for girls with 162.

Jalālpur.—Town in the Akbarpur *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 19′ N. and 82° 45′ E. Population (1901), 7,265. The town is picturesquely placed on the high bank of the Tons (Eastern), which winds in a deep channel through a fertile and well-wooded landscape. An *imāmbāra*

outside the town was built in the eighteenth century at a cost of Rs. 4,000 by contribution from the weavers, each man contributing a quarter of a pice for each piece of cloth woven by him. Jalālpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,500. There is still a flourishing manufacture of cotton cloth, but many of the Julāhās (Muhammadan weavers) go to Bombay, Calcutta, and Cawnpore to work in the mills. A school has 235 pupils.

Kichhaunchha (or Ashrafpur-Kichhaunchha).—Town in the Tāndā *tahsīl* of Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 25′ N. and 82° 47′ E., on the bank of a small stream called the Tonrī. Population (1901), 2,325. This place, with the neighbouring villages of Baskharī and Rasūlpur, is celebrated as having belonged to a famous saint, named Makhdūm Ashraf, who lived in the fourteenth century, or to his descendants, who received rent-free grants from the Mughal emperors. The saint's tomb is built on rising ground in the village of Rasūlpur, and is much resorted to by pilgrims, especially in the month of Aghan (November–December). A visit is believed to be very efficacious for persons possessed by devils. Kichhaunchha is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 300. A school has 95 pupils.

Tāndā Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, Fyzābād District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 34′ N. and 82° 40′ E., on the bank of the Gogra, and 12 miles by road from Akbarpur station on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 19,853. The town was granted by the emperor Farrukh Siyar to one Muhammad Hayāt and rapidly rose in importance. At the close of the eighteenth century Saādat Alī Khān, Nawāb of Oudh, was interested in its prosperity and established a number of officials here. It became one of the most noted weaving centres in India, producing muslins which rivalled those of Dacca. European merchants settled in the place and introduced new methods and improved patterns. The trade suffered during the American Civil War, but has since recovered. Tāndā contains the usual offices, and also a branch of the Wesleyan Methodist Mission and a dispensary. It has been administered as a municipality, together with the adjacent town of Mubārakpur, since 1865. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 8,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 16,000, chiefly derived from a tax on circumstances and property (Rs. 8,400) and a grant from Government of Rs. 3,500, while the expenditure was also Rs. 16,000. There

are more than 1,100 looms in the town, and a number of dyeing and printing houses. Various kinds of cotton cloth are produced, including some woven from dyed yarn, while the cloth used for printing is imported. The fine flowered muslin called *jāmdāni*, for which the place was famous, is still made by a few weavers, but the market is very limited. Some of the best varieties are partly woven with silk or silver wire. There are three schools with 227 pupils.

Gondā District.—North-eastern District of the Fyzābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 26° 46′ and 27° 50′ N. and 81° 33′ and 82° 46′ E., with an area of 2,813 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the lower range of the Himālayas separating it from Nepāl; on the east by Bastī; on the south by the Gogra, which divides it from Fyzābād and Bāra Bankī; and on the west by Bahraich. The District forms a level plain with slight inequalities, and is well wooded. During the fine clear months at the end of the rainy season the range of the Himālayas, with the snowy peak of Dhaulāgiri in the centre, forms a magnificent background to the north. The people live in small hamlets scattered about the village lands. There are three natural divisions. In the north is situated a moist tract of *tarai* land extending a little south of the Rāptī. The centre forms a level upland area or *ūparhār*, and south of it lies a broad low tract extending to the alluvial soil in the bed of the Gogra. The GOGRA and RĀPTĪ, the principal streams, flow from north-west to south-east. In the *tarai* a number of small streams flow from north to south to meet the Būrhī, or 'old,' Rāptī. The remaining rivers have a course from north-west to south-east, and are, in order: the Suwāwan, Kuwānā, Bisūhī, Chamnai, Manwār, Tirhī, and Sarjū or Suhelī. Most of these are only small streams in the hot season. The whole District is studded with small shallow lakes or *jhīls*, the water of which is largely used for irrigation. (Boundaries, configuration, and river system.)

In the north limestone boulders are found in the beds of the torrents rushing down from the Outer Himālayas. Elsewhere the formation is the ordinary alluvium, which in places contains calcareous limestone or *kankar*. (Geology.)

Forests are 'reserved' in the north of the District and in a small area in the centre. There is also a large tract of forest on the banks of the Kuwānā, which is private property. These contain *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*), *asna* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *dhau* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*), &c. Mango, *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*), *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*), and various kinds of fig are the commonest trees in other parts. (Botany.)

Fauna. Tigers and bears are found in the northern forests, and leopards are common there and are occasionally met with farther south. Several kinds of deer are found, and antelope, *nīlgai*, wolves, and jackals are common. Snipe, water-fowl, jungle-fowl, quail, peacock, partridges, and ortolans are the chief game birds. Fish are abundant in the rivers and lakes, and crocodiles are also common.

Climate and temperature. The damp submontane tract is very unhealthy, and fever is also prevalent in all parts of the District. The proximity of the mountains and the heavy rainfall make the climate comparatively cool, the average monthly temperature ranging from about 62° in January to 91° in May.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall over the whole District is 44 inches, ranging from 51 in the north to 40 in the south. Extreme fluctuations occur from year to year; the fall amounted to 75 inches in 1894 and to only 22 inches in 1874. In 1901 nearly 17 inches of rain fell in twenty-four hours at Tarabganj, one of the heaviest falls ever recorded in the plains of the United Provinces.

History. The District formed part of the great kingdom of KOSALA, ruled over by the kings of the Solar race from Ajodhyā. At the death of Rāma the northern portion fell to his son, Lava, with the capital city of Srāvastī, which is identified by some writers with SET MAHET. Ancient remains show that many sites were inhabited during the palmy days of Buddhism; but when the Chinese pilgrims visited the holy places in the fifth and seventh centuries the country had relapsed into jungle. Many traditions are related of the young warrior of Islām, Saiyid Sālār, who died fighting the chiefs of this tract near Bahraich, and many tombs are pointed out as those of his warriors. The history during the Muhammadan period is chiefly that of the varying fortunes of the Rājput clans who seized it from the Doms. The Muhammadan governor resided at BAHRAICH, but often had no authority outside his own fort. The rise of the Rājputs, according to their own traditions, dates from the fourteenth century. The Kalhans clan was the first to attain importance, but it fell at the end of the fifteenth century, owing to the curse of a Brāhman, whose daughter had been carried off by the Rājā. The Janwārs spread over the north of the District, and finally the Bisens acquired a great territory covering 1,000 square miles. When Oudh was granted to Saādat Khān early in the eighteenth century, the local Rājās north of the Gogra were virtually independent. The Rājā of Gondā slew Nawāb Alāwal Khān, the first of the new governors of Bahraich; but

was later so far conquered that he undertook to pay a fixed tribute. It was not, however, till the close of the eighteenth century that the Oudh government was able to break up the Bisen power and to collect revenue direct from the village headmen. The chiefs in the north and east of the District retained a partial independence still longer. Gondā suffered much from misrule in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, during which several great *talukas* were acquired by bankers and officials. Annexation in 1856 passed off quietly; but Colonel Boileau, the Deputy-Commissioner, lost his life in attempting to arrest a notorious freebooter.

On the outbreak of the Mutiny, the Rājā of Gondā threw in his lot with the rebels and joined the standard of the Begam of Oudh at Lucknow. The Rājā of Balrāmpur remained loyal throughout. He steadily declined to recognize the rebel government, received and protected Sir C. Wingfield, the Commissioner of Gondā and Bahraich, together with other English officers in his fort, and afterwards forwarded them safely under a strong escort to Gorakhpur. The Rājā of Gondā, after the relief of Lucknow, fixed his camp at Lampti on the Chamnai river, with a force said to amount to 20,000 men, who were, however, dispirited at the English successes elsewhere. After only a feeble resistance the broken remnants of his forces were swept across the Rāptī and over the lower range of the Himālayas into Nepāl. Most of the rebel *talukdārs* accepted the amnesty; but neither the Rājā of Gondā nor the Rānī of Tulsīpur could be induced to surrender (although the conduct of the former throughout the Mutiny had been free from overt crime), and their estates were accordingly confiscated and conferred as rewards upon Mahārājās Sir Drigbijai Singh of BALRĀMPUR and Sir Mān Singh of AJODHYĀ.

SET MAHET is the only site which has been excavated; but ruins are known to exist at many other places, among which may be named Bānsdīlā, Paltīpur, Lodhā Dīh, Rayā-ke-thān, and Parās. There are no striking buildings of the Muhammadan period. The chief Hindu shrines are at DEBĪ PĀTAN and at CHHAPIĀ. Archaeology.

The District contains 8 towns and 2,760 villages. At the four enumerations the numbers were as follows:—1,168,462 (1869), 1,270,926 (1881), 1,459,229 (1891), 1,403,195 (1901). There are three *tahsīls*—GONDĀ, TARABGANJ, and UTRAULĀ—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of BALRĀMPUR and GONDĀ, and the 'notified The people.

areas' of NAWĀBGANJ and UTRAULĀ. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Gondā . .	619	3	784	384,021	620	− 5·0	12,269
Tarabganj .	627	3	546	364,993	582	− 5·3	16,584
Utraulā . .	1,567	2	1,430	654,181	417	− 2·3	14,892
District total	2,813	8	2,760	1,403,195	499	− 3·8	43,745

Hindus number nearly 85 per cent. of the total, and Muhammadans 15 per cent. The District is thickly populated, except in the north, where there is a large area of forest. The decrease between 1891 and 1901 was chiefly due to the effects of excessive rain in 1894, and to a smaller extent to the drought of 1896. Many emigrants go from Gondā to the West Indies, Fiji, and Natal. Eastern Hindī of the Awadhī dialect is spoken almost universally.

Castes and occupations.

Brāhmans are the most numerous of the Hindū castes, numbering about 214,000, or 18 per cent. of the total. Other castes found in large numbers are the Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 140,000; Korīs (weavers and labourers), 126,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 105,000; Rājputs, 55,000; Kahārs (servants and cultivators), 49,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 47,000); and Baniās, 32,000. The Barwārs, who number 2,218, are a small caste of criminals who have been settled here in the hope of reformation. A few Thārus, who appear to be of Mongolian origin, are the only people who can survive in the most fever-stricken parts of the *tarai*. Among Musalmāns, Rājputs number 41,000; Shaikhs, 23,000; Pathāns, 22,000; and Julāhās (weavers), 19,000. Agriculture supports 64 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 9 per cent. Brāhmans cultivate 29 per cent. of the total area held by tenants, and Rājputs 12 per cent. Kurmīs, Muraos, and Kāchhīs, who are the best tenants, hold about 14 per cent.

Christian missions.

In 1901 there were 175 native Christians, of whom 61 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission was opened here in 1859.

General agricultural conditions.

The agricultural conditions are closely connected with the physical features already described. The *tarai* is pre-eminently a rice country, but is very unhealthy, and is liable to heavy floods. South of it lies the *ūparhār* or upland area, in which

the soil is usually a rich loam, which deteriorates to sand in the west and on the high banks of the streams. Wheat and rice, varied by gram and *arhar*, are the staples here. Sugar-cane and poppy are grown near the village sites, and near the swamps the valuable *jarhan* or late rice is cultivated. In the *tarhar* or lowlands the subsoil is sand, and fertility depends on the composition and thickness of the surface layer. This tract requires little irrigation, but is subject to floods, and the chief crops are maize in the autumn and peas or barley in the spring. Poppy is grown in all parts and is a very valuable crop. In the neighbourhood of the Tikrī forest much damage is done to cultivation by wild beasts.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The ordinary tenures of the Province of OUDH are found. *Talukdāri* estates include about 60 per cent. of the total area, and nearly 15 per cent. is sub-settled. There is also a large area held in small plots on complicated tenures by under-proprietors. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Gondā . .	619	422	187	103
Tarabganj .	627	367	93	127
Utraulā . .	1,567	1,006	221	233
Total	2,813	1,795	501	463

Rice is the staple most largely grown, occupying 732 square miles, or 41 per cent. of the net area cultivated. Wheat (463 square miles), maize (489), gram (247), peas and *masūr* (241), and barley (118) are also important food-crops, while poppy covered 37 square miles, sugar-cane 28, and oilseeds 12.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

There has been a considerable increase in the cultivated area since the first settlement; but this has chiefly taken place in the single *tahsīl* of Utraulā, where population has grown rapidly, large tracts of jungle have been reclaimed, and the extension of the railway has made markets more accessible. Few changes have occurred in methods of cultivation. The area under poppy and sugar-cane has risen, and more land is under the valuable late rice than formerly. The prevailing feature of the cultivation is mediocrity, which is due to the large proportion of high-caste tenants, who are obliged by social custom to employ labourers instead of working with their own hands. Very few advances are taken under the

Agriculturists' Loans Act, and none have been given under the Land Improvement Act except in 1896–7. Out of a lakh advanced during the ten years ending 1900, Rs. 28,000 was lent in the wet year 1894–5, and Rs. 33,000 in the drought of 1896–7. The loans in the next four years amounted to only Rs. 250.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally are of poor quality, and animals of a better class are usually imported from the neighbouring District of Bahraich. Ponies are used to a large extent as pack-animals. Sheep and goats are fairly numerous, but no particular breeds are recognized.

Irrigation.

In 1903–4 tanks and swamps supplied irrigation for 248 square miles and wells for 240, while rivers were used to serve only 13 square miles. Few Districts have better natural advantages. In the *tarhar* irrigation is little required in ordinary years, and the *ūparhār* is provided with numerous tanks and wells. The number of wells is steadily increasing, and they can be made at a comparatively small cost. Water is usually raised from wells by means of a long lever, to which a pot is attached by a rope. The swing-basket is used to distribute water from *jhīls*. Only a few crops are flooded, and the ordinary method of irrigation is to scatter water from small channels with a wooden shovel. In the *tarai* the rain-water is held up by small embankments to keep the rice fields moist.

Forests.

'Reserved' forests cover an area of 162 square miles. The most important is a tract of 142 square miles, lying along the base of the hills, with a width varying from three to six miles. Near the east this forest contains valuable *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*) and *asna* (*Terminalia tomentosa*). Towards the west the *sāl* gives place to *dhau* (*Anogeissus latifolia*) and *haldu* (*Adina cordifolia*). A little *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*) is found in the moister tracts near the mountain torrents. The Tikrī forest has an area of about twenty square miles, chiefly in the Tarabganj *tahsīl* near the centre of the District. It supplies *sāl* timber and fuel to Gondā and Ajodhyā. In 1903–4 the forests yielded Rs. 50,000, the chief items being firewood and charcoal.

Minerals.

The only mineral product is *kankar* or nodular limestone, which is used for metalling roads and for making lime.

Arts and manufactures.

The District has few industries besides agriculture. Coarse cotton cloth is woven for local use at several places, but no finer tissues are produced. At Utraulā there is a small manufacture of ornamental pottery. No other articles are produced locally except those of use in agriculture or in domestic life, which can be made by the blacksmith, the carpenter, and the potter.

Commerce.

The export trade consists almost entirely of agricultural

produce. Rice, peas, maize, opium, timber, and fuel are the chief exports, while piece-goods, salt, metals, and refined sugar are imported. Nawābganj and Colonelganj attract most of the trade in the south of the District, and Utraulā and Tulsīpur are the chief centres for the export of the rice tracts in the north. Smaller but flourishing bazars have grown up at most of the villages near stations on the railway. Some traffic is still carried by the Rāptī and Gogra, especially the latter; but the railway is now the chief means of transport. There is a small trade with Nepāl, which supplies grain in exchange for piece-goods and sugar; but it is hampered by the absence of roads.

Railways and roads.

Gondā is better supplied with communication by rail than with roads, but the latter have recently been improved and added to. The main line of the Bengal and North-Western Railway crosses the south of the District. From Gondā town one branch strikes off to the north-west, leading to Bahraich, while another leads north and north-east towards the Nepāl border. The latter till recently terminated at Tulsīpur, but has now been continued to Uskā Bazar in Bastī, and gives off a short line to the Nepāl frontier. A third branch runs south from the main line at Mankāpur to the bank of the Gogra opposite Ajodhyā. Out of 606 miles of road only 110 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the whole cost is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 388 miles. The chief routes are from Gondā town to Fyzābād and Balrāmpur, and towards Utraulā.

Famine.

Scarcity was experienced in 1865, 1869, and 1874, and in the latter year relief works were required, and distress was severe. In 1878–9 relief works were again opened, but only for about two and a half months. The drought of 1896 followed a succession of bad years in which the crops had been injured by excessive rain, and the health of the people had been severely affected. Relief works and poorhouses were opened, but the proportion of the population relieved was not high.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by a member of the Indian Civil Service, and by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. There are two officers of the Opium department, and a *tahsīldār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

Civil cases are heard by three Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge, and the District and Sessions Judge of Gondā has civil and criminal jurisdiction also in Bahraich. Crime is of the ordinary type. Dacoity is very rare. The Barwārs commit their crimes far beyond the limits of the District. The compli-

cated tenures on which land is held give rise to much litigation, and the Brāhmans of Gondā have a bad notoriety for perjury and forgery.

Land revenue administration.

A large area in the south-east of the District was ceded to the British in 1810, but was restored to the Nawāb of Oudh at the close of the Nepālese War in 1816, in return for land acquired elsewhere and in extinction of a loan. At annexation in 1856, a summary settlement was made, by which the revenue was fixed at 9·7 lakhs. On the restoration of order after the Mutiny the same demand was again levied. Owing to the backward state of the District the regular settlement was postponed for some years. It was preceded by a survey and was commenced in 1868, the first assessment being completed in 1873. This assessment was based on estimates of the annual value of each village. In forming the estimates the rent-rolls were used, but they were corrected by applying what were found to be prevailing rates, and still more reliance was placed on rates obtained by estimating the value of agricultural produce. No allowance was made for the great difference between the rents paid by high-caste and low-caste tenants, and a succession of bad seasons soon showed that the revenue fixed could not be paid. A revision was at once undertaken and was completed by 1876, the 'assets' being now calculated on the basis of the actual rent-rolls, and allowances being made for the low rents paid by high castes. The revenue demand thus fixed amounted to 15·3 lakhs. The latest revision of settlement was made between 1897 and 1902, the first two years being occupied in a resurvey. An area of 860 square miles, or almost the whole of the *tarai*, is held by the Mahārājā of BALRĀMPUR on a permanent settlement, as a reward for services in the Mutiny, and was thus excluded. The revision in the rest of the District was based as usual on the corrected rent-rolls, and the new revenue demand amounted to 45·5 per cent. of the rental 'assets.' In 1903-4 the land revenue demand for the whole District was 16·6 lakhs, the incidence being R. 1 per acre, varying from R. 0·7 to Rs. 1·4 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	15,09	15,03	15,73	16,63
Total revenue .	18,11	20,32	21,96	23,17

There are two municipalities, GONDĀ and BALRĀMPUR, and two 'notified areas,' NAWĀBGANJ and UTRAULĀ, besides four towns administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these places, local affairs are managed by the District board, which had an income of 1·7 lakhs in 1903–4, chiefly derived from rates. The expenditure was 1·6 lakhs, including a lakh spent on roads and buildings. Local self-government.

Gonda contains 17 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 91 subordinate officers, and 361 constables, besides 112 municipal and town police, and 2,911 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 446 prisoners in 1903. Police and jails.

The population of the District is not remarkable for its literacy. Three per cent. of the total (6 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools increased from 137 with 4,361 pupils in 1880–1 to 150 with 6,955 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 191 such schools with 9,390 pupils, of whom 248 were girls, besides 35 private schools with 445 pupils. Only 437 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Two schools are managed by Government and 144 by the District board. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 46,000, of which Local funds provided Rs. 30,000, and fees Rs. 6,000. Education.

There are 16 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 148 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 143,000, including 2,237 in-patients, and 4,687 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 16,000, chiefly met from Local funds. Hospitals and dispensaries.

About 33,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the small proportion of 24 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities. Vaccination.

(H. R. C. Hailey, *Settlement Report*, 1903; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1905.)

Gondā Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Gondā and Pahārāpur, and lying between 27° 1′ and 27° 26′ N. and 81° 38′ and 82° 19′ E., with an area of 619 square miles. Population fell from 404,172 in 1891 to 384,021 in 1901. There are 784 villages and three towns, including GONDĀ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 15,811). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 491,000, and for cesses Rs. 50,000. The density of population, 620 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* lies chiefly in

the central upland area, which forms the most fertile portion. It is bounded on the north by the Kuwānā, along which stretches a belt of jungle, while the Tirhī flows across the south and the Bisūhī across the centre. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 422 square miles, of which 187 were irrigated. In ordinary years tanks or swamps supply almost as large a proportion as wells.

Tarabganj.—Southern *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Nawābganj, Mahādeva, Digsir, and Guwārich, and lying between 26° 46′ and 27° 10′ N. and 81° 33′ and 82° 18′ E., with an area of 627 square miles. Population fell from 385,560 in 1891 to 364,993 in 1901. There are 546 villages and three towns, NAWĀBGANJ (population, 7,047) and COLONELGANJ (6,817) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,17,000, and for cesses Rs. 43,000. The density of population, 582 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. A small portion of the *tahsīl* lies in the central upland, but most of it is included in the *tarhar* or lowland tract. A small 'reserved' forest of about 15 square miles is situated in the east of the *tahsīl*. In ordinary years irrigation is required only for the more valuable crops, and in seasons of excessive rain considerable damage is caused by floods or blight. The southern boundary is formed by the GOGRA, which has a very variable channel. The Chamnai, Manwār, Tirhī, and Sarjū or Suhelī also drain this *tahsīl*. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 367 square miles, of which 93 were irrigated, wells being the chief source of supply.

Utraulā Tahsīl.—Northern and eastern *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Utraulā, Sādullahnagar, Būrhāpārā, Babhnīpair, Mankāpur, Balrāmpur, and Tulsīpur, and lying between 26° 54′ and 27° 50′ N. and 82° 1′ and 82° 46′ E., with an area of 1,567 square miles. Population fell from 669,497 in 1891 to 654,181 in 1901. There are 1,430 villages and two towns: BALRĀMPUR (population, 16,723) and UTRAULĀ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (6,756). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 7,55,000, and for cesses Rs. 1,11,000. About 860 square miles are permanently settled with the Mahārājā of Balrāmpur. The density of population, 417 persons per square mile, is low for Oudh, and the *tahsīl* is not fully developed. Most of it lies north of the Rāptī, stretching up to the foot of the Himālayas on the Nepāl border; and this area is a moist tract, producing chiefly rice, and intersected by numerous torrents which fall into the

Būrhī, or 'old,' Rāptī. A strip of forest, with an area of 142 square miles, lies along the northern border. South of the Rāptī the soil is drier and very fertile. The Suwāwan and Kuwānā are the chief rivers in this area. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 1,006 square miles, of which 221 were irrigated.

Balrāmpur Estate.—The largest *talukdāri* estate in Oudh (United Provinces), situated in the Districts of Gondā, Bahraich, Partābgarh, and Lucknow, with an area of 1,268 square miles. The land revenue payable to Government is 6·8 lakhs, of which 2·4 lakhs are due on account of permanently settled estates, and cesses amount to Rs. 74,000. The rent-roll exceeds 22 lakhs. The estate is being constantly enlarged by purchase.

The family traces descent to Bariār Sāh, a Janwār Rājput, who was deputed about 1374 by Fīroz Shāh Tughlak to suppress the marauding gangs in the east of what is now Bahraich District. Bariār Sāh settled at Ikaunā, and acquired a large estate. About 1566 Mādho Singh, in the seventh generation from Bariār Sāh, separated from his brother who held the ancestral property, and acquired an estate for himself between the Rāptī and Kuwānā. His son, Balrām Dās, founded the town of Balrāmpur and added to his father's acquisitions. The estate grew rapidly, and when Saādat Khān was appointed Nawāb of Oudh, the Balrāmpur chief was forward in resisting his authority. In 1777 Nawal Singh became Rājā and was one of the greatest warriors of the Janwārs. During his life he was repeatedly engaged in hostilities with the Oudh officials, and, although often defeated by the Nawāb's troops, he was never subdued, and succeeded in keeping the assessment on his *pargana* at so low a rate as to amount to little more than a tribute. His grandson, Drigbijai Singh, came into possession in 1836 at the age of eighteen, and was frequently engaged in warfare with the neighbouring chiefs of Utraulā and Tulsīpur and also with the revenue officers of the king's court. On the outbreak of the Mutiny, Drigbijai Singh was conspicuous for his loyalty. He sheltered the English officers of the District within his fort, and finally sent them in safety to Gorakhpur. This loyal behaviour exposed him to the hostility of the rebel government, and a *farmān* from Lucknow divided his territories among his old enemies. A rebel force was actually sent to carry out this order, but was recalled. In the trans-Gogra campaign, which concluded the Mutiny, Rājā Drigbijai Singh joined the British force and remained with it till the remnants of the rebel army were finally

driven into Nepāl. As a reward for his distinguished loyalty large estates in Gondā and Bahraich were conferred on him; 10 per cent. of the Government revenue on his ancestral estates was remitted, and the settlement of these was confirmed in perpetuity. He subsequently received the title of Mahārājā Bahādur and was made a K.C.S.I. During the controversy over rights in land in the Province of Oudh, Drigbijai Singh was one of the leading men who helped to bring about a satisfactory settlement. On his death in 1882 he was succeeded by his widow; but the estate is now held by Mahārājā Bhagwatī Prasād, K.C.I.E., an adopted son, who ranks as the premier *talukdār* of Oudh after the Rājā of KAPŪRTHALA. BALRĀMPUR and Tulsīpur are the chief places of commercial importance in the estate, while a large fair is held at DEBĪ PĀTAN.

Balrāmpur Town.—Town in the Utraulā *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 26′ N. and 82° 14′ E., on a branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway, and on a metalled road from Gondā town. Population (1901), 16,723. The town was founded by Balrām Dās in the reign of Jahāngīr, and owes much to the Rājās in whose estates it is situated. A handsome stone temple, profusely carved, was erected by the late Mahārājā. Another fine stone building, containing a statue of Sir Drigbijai Singh, was erected by subscriptions from the tenants and lessees of the estate. A school with a boarding-house, a dispensary and female hospital, a large poorhouse, and an orphanage are also maintained by the estate, and are provided with excellent buildings. The Mahārājā's palace is an imposing pile enclosing a large court. The town is well built and well drained, and a new bazar has recently been laid out near the railway station. Balrāmpur has been a municipality since 1870. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 6,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 8,000, chiefly raised from a tax on professions and trades, and the expenditure was also Rs. 8,000. There is a large traffic in grain, especially rice, and cotton cloth, blankets, and knives are made. Five schools have about 250 pupils, one being maintained by the American Methodist Mission.

Chhapiā.—Village in the Utraulā *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 59′ N. and 82° 24′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 732. The village, commonly known as Swāmī Nārāyan Chhapiā, to distinguish it from other places of the same name, is celebrated as the birthplace of Sahajānand, a religious reformer in the

early part of the nineteenth century. He migrated to Gadhada in Gujarāt, and became a learned Sanskrit scholar and ascetic. He is now worshipped as an incarnation of Krishna under the name Swāmī Nārāyan. A large temple of stone and marble, which has been erected at considerable expense, contains relics of Sahajānand, besides images of various deities. It is adorned both inside and out with paintings. Two large fairs are held annually.

Colonelganj.—Town in the Tarabganj *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 8′ N. and 81° 42′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 6,817. In 1780 the village of Sikrora (Secrora) became a cantonment, at which the Nawāb of Oudh stationed troops under a British officer to restrain the turbulent Rājās north of the Gogra. Another force was sent in 1802, and a bazar, named Colonelganj, was then founded. This was selected at annexation as the head-quarters of troops, and when the Mutiny broke out the English officers escaped with some difficulty to Balrāmpur, where they were protected. On the suppression of the rebellion, Colonelganj ceased to be a cantonment. The town is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 2,600. There is a flourishing export trade in rice, maize, and oilseeds. A dispensary is maintained here, and the American Methodist Mission has a branch. There is a school with 155 pupils.

Debī Pātan.—Village in the Utraulā *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 32′ N. and 82° 24′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 830. This is an ancient site connected by tradition, like many other places, with Rājā Karna mentioned in the Mahābhārata. It is now occupied by a celebrated temple built from the ruins of earlier shrines, and sacred to Siva. Aurangzeb is said to have been attracted by its popularity and to have sent an officer who slew the priests, broke the images, and defiled the holy places. A large fair is held in March, attended by 80,000 to 100,000 persons, and many buffaloes, goats, and pigs are sacrificed. There is some trade in ponies from the hills and in agricultural produce, while the Nepālese buy piece-goods at the annual fair.

Gondā Town.—Head-quarters of Gondā District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 27° 8′ N. and 81° 58′ E., at the junction of several branches of the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 15,811. The name of the town is popularly derived from *gonthā* or *gothān*, a 'cattle

pen,' and its foundation is ascribed to Mān Singh, a Bisen Rājput, who possibly lived in the early years of Akbar's reign. The last Rājā of Gondā threw in his lot with the mutineers in 1857, and his estates were forfeited and conferred on the owner of the AJODHYĀ ESTATE. The town is of mean appearance, but is adorned with two large tanks. The chief public buildings, besides the usual courts, are the male and female hospitals, the District school, and a literary institute with a library. Gondā has been administered as a municipality since 1869. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 18,000. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 22,000, including octroi (Rs. 11,000) and rents (Rs. 3,600), and the expenditure was also Rs. 22,000. There is a considerable trade in agricultural produce, but no manufacturing industry. Eight schools have 260 pupils.

Nawābganj.—Town in the Tarabganj *tahsīl* of Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 52′ N. and 82° 9′ E., on the road from Gondā town to Fyzābād, and on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 7,047. The town was founded in the eighteenth century by Nawāb Shujā-ud-daula, as a bazar for the supply of provisions to his camp when on shooting expeditions. It now contains a large grain market, a dispensary, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. Nawābganj was administered as a municipality from 1875 to 1904, when it was declared a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 12,000 and Rs. 11,000 respectively. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 12,000, chiefly derived from taxes on professions and on property, and from rents; and the expenditure was Rs. 11,000. There is a large export trade in grain and oilseeds, but the opening of other railways has diverted traffic. Two schools have 190 pupils.

Set Mahet.—A vast collection of ruins lying partly in the Gondā and partly in the Bahraich Districts of Oudh, United Provinces, in 27° 31′ N. and 82° 1′ E., on the south bank of the Rāptī. The ruins were examined by General Cunningham, and excavated more completely by Dr. W. Hoey in 1884-5. They include two mounds, the larger of which is known as Mahet and the smaller as Set or Sahet. These cover the remains of an ancient city, with many temples and other buildings. In the course of the excavations a number of interesting sculptures and terra-cotta figures were found, specimens of which are now in the Provincial Museum at Lucknow. A noteworthy inscription, dated in 1176 or 1276

Samvat (1119 or 1219 A. D.), records the survival of Buddhism to that date. For many years it was held that Set Mahet was the site of the ancient city of Srāvastī. At the death of Rāma, according to the Hindu sacred writings, the northern part of the kingdom of KOSALA was ruled by his son, Lava, from this city. Throughout the Buddhist period references to Srāvastī are frequent, and Gautama Buddha spent many periods of retreat in the Jetāvana garden there. When Fa Hian visited the place in the fifth century A. D., it was inhabited by only 200 families, and Hiuen Tsiang, a couple of centuries later, found it completely deserted. The recent discoveries of the approximate site of KAPILAVASTU increased doubts which had been before felt as to the correctness of the identification, and it has now been suggested that Srāvastī must be sought for on the upper course of the Rāptī within Nepāl territory. The word Srāvastī occurs on the pedestal of an image dug up at Set Mahet; but this fact is not conclusive.

(A. Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. i, page 30, xi, page 78; W. Hoey, *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1892, *extra number*; V. A. Smith, *Journal, Royal Asiatic Society*, 1898, page 520, and 1900, page 1; J. Bloch, *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1898, page 274; T. W. Rhys Davids, *Buddhist India, passim.*)

Utraulā Town.—Head-quarters of the Utraulā *tahsīl*, Gondā District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 19′ N. and 82° 25′ E. Population (1901), 6,756. Local tradition states that the town was seized by a Muhammadan freebooter, named Alī Khān, about 1552, who was killed by his own son. A fine tank built by Alī Khān is still in existence, and on its banks are his tomb and those of some of his descendants. The family residence is a large brick house on the site of the old fort, part of which is occupied by the *tahsīl* offices, and the town also contains a dispensary. Utraulā was administered as a municipality from 1893 to 1904, when it became a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 3,500. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 5,500, and the expenditure Rs. 4,000. There is a little local trade, and large quantities of rice pass through the town. Ornamental pottery is made on a small scale. There are three schools with 174 pupils.

Bahraich District.—North-western District of the Fyzābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 27° 4′ and 28° 24′ N. and 81° 3′ and 82° 13′ E., with an area of 2,647 square miles. The shape of the District is that of an isosceles triangle, Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

with its apex pointing north-west, and its base running from south-west to north-east. It is bounded on the west by the Kauriāla or Gogra, which separates it from the Districts of Kherī, Sītāpur, and Bāra Bankī; on the north-east by Nepāl territory; and on the south-east by Gondā. The physical features are well marked by the courses of the Gogra and Rāptī. A belt of comparatively high land of a uniform breadth of 12 or 13 miles, and a total area of about 670 square miles, runs through the District in a south-easterly direction, dividing the basins of the two rivers. The great plain of the Gogra stretches away from the western edge of this strip of upland to the river itself. Tradition asserts, and the appearance of the country supports the theory, that in past ages the Gogra flowed immediately under this high bank. The plain is scored with numerous channels having a course generally parallel to that of the great river. The Gogra, or Kauriāla as it is called in its upper reaches, enters Bahraich from Nepāl on its extreme north-west corner. After a course of a few miles it is joined by the GIRWĀ, which itself is merely a branch of the Kauriāla, leaving the parent stream in Nepāl. The only other tributary of importance is the Sarjū, a river also rising in Nepāl, which joins the Kauriāla at Katai Ghāt. An old channel, likewise called the Sarjū or Suhelī, passes below the edge of the upland into Gondā. It is said that this formerly carried the main stream, but a European timber merchant diverted it to secure a more expeditious route for floating timber. The Rāptī crosses the north-east corner of the District, its principal tributary being known at first as the Bhaklā, and later as the Singhiā. A small stream, named the Tirhī, rises a short distance from Bahraich town and flows into Gondā. There are numerous lakes and *jhīls*, the largest being the Bāghel Tāl near Payāgpur. Many of them have been formed in the old beds of rivers.

Geology. The whole District is composed of alluvium, and even *kankar* or calcareous limestone is rare.

Botany. The flora is that of the sub-Himālayan area. At annexation most of the District, excluding the river valleys, was jungle, and considerable areas are still occupied by low forest growths. Along the Nepāl border lie large stretches of 'reserved' forests, which will be described later. The rest of the District is also well wooded, groves of mangoes and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) having been largely planted, and *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*) to a smaller extent.

Fauna. Owing to the large area of forests and jungle the District

presents a varied fauna. Tigers, leopards, bears, wolves, hyenas, wild hog, *sāmbar*, spotted deer, swamp deer, hog deer, barking-deer, antelope, and *nīlgai* are all found. In some places cattle have run wild and do much damage to the crops. Game birds of the usual varieties are common, and fish abound in the rivers and tanks.

Climate and temperature.

The climate is moist, and cooler than that of the Districts south of the Gogra; the cold season lasts long and the prevailing winds are easterly. The District is, however, feverish, especially after the close of the rains.

Rainfall.

The average annual rainfall is 45 inches, the north receiving a slightly larger amount than the south. Variations are large: in 1870 the fall was 79 inches, and in 1864 only 24 inches.

History.

Legend connects the name of the District with Brahmā, who is said to have chosen this area as his own special kingdom. Other traditions include it in the realm of Rājā Karna, who is referred to in the Mahābhārata. At the dawn of history the tract formed part of the kingdom of Northern KOSALA, with its capital at Srāvastī. The identification of the site of this great city, at which Gautama Buddha spent several years of his life, is still a disputed question. Some writers place it at SET MAHET on the borders of Bahraich and Gondā, while others believe that it lies on the Rāptī in Nepāl. In the fifth and seventh centuries the country round Srāvastī was found by the Chinese pilgrims to be waste and desolate. Later traditions state that Bahraich was held by the Bhars, whose name it bears. The half-mythical raid of Sālār Masūd, the Muhammadan warrior saint, ended in battle with the chiefs of the neighbourhood near Bahraich town in 1033. It was not, however, till the thirteenth century that a regular Muhammadan government was established in the trans-Gogra region. One of the earliest governors was Nāsir-ud-din Mahmūd, son of Altamsh, who ruled here rigorously until he succeeded to the throne of Delhi in 1246. For the best part of a century the records of Bahraich contain nothing of note. The Ansāris, the descendants of the early Musalmān settlers and invaders, gradually extended their hold over the south of the District; but the Bhars were not crushed till later. In 1340 Muhammad bin Tughlak visited the tomb of Saiyid Sālār, and made the first of a series of grants, from which sprang several of the great *talukdāri* estates. This grant was in favour of the Saiyids, who expelled the Bhars and acquired a large estate. Fīroz Shāh Tughlak passed through the District and left a young Janwār Rājput, named Bariār Sāh, to clear the country of banditti.

Bariār Sāh resided at Ikaunā, and his clan has provided owners for several estates in both Bahraich and Gondā. About forty years later the Raikwārs established themselves in the west. Under Akbar the District, together with parts of Gondā and Kherī, formed the Bahraich *sarkār*. The Muhammadan rule was, however, never thoroughly effective till the appointment of Saādat Khān to the governorship of Oudh. The great Rājās fought with each other or with the governor of Bahraich, and paid as little revenue as they could. All, however, had to yield to the new power, and for many years they were kept in check. Saādat Alī Khān, the sixth Nawāb, first introduced a system of farming the revenue, under which the local governors paid a fixed amount, and appropriated surplus collections. The system worked well as long as it was adequately supervised, and the Nāzims or governors of Bahraich were at first able and considerate. Deterioration then set in, and oppression rose to its height under Raghubar Dayāl, who held the contract for 1846-7. The state of desolation to which the country was reduced is graphically described by Sir W. Sleeman, who passed through the District in 1849. The annexation of Oudh in 1856 put an end to this misrule and misery, though the work of organization was delayed by the Mutiny. The troops at Bahraich rebelled, and the officers, after an attempt to reach the hills, made for Lucknow, but were murdered on the Gogra. The *talukdārs* had lost little by the land policy adopted at annexation, compared with those of other Districts. On the outbreak of the Mutiny, however, the majority joined the mutineers. Troops were not sent into the District till December, 1858, when the rebels fled to Nepāl after a short campaign. Large estates were confiscated, and part of the District was restored to Nepāl, from which it had been taken in 1816.

Archaeology.

A number of ancient sites still await exploration; relics of the Buddhist period have been discovered in places. The celebrated shrine of Saiyid Sālār is situated about two miles north of BAHRAICH TOWN. An old town, called Dogaon, was an important centre of trade in the Mughal period[1].

The people.

The District contains 3 towns and 1,881 villages. Population is increasing. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 775,915 (1869), 878,048 (1881), 1,000,432 (1891), 1,051,347 (1901). There are three *tahsīls*—BAHRAICH, KAISARGANJ, and NĀNPĀRA—each named from its head-quarters. The principal towns are the municipalities of BAHRAICH, the District

[1] W. Vost, *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. lxiv, p. 69.

capital, and NĀNPĀRA, and the 'notified area' of BHINGĀ. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsil.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Bahraich .	918	2	688	377,588	411	+ 5·7	18,426
Kaisarganj .	679	...	647	348,172	513	+ 4·5	7,933
Nānpāra .	1,050	1	546	325,587	310	+ 4·6	6,620
District total	2,647	3	1,881	1,051,347	397	+ 5·1	32,979

Hindus form more than 81 per cent. of the total and Musalmāns more than 18 per cent. The density of population is much below the average for Oudh, but the increase between 1891 and 1901 was considerable. Almost the whole population speaks the Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī.

Castes and occupations. The most numerous Hindu caste is that of Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), who number 125,000. Other castes largely represented are Kurmīs (agriculturists), 95,000; Brāhmans, 92,000; Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 76,000; Korīs (weavers), 51,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and cultivators), 48,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 43,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 26,000; and Rājputs, 25,000. Thārus, a tribe confined to the submontane swamps, are found in small numbers in the north of the District. The Muhammadans are chiefly Pathāns, 33,000; Julāhās (weavers), 21,000; Behnās (cotton-carders), 14,000; and Nais (barbers), 11,000. Agriculture supports 70 per cent. of the total population, and general labour 5 per cent. Kurmīs occupy more than one-sixth of the area held by tenants, and Brahmāns, Rājputs, and Ahīrs also cultivate large areas.

Christian missions. Of the 173 native Christians enumerated in 1901, 148 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission began work here in 1865, and has several branches in the District.

General agricultural conditions. The soil of Bahraich is chiefly loam and clay. North of the Rāptī, and at one or two other places near the Nepāl frontier, a moist *tarai* tract occurs, which is especially favourable for the valuable late rice, but produces little else. The central plateau yields excellent wheat. The inferior early rice, followed by wheat or other spring crops, is grown in this tract, while late rice is grown in small depressions. The basins of the Rāptī and Gogra are more distinctly alluvial, and are very fertile

except where the layer of rich silt above the sandy subsoil is thin. The larger rivers constantly flood their banks, but the Sarjū and Rāptī generally deposit good silt, while the Gogra causes damage by bringing down sand.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures are those usually found in OUDH. About 78 per cent. of the total area, excluding the forests, is held by *talukdārs*, and more than half is included in four large estates. A very small proportion is occupied by sub-settlement holders and under-proprietors. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Bahraich .	918	591	105	124
Kaisarganj .	679	443	13	123
Nānpāra . .	1,050	524	20	181
Total	2,647	1,558	138	428

Wheat, maize, and rice are the crops most largely grown, and in 1903-4 covered 459, 447, and 422 square miles respectively, or from 29 to 27 per cent. of the net area cultivated. Gram (273 square miles), barley (156), and peas and *masūr* (59) are the remaining food-crops of importance. Poppy covered 15 square miles and oilseeds 189.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

There has been a very large increase in the cultivated area since the first regular settlement, amounting to 25 per cent. This is due both to the recovery of the District from the effects of misgovernment, and also to the clearing of jungle. No conspicuous changes in methods have taken place; but double cropping is more extensively practised, and the area under rice, wheat, and poppy is increasing rapidly. Population is still comparatively thin, and a large area is held by Brāhmans and Rājputs, who are inferior cultivators. Very few advances are taken under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. Out of a total of Rs. 11,600 lent during the ten years ending 1900, the single year 1896-7 accounted for Rs. 9,000. In four years since 1900 the loans averaged less than Rs. 2,000.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

In the south of the District the cattle are of the ordinary inferior type, but towards the north they improve, and two good breeds are locally recognized, known as the Nānpāra and the Risiā. Though small, these cattle are active and hardy, and well fitted for agricultural work. The ponies are also of

poor quality, but better animals are imported from Nepāl. Sheep and goats are kept in very large numbers and are used for penning on the land.

Irrigation is required to a comparatively small extent. Tanks and *jhīls* are the most important source, supplying 100 square miles in 1903-4, while wells irrigated 29, and other sources 9 square miles. In the river basins there is very little irrigation, as the soil retains sufficient moisture except for garden crops. Masonry wells are rarely used for irrigation. Small streams are dammed to supply water, especially the hill streams in the north-east. Water is raised from *jhīls* by the swing-basket and from wells by the lever. Irrigation.

Bahraich includes an area of 334 square miles of 'reserved' forests in charge of a Deputy-Conservator. They are situated chiefly along the Nepāl frontier, but also extend some distance south of the boundary. The chief timber tree is the *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*); but many other species are found, including the *tūn* (*Cedrela Toona*), *mahuā*, *haldu* (*Adina cordifolia*), *asna* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *dhau* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), &c. In the low-lying alluvial land *shīsham* (*Dalbergia Sissoo*) and *khair* (*Acacia Catechu*) are common. The receipts on account of forest produce in 1903-4 amounted to 1·5 lakhs, the chief item being timber (1·2 lakhs). Forests.

A little *kankar* is extracted in places and is used for making lime, but lime is also largely imported. Minerals.

Coarse cotton cloth is made in many villages for local consumption. The only industry known outside the District is that of felt-making. Small rugs of felted wool are made and ornamented with patterns. Blankets are made at a few places, and excellent wood-carving was formerly produced. Arts and manufactures.

The trade of the District has grown up since the commencement of British rule. The chief exports are grain, forest produce, oilseeds, and opium, while piece-goods, metals, salt, and sugar are imported. Timber is floated down the river, but the railway carries most of the trade. The chief markets are thus situated on the line of rail at Bahraich, Nānpāra, Payāgpur, and other smaller places. Gram, oilseeds, and spices from Nepāl are largely carried by a branch of the railway which terminates on the frontier close to Nepālganj, and piece-goods, metals, salt, tobacco, and sugar enter Nepāl from the same place. There are also other routes, and the total traffic with Nepāl is valued at 25 to 30 lakhs. Commerce.

The main line of the Bengal and North-Western Railway crosses the extreme southern corner of the District, while Railways and roads.

a branch from Gondā traverses it from end to end. The latter terminates at Katārniān Ghāt on the Girwā, with a branch from Nānpāra to Nepālganj Road on the frontier. Road communications are poor. There are 619 miles of road, but only 14 miles are metalled, owing to the difficulty and expense of obtaining stone. The whole cost is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 133 miles.

Famine.

An extensive failure of the crops owing to drought is unknown in Bahraich, and damage from excess is more common than loss from deficiency of rain. The principal effects of an exceptionally dry season are to injure the late rice, and curtail the sowings of a second crop after maize or early rice. Prices rise when there is famine elsewhere, and the labouring classes suffer. Thus in 1877 relief works and poorhouses were opened. In 1896–7, however, no relief was required.

District staff.

The Deputy - Commissioner is usually assisted by three Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. An officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District, and a *tahsīldār* at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

Two District Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge comprise the ordinary civil courts of the District, which is included in the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Gondā. Criminal work is usually light; but outbreaks of dacoity occur, and breaches of the peace are common. Although Bahraich has large grazing-grounds there are no professional cattle thieves.

Land revenue administration.

The records of the summary settlement made in 1856 perished in the Mutiny. On the restoration of order a second summary settlement was made, the revenue demand amounting to 5·8 lakhs. In 1865 a survey commenced, which was followed by a regular settlement completed in 1872. In the greater part of the District the soil was divided into classes, and rent-rates were selected from those actually paid, which were applied to the area in each class. The 'assets' of the grain-rented land were estimated by ascertaining the average annual value of the crops in each class of soil. The revenue demand was raised to 9·6 lakhs. This settlement was revised between 1896 and 1899, when regard was had to the different rates paid by high-caste and low-caste tenants. Where rents were paid in cash the recorded rents were used as the basis of assessment. Nearly half of the area included in the holdings of tenants is, however, held on grain-rents, and rates were estimated for this land on the basis of the actual receipts recorded in the village papers. The result was an enhancement to 12·8 lakhs, of which 1·7 lakhs represented the revenue

on permanently settled estates. The revenue of the temporarily settled portion of the District amounted to 45 per cent. of the corrected net 'assets,' excluding forests. The incidence is R. 0·9 per acre, varying in different *parganas* from R. 0·3 to Rs. 1·5. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	9,77	9,04	11,53	12,07
Total revenue .	11,81	12,18	16,24	17,40

Local self-government.

The District contains two municipalities, BAHRAICH and NĀNPĀRA, and one 'notified area,' BHINGĀ. Outside these towns, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903-4 had an income of 1·2 lakhs, of which half was derived from rates. The expenditure was 1 lakh, including Rs. 40,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails.

There are 12 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 74 subordinate officers, and 293 constables, besides 71 municipal and 2,153 rural police. The District jail contained a daily average of 250 prisoners in 1903.

Education.

The District takes a medium place as regards the literacy of its population, of whom 3·1 per cent. (6·5 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools increased from 94 with 4,425 pupils in 1880-1 to 114 with 4,821 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 166 such schools with 6,694 pupils, of whom 121 were girls. Only 639 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Two schools were managed by Government, and 91 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 30,000, of which Rs. 22,000 was derived from Local funds, and Rs. 6,000 from fees.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are fourteen hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 88 in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 111,000, including 877 in-patients, and 4,082 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 14,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 34,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903-4, representing a proportion of 31 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipalities.

(P. Harrison, *Settlement Report*, 1901; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1903.)

Bahraich Tahsīl.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Bahraich District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bahraich, Ikaunā, Bhingā, and Tulsīpur, and lying between 27° 16′ and 27° 56′ N. and 81° 27′ and 82° 13′ E., with an area of 918 square miles. Population increased from 356,958 in 1891 to 377,588 in 1901. There are 688 villages and two towns: BAHRAICH, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 27,304), and BHINGĀ (5,972). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 5,04,000, and for cesses Rs. 82,000. The density of population, 411 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. Two large areas in the north are occupied by 'reserved' forest. A tract of *tarai* or damp rice land lies in the north, between the forests, and is crossed by several streams running into the Rāptī. The valleys of this large river, and of its tributary the Singhiā, occupy the central part of the *tahsīl*, and on the south lies the upland plateau, which is drained by the Tirhī. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 591 square miles, of which 105 were irrigated. Tanks or *jhīls* are the chief source of supply, but wells are more used than in other parts of the District.

Kaisarganj.—South-western *tahsīl* of Bahraich District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Fakhrpur and Hisāmpur, and lying between 27° 4′ and 27° 46′ N. and 81° 16′ and 81° 46′ E., with an area of 679 square miles. Population increased from 332,193 in 1891 to 348,172 in 1901. There are 647 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,29,000, and for cesses Rs. 75,000. The density of population, 513 persons per square mile, is considerably above the District average. The *tahsīl* lies in the wide valley of the Gogra, and is scored by many old channels, the chief of which are the Sarjū or Suhelī and the Tirhī. The whole area is fertile, except where the Gogra has deposited sand, and irrigation is rarely needed. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 443 square miles, of which only 13 were irrigated.

Nānpāra Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Bahraich District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Nānpāra, Charda, and Dharmānpur, and lying between 27° 39′ and 28° 24′ N. and 81° 3′ and 81° 49′ E., with an area of 1,050 square miles. Population increased from 311,281 in 1891 to 325,587 in 1901. There are 546 villages and only one town, NĀNPĀRA, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 10,601). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,92,000, and for cesses Rs. 70,000. The density of population, 310 persons per square mile, is the

lowest in the District. A considerable area in the north-west and north is occupied by 'reserved' forests. The Gogra forms the western boundary, and the *tahsīl* is crossed by the Girwā, a branch of the Gogra, and by the Sarjū, a large rapid stream. Towards the centre there is a plateau of good loam, which in the east sinks into the valley of the Rāptī and its tributary, the Bhaklā or Singhiā. The west is a rich alluvial area in the Gogra basin, which seldom requires irrigation. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 524 square miles, of which only 20 were irrigated.

Kapūrthala State.—Native State in the Punjab, under the political control of the Commissioner, Jullundur Division, lying between 31° 9′ and 31° 39′ N. and 75° 3′ and 75° 38′ E., with an area of 598 square miles. The population in 1901 was 314,351, giving a density of 526 persons per square mile. The ancestors of the chief of Kapūrthala at one time held possessions both in the cis- and trans-Sutlej tracts, and also in the Bāri Doāb. In the latter lies the village of Ahlū, whence the family springs, and from which it takes the name of Ahlūwālia. The scattered possessions in the Barī Doāb were gained by the sword in 1780, and were the first acquisitions made by Sardār Jassa Singh, the founder of the family. Of the cis-Sutlej possessions, some were conquered by Sardār Jassā Singh, and others were granted to him by Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh prior to September, 1808. By a treaty made in 1809, the Sardār of Kapūrthala pledged himself to furnish supplies to British troops moving through or cantoned in his cis-Sutlej territory; and by declaration in the same year he was bound to join the British standard with his followers during war. In 1826 Sardār Fateh Singh fled to the cis-Sutlej tract for British protection against the aggressions of Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh. This was accorded; but in the first Sikh War the Kapūrthala troops fought against the British at Alīwāl, and in consequence of these hostilities and of the failure of Sardār Nihāl Singh, son of Fateh Singh, to furnish supplies from his estates south of the Sutlej to the British army, these estates were confiscated. When the Jullundur Doāb came under the dominion of the British Government in 1846, the estates south of the Sutlej were maintained in the independent possession of the Ahlūwālia chieftain, conditionally on his paying a commutation in cash of the service engagements by which he had previously been bound to the government of Ranjīt Singh. The Barī Doāb estates have been re-leased to the head of the house in perpetuity, the civil and police jurisdiction remaining in the hands of the British,

authorities. In 1849 Sardār Nihāl Singh was created a Rājā. He died in September, 1852, and was succeeded by his son, Randhīr Singh, who never hesitated or wavered in his loyalty during the Mutiny. He strengthened our hold upon the Jullundur Doāb, and afterwards, in 1858, led a contingent to Oudh which did good service in the field. He was well rewarded; and among other concessions obtained the grant in perpetuity of the estates of Baundi, Bhitauli, and Ikaunā in Oudh, which have an area of 700 square miles, and yield at present a gross annual revenue of about 17 lakhs. In these estates the Rājā exercises no sovereign powers, though in Oudh he is, to mark his superiority over the ordinary *talukdārs*, addressed as Rājā-i-Rājagān. This title was made applicable to the Rājā in Oudh only, and not in the Punjab. Rājā Randhīr Singh died in 1870, and was succeeded by his son, Rājā Kharrak Singh. The present Rājā, Jagatjīt Singh, son of Kharrak Singh, succeeded in September, 1877, attaining his majority in 1890. The chiefs of Kapūrthala are Sikhs, but claim Rājput extraction. The gross revenue of the State is about 13 lakhs. The military forces consist of 4 fort guns, 13 field guns, 90 cavalry, 1,433 infantry, including the Kapūrthala Imperial Service Troops, gunners, and police. The principal products are sugar-cane, cotton, wheat, maize, and tobacco. The Rājā has the right of adoption, and is entitled to a salute of eleven guns. The State contains the towns of KAPŪRTHALA, the capital (population in 1901, 18,519), PHAGWĀRA (14,108), and SULTĀNPUR (9,004); and 600 villages. It is divided into five *tahsīls*—Kapūrthala, Sultānpur, Bunga, Dhilwān, and Phagwāra—each under a *tahsīldār*. An executive council, besides supervising the revenue work of the *tahsīldārs*, acts as a court of appeal, submitting its findings to the Rājā for final orders. The State maintains a college at Kapūrthala, a high school at Phagwāra, four middle and twenty-six primary schools, with two girls' schools; also a hospital at the capital and three outlying dispensaries. The land revenue was settled in 1887.

Nānpāra Estate.—A *talukdāri* estate in the Bahraich and Gondā Districts of Oudh, United Provinces, comprising an area of nearly 600 square miles. The revenue and cesses payable to Government amount to 2·2 lakhs and Rs. 36,000 respectively, while the rent-roll exceeds 9 lakhs. Shāh Jahān granted a commission to an Afghān named Rasul Khān to reduce the turbulent Banjārās in Bahraich, and assigned him five villages and a tenth of the revenue of a large tract. His descendants acquired a considerable estate. In 1847 Rājā

Munawwar Alī Khān was killed by the accidental discharge of a gun, and the estate suffered much from the quarrels of his widows. At annexation the rightful heir was recognized, and under the able management of the late Sir Jang Bahādur Khān, K.C.I.E., it became extremely prosperous. The present Rājā, Muhammad Sadīk Khān, succeeded in 1902.

Bahraich Town.—Head-quarters of Bahraich District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 27° 34′ N. and 81° 36′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 27,304. The principal building of interest is the shrine of Saiyid Sālār Masūd, a famous warrior and saint, who invaded Oudh about 1033, and who, after several victories, was defeated and slain by the confederate Hindu chiefs. The tomb is a domed building erected two centuries after the saint's death, and it occupies the site of a former temple of the sun. Fīroz Shāh Tughlak added a wall and other buildings. A large fair, attended by about 100,000 persons, both Hindus and Muhammadans, takes place annually in May, and large offerings are collected. The shrine is now managed by a committee under the supervision of the Deputy-Commissioner. The town stands at the edge of a plateau on undulating ground, and is well drained. It contains a municipal hall and male and female dispensaries, besides a dispensary near the tomb, and is the head-quarters of the American Methodist Mission in the District. Bahraich has been administered as a municipality since 1869. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 26,000 and Rs. 25,000 respectively. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 32,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 23,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 34,000. The trade of the town has increased considerably since the opening of the railway, and a large traffic with Nepāl passes through it. Grain, sugar, timber, and tobacco are the chief articles dealt in, and there is a small manufacture of felt. There are 11 schools with 900 pupils.

Bhingā.—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of Bahraich, United Provinces, situated in 27° 42′ N. and 81° 56′ E., near the Rāptī. Population (1901), 5,972. It is said to have been founded in the sixteenth century, but was an unimportant village until acquired by Bhawānī Singh Bisen, a brother of the Rājā of Gondā, about 1720. An old fort is the ancestral home of the *talukdār*, who owns a large estate in the neighbourhood; but the present *talukdār*, the Rājā of Bhingā, lives in retirement at Benares. The town contains a dispensary and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. It was

administered as a municipality from 1883 to 1904, when its constitution was changed to that of a 'notified area.' During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 3,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 6,500, including a grant of Rs. 2,500 from Provincial revenues, and the expenditure was Rs. 5,000. The principal trade is in grain, which is sent by road to Bahraich. An increasing amount of timber is exported, chiefly down the Rāptī. There are two schools with 200 pupils.

Nānpāra Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Bahraich District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 52′ N. and 81° 30′ E., on the Bengal and North-Western Railway. Population (1901), 10,601. Tradition states that it was founded by Nidhai, an oil-seller, whence the name Nidhaipurwa, corrupted into Nādpāra, and latterly to Nānpāra. About 1630 an Afghān in the service of Shāh Jahān, having received a grant of this and four other villages, laid the foundations of the present NĀNPĀRA ESTATE. The town contains the usual offices, and also a dispensary, and a branch of the American Methodist Mission. It has been administered as a municipality since 1871. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 9,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 14,000, chiefly from octroi (Rs. 8,000), and the expenditure was Rs. 10,000. There is a flourishing export trade in grain and some traffic with Nepāl. Two schools have 150 pupils.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Sultānpur District.—District in the Fyzābād Division of the United Provinces, lying between 25° 59′ and 26° 40′ N. and 81° 32′ and 82° 41′ E., with an area of 1,713 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Bāra Bankī and Fyzābād; on the east by Azamgarh and Jaunpur; on the south by Jaunpur and Partābgarh; and on the west by Rāe Barelī and Bāra Bankī. With the exception of a gradual and scarcely perceptible slope from north-west to south-east, the surface of the country is generally level, being broken only by ravines in the neighbourhood of the rivers by which its drainage is effected. The scenery is of a varied character. Many spots along the Gumtī are exceedingly pretty; but for the most part the country on both banks of that river is a dreary, bleak, and ravine-cut tract, occasionally relieved by mango groves. The centre of the District consists of highly cultivated and well-wooded villages; while in the south, in strong contrast to this fertile tract, are widespread arid plains and swampy *jhīls* and marshes. The chief river is the Gumtī, which enters the

District at its north-western corner and, after flowing in an exceedingly tortuous south-easterly course through the centre, passes out at the south-east. Its bed lies below the surface of the country, and is at first badly defined, but high banks are found in the latter part of its course. There are several small streams, the chief being the Majhoī, which forms part of the boundary between Fyzābād and Sultānpur. A number of shallow *jhīls* or swamps are found, but none of considerable size or importance.

Geology. The geological formation of the District is entirely alluvial, but *kankar* or calcareous limestone is common.

Botany. The flora presents no peculiarities. The only jungle of any size surrounds Rāmnagar in the south-west, though a few patches of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) are found elsewhere. Sultānpur is, however, well wooded, and contains magnificent groves of mango, *jāmun* (*Eugenia Jambolana*), and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*).

Fauna. Wild animals are very few in number; the chief are wolves, jackals, and in places *nīlgai* and wild hog. Small game, such as partridge and quail, and in the cold weather water-fowl and snipe, are common; and fish abound in the rivers, *jhīls*, and large tanks.

Climate and temperature. The climate is mild and healthy. West winds prevail from October to June, gradually increasing in strength as the hot weather approaches. The average monthly temperature ranges from 65° in January to 90° or 100° in May. Frosts are uncommon.

Rainfall. Over the whole District the average annual rainfall is 43 inches, the north receiving slightly more than the south. Great variations are not uncommon; in 1877 the fall was only 13 inches, and in 1894 as much as 91 inches.

History. Popular legend, as usual in Oudh, connects several places in the District with episodes in the Rāmāyana. The old town of Sultānpur bore the name of Kusabhavanpur, after Kusa, son of Rāma, who is said to have founded it. At the period of the Muhammadan conquest the District was held by the Bhars; but no places of importance were situated within it, and no references to it can be traced in the Persian historians. Local tradition asserts that Kusabhavanpur was conquered by Alā-ud-dīn; but the name of the conqueror is probably a mistake. The District formed part of the Jaunpur kingdom in the fifteenth century, and on the downfall of the Lodī dynasty became incorporated with the Delhi empire. Under the redistribution made by Akbar the present area fell partly in the

Sūbah of Oudh and partly in that of Allahābād, but 250 years later the whole District came under the Nawāb of Oudh. In 1856, when Oudh was annexed, a District of Sultānpur was formed, which included portions of what are now Bāra Bankī and Rāe Barelī Districts, while additions have been made to it from Fyzābād. The District assumed its present shape in 1869.

The only noteworthy incident in the history of the District since annexation is the revolt of the troops stationed at Sultānpur cantonment during the Mutiny of 1857. Anticipating an outbreak, the European ladies and children were dispatched on June 7 to Allahābād, which they ultimately succeeded in reaching in safety, after a good deal of rough treatment and plundering at the hands of the villagers. On June 9, the troops, consisting of one regiment of native cavalry and two of infantry, rose in rebellion and fired on their officers, killing Colonel Fisher, the commandant of the station, and Captain Gibbings. Two civilian officers, Mr. A. Block and Mr. S. Stroyan, also lost their lives, one being drowned and the other shot while attempting to cross the Gumtī. A few survivors were sheltered by the Rājā of Derā, who remained loyal throughout, while other *talukdārs* espoused the cause of the rebels. Several actions were fought in the District before the close of the year, but it was not till November, 1858, that order was fully restored.

Archaeology. Many ancient mounds are found, which are connected by local tradition with the Bhars. Some of them have yielded Buddhist remains, but no regular excavations have been made. The chief sacred places connected with the story of the Rāmāyana are Sītākund, a bathing *ghāt* on the Gumtī close to Sultānpur; and Dhopāp, lower down the same river. At the latter place are the ruins of a fort built by Sher Shāh, which is known as Shāhgarh.

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Sultānpur .	508	1	828	340,211	670	+ 2·8	8,289
Amethī .	366	...	455	217,207	593	− 0·9	4,096
Musāfirkhāna .	397	...	434	261,036	658	+ 3·9	5,674
Kādīpur .	442	...	741	265,450	601	− 3·3	4,437
District total	1,713	1	2,458	1,083,904	633	+ 0·7	22,496

The District contains 2,458 villages and only one town, the houses of the people being scattered in small hamlets. The population at the four enumerations was as follows: 1,040,227 (1869); 957,912 (1881); 1,075,851 (1891); 1,083,904 (1901). It is probable that the Census of 1869 overstated the actual number; but the District suffered from famine in 1877-8. There are four *tahsīls*—SULTĀNPUR, AMETHĪ, MUSĀFIRKHĀNA, and KĀDĪPUR—each named from its head-quarters. SULTĀNPUR, the head-quarters of the District, is the only municipality. The chief statistics of population in 1901 are shown in the table on the previous page.

The people.

Hindus form 89 per cent. of the total population and Muhammadans 11 per cent. Population is very dense everywhere, and emigration to the Colonies and to other parts of India is common. Considerable sums are remitted annually to their homes by the emigrants. The Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī is spoken almost universally.

Castes and occupations.

Brāhmans are the most numerous caste, numbering 159,000, or 17 per cent. of the total. Other castes numerically important are: Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 140,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 129,000; Rājputs, 87,000; Muraos (market-gardeners), 42,000; Kurmīs (agriculturists), 38,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers), 38,000; and Korīs (weavers), 35,000. Among Musalmāns are found Rājputs, 26,000; Julāhās (weavers), 11,000; Shaikhs, 10,000; and Pathāns, 8,000. Agriculture supports 81 per cent. of the total population. Rājputs hold about 90 per cent. of the land, the three main clans being the Rājkumārs, Bandhalgotīs, and Bachgotīs. Brāhmans, Rājputs, Ahīrs, Kurmīs, Muraos, and Chamārs are the chief cultivating castes.

Christian missions.

In 1901 there were seventy-five native Christians, of whom fifty-seven were females; sixty-one persons belonged to the Anglican communion. A branch of the Zanāna Bible and Medical Mission was established in 1891.

General agricultural conditions.

The Gumtī is bordered by a fringe of sandy land much broken by ravines. Farther inland, on both banks, the soil becomes a level fertile loam, which gradually changes both in the north and in the south to stiff clay. The whole of the riparian area is liable to suffer from the effects of floods and from water-logging after years of excessive rain. In the clay tracts the valuable late rice is the staple crop, while elsewhere other cereals, pulses, and millets are largely grown. Great plains of barren *ūsar* land are found in the southern clay tract, the largest areas lying in the south-west. There is a little

alluvial soil in the bed of the Gumtī, especially in the western part of the District.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The tenures are those common to OUDH. *Talukdāri* estates include about 60 per cent. of the total area. About 80 per cent. is in the hands of sub-settlement holders or under-proprietors. Complex *mahāls*, or revenue units extending to more than one village, are found in small numbers. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Sultānpur .	508	304	138	58
Amethī . .	366	191	98	39
Musāfirkhāna .	397	231	96	46
Kādīpur . .	442	263	151	33
Total	1,713	989	483	176

Rice is the most important crop, covering 399 square miles, or 40 per cent. of the total. The other staple food-crops are gram (207 square miles), wheat (172), barley (156), and peas and *masūr* (109). Sugar-cane was grown on 28 square miles; but some of the Rājput clans have a prejudice against its cultivation. Poppy occupied 13 square miles, and a little indigo is still grown.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

Between the first and second regular settlement the cultivated area increased by nearly 8 per cent., and there has since been a further expansion. The rise in the area double cropped is still larger; and the tendency seems to be to grow more of the inferior food-crops, such as peas and gram, which can be sown after an autumn crop has been reaped, while the area under wheat, which requires a period of fallow, has decreased. Sugar-cane and poppy are increasing in favour. There is a small but steady demand for advances under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Act, which amounted to a total of 2·7 lakhs during the ten years ending 1900, the loans in 1896–7 accounting for 1·8 lakhs. In the next four years the loans averaged Rs. 3,200 annually.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally, as in all the Districts of southern Oudh, are exceptionally poor, and animals of a better class are imported. The ponies are also of inferior quality, but a stallion has recently been supplied by Government to encourage horse-breeding. Sheep and goats are kept in large numbers, chiefly for their manure.

The cultivators depend to a very large extent on natural tanks or *jhīls* for water to irrigate their land. In 1903–4 tanks and *jhīls* supplied 252 square miles, wells 225, and other sources 6. Irrigation from wells is the most reliable form, as the *jhīls* dry up in years when they are chiefly needed. The number of masonry wells is increasing, and temporary wells can be constructed in most parts. In the famine year of 1897 advances amounting to Rs. 80,000 were given for this purpose, and more than 600 masonry wells were also made. The usual method of raising water from wells is by means of a leathern bucket drawn by bullocks, or, in the east of the District, by hand labour. Where the spring-level is higher, a pot and pulley are employed. In the case of tanks water is raised by the swing-basket. Irrigation

Kankar, or nodular limestone, is the chief mineral product, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime. Saline efflorescences are collected and used for making glass. Minerals.

A little coarse cotton cloth is woven in a number of villages to meet the local demand. Metal vessels manufactured at Bandhuā have a good reputation. Arts and manufactures.

The chief exports are grain, while the imports include piece-goods, salt, and metals. The traffic on the Gumtī was once considerable, but has declined with the construction of roads and railways. Sultānpur, Gaurīganj, Raipur, and Bazar Sukul are the chief markets. An annual fair and agricultural show are held at Sultānpur. Commerce.

The main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway crosses the south-west corner of the District, and a branch from Fyzābād to Allahābād passes through the centre from north to south. The loop-line from Benares to Lucknow traverses the extreme east. Road communications are fairly good. Out of a total length of 857 miles, 99 miles of road are metalled. The chief routes are from Sultānpur town to Allahābād, Fyzābād, and Raipur, with a branch to Gaurīganj. Avenues of trees are maintained on 70 miles. Railways and roads.

The District has escaped fairly well from drought. In unfavourable years the poorer classes suffer from the effects of high prices, but distress has been severe only in 1878 and 1896–7. The drought of 1877 caused a failure of the autumn crops. Relief works were opened in 1878, but were not much resorted to. The harvest failed also in 1896, but a liberal system of advances enabled the people to sow a large area for the spring harvest, which turned out well. Revenue to the amount of Rs. 60,000 was remitted. Famine.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by five Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. An officer of the Opium department is stationed in the District, and a *tahsīldār* at the headquarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

There are two regular District Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge for civil work. A scheme for the appointment of village Munsifs was introduced in 1902. The District is included in the Civil Judgeship of Rāe Barelī and in the Sessions division of Fyzābād. Criminal work is generally light, and dacoity and other serious forms of crime are almost unknown. Crimes of violence are fairly common, but there is little combination among the people, so that riots are rare.

Land revenue administration.

The records of the first summary settlement perished in the Mutiny. It involved large reductions in the estates held by *talukdārs*. A second summary settlement was made on the restoration of order, the demand amounting to 9 lakhs. The first regular settlement, preceded by a survey, was completed between 1863 and 1870. In the southern part of the present District the assessment was based on the actual rent-rolls, checked by applying assumed rates selected from rates found to be paid. The northern portion, then included in Fyzābād, was assessed entirely at assumed rates. A revenue of 12·4 lakhs was fixed; but bad seasons and inequalities in the assessment made a revision of the demand necessary in the north, which resulted in a reduction of Rs. 36,000. The settlement courts also decided a very large number of disputed claims to land. The second regular settlement was carried out between 1892 and 1898 by the Deputy-Commissioner in addition to his regular work. At this revision the assessment was made on the actual rent-rolls, corrected where necessary. The new revenue amounts to 14·9 lakhs, representing 46 per cent. of the net 'assets.' It falls at an incidence of Rs. 1·5 per acre over the whole District, varying from Rs. 1·4 to Rs. 8 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	10,68	11,77	14,15	14,66
Total revenue .	11,99	15,96	19,83	20,55

Local self-government.

Outside the municipality of Sultānpur, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903-4 had a revenue and expenditure of 1·1 lakhs. Rates are the chief source of

income, and the expenditure included Rs. 50,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police ar jails.

There are 13 police stations; and the District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 79 subordinate officers, and 306 constables, besides 15 municipal police, and 2,383 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 222 prisoners in 1903.

Educatio

The District is very backward as regards the literacy of its population, of whom only 2·1 per cent. (4·1 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools rose from 103 with 3,476 pupils in 1880–1 to 157 with 8,268 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 171 such schools with 8,464 pupils, of whom 71 were girls, besides 53 private schools with 492 boys and 52 girls. Only 887 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Two schools are managed by Government and 117 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 36,000, of which Rs. 31,000 was provided from Local funds, and Rs. 5,000 by fees.

Hospital and dispensaries.

There are eight hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for sixty-two in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 30,000, including 670 in-patients, and 1,320 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 9,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination.

About 35,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing a proportion of 32 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Sultānpur.

(F. W. Brownrigg, *Settlement Report*, 1898; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1903).

Sultānpur Tahsīl.—Central *tahsīl* of Sultānpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Mīrānpur and Baraunsa, and lying between 26° 2′ and 26° 31′ N. and 81° 49′ and 82° 22′ E., with an area of 508 square miles. Population increased from 330,964 in 1891 to 340,211 in 1901. There are 828 villages, but only one town, SULTĀNPUR, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 9,550). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,27,000, and for cesses Rs. 69,000. The density of population, 670 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Gumtī, in a tortuous course. Floods are often caused in its valley, but do not extend far, and the rest of the country is an elevated tract of fertile soil. The southern portion contains a number of large *jhīls* or

swamps. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 304 square miles, of which 138 were irrigated, wells and tanks or *jhīls* being of almost equal importance as a source of supply.

Amethī.—South-western *tahsīl* of Sultānpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Asl and Amethī, and lying between 26° 1′ and 26° 20′ N. and 81° 37′ and 82° 4′ E., with an area of 366 square miles. Population fell from 219,208 in 1891 to 217,207 in 1901. There are 455 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,19,000, and for cesses Rs. 51,000. The density of population, 593 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The *tahsīl* contains large stretches of barren *ūsar* land, and many swamps. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 191 square miles, of which 98 were irrigated, tanks or *jhīls* being a more important source of supply than wells.

Musāfirkhāna.—North-western *tahsīl* of Sultānpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Jagdīspur, Gaurā Jāmon, Isaulī, and Musāfirkhāna, and lying between 26° 13′ and 26° 40′ N. and 81° 32′ and 81° 59′ E., with an area of 397 square miles. Population increased from 251,221 in 1891 to 261,036 in 1901. There are 434 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,51,000, and for cesses Rs. 57,000. The density of population, 658 persons per square mile, is slightly above the District average. Part of the northern boundary is formed by the Gumtī, which then crosses the *tahsīl*, and occasionally causes heavy floods. The banks of the river, and of its small tributary the Kāndū, are cut up by ravines; but a short distance away the soil becomes more fertile. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 231 square miles, of which 96 were irrigated. Wells are the most important source of supply.

Kādīpur.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Sultānpur District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Aldemau and Chāndā, and lying between 25° 59′ and 26° 23′ N. and 82° 6′ and 82° 41 E., with an area of 442 square miles. Population fell from 274,458 in 1891 to 265,450 in 1901, the rate of decrease being the largest in the District. There are 741 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,69,000, and for cesses Rs. 59,000. The density of population, 601 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The *tahsīl* is crossed by the Gumtī, and contains a large area of low-lying, badly drained ground. It thus suffers considerably in wet years, such as 1894. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 263 square miles, of which 151 were irrigated. Wells and

tanks or *jhīls* are of almost equal importance as a source of supply in ordinary years.

Sultānpur Town.—Head-quarters of Sultānpur District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 26° 15′ N. and 82° 5′ E., on the right bank of the Gumtī, and on a branch of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway and on the Fyzābād-Allahābād road. Population (1901), 9,550. Tradition relates that a town was founded on the left bank of the river by Kusa, son of Rāma, and called Kusabhavanpur after him. One of the kings of Delhi named Alā-ud-dīn, whose identity is uncertain, destroyed the place because its Bhar inhabitants had murdered some Saiyids, and raised a new town called Sultānpur. Early in the eighteenth century a cantonment sprang up under native rule on the present site, and the old town began to decline. It was finally razed to the ground after the Mutiny on account of the behaviour of the inhabitants. After the pacification of Oudh a detachment of British troops was stationed at Sultānpur for a time; but all troops were removed in 1861. The present town and civil station occupy the site of the old cantonments. They have been well laid out and improved by successive Deputy-Commissioners. Besides the usual offices there are male and female hospitals, a town hall, and a poorhouse. Sultānpur has been a municipality since 1884. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 13,500. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 25,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 10,000) and sale of land (Rs. 7,000); and the expenditure was Rs. 20,000. There are two good grain markets; and the trade of the place, which had suffered from the absence of a railway, is likely to be improved by the new line which passes through it. An agricultural show is held annually. There are two boys' schools with 350 pupils, and a small girls' school with 13.

Partābgarh District (*Pratāpgarh*).—Southern District of the Fyzābād Division, United Provinces, lying between 25° 34′ and 26° 21′ N. and 81° 19′ and 82° 27′ E., with an area of 1,442 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Rāe Barelī and Sultānpur; on the east and south-east by Jaunpur; on the south by Allahābād; and on the west by Allahābād and Rāe Barelī. Portions of the District are enclosed in Jaunpur and Allahābād, and some villages of Allahābād form enclaves in Partābgarh. The general aspect is that of a richly wooded and fertile plain, here and there relieved by gentle undulations, and broken into ravines in the vicinity of the rivers and streams. The southern portion is

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

perhaps more densely wooded than other parts. Barren tracts of uncultivable land impregnated with saline efflorescence (*reh*) are met with in places, but do not extend over any considerable area. For the most part, Partābgarh is under rich and varied crops, dotted with many villages and hamlets, which are surrounded by fine groves of mango, *mahuā*, or other trees.

The Ganges forms part of the southern boundary, and the Gumtī touches the north-east corner of the District. The chief river is, however, the Sai, which enters Partābgarh from Rāe Barelī, and after an exceedingly tortuous south-easterly course falls into the Gumtī in Jaunpur. This river runs chiefly between high banks, broken by deep ravines, at a considerable depth below the level of the surrounding country. It is navigable during the rains, when it swells into a considerable stream; but in the hot season it runs nearly dry. It receives a number of tributary rivulets, but none of importance. The District contains many tanks and swamps, some of which in the rains measure several miles in circumference.

Geology. Partābgarh is entirely composed of alluvium, and *kankar* or calcareous limestone is the only rocky formation.

Botany. Small patches of jungle land occur in many parts, chiefly covered with *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*). The *babūl* (*Acacia arabica*) grows in the ravines, and the usual varieties of fig and other trees are scattered about the District. Groves of mango and *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) are exceptionally numerous and large, one of them covering an area of 80 acres.

Fauna. Wild animals are not numerous, owing to the closeness of cultivation. Wolves are fairly common in the ravines and broken land, and wild hog and a few *nīlgai* are found in the tamarisk jungle along the Ganges. Jackals and foxes occur in all parts. Wild-fowl are unusually scarce, though in the cold weather geese and duck visit the large sheets of water. Both rivers and tanks abound in fish.

Climate and temperature. The climate is dry and healthy. The mean monthly temperature ranges from about 60° in December and January to 92° in May.

Rainfall. Over the whole District the average annual rainfall is 38 inches, evenly distributed. Considerable fluctuations occur from year to year, and the fall has varied from 19 inches in 1877 to 75 in 1894.

History. Tradition connects most of the ancient sites in the District with the Bhars; but some of them certainly date from the Buddhist period. Legend ascribes the foundation of Mānikpur on the Ganges to one Mānadeva, son of a mythical Baldeva of

Kanauj, and its change of name to Mānik Chand, brother of the great Jai Chand. The Bhars were displaced by the Somavansis from JHŪSĪ, and other Rājput clans spread over the District. In the eleventh century the warrior saint of Islām, Saiyid Sālār, defeated the Hindu princes of Mānikpur and Karā, but Muhammadan rule was not established till the defeat of Jai Chand by Muhammad Ghorī. Mānikpur and Karā on the opposite bank of the Ganges were important seats of government in the early Muhammadan period. Alā-ud-dīn Khiljī was governor here, before he gained the throne of Delhi by murdering his uncle on the sands of the river between these two places. In the fifteenth century the District came under the rule of the Sharkī kings of Jaunpur, and after its restoration to Delhi the Rājput chiefs and the Muhammadan governors were frequently in revolt. The Afghāns long retained their hold on the District, and early in the reign of Akbar the governor of Mānikpur rebelled. Mānikpur lost its importance when Allahābād became the capital of a Province, and from that time it was merely the chief town of a *sarkār*. The Rājputs again rose during the anarchy which marked the disruption of the empire after the death of Aurangzeb. They were, however, gradually reduced by the Nawābs of Oudh, and in 1759 Mānikpur was removed from the *Sūbah* of Allahābad and added to Oudh. The later history of the District is a record of constant fighting between the officials of Oudh and the Rājput chiefs. At annexation in 1856 the eastern part of the District was included in Sultānpur, while the west formed part of Salon (see RĀE BARELĪ DISTRICT). A new District was in process of formation when the Mutiny broke out. Rājā Hanwant Singh of Kālākānkar escorted the fugitives from Salon to Allahābād, and then turned rebel. With few exceptions all the large landholders joined the mutineers, and the District relapsed into a state of anarchy. Troops advanced in July, 1858, but the campaign was checked by the rains, and it was not till November that British rule was re-established. On November 1, 1858, the proclamation of the Queen, assuming the government of the country, was read to the army by Lord Clyde at Partābgarh town. The area of the District then formed was altered in 1869 by the transfer of territory to Rāe Barelī.

Only one or two of the ancient sites which are found in many parts have been excavated[1]. The chief memorials of Muhammadan rule are at Mānikpur, where the vast mound of the ancient fort still rises high above the Ganges, and a number of ruined mosques and palaces dating from the Archaeology.

[1] Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, vol. xi, pp. 63 and 70.

reigns of Akbar, Jahāngir, and Shāh Jahān attest the former importance of what is now a mere village.

The people.

Partābgarh contains 4 towns and 2,167 villages. The population has increased considerably during the last thirty years. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 782,681 (1689), 847,047 (1891), 910,895 (1891), 912,848 (1901). There are three *tahsīls*—PARTĀBGARH, KUNDĀ, and PATTĪ—the head-quarters of each being at a place of the same name, except in the case of Partābgarh, the *tahsīldār* of which is stationed at BELĀ. This is the only town of importance, and is also a municipality and the head-quarters of the District. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Partābgarh .	432	3	679	316,580	733	+ 3·3	10,942
Kundā . .	543	1	686	323,508	596	− 2·8	9,701
Pattī . .	467	...	802	272,760	584	+ 0·5	7,308
District total	1,442	4	2,167	912,848	633	+ 0·2	27,951

Hindus form nearly 90 per cent. of the total and Musalmāns 10 per cent. The whole District is thickly populated, and supplies considerable numbers of emigrants to other parts of India and to the Colonies. The Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī is spoken by almost the whole population.

Castes and occupations.

The most numerous Hindu castes are Kurmīs (agriculturists), 112,000; Brāhmans, 111,000; Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 102,000; Chamārs (tanners and labourers), 98,000; Rājputs, 70,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and labourers), 51,000; and Baniās, 33,000. Musalmāns include Shaikhs, 27,000; Pathāns, 12,000; and Julāhās (weavers), 7,000. Agriculture supports 77 per cent. of the total population, a high proportion. The District supplies a considerable number of recruits for the Indian army. Rājputs hold nine-tenths of the land, Sombansīs, Bachgotīs, Kānhpuriās, Bilkhariās, and Bisens being the chief clans. Brāhmans, Kurmīs, Rājputs, and Ahīrs occupy the largest areas as cultivators.

Christian missions.

Only forty-three native Christians were enumerated in 1901, of whom thirty-six belonged to the Anglican communion. A

branch of the Zanāna Bible and Medical Mission was founded here in 1890, and a branch of a Canadian Mission in 1903.

General agricultural conditions.

In the south-west near the Ganges lies a strip of low alluvial land, which is generally sandy and unproductive. Beyond the high bank is a tract of rich loam, which gradually stiffens to clay. The valley of the Sai is mainly composed of a light fertile loam, deteriorating to sand near the river and its tributary streams. North of the Sai lies another clay tract. Both of these areas of stiff soil are studded with lakes and swamps, and are liable to water-logging in wet seasons owing to defective drainage, but in ordinary years they produce excellent rice. The cultivation of sugar-cane is chiefly confined to the Pattī *tahsīl*.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The usual tenures of OUDH are found. About two-thirds of the total area is included in *talukdāri* estates, while nearly 10 per cent. is held by sub-settlement holders and under-proprietors. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are given below, in square miles:—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Partābgarh .	432	265	127	38
Kundā . .	543	289	151	50
Pattī . .	467	256	136	41
Total	1,442	810	414	129

Rice covered 207 square miles, or 26 per cent. of the total, barley 192 square miles, gram 138, wheat 111, *arhar* 88, peas and *masūr* 62, *jowār* 54, and *bājra* 52. The chief non-food crops are poppy (19), hemp or *san* (16), and sugar-cane (19). A little indigo is also grown, and there are many small *pān* gardens.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

A marked increase occurred in the area under cultivation between the first and second regular settlements, chiefly due to the reclamation of waste. A large area near the Ganges, once occupied by a swamp, was reclaimed by a European, who constructed a large dam and erected pumps. The drainage of the Pattī *tahsīl* has recently been improved. The area bearing two crops in a year has also risen, and the principal changes in the methods of cultivation have been directed towards increasing this area. The larger areas under rice, sugar-cane, and poppy are also noticeable. Advances are taken with some regularity under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts. During the ten years ending 1900 the total loans amounted to 1·6 lakhs, of which 1·1 lakhs was

advanced in 1896–7. In the next four years the advances averaged Rs. 3,500 annually.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally are small and inferior. The ponies of the District are also poor, but a stallion is now maintained by Government. Sheep and goats are largely kept, and a fine breed of sheep is found in the Kundā *tahsīl*. The Gadariās, or shepherds, who own the latter keep them chiefly for their wool.

Irrigation.

Wells are the chief source of irrigation, supplying 257 square miles in 1903–4. Tanks or swamps served 153 square miles, but the area supplied from them is liable to considerable fluctuations. Thus in the dry year 1897 more than 84 per cent. of the irrigated area was supplied from wells. Other sources are negligible. The number of wells is increasing rapidly, and masonry wells have replaced unprotected ones to a considerable extent. Water is almost invariably raised from wells in leathern buckets drawn by bullocks, and from tanks and *jhīls* by the swing-basket. Some of the tanks used for irrigation are artificial, but these are of small size.

Minerals.

Kankar or nodular limestone is the chief mineral product, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime. A little saltpetre is extracted from saline efflorescences, and glass is also manufactured.

Arts and manufactures.

There are very few industries besides agriculture. Indigo is still made on a small scale, and sugar-refining is of considerable importance in the east of the District. An interesting experiment in the rearing of silkworms and manufacture of silk is being conducted by the *talukdār* of Kālākānkar. Coarse cotton cloth and woollen blankets are made at a few places.

Commerce.

The District exports grain, oilseeds, opium, hemp (*san*), and hides, and imports piece-goods, metals, hardware, and sugar, the local production of common sugar being insufficient. Belā is the chief mart, and small markets have sprung up at several places along the railway.

Railways and roads.

The main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway passes from south-east to north-west across the District, and at Belā meets the Allahābād-Fyzābād branch running from north to south. There are 615 miles of road, of which 64 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department; but the cost of all but 24 miles is charged to Local funds. The chief routes are from Partābgarh town to Allahābād and Fyzābād, and towards Rāe Barelī and Akbarpur. Avenues of trees are maintained on 97 miles.

Famine.

The District is so well protected by means of irrigation that it has suffered little from famine. Deficiency of rain caused some damage to the crops in 1864, 1868, and 1873. In 1878 the effects of drought in the previous year were more marked, and relief works were opened, but never attracted more than 4,600 persons on one day. The early cessation of the rains in 1896 was felt, because it followed a succession of years in which excessive rain had done much damage. Relief works were opened in December, but were not largely resorted to, and distress was less severe than in the adjoining Districts.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India, and a *tahsildār* is stationed at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*. The cultivation of poppy is supervised by an officer of the Opium department.

Civil justice and crime.

Two Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge have civil jurisdiction in the District, which is included in the Civil and Sessions Judgeship of Rāe Barelī. Crime is light and not of a serious type, the more heinous forms being rare. Thefts and burglaries are the chief offences. Female infanticide was once very prevalent, but has not been suspected for many years.

Land revenue administration.

A summary settlement was made in 1856, and on the restoration of order in 1858 a second summary settlement was carried out, by which the revenue was fixed at 7·3 lakhs. A survey was then made, and a regular settlement followed between 1860 and 1871. The assessment was largely based on the actual rent-rolls, and average rates were derived from these to value land cultivated by proprietors or held on grain-rents. It resulted in an enhancement of the revenue to 9·9 lakhs. A large number of claims to rights in land were decided by the settlement courts. The second regular settlement was made between 1892 and 1896 by the Deputy-Commissioner in addition to his regular duties. It was based, as usual, on the actual rent-rolls, and allowance was made in valuing land which did not pay cash rents for the difference in rents paid by high-caste and low-caste cultivators. The new revenue amounts to 13·4 lakhs, and the incidence is Rs. 1·6 per acre, with very slight variations in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	9,53	9,96	13,26	13,03
Total revenue .	11,75	12,98	18,20	18,13

Local self-government. There is one municipality, BELĀ, and three towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of Rs. 90,000, chiefly derived from local rates, and an expenditure of Rs. 97,000, including Rs. 49,000 spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 2 inspectors, 65 subordinate officers, and 237 constables distributed in 12 police stations, besides 32 municipal and town police, and 1,719 rural and road police. The District jail contained a daily average of 125 prisoners in 1903.

Education. In regard to education, Partābgarh does not hold a high place. In 1901, 3·1 per cent. of the population (6·1 males and 0·1 females) could read and write. The number of public schools increased from 88 with 3,121 pupils in 1880–1 to 126 with 7,037 pupils in 1900–1. In 1903–4 there were 161 such schools with 7,493 pupils, of whom 65 were girls, besides 48 private schools with 1,036 pupils, including 2 girls. Only 916 pupils had advanced beyond the primary stage. Two schools are managed by Government and 100 by the District board. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 40,000, of which Rs. 24,000 was provided from Local funds, and Rs. 6,000 by fees.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are ten hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for ninety-five in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 49,000, including 674 in-patients, and 1,489 operations were performed. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 11,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. About 24,000 persons were successfully vaccinated in 1903–4, representing the low proportion of 26 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Belā.

(H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Partābgarh Tahsīl (*Pratāpgarh*).—Central *tahsīl* of Partābgarh District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Atehā and Partābgarh, and lying between 25° 43′ and 26° 11′ N. and 81° 31′ and 82° 4′ E., with an area of 432 square miles. Population increased from 306,427 in 1891 to 316,580 in 1901, this being the only part of the District which showed an appreciable rise. There are 679 villages and three towns, BELĀ, the District and *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,041), and PARTĀBGARH (5,148) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,17,000, and for cesses Rs. 67,000. The density of population, 733 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District.

Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Sai in a very winding channel. The banks of the river are sandy, but good loam is found at a short distance. In the south the soil is clay and swamps abound. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 265 square miles, of which 127 were irrigated, wells being the chief source of supply.

Kundā.—South-western *tahsīl* of Partābgarh District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Bihār, Dhingwas, Rāmpur, and Mānikpur, and lying between 25° 34′ and 26° 1′ N. and 81° 19′ and 81° 47′ E., with an area of 543 square miles. Population fell from 332,876 in 1891 to 323,508 in 1901, this being the only *tahsīl* in which a decrease occurred. There are 686 villages and only one town, Mānikpur (population, 3,673). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 4,80,000, and for cesses Rs. 78,000. The density of population, 596 persons per square mile, is below the District average. The *tahsīl* lies north-east of the Ganges, which is bordered by a high tract of fertile loam. Farther inland the soil becomes clay, and many *jhīls* or swamps supply water for rice cultivation. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 289 square miles, of which 151 were irrigated. Wells and tanks or swamps supply irrigation in almost equal proportions.

Pattī.—Eastern *tahsīl* of Partābgarh District, United Provinces, conterminous with the *pargana* of the same name, lying between 25° 39′ and 26° 4′ N. and 81° 56′ and 82° 27′ E., with an area of 467 square miles. Population increased from 272,592 in 1891 to 272,760 in 1901. There are 802 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 406,000, and for cesses Rs. 57,000. The density of population, 584 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. Through the centre of the *tahsīl* flows the Sai, while the Gumtī touches the north-east corner. A considerable area is badly drained, and a cut is now being made to improve it. The greater part, however, is fertile, and sugar-cane is grown more largely than elsewhere in the District. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 256 square miles, of which 136 were irrigated. Wells supply twice as large an area as tanks or swamps.

Belā (or Belā Partābgarh).—Head-quarters of Partābgarh District and *tahsīl*, United Provinces, situated in 25° 55′ N. and 82° E., on the bank of the Sai, at the junction of the main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway with a branch from Allahābād to Fyzābād, and on a road between the same two places. Population (1901), 8,041. The town derives its

name from the temple of Belā Bhawānī near the river. It was founded in 1802 as a cantonment for the Oudh auxiliary force, and after the Mutiny became the head-quarters of a District. The town is well laid out and has been thoroughly drained. Besides the usual offices, it contains a general dispensary and a magnificent female hospital, and there is a branch of the Zānāna Bible and Medical Mission. Belā has been a municipality since 1871. During the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 10,000. In 1903-4 the income was Rs. 14,000, chiefly derived from octroi (Rs. 8,000) and fees and rents; and the expenditure was Rs. 16,000. There is a flourishing trade in agricultural produce. Three schools have 340 pupils.

Partābgarh Town (*Pratāpgarh*).—Town in the *tahsīl* and District of the same name, United Provinces, situated in 25° 54′ N. and 81° 57′ E., 5 miles south of BELĀ. Population (1901), 5,148. It is said to have been founded about 1617 by Rājā Partāb Singh. The fort was of some importance in the eighteenth century and sustained several sieges. In the nineteenth century it was taken by the Oudh government. The Rājā of Partābgarh resides in a fine building, portions of which are of considerable antiquity. He maintains a large school with 164 pupils, and a dispensary. Partābgarh is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 600. There is a flourishing local trade.

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Bāra Bankī District.—District in the Fyzābād Division of the United Provinces, lying between 26° 31′ and 27° 21′ N. and 80° 56′ and 81° 52′ E., south-west of the Gogra, with an area of 1,758 square miles. It is bounded on the north-west by Sītāpur; on the north-east by the Gogra, which separates it from Bahraich and Gondā; on the south-east by Fyzābād and Sultānpur; on the south by Rāe Barelī; and on the west by Lucknow. Bāra Bankī consists of an almost level upland plain sloping gently from north-west to south-east. Along the Gogra is found a strip of alluvial soil, which in the north becomes broader and includes the whole valley of the Chaukā as far as its junction with the Gogra at Bahrāmghāt. This low area is liable to flooding, and exposes great areas of loose white river sand. The uplands, however, present a broad sheet of level cultivation, dotted with many small villages and hamlets, and set so thick with groves of mango that they seem to meet in every direction and form a background to a landscape full of quiet charm. The District is one of the most prosperous in the United Provinces. It possesses

a fertile soil, excellent drainage, ample facilities for irrigation, and a thrifty and industrious peasantry. Excluding the Gogra, the chief river is the Gumtī, whose winding course traverses the south of the District, while the central portion is drained by its two tributaries, the Reth and Kalyānī. The banks of these streams are to some extent broken by ravines. Small shallow lakes and *jhīls* are numerous everywhere.

Geology. Bāra Bankī exposes nothing but alluvium, and *kankar* is the only stony formation.

Botany. The flora generally is that of the Gangetic plain. Scattered patches of *dhāk* (*Butea frondosa*) jungle occur, but their area has been much reduced by the spread of cultivation. A very large area is occupied by mango groves.

Fauna. Close cultivation has reduced the number and variety of wild animals. Hog are still numerous in the tamarisk jungle along the Gogra and Chaukā, and *nīlgai* are occasionally seen in the same region. Jackals are common everywhere. During the cold weather geese and duck abound, but other game birds are rare. Fish are caught in the tanks, but the plentiful supply in the rivers is hardly touched.

Climate and temperature. Excluding the low-lying tracts near the Gogra, Bāra Bankī has a very healthy climate. Statistics of temperature are not kept; but the extremes of heat and cold are less marked than in the Districts farther west.

Rainfall. The average annual rainfall is nearly 40 inches, the eastern portion receiving the largest amount. Large fluctuations occur, and the recorded fall has varied from 23 to 64 inches.

History. Nothing is known of the ancient history of the District; but popular tradition connects the mounds, which are found in many places, with the Bhars. The Muhammadan conquest was effected earlier and more thoroughly than in most parts of Oudh. Saiyid Sālār, the hero of many popular ballads, is said to have fixed his head-quarters for a time at Satrikh, and several Musalmān families assign the settlement of their ancestors to this period. Other settlements were made in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, the Bhars being gradually crushed. It is noticeable that traditions of the occupation of large tracts by clans of Rājputs are less frequent here than in other parts of Oudh; and their conquests do not appear to have been made till the fifteenth century, when the country was the battle-ground between the kingdoms of Jaunpur and Delhi. Under Akbar the present District was divided between the *sarkārs* of Lucknow and Oudh in the *Sūbah* of Oudh, and Mānikpur which belonged to Allahābād. Its later history is

chiefly a chronicle of the varying fortunes of the great families. In 1751 the Raikwārs, who had entered Barā Bankī during the reign of Akbar, rose against the rule of the Nawāb of Oudh, but were crushed after a fierce battle. For many years they remained out of possession of their former estates; but in the first half of the nineteenth century the lax government of the Oudh kings enabled them to recover a larger domain than had been theirs in 1751. The District, indeed, bore an evil reputation for turbulence and disorder. In jungles and ravines along the Gumtī and Kalyānī lay the strongholds of many banditti whose crimes are recorded in Sir W. Sleeman's *Diary*.

In 1856 the District, with the rest of Oudh, came under British rule. During the Sepoy War of 1857-8 the whole of the Bāra Bankī *talukdārs* joined the mutineers, but offered no serious resistance after the capture of Lucknow. At the battle of Nawābganj (June, 1858) the Raikwār *zamīndārs* of Sītāpur and Bahraich fought and fell with all the historic heroism of Rājputs. The queen of Oudh, driven from Lucknow, had fled for refuge to their fort at Baundī, and these chivalrous chiefs were devoted to her cause. 'I have seen,' wrote the British General, 'many battles in India and many brave fellows fighting with a determination to conquer or die; but I never witnessed anything more magnificent than the conduct of these *zamīndārs*.' Order was re-established in July, 1858. In 1869-70 the District originally formed was increased by the addition of parts of Bahraich, Lucknow, Sultānpur, and Rāe Barelī.

Archaeology. The ancient sites of the District still await exploration. Numerous deposits of coins and a copperplate grant of Gobind Chand of Kanauj, dated in 1151, have been discovered. There are many tombs, mosques, and buildings dating from the Muhammadan period, but none of importance to the archaeologist.

The people. Bāra Bankī contains 10 towns and 2,052 villages. The population at the four enumerations was as follows: 1,113,430 (1869), 1,026,788 (1881), 1,130,906 (1891), 1,179,323 (1901). It is probable that the Census of 1869 overstated the truth; but Bāra Bankī suffered from scarcity in 1877-8. The increase between 1891 and 1900 was comparatively high in all parts of the District, which is very densely populated. There are four *tahsīls*—RĀMSANEHĪGHĀT, NAWĀBGANJ, FATEHPUR, and HAIDARGARH. The last three are named from the places at which their head-quarters are situated, while the *tahsīldār* of Rāmsanehīghāt resides at Chamierganj. The principal town is

the municipality of NAWĀBGANJ, a mile from the town of BĀRA BANKĪ, which contains the District courts and civil station. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
		Towns.	Villages.				
Rāmsanehīghāt	585	3	616	387,670	662	+ 2·7	9,476
Nawābganj .	361	5	390	254,160	704	+ 4·6	6,883
Fatehpur .	521	2	673	335,407	644	+ 6·2	8,213
Haidargarh .	291	...	373	202,086	694	+ 3·7	5,307
District total	1,758	10	2,052	1,179,323	671	+ 4·2	29,879

Hindus form 83 per cent. of the total population, and Musalmāns 17 per cent. About 92 per cent. of the population speak the Awadhī dialect of Eastern Hindī, while Hindustāni is used by the remainder.

Castes and occupations. Kurmīs (agriculturists), 162,000, are the most numerous of the Hindu castes. Others largely represented are: Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 140,000; Pāsīs (toddy-drawers and labourers), 135,000; Chamārs (tanners and labourers), 92,000; Brāhmans, 86,000; Rājputs, 41,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 37,000; and Korīs (weavers), 25,000. Musalmāns include Shaikhs, 34,000; Julāhās (weavers), 31,000; Behnās (cotton-carders), 14,000; and Pathāns, 13,000. Agriculture supports 73 per cent. of the total population, and cotton-weaving nearly 3 per cent. Kurmīs, Brāhmans, Rājputs, Muraos, and Ahīrs are the principal cultivators.

Christian missions. Out of 144 native Christians enumerated in 1901, 139 were Methodists. The American Methodist Mission commenced work soon after the Mutiny and is the only missionary body in the District.

General agricultural conditions. In the lowland area between the Chaukā and the Gogra cultivation is very precarious, owing to the liability to flooding. West of the Chaukā and lower down the Gogra the alluvial soil is better, especially in dry years. The central part of the District forms the valley of the Kalyānī, which consists of rich loam or clay, plentifully supplied with means of irrigation. The soil becomes more sandy as the Gumtī is approached. In the extreme south a tract of clay land is found resembling that in the adjoining District of Rāe Barelī. The Gumtī valley is

flooded after heavy rain, which occasionally damages the low land near the bed of the river, but recovery is rapid.

Chief agricultural statistics and principal crops.

The District is held on the tenures usually found in OUDH. *Talukdāri* estates include about 47 per cent. of the total area, while sub-settlement holders have about 8 per cent. The main agricultural statistics for 1903–4 are given below, in square miles :—

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Rāmsanehīghāt	585	400	144	59
Nawābganj .	361	252	101	50
Fatehpur .	521	353	113	69
Haidargarh .	291	189	75	37
Total	1,758	1,194	433	215

Rice, gram, and wheat are the crops most largely grown, covering 339, 301, and 295 square miles, or 28 to 25 per cent. of the net cultivated area, respectively. Pulses (171 sq. miles), *kodon* and small millets (166), barley (89), peas and *masūr* (68), and maize (56) are also important. Poppy is grown on 44, and sugar-cane on 36 square miles.

Improvements in agricultural practice.

The large area under the more valuable crops, such as poppy, rice, and wheat, testifies to the high standard of cultivation, which is hardly surpassed in any District of the United Provinces. There has been a considerable increase in the cultivated area during the last forty years, amounting to 15 or 20 per cent., and this has been attended by a still larger rise in the area double cropped. Barley has been replaced by wheat, and *jowār* by maize, while the area under rice, sugar-cane, and poppy has risen considerably. Drains have recently been made in one or two places where drainage was defective. Advances are readily taken under the Land Improvement and Agriculturists' Loans Acts, and amounted to a total of 4·9 lakhs during the ten years ending 1900, out of which 1·6 lakhs was advanced in 1896–7. Increased prosperity accounts for the falling off in the next four years, when an average of Rs. 2,000 was lent.

Cattle, ponies, and sheep.

The cattle bred locally are of inferior quality, and the best are imported from Bahraich. There is no horse-breeding. Sheep are kept in comparatively small numbers, but goats are largely bred for food and for their hair.

Irrigation.

Although it contains no canals, the District is unusually well protected by means of irrigation. In 1903–4 tanks and *jhīls*

supplied 268 square miles, wells 153, and other sources 12. Practically speaking, every field which requires water gets it. The *jhīls* fail in exceptionally dry years, but temporary wells can be made in nearly all parts. Thus in the autumn of 1896 about 20,000 earthen wells were dug by tenants with their own resources, or by aid of loans from Government and from estates under the Court of Wards. Irrigation from wells is increasing, and the District is now much less dependent on tanks than formerly. The lever or the pot and pulley is used in most parts to raise water; but in places where the spring-level is low a leathern bucket worked by bullocks is employed. Water is raised from tanks by the swing-basket.

Minerals. *Kankar* or calcareous limestone is common in all parts, and is used for metalling roads and for making lime. Glass is manufactured from saline efflorescences.

Arts and manufactures. The most important industry of the District is the weaving of cotton cloth. Cotton rugs are also manufactured, and an excellent class of cotton prints is turned out at Nawābganj. Iron sugar mills are made at a factory at Bahrāmghāt; and brass vessels and small articles of metal, such as locks, nut-crackers, and tobacco-cutters, are made at one or two places. A little furniture is manufactured at Bahrāmghāt.

Commerce. Bāra Bankī exports grain, raw sugar, hides, and cotton cloth of local manufacture, while it imports piece-goods and yarn, metals and hardware, and refined sugar. The trade is chiefly carried by railway; but there is also an immense traffic by cart with Lucknow, which absorbs much of the surplus grain of the District. A large quantity of timber passes through Bahrāmghāt. Nawābganj is the most considerable commercial centre, but bazars are springing up at the railway stations and taking the place of the older markets.

Railways and roads. The loop line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway from Benares to Lucknow passes across the District, and a branch from Nawābganj runs to Bahrāmghāt on the Gogra. A narrow-gauge line belonging to the same railway runs from Lucknow to Burhwal, where it meets the Bengal and North-Western Railway, which crosses the Gogra by a magnificent bridge, 3,695 feet in length. A branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway from Burhwal to Sītāpur is under consideration. The District is well supplied with roads. Out of a total length of 632 miles, 161 are metalled. The latter are in charge of the Public Works department, but the cost of all but 47 miles is charged to Local funds. Avenues of trees are maintained on 274 miles. The chief routes are the roads from Lucknow

to Fyzābād, and from Nawābganj to Fatehpur, Bahrāmghāt, and Haidargarh.

Famine.

The increase in well-irrigation and improved communications have prevented the District from suffering severely from the effects of drought. Tradition relates that in 1837 famine was intense. Bāra Bankī escaped lightly in subsequent years of scarcity till 1877–8. Relief works were then opened, but the numbers never rose above 6,500 in a day, and distress was severe only in the tract south of the Gumtī. The failure of the rains in 1896 actually benefited the lowlands, which had recently been damaged by the excessive rain of 1894. Much loss was, however, caused in the central tract, and still more in the south. Relief works were opened and the numbers rose as high as 42,000; but the spring crop of 1897 was saved by the number of wells made, and the total expenditure on relief was only 1·5 lakhs.

District staff.

The Deputy-Commissioner is usually assisted by four Deputy-Collectors recruited in India. Two officers of the Opium department are stationed in the District, and a *tahsīldār* resides at the head-quarters of each *tahsīl*.

Civil justice and crime.

There are two Munsifs and a Subordinate Judge for civil work. The District is included in the Civil Judgeship of Fyzābād and in the Sessions Judgeship of Lucknow. Crime is not on the whole of a serious nature, though rioting is more than usually prevalent, and murders occur with some frequency. Dacoities by regular gangs have taken place recently. Female infanticide was once common, but is not suspected now.

Land revenue administration.

The first summary settlement involved the setting aside of *talukdārs* to a large extent. After the Mutiny their estates were restored and a second summary settlement was made, the demand being fixed at 11·9 lakhs. A survey was then carried out, which was followed by the first regular settlement between 1863 and 1868. The assessment was largely based on the actual rent-rolls, checked by rough estimates of the apparent value of each village and by rates applied to the area of different classes of soil. A revenue demand of 15·8 lakhs was proposed, which was reduced to 15·3 lakhs before confirmation. The latest revision was made between 1893 and 1898, preceded by a partial resurvey. The *pargana* of Bhitaulī is permanently settled with the Rājā of KAPŪRTHALA STATE as a reward for services in the Mutiny. Assessment was based as usual on the actual rent-rolls, the rates of money rents being applied to value the 'assets' of similar land where money rents were not paid. The result of the revision was to fix a revenue of 20·3 lakhs,

the incidence being Rs. 1·8 per acre, varying from Rs. 1·5 to Rs. 2·4 in different *parganas*. Collections on account of land revenue and revenue from all sources have been, in thousands of rupees :—

	1880–1.	1890–1.	1900–1.	1903–4.
Land revenue .	16,77	15,58	18,93	19,72
Total revenue .	18,39	20,88	25,02	26,68

Local self-government. There is one municipality, NAWĀBGAṆJ, and nine towns are administered under Act XX of 1856. Beyond the limits of these, local affairs are managed by the District board, which in 1903–4 had an income of 1·3 lakhs, chiefly derived from rates, and an expenditure of 1·4 lakhs, of which Rs. 80,000 was spent on roads and buildings.

Police and jails. The District Superintendent of police has under him a force of 3 inspectors, 85 subordinate officers, and 312 constables, distributed in 12 police stations, besides 142 municipal and town police, and 2,626 rural and road police. The District jail had a daily average of 425 prisoners in 1903.

Education. Bāra Bankī does not take a very high place as regards the literacy of its population, of whom 2·5 per cent. (4·8 males and 0·1 females) could read and write in 1901. The number of public schools fell from 145 in 1880–1 to 140 in 1900–1, but the number of pupils increased from 5,129 to 7,647. In 1903–4 there were 170 such schools with 8,317 pupils, of whom 401 were girls, besides 280 private schools with 1,998 pupils, including 96 girls. All of the pupils but 1,262 were in primary classes. Three schools are managed by Government and 127 by the District and municipal boards. The total expenditure on education was Rs. 54,000, of which Rs. 44,000 was provided from Local funds, and Rs. 8,000 by fees.

Hospitals and dispensaries. There are twelve hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for sixty-eight in-patients. In 1903 the number of cases treated was 86,000, including 860 in-patients, and 3,881 operations were performed. The expenditure in the same year amounted to Rs. 17,000, chiefly met from Local funds.

Vaccination. In 1903–4, 30,000 persons were successfully vaccinated, representing the low average of 26 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory only in the municipality of Nawābganj.

(C. W. W. Hope, *Settlement Report*, 1899; H. R. Nevill, *District Gazetteer*, 1904.)

Rāmsanehīghāt.—South-eastern *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Daryābād, Sūrajpur, Rudaulī, Basorhī, and Mawai Maholārā, and lying between 26° 35′ and 27° 2′ N. and 81° 21′ and 81° 52′ E., with an area of 585 square miles. Population increased from 377,527 in 1891 to 387,670 in 1901. There are 616 villages and three towns, RUDAULĪ (population, 11,708) and DARYĀBĀD (5,928) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 6,35,000, and for cesses Rs. 99,000. The density of population, 662 persons per square mile, is about the District average. The *tahsīl* stretches from the Gogra on the north-east to the Gumtī on the south, the central portion being drained by the Kalyānī, a tributary of the Gumtī. It contains a number of *jhīls* or swamps, and drains have recently been made to improve water-logged areas. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 400 square miles, of which 144 were irrigated. Tanks or swamps supply about twice as large an area as wells.

Nawābganj Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Nawābganj, Partābganj, Satrikh, and Dewā, and lying between 26° 43′ and 27° 8′ N. and 81° 1′ and 81° 26′ E., with an area of 361 square miles. Population increased from 242,975 in 1891 to 254,160 in 1901. There are 390 villages and five towns, NAWĀBGANJ, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 14,478), and ZAIDPUR (9,700) being the largest. The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,95,000, and for cesses Rs. 76,000. The density of population, 704 persons per square mile, is the highest in the District. The *tahsīl* is bounded on the north-east by the Kalyānī, and the southern part is drained by the Reth, both rivers being tributaries of the Gumtī. It lies in the fertile upland area, and contains a number of *jhīls* or swamps used for irrigation. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 252 square miles, of which 101 were irrigated. Wells supply a rather larger area than tanks or swamps.

Fatehpur Tahsīl.—Northern *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Rāmnagar, Muhammadpur, Bādo Sarai, Fatehpur, Bhitaulī, and Kursī, and lying between 26° 58′ and 27° 21′ N. and 80° 56′ and 81° 35′ E., with an area of 521 square miles. Population increased from 315,652 in 1891 to 335,407 in 1901. There are 673 villages and two towns, including FATEHPUR, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 8,180). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 5,05,000, and for cesses Rs. 82,000. Bhitaulī

pargana is permanently settled. The density of population, 644 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the District. The north-eastern portion of the *tahsīl* is a low tract lying between the Chaukā and Gogra, which is liable to be swept by floods. Elsewhere the land lies high, forming a level fertile plain studded with many small tanks or swamps. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 353 square miles, of which 113 were irrigated. Tanks or swamps supply a larger area than wells.

Haidargarh.—Southern *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, comprising the *parganas* of Haidargarh, Subeha, and Siddhaur, and lying between 26° 31′ and 26° 51′ N. and 81° 10′ and 81° 35′ E., with an area of 291 square miles. Population increased from 194,752 in 1891 to 202,086 in 1901. There are 373 villages, but no town. The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,37,000, and for cesses Rs. 52,000. The density of population, 694 persons per square mile, is above the District average. Across the middle of the *tahsīl* flows the Gumtī between high sandy banks. South of the river the soil is clay. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 189 square miles, of which 75 were irrigated. Tanks or swamps are a less important source of supply than in other parts of the District.

Bahrāmghāt.—Village in the Fatehpur *tahsīl* of Barā Bankī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 7′ N. and 81° 27′ E., on the right bank of the Gogra at its junction with the Chaukā, on the broad-gauge line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, and on a road from Lucknow to Gonda. Population (1901), 2,838. The place was formerly of commercial importance as the point at which traffic crossed the Gogra, and a bridge of boats, replaced during the rains by a ferry, is still maintained. The construction of the Elgin railway bridge a mile away has reduced the trade passing through it; but there is still a large traffic in timber and grain from Nepāl and the Districts north of the Gogra. Timber is sawn here, and there is a small manufacture of furniture. A factory owned by a European turns out and repairs iron sugar mills.

Bāra Bankī Town.—Town in the Nawābganj *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, situated in 26° 56′ N. and 81° 12′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway and on the Lucknow-Fyzābād road. Population (1901), 3,020. The place lies a mile north of NAWĀBGANJ TOWN, and is chiefly notable as giving its name to the District, and containing the courts, offices, and residences of the District officials. It is administered

under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 500.

Burhwal.—Railway junction in the Fatehpur *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, situated in 27° 5′ N. and 81° 24′ E. The main line of the Bengal and North-Western Railway meets the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway metre-gauge here, while a branch of the broad-gauge line runs to Bahrāmghāt. A branch of the Bengal and North-Western Railway to Sītāpur has been projected.

Daryābād.—Town in the Rāmsanehīghāt *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, situated in 26° 53′ N. and 81° 34′ E., close to the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway. Population (1901), 5,928. It is said to have been founded in the fifteenth century by an officer of Muhammad Shāh of Jaunpur. At annexation it was selected as the head-quarters of the District, but on account of its unhealthiness the offices and courts were moved to Bāra Bankī town. Daryābād contains a dispensary, and a school with 156 pupils. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an income of about Rs. 1,300.

Fatehpur Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, situated in 27° 10′ N. and 81° 14′ E., on a metalled road. Population (1901), 8,180. Varying traditions assign the foundation of this place to the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. It is full of old masonry buildings, most of which are in a state of decay. The finest is an *imāmbāra* built by an officer of Nasīr-ud-dīn Haidar. An old mosque is said to have been constructed in the reign of Akbar. Fatehpur contains, besides the usual offices, a dispensary and a school with 130 pupils. It is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,400. Markets are held twice a week, and there is a considerable trade in grain. Many weavers reside here, who turn out cotton cloth, rugs, and carpets.

Nawābganj Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name in Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 52′ N. and 81° 12′ E., close to the Bāra Bankī station of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway and on the Lucknow-Fyzābād road. Population (1901), 14,478. A country house was built here by Nawāb Shujā-ud-daula of Oudh, and the town sprang up under Asaf-ud-daula. In the Mutiny it formed a centre of disaffection, and was the scene of a signal defeat of the insurgent army by a British force under Sir Hope Grant. It has since become virtually the head-quarters of the District, the courts being situated in the neighbouring town of BĀRA BANKĪ. Nawābganj contains a high school, three *sarais*, male

and female dispensaries, and a fine campanile erected by private subscription. Municipal administration was introduced in 1868, and during the ten years ending 1901 the income and expenditure averaged Rs. 20,000. In 1903–4 the income was Rs. 24,000, including octroi (Rs. 10,000), tax on trades (Rs. 3,000), and rents (Rs. 4,000); and the expenditure was also Rs. 24,000. There is a considerable trade in grain and cloth. The place was formerly noted for sugar, but the traffic in this is declining. Cotton cloth is woven, and excellent curtains are made of cotton prints. There are four schools with 520 pupils.

Rudaulī.—Town in the Rāmsanehīghāt *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 45′ N. and 81° 45′ E., on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway and close to the Lucknow-Fyzābād road. Population (1901), 11,708. The foundation of the town is ascribed to a Bhar chief, named Rudra Mal. It contains the shrines of two noted Muhammadan saints: Shāh Ahmad, who was entombed alive for six months; and Zohra Bībī, who recovered her sight miraculously by a visit to the shrine of Saiyid Sālār at Bahraich. Large fairs are held at each of these. Rudaulī is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 3,200. There is a flourishing trade in grain, and cotton cloth is manufactured. The town contains a dispensary, and a school with 106 pupils.

Zaidpur.—Town in the Nawābganj *tahsīl* of Bāra Bankī District, United Provinces, situated in 26° 49′ N. and 81° 20′ E., on a branch of the Lucknow-Fyzābād road. Population (1901), 9,700. The town is said to have been founded by a Saiyid in the fifteenth century, and is the home of a large Saiyid community. The inhabitants are noted for their turbulence, and religious troubles are not infrequent. Zaidpur is administered under Act XX of 1856, with an annual income of about Rs. 1,600. There is a flourishing trade in agricultural produce and hides, and cotton cloth is largely woven. The town contains a dispensary, and a school with 160 pupils.

RĀMPUR AND TEHRĪ STATES

Boundaries, configuration, and river system.

Rāmpur State.—Native State in Rohilkhand, under the political superintendence of the Government of the United Provinces, lying between 28° 25′ and 29° 10′ N. and 78° 52′ and 79° 26′ E., with an area of 893 square miles. It resembles a wedge in shape, with the apex pointing south. On the north it is bounded by Nainī Tāl District; on the east by Bareilly; on the south by Budaun; and on the west by Morādābād. Rāmpur State is a level, fertile tract of country, the northern portion of which resembles the damp TARAI tract lying farther north. It is crossed by many small streams, the chief of which are the Kosi and Nāhal. The Rāmgangā, which flows from north-west to south-east across the southern part of the State, ultimately receives all the drainage.

Geology.

The whole State lies in the area occupied by alluvium, and no rocky or stony formation occurs in any part.

Botany.

The flora is that of the damp submontane tract. There is not much jungle, except in the north. Bamboos flourish everywhere, and the country is dotted with groves of mango trees. There are many groves of *ber* (*Zizyphus Jujuba*).

Fauna.

Leopards are not uncommon, and tigers have frequently been killed along the northern frontier. Game is fairly abundant. Hog, antelope, *nīlgai*, hares, partridges, quail, wild duck, florican, and small sand-grouse are found more or less throughout the territory; but snipe are scarce. Rāmpur is celebrated for its breed of hounds, originally introduced from Southern India. They are generally of a grey colour, with a smooth coat, and larger than English greyhounds. An improved variety is now obtained by crossing with English greyhounds, and the animals so bred are easier to train than the pure breed.

Climate, temperature, and rainfall.

Regular meteorological records have been kept for only a few years. The climate resembles that of the neighbouring Districts of BAREILLY, MORĀDĀBĀD, and the submontane portion of NAINĪ TĀL. The north is very malarious.

History.

The early history of the State is that of ROHILKHAND. Two Rohilla brothers, Shāh Alam and Husain Khān, came in the

latter part of the seventeenth century to seek service under the Mughal emperor. The son of the first of these, Daud Khān, distinguished himself in the Marāthā Wars and received a grant of land near Budaun. His adopted son, Alī Muhammad, obtained the title of Nawāb and a grant of the greater part of Rohilkhand in 1719. Having offended the *Sūbahdār* of Oudh, Safdar Jang, who was jealous of his rapid rise to power, Alī Muhammad was compelled to surrender all his possessions in 1745 and was kept a close prisoner at Delhi for six months, after which he was released and appointed governor of the Mughal province of Sirhind, where he remained for a year. But taking advantage of the confusion consequent on the invasion of Ahmad Shāh Abdāli, he regained supremacy over Rohilkhand in 1748, and eventually obtained a confirmation of this territory from the emperor, Ahmad Shāh Bahādur. After the death of Alī Muhammad his estates were divided among his sons, and the *jāgīr* of Rāmpur Kotera fell to Faiz-ullah Khān, the younger son. On the incursion of the Marāthās, the Rohilla chiefs applied for aid to the Nawāb Wazīr of Oudh. This was granted on promise of a payment of 40 lakhs. The Rohillas, however, failed to fulfil their pecuniary obligations; and the Nawāb Wazīr obtained from Warren Hastings the use of a British army, which defeated the Rohillas and brought Rohilkhand under the direct rule of Oudh. An exception, however, was made in the case of Faiz-ullah Khan, who was permitted to retain the estate or *jāgīr* of Rāmpur on condition of military service. This obligation was afterwards commuted for a cash payment of 15 lakhs. On the death of Faiz-ullah Khān in 1793 dissensions broke out in the family, the eldest son was murdered, and the estate usurped by a younger son. As it was held under British guarantee, the aid of British troops was given to the Nawāb of Oudh in ejecting the usurper and installing Ahmad Alī Khān, son of the murdered chieftain.

On the cession of Rohilkhand to the British Government in 1801, the family were confirmed in their possessions. For his unswerving loyalty during the Mutiny of 1857, Muhammad Yūsuf Alī Khān, Nawāb of Rāmpur, received a grant of land, then assessed at 1·3 lakhs, in addition to other honours and an increase of guns in his salute. He was succeeded in 1864 by his son, Nawāb Muhammad Kalb Alī Khān, G.C.S.I., C.I.E., who, at the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, received a standard and an addition for life of two guns to his salute, the ordinary salute of the chiefship being thirteen guns. Sir Kalb

Alī Khān died in 1887 and was succeeded by Mushtāk Alī, who only survived for two years. The present Nawāb, Hāmid Alī Khān Bahādur, was a minor at his accession, and the affairs of the State were administered by a Council of Regency till 1896, when the Nawāb was invested with full powers. He holds the honorary rank of Major in His Majesty's army.

The people.

Rāmpur contains 6 towns and 1,120 villages. Population increased from 1872 to 1891, but fell in the next decade owing to unfavourable seasons. The numbers at the four enumerations were as follows: 507,004 (1872), 541,914 (1881), 551,249 (1891), 533,212 (1901). There are five *tahsīls*—the HUZŪR or head-quarters, SHĀHĀBĀD, MILAK, BĪLĀSPUR, and SUĀR. The head-quarters of the first are at Rāmpur city, and of the others at places which give their names to the *tahsīls*. RĀMPUR is the capital of the State. The following table gives the chief statistics of population in 1901:—

Tahsīl.	Area in square miles.	Number of Towns.	Number of Villages.	Population.	Population per square mile.	Percentage of variation in population between 1891 and 1901.	Number of persons able to read and write.
Huzūr	176	1	244	178,333	1,013	...	...
Shāhābād	166	1	197	82,716	498	...	...
Milak	156	1	201	94,046	603	...	...
Bīlāspur	204	1	223	73,450	360	...	...
Suār	191	2	255	104,667	548	...	...
State total	893	6	1,120	533,212	599	− 3·3	10,07[illegible]

Hindus form 55 per cent. of the total and Musalmāns 45 per cent.—a much higher proportion than in any District of the United Provinces. The density of population is high in the centre of the State, but decreases in the north and south. The Hindustāni dialect of Western Hindī is the language in ordinary use.

Castes and occupations.

Among Hindus the most numerous castes are: Chamārs (tanners and cultivators), 40,000; Lodhas (cultivators), 34,000; Kurmīs (cultivators), 25,000; Mālīs (market-gardeners), 20,000; Brāhmans, 16,000; and Ahīrs (graziers and cultivators), 14,000. Muhammadans include Pathāns or Rohillas, 49,000; Turks (cultivators), 33,000; Julāhās (weavers), 25,000; and Shaikhs, 24,000. As is usual in the submontane tract, Banjārās (8,000) are fairly numerous. Agriculture supports 61 per cent. of the population, and cotton-weaving 3·5 per cent.

Out of 440 native Christians enumerated in 1901, 386 were Methodists. There are no missions in the State. Christian missions.

The north of the State is composed of heavy clay and chiefly produces rice. Towards the centre and south a rich loam is found, in which a great variety of crops can be grown. The main agricultural statistics for 1903-4 are given below, in square miles:— Agriculture.

Tahsīl.	Total.	Cultivated.	Irrigated.	Cultivable waste.
Huzūr . .	176	131	8	
Shāhābād .	166	110	8	28
Milak . .	156	115	24	15
Bīlāspur . .	204	69	37	39
Suār . .	191	114	14	36
Total	893	539	91	143

Maize is the crop most largely grown, covering 125 square miles. Wheat (103 square miles) and rice (98) are also important staples, and sugar-cane was grown on 28 square miles. Cultivation is spreading, but reliable statistics are not available to indicate the variations in the area under different crops.

The cattle and ponies bred locally are very inferior. Ponies are, however, largely imported by the Banjārās, who use them as pack-animals. Mule-breeding has recently been introduced. Cattle and ponies.

A system of damming small streams to provide water for irrigation had long been in force in the State. It was wasteful and unscientific, and has now been replaced by a regular system of small canals, the chief of which are taken from the Bahalla and Kosi rivers. Masonry dams have been thrown across these two rivers, and others are contemplated. Almost the whole area north of the Rāmgangā is protected by canals. The area irrigated varies according to the season from about 50 to 150 square miles. Irrigation.

The most important industry is the weaving of cotton cloth, which is carried on in many places. A very fine cotton damask, called *khes*, which is produced at Rāmpur city, is not surpassed in any part of India. Ornamental pottery is also made, consisting of a red earthen body overlaid with opaque enamel, which is coloured dark blue or turquoise. Excellent sword-blades and other articles of steel are made, and match-locks and guns were formerly turned out. Minor industries include sugar-refining and the manufacture of papier-mâché and lacquer goods. Arts and manufactures.

Commerce.

The State exports sugar, rice, and hides, and imports piece-goods, metals, and salt. Goats are also imported in large numbers for food. Rāmpur was once noted for its trade in horses and elephants, but this has declined.

Railways and roads.

The main line of the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway crosses the State from south-east to north-west. No *kankar* is found, and communications by road were defective, but have been much improved. *Kankar* is now imported and mixed with stone brought from the Bhābar. About 33 miles of metalled roads are maintained in and near Rāmpur city by the State, and the British Government repairs two metalled roads, one passing from Morādābād to Bareilly and the other towards Nainī Tāl. There are also 223 miles of unmetalled roads. Avenues of trees are kept up on 196 miles.

Famine.

Generally speaking the State has suffered little from famine. A severe visitation is recorded in 1813, when corpses were daily seen in the streets. In 1877 famine would have been severely felt, but relief works were opened and alms were freely given to the aged and infirm. In 1896 extensive public works were started, and a large quantity of grain was purchased and sold by the State below market rates.

Administration.

The Commissioner of the Bareilly Division is Political Agent to the Lieutenant-Governor of the United Provinces for Rāmpur. Since the present Nawāb was invested with full powers, the services of a native official of the United Provinces have been lent to the State. This officer is called the Minister, or *Madār-ul-mahām*, and various departments are controlled by him subject to the direction of the Nawāb. The principal executive officials are the chief secretary, the home secretary, the legal remembrancer, and the *Dīwān-i-sadr*.

Legislation.

In 1902 a legislative committee was formed, consisting of members of the ruling family, officials, and leading residents in Rāmpur city. The Minister presides over the committee, and the regulations framed are published for criticism. Codes dealing with rent and revenue law had been issued previously, and the chief measures so far dealt with by the committee have been concerned with the municipality of Rāmpur and registration.

Justice.

Each *tahsīl* is in charge of a *tahsīldār*, who has jurisdiction in rent, revenue, and civil cases, and is also a magistrate with powers corresponding to those of a magistrate of the second class in British territory. Appeals in rent and revenue cases lie to the Nāzim. Jurisdiction in civil cases is limited to suits relating to movable property not exceeding Rs. 1,000. Suits

up to Rs. 10,000 are heard by the *Mufti Dīwāni* or civil court at Rāmpur. More important cases and appeals in civil suits from the orders of *tahsīldārs* and the *Mufti Dīwāni* are decided by the District Judge. There is also a Court of Small Causes at Rāmpur. Magisterial powers are vested in a bench and in several special magistrates. The Chief Magistrate has powers of imprisonment up to three years, the Sessions Judge up to five years, the Minister up to ten years, while sentences of life imprisonment or death require the sanction of the Nawāb. Appeals from the orders of subordinate magistrates lie to the court of the Chief Magistrate and then to the Sessions Judge. All cases, whether civil, criminal, or revenue, are further appealable to the Minister, and finally to the Nawāb.

The ordinary revenue of the State for a series of years is shown below, in thousands of rupees :— Finance.

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue .	15,58	19,58	18,36	19,19
Total revenue .	15,87	30,67	34,33	35,38

Apart from land revenue, the chief items in 1903-4 were: interest on Government promissory notes (6·2 lakhs), cesses (2·4 lakhs), miscellaneous (2·5 lakhs), and irrigation (Rs. 49,000). The expenditure included: privy purse (4 lakhs), public works (5 lakhs), army (4·6 lakhs), pensions (3·4 lakhs), land administration (1·6 lakhs), and police (1·6 lakhs).

Property in land is not recognized in the greater part of the State. The rights of landholders in the area ceded by the British after the Mutiny were maintained; but in the case of 28 villages out of 146, the proprietary right has since been purchased by the State. There is thus no distinction between rent and land revenue, except in the remaining ceded villages. Collections are made through lessees or farmers, who receive leases for ten years or even longer. Leases are sold by auction; but the improvement of records and the establishment of a settlement department have materially facilitated the fixing of suitable amounts. Lessees are liable to a penalty in case of a decrease in cultivation. The cultivators acquire occupancy rights as in the Province of Agra (see UNITED PROVINCES), but after a period of sixteen years instead of twelve. The minimum term for new tenants has been fixed at five years. A complete survey of the State was made in 1890. Land revenue.

Miscellaneous revenue.

Liquor is made within the State by licensed contractors, to whom the right of manufacture and vend is sold by public auction, the receipts in 1903–4 being Rs. 41,000. Opium is sold to the State by the British Government at cost price up to $14\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. annually, and at the rate fixed for sale to licensed vendors in Morādābād District for any amount in excess of $14\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. It is retailed at the rates prevalent in adjacent British Districts. The right to sell hemp drugs is farmed by auction. *Charas* is imported direct from the Punjab and *bhang* from the United Provinces. The profit on opium and drugs in 1903–4 amounted to Rs. 18,000. Other items of miscellaneous revenue included *chaukīdāri* cess (Rs. 65,000), stamps (Rs. 41,000), salt and saltpetre (Rs. 15,000), tax on sugar mills (Rs. 8,000), and registration (Rs. 9,000).

Municipal.

The only town under municipal administration is RĀMPUR CITY. The municipal commissioners are elected.

Public works.

Public works are in charge of a European Chief Engineer, formerly in British service. The chief public buildings are at Rāmpur city. Substantial offices have been constructed at the *tahsīls*, and the roads, bridges, and canals are well maintained.

Army.

The State maintains three squadrons of cavalry, of which two squadrons (317 strong) are Imperial Service Lancers. The local forces include 1,900 infantry, and 206 artillery with 23 guns.

Police and jails.

The police force is organized on the system in the United Provinces. The Superintendent has an Assistant, and a force of 2 inspectors, 101 subordinate officers, and 409 constables, distributed in 12 police stations and 7 outposts. There are also 149 municipal and road police, and 1,281 village police. In 1904 the jail contained a daily average of 494 prisoners.

Education.

The State is backward as regards literacy, and in 1901 only 1·4 per cent. of the population (2·5 males and 0·1 females) could read and write. During the last few years, however, considerable attention has been devoted to education. The number of schools increased from 10 with 316 pupils in 1880–1 to 104 with 3,741 pupils in 1900–1. By 1903–4 the number of schools had further risen to 128, with 4,424 pupils, of whom 150 were girls, in addition to 20 private schools attended by 850 pupils. A celebrated Arabic college, with 400 students, which is maintained by the State, attracts students from all parts of India and even from Central Asia. The principal school for English education at Rāmpur city has 332 pupils. There is also an industrial school at Rāmpur. Of the total number of pupils only 777 are in secondary classes.

The expenditure on education in 1903–4 was Rs. 53,000, of which Rs. 18,000 was derived from a special cess.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

There are 15 hospitals and dispensaries, with accommodation for 200 in-patients. In 1903–4 the number of cases treated was 186,000, including 951 in-patients, and 3,616 operations were performed. The expenditure, including the cost of sanitation, amounted to Rs. 47,000. Hospitals exist for treatment by both European and indigenous methods.

Vaccination.

About 11,000 persons were vaccinated in 1903–4, showing a proportion of 21 per 1,000 of population. Vaccination is compulsory in Rāmpur city.

(*State Gazetteer*, 1883 [under revision]; *Annual Administration Reports*.)

Huzūr Tahsīl.—Head-quarters *tahsīl* in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, lying between 28° 30′ and 28° 59′ N. and 78° 55′ and 79° 11′ E., with an area of 176 square miles. Population (1901), 178,333. There are 244 villages and one town, RĀMPUR CITY, the *tahsīl* and State capital (population, 78,758). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 4,85,000, and for cesses Rs. 58,000. The high density of population, 1,013 persons per square mile, is due to the inclusion of the city. This *tahsīl* lies in the centre of the State and is very fertile. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 131 square miles, of which 8 were irrigated, chiefly from canals.

Shāhābād Tahsīl.—Southern *tahsīl* in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, lying between 28° 25′ and 28° 43′ N. and 78° 52′ and 79° 5′ E., with an area of 166 square miles. Population (1901), 82,716. There are 197 villages and one town, SHĀHĀBĀD, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 7,338). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,56,000, and for cesses Rs. 43,000. The density of population, 498 persons per square mile, is below the State average. The *tahsīl* lies on both banks of the Rāmgangā, and is less protected by canals than other parts of the State. In 1903–4 the area under cultivation was 110 square miles, of which 8 were irrigated, chiefly from wells.

Milak.—South-eastern *tahsīl* in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, lying between 28° 34′ and 28° 51′ N. and 79° 5′ and 79° 18′ E., with an area of 156 square miles. Population (1901), 94,046. There are 201 villages and one town, Milak, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 2,615). The demand for land revenue in 1903–4 was Rs. 3,83,000, and for cesses Rs. 46,000. The density of population, 603 persons per square

mile, is slightly above the State average. The *tahsīl* lies in the fertile central area. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 115 square miles, of which 24 were irrigated, chiefly from canals.

Bīlāspur Tahsīl.—North-eastern *tahsīl* in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, lying between 28° 44′ and 29° 1′ N. and 79° 10′ and 79° 26′ E., with an area of 204 square miles. Population (1901), 73,450. There are 223 villages and one town, Bīlāspur, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (population, 4,448). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,08,000, and for cesses Rs. 49,000. The density of population, 360 persons per square mile, is the lowest in the State. The *tahsīl* lies in the damp submontane tract and is intersected by many streams, some of which supply small canals. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 69 square miles, of which 37 were irrigated.

Suār.—North-western *tahsīl* in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, lying between 28° 53′ and 29° 10′ N. and 78° 55′ and 79° 14′ E., with an area of 191 square miles. Population (1901), 104,667. There are 255 villages and two towns: TĀNDĀ (population, 7,983) and Suār, the *tahsīl* head-quarters (2,738). The demand for land revenue in 1903-4 was Rs. 3,81,000, and for cesses Rs. 46,000. The density of population, 548 persons per square mile, is below the State average. A large portion of the *tahsīl* lies in the *tarai* or moist submontane area. In 1903-4 the area under cultivation was 114 square miles, of which 14 were irrigated, chiefly by small canals drawn from the numerous streams which cross the *tahsīl*.

Rāmpur City.—Capital of the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, situated in 28° 49′ N. and 79° 2′ E., on the left bank of the Kosi or Kosillā, on a road from Morādābād to Bareilly and on the Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway, 851 miles by rail from Calcutta and 1,070 from Bombay. Population is increasing slowly but steadily. The numbers at the three enumerations were as follows: 74,250 (1881), 76,733 (1891), 78,758 (1901). In 1901 the population included 58,870 Musalmāns and 17,371 Hindus. The town first became of notice as the residence of Faiz-ullah Khān, younger son of Alī Muhammad. For a time it bore the name Mustafābād. It is enclosed by a broad, dense, bamboo hedge, about six miles in circumference, which was formerly pierced by only eight openings and formed a strong defence. Within recent years clearings have been made in two places. In the centre of the city stands the new fort, surrounded by a wall 5,000 feet in circuit. It is built

entirely of brick and is entered by two lofty gateways. The interior of the fort is a large open space, occupied by palaces and other buildings. A fine library contains an exceptionally valuable collection of manuscripts. West of the fort are the public offices, in an imposing range of buildings completed in 1892. The large Jāma Masjid was built by Nawāb Kalb Alī Khān at a cost of 3 lakhs. Other buildings for the use of the Nawāb and his family include the Khās Bāgh palace, the Khusrū Bāgh palace, and commodious stables for horses, camels, and elephants. The chief public buildings are the jail, police station, high school, *tahsīlī*, and male and female dispensaries. Houses are maintained for the European officials outside the city, and the cantonments lie beyond these.

Municipal administration was introduced in 1890. Up to 1903 the only income raised by specific taxation consisted of a tax for watch and ward, which brought in about Rs. 4,000 or Rs. 5,000. Octroi has now been introduced. In 1903–4 the expenditure was Rs. 61,000, including public works (Rs. 20,000), conservancy (Rs. 18,000), and lighting (Rs. 13,000). The town produces pottery, damask, sword-blades, and cutlery, and is the chief trading centre in the State. It is also the chief educational centre, and contains 43 schools with 2,254 pupils. The principal institutions are the high school, where English education is provided, a technical school with 100 pupils, and an Arabic college. There are five girls' schools with 130 pupils.

Shāhābād Town.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, in the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, situated in 28° 34′ N. and 79° 2′ E. Population (1901), 7,338. The town stands on rising ground and is considered the healthiest place in the State. The Nawāb has a summer residence here, built on the ruins of an old fort; it is about 100 feet higher than the surrounding country and commands a fine view for miles round. The old name of the town was Lakhnor, and it has been suggested that this was the ancient capital of the Katehriyā Rājās of ROHILKHAND. There are dispensaries for treatment by both European and indigenous methods, and also a *tahsīlī* school. The town is noted for its sugar.

Tāndā (or Tāndā Badrīdān).—Town in the Suār *tahsīl* of the State of Rāmpur, United Provinces, situated in 28° 58′ N. and 78° 57′ E., on the road from Morādābād to Nainī Tāl. Population (1901), 7,983. The place, as its name implies, was originally an encampment of Banjārās or grain-carriers, who still form the chief inhabitants. They purchase unhusked rice

in the Kumaun hills and in the TARAI, and carry it to Tāndā on ponies. There it is husked by women and sent to the Morādābād railway station. Tāndā contains dispensaries for medical treatment by both European and indigenous methods, and a *tahsīlī* school. It is also the head-quarters of a sub-division of the Suār *tahsīl*.

Boundaries, configuration, and hill and river systems.

Tehrī State (or Tehrī-Garhwāl).—Native State under the political superintendence of the Government of the United Provinces, lying between 30° 3′ and 31° 18′ N. and 77° 49′ and 79° 24′ E., with an area of 4,200 square miles. It is bounded on the north by the Punjab States of Rāwin and Bashahr, and by Tibet; on the east and south by Garhwāl District; and on the west by Dehra Dūn. The State lies entirely in the Himālayas, and contains a tangled series of ridges with innumerable spurs separated by narrow valleys. The general direction of the main ridges is from north-east to south-west, radiating from a lofty series of peaks on the border of Tibet, which vary in height from 20,000 to 23,000 feet above sea-level. The State contains the sources of both the GANGES and the JUMNA, and these two rivers receive the whole drainage. The Ganges rises in a glacier, called Gaumukh, at a height of 13,570 feet, and at first bears the name of Bhāgīrathi. A large affluent called the Jādhgangā or Jāhnavī, which rises in Tibet, joins the Bhāgīrathi at BHAIRONGHĀTĪ. The Bhāgīrathi flows south-west and then south-east, and joins the Alaknandā at Devaprayāg, after which the combined stream is called Ganges. The Alaknandā and Ganges form part of the southern boundary between Garhwāl District and Tehrī State. West of the lofty peak of Bandarpūnch rises the Jumna, which flows south-west and then forms the western boundary of the State. The Sūpin rises north of the same peak, and after receiving the Rūpin assumes the name of TONS (Northern). JAMNOTRĪ and GANGOTRĪ, near the sources of the two great rivers, are important places of pilgrimage.

Geology.

Nothing is known of the geological formation of the State, except as the result of single traverses across it, which show the same general structure and composition as in the neighbouring parts of DEHRA DŪN and GARHWĀL DISTRICTS.

Botany.

The flora of the State includes the vast series found in the HIMĀLAYAS, ranging from the sub-tropical species which grow in the outer ranges of low hills to the Alpine flowers in the north.

Fauna.

Tigers are found in small numbers in the north of the

State, and leopards are common in the west. Black bears and wild dogs occur in some localities. Antelope, *sāmbar* or *jarau*, spotted deer, barking-deer, and musk deer are also found, besides several kinds of wild goats and goat antelopes.

Climate, temperature, and rainfall.

Meteorological observations are not recorded, but the climate resembles that of Garhwāl District. The valleys and lower hills are subject to a very great range of temperature. Snow falls as low as 4,000 feet in the winter.

History and archaeology.

The early history of the State is that of GARHWĀL DISTRICT, the two tracts having formerly been ruled by the same dynasty. Parduman Shāh, the last Rājā of the whole territory, was killed in battle, fighting against the Gurkhas; but at the close of the Nepālese War in 1815, his son, Sudarshan Shāh, received from the British the present State of Tehrī. During the Mutiny Sudarshan Shāh rendered valuable assistance to Government. He died in 1859 without legitimate issue, and in accordance with the terms of the treaty the State lapsed; but his eldest illegitimate son, Bhawānī Shāh, was allowed to succeed, and he subsequently received a *sanad* giving him the right of adoption. Bhawānī Shāh died in 1872, and his son and successor, Pratāp Shāh, in 1887. The present Rājā, Sir Kīrti Shāh, K.C.S.I., was installed in 1894. He married a grand-daughter of Mahārājā Jang Bahādur of Nepāl.

An ancient trident bearing an inscription stands near the village of Bārāhāt[1], which is locally assigned to some Tibetan Rājā.

The people.

The State contains 2,456 villages, but no town. Population is increasing rapidly. The numbers at the three enumerations were as follows: 199,836 (1881), 241,242 (1891), 268,885 (1901). The whole State forms a single *tahsīl*. Tehrī, the capital, is the only place of importance. More than 99 per cent. of the population are Hindus. The low density, 64 persons per square mile, is explained by the mountainous nature of the country. In 1901, 6,020 persons were recorded as able to read and write. The language usually spoken is Central Pahārī.

Castes and occupations.

Almost the entire population is composed of three castes: Rājputs (161,000), Brāhmans (55,000), and Doms (48,000). The two first are divided into Khas Rājputs and Brāhmans, who are regarded as autochthonous, and Rājputs and Brāhmans descended from emigrants from the plains. There are a few Bhotiās in the north of the State. Agriculture supports 88 per cent. of the total.

[1] *Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. v, p. 347.

Christian missions. There are no Christian missions in Tehrī, and in 1901 only seven native Christians were enumerated.

Agriculture. Cultivation resembles that in the British Districts of GARHWĀL and ALMORĀ. It is practically confined to terraces on hill-sides, and to small alluvial areas in river-beds. Detailed statistics are not available, but the total area cultivated is about 70 square miles. Rice, small millets such as *jhangorā* and *manduā* or *maruā*, and wheat are the staple food-crops; potatoes are also largely grown. A little tea is produced in the west of the State. Irrigation is provided by small channels drawn from streams, about 20 miles being supplied in this way. The cattle of the State are small and hardy.

Forests. The forests of Tehrī are very valuable. An area of 141 square miles, which has been leased to the British Government, yields valuable *chīr* (*Pinus longifolia*) and other timber. The other trees are *deodār*, *sāl* (*Shorea robusta*), and various kinds of oak and pine. Box-wood is common in the north of the State, but is little used. Since 1884 a forest service has been organized on the same lines as in British India, with excellent results. In 1903–4 the forest revenue amounted to 1·75 lakhs, while the expenditure was only Rs. 23,000.

Trade. Tehrī exports timber, forest produce, *ghī*, rice, and potatoes, and imports piece-goods, sugar, salt, iron, brass vessels, pulses, spices, and oil. A little borax passes through the State from Tibet, and salt is imported from the same country. There are no manufactures, except small industries in blanket-weaving and tanning. Mussoorie is the chief mart supplying the State. Timber is rafted down the rivers; but other merchandise is carried entirely on pack-animals or by coolies.

Roads. There are about 263 miles of road, but these are not practicable for wheeled traffic. The chief lines are from Tehrī to Mussoorie, to Hardwār, to Devaprayāg, and to Gangotrī.

Administration and justice. The Rājā has full powers within the State, and the Commissioner of Kumaun is the Political Agent to the Government of the United Provinces for Tehrī. Executive authority is vested in an officer called the Wazīr. Revenue cases are disposed of by a *tahsīldār* and three Deputy-Collectors, one of the latter being stationed at Rāwain. There are two magistrates of the third class, sitting at Devaprayāg and Kīrtinagar; the Deputy-Collectors have ordinarily powers of the second class; and the Wazīr and one magistrate exercise first-class powers. Sentences of death are passed by the Rājā alone. Crime is very light. Civil suits are heard by the Deputy-Collectors; and there are

two civil courts in addition. Appeals lie in all cases to the Rājā, who frequently transfers them to the Wazīr or to the first-class magistrate. A limited jurisdiction is exercised by the *muāfīdārs* of SAKLĀNĀ.

Finance. The revenue of the State for a series of years is shown below, in thousands of rupees:—

	1880-1.	1890-1.	1900-1.	1903-4.
Land revenue . .	85	78	83	95
Total revenue .	1,13	1,58	2,80	4,25

The chief items in 1903-4 were: forests (1·75 lakhs), land revenue and cesses (Rs. 95,000), stamps, excise, and presents (Rs. 65,000), fines (Rs. 24,000), and interest on promissory notes and loans (Rs. 15,000). The expenditure of 2·75 lakhs included: privy purse (1·2 lakhs), administration (Rs. 39,000), and forests (Rs. 23,000).

Land revenue. No proprietary rights are recognized in land except in the case of the Saklānā fief. Land is divided into irrigated and unirrigated, the latter being further divided into four classes according to quality. Separate rates are assessed on each class; the rates have not been revised for many years.

Miscellaneous revenue. The chief items of miscellaneous revenue are tolls on pilgrims carrying water from Gangotrī, and excise. The latter consists of licence fees for the sale of country liquor and hemp drugs.

Public works. The principal public buildings are the Rājā's palace, the courts and offices, and the jail. The expenditure on roads and buildings amounted in 1903-4 to Rs. 30,000.

Army. An infantry force, 113 strong, is maintained, and the State possesses two cannon, which are used only on ceremonial occasions.

Police and jails. A small force of police is maintained at Tehrī, Kīrtinagar, and Devaprayāg. Outside of these places police duties are performed by village headmen, who report to the *patwāris* as in the British Districts of the Kumaun Division. A new jail has recently been constructed capable of holding 250 prisoners, but the number at any one time is only about 20.

Education. In 1901 only 2·2 per cent. of the population (4·4 males and 0·1 females) were able to read and write. The number of schools rose from 3 with 203 pupils in 1880-1 to 5 with 303 pupils in 1900-1. In 1903-4 there were 13 schools with 512 pupils. The expenditure was Rs. 8,600.

Hospitals and dispensaries.

Two hospitals are maintained by the State, at which 9,000 patients were treated in 1903, including 64 in-patients, while 43 operations were performed. The total expenditure was Rs. 4,000.

Vaccination.

Although vaccination is not compulsory, its benefits are thoroughly appreciated, and 10,000 persons were vaccinated in 1903-4, representing 38 per 1,000 of population.

(*Annual Administration Reports.*)

Saklānā Estate.—Feudatory estate situated in the west of the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, with an area of 70 square miles. The owners or *muāfīdārs* pay an annual quit-rent of Rs. 200 to the Rājā of Tehrī, and derive an income of about Rs. 2,500 from the estate. During the Gurkha War their ancestors rendered important services to the British Government. The *muāfīdārs* have power to try all civil, rent, and revenue suits arising in their own villages, and exercise powers as second-class magistrates. Cases in which the *muāfīdārs* are personally interested are transferred by the Commissioner of Kumaun, as Agent for the Tehrī State, to competent courts in a British District.

Bhaironghāti.—Temple and pass in the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, situated in 31° 2′ N. and 78° 53′ E., at the confluence of the Bhāgīrathi with the Jādhgangā or Jāhnavī. Both rivers flow in deep gorges confined by perpendicular walls of granite, and the scenery is wild in the extreme. One traveller has described the rocks as resembling the massive towers, spires, and buttresses of some Gothic cathedral reft asunder by an earthquake. A light iron-wire suspension bridge, 250 feet long, crosses the Jāhnavī at a height of 350 feet above the torrent. The place is considered sacred to Bhairon (Siva), and is visited by many pilgrims.

Devaprayāg.—Village in the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, situated in 30° 10′ N. and 78° 37′ E., at the confluence of the Alaknandā and Bhāgīrathi rivers, the combined stream being then called the Ganges; elevation 2,265 feet. The point of junction forms one of the five sacred confluences in the hills, and is annually visited by many devout pilgrims. The village stands 100 feet above the water's edge on the scarped side of a hill, which rises behind it to a height of 800 feet. The great temple of Raghunāth, built of massive uncemented stones upon a terrace in the upper part of the town, consists of an irregular pyramid, capped by a white cupola with a golden ball and spire. The Brāhmans compute its age at 10,000 years. Religious ablutions take

place at two basins excavated in the rock near the junction of the holy streams, one on the Alaknandā, known as the Vasishtkund, and another on the Bhāgīrathi, called the Brahmākund. An earthquake in 1803 shattered the temple and other buildings; but the damage was subsequently repaired through the munificence of Daulat Rao Sindhia. The place contains the head-quarters of a magistrate, a primary school, and about twenty shops.

Gangotrī.—Mountain temple in the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, situated in 31° N. and 78° 57′ E. It stands at an elevation of 10,319 feet above the sea on the right bank of the Bhāgīrathi, the chief feeder of the Ganges, eight miles from its source in the Gaumukh glacier. The temple is a square building, about 20 feet high, containing small statues of Gangā, Bhāgīrathi, and other mythological personages connected with the spot. It was erected by Amar Singh, Thappa, the chief of the Gurkha commanders in Garhwāl, early in the eighteenth century. During the summer large numbers of pilgrims visit this place, and several *dharmsālas* have been built for their accommodation. Flasks filled at Gangotrī with the sacred water are sealed up by the officiating Brahmāns and conveyed to the plains as valuable treasures. In the winter the temple is closed and the priests migrate to Mukhba, a village ten miles away.

Jamnotrī.—Temple in the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, situated in 31° 1′ N. and 78° 28′ E. It stands on the western flank of the great peak of Bandarpūnch (20,731 feet), at an elevation of about 10,800 feet above the sea and 4 miles below the glacier from which the Jumna issues. The temple is a small wooden structure, containing an image of the goddess Jumna. Close by are a number of hot springs from which water issues at a temperature of 194·7° F. Many pilgrims visit this sacred place every summer.

Tehrī Town.—Capital of the State of Tehrī, United Provinces, situated in 30° 23′ N. and 78° 32′ E., at the junction of the Bhāgīrathi and Bheling rivers. Population (1901), 3,387. Tehrī stands at an elevation of 2,278 feet above the sea, and in the summer great heat is experienced. The Rājā then resides at Pratāpnagar, which stands on a ridge 8,000 above the sea, at a distance of about 9 miles. Tehrī was a small village when, in 1815, Rājā Sudarshan Shāh took up his residence there. It occupies the tongue of land between the two rivers, three-quarters of a mile in length and half a mile in breadth. The bazar lies in an old river bed,

which divides the town into two portions. All the courts, the dispensary, and the school are built on a ridge to the south, while the members of the ruling family live on a ridge to the north. On a still higher ridge stands the Rājā's palace, which commands the whole town. There are several temples and *dharmsālas* for the accommodation of pilgrims. About Rs. 4,000 is raised annually from octroi. Tehrī is the chief commercial centre in the State, and there is a busy market at which the products of the plains and imported goods are sold. The high school has 220 pupils.

INDEX

D.

E.

F.

G.

I.

J.

K.

M.

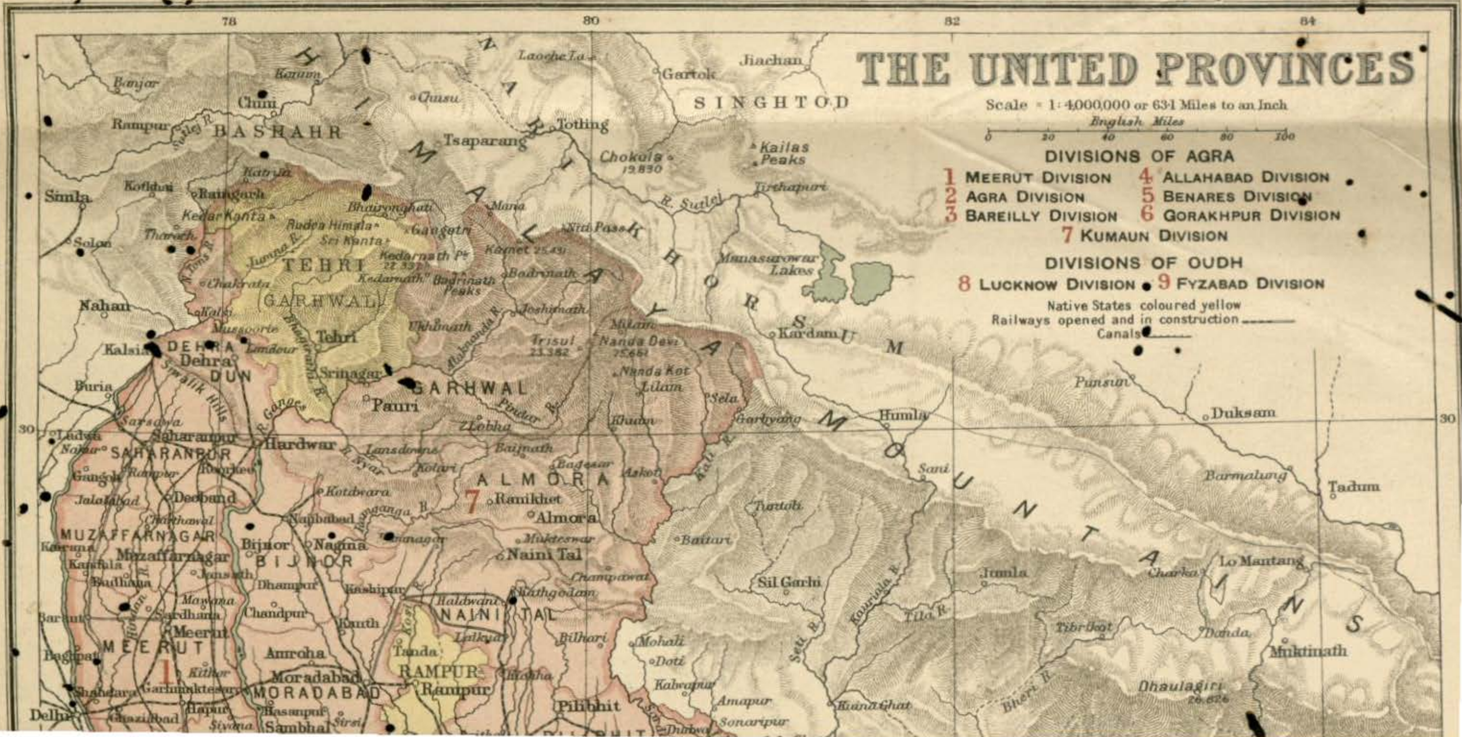
N.

S.

T.

Oxford: HORACE HART, Printer to the University


THE UNITED PROVINCES
Scale = 1:4,000,000 or 63.1 Miles to an Inch
English Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100
DIVISIONS OF AGRA
1 MEERUT DIVISION
2 AGRA DIVISION
3 BAREILLY DIVISION
4 ALLAHABAD DIVISION
5 BENARES DIVISION
6 GORAKHPUR DIVISION
7 KUMAUN DIVISION
DIVISIONS OF OUDH
8 LUCKNOW DIVISION
9 FYZABAD DIVISION
Native States coloured yellow
Railways opened and in construction
Canals
80
82
84
30
28
HIMALAYA MOUNTAINS
KUMAUN MOUNTAINS
BASHAHR
SINGHTOD
TEHRI
GARHWAL
DEHRA DUN
SAHARANPUR
MUZAFFARNAGAR
MEERUT
BULANDSHAHR
ALIGARH
BIJNOR
MORADABAD
RAMPUR
NAINI TAL
ALMORA
BAREILLY
PILIBHIT
BUDAUN
SHAHJAHANPUR
KHERI
Jiachan
Gartok
Tsaparang
Toling
Chokola 19,830
Kailas Peaks
Tirthapuri
R. Sutlej
Manasarowar Lakes
Simla
Solan
Nahan
Kalsi
Dehra
Mussoorie
Landour
Tehri
Srinagar
Pauri
Gangotri
Kedarnath Pk
Badrinath
Kamet 25,447
Trisul 23,382
Nanda Devi 25,661
Nanda Kot
Milam
Kardam
Hardwar
Lansdowne
Baijnath
Bageswar
Askot
Kotdwara
Ranikhet
Almora
Naini Tal
Champawat
Kathgodam
Haldwani
Saharanpur
Roorkee
Deoband
Muzaffarnagar
Bijnor
Nagina
Dhampur
Kashipur
Chandpur
Meerut
Amroha
Moradabad
Rampur
Tanda
Bilhari
Hapur
Sambhal
Delhi
Ghaziabad
Bulandshahr
Khurja
Aligarh
Chandausi
Bareilly
Pilibhit
Bisalpur
Budaun
Hasanpur
Shahjahanpur
Lakhimpur
Kheri
Muhamdi
Mohali
Doti
Amapur
Sonaripur
Nighasan
Humla
Duksam
Tadum
Barmalung
Sil Garhi
Jumla
Lo Mantang
Muktinath
Dhaulagiri 26,826
Salena
Pokhra
Palpa
Sarju or Babai R.
Dhangra
Dundwa Ra.
Rapti R.
Bheri R.
Kali R.
Hodal
Palwal
Ballabgarh


THE UNITED PROVINCES
Scale = 1 : 4,000,000 or 63·1 Miles to an Inch
English Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100
DIVISIONS OF AGRA
1 MEERUT DIVISION
2 AGRA DIVISION
3 BAREILLY DIVISION
4 ALLAHABAD DIVISION
5 BENARES DIVISION
6 GORAKHPUR DIVISION
7 KUMAUN DIVISION
DIVISIONS OF OUDH
8 LUCKNOW DIVISION
9 FYZABAD DIVISION
Native States coloured yellow
Railways opened and in construction
Canals
78
80
82
84
30
HIMALAYA
KHOR
MOUNTAINS
S I N G H T O D
BASHAHR
TEHRI
(GARHWAL)
GARHWAL
ALMORA
DEHRA DUN
SAHARANPUR
MUZAFFARNAGAR
BIJNOR
MEERUT
MORADABAD
RAMPUR
NAINI TAL
Laoche La
Jiachan
Gartok
Chusu
Chini
Rampur
Totling
Tsaparang
Chokola
19,830
Kailas Peaks
Simla
Kotkhai
Raingarh
Solon
Kedar Kanta
Tharoch
Nahan
Kalsia
Buria
Jumna R.
Rudra Himala
Sri Kanta
Gangotri
Kedarnath Pk
Kedarnath
Badrinath Peaks
Badrinath
Joshimath
Kamet 25,447
Niti Pass
Mana
Chakrata
Kalsi
Mussoorie
Landour
Dehra
Tehri
Srinagar
Pauri
Siwalik Hills
Hardwar
Ganges
Lansdowne
Kotdwara
Trisul 23,382
Nanda Devi 25,661
Nanda Kot
Milam
Lilam
Sela
Garbyang
Kali R.
Askot
Bageswar
Baijnath
Lobha
Ranikhet
Almora
Mukteswar
Naini Tal
Champawat
Kathgodam
Haldwani
Kashipur
Ramnagar
Najibabad
Nagina
Bijnor
Dhampur
Chandpur
Kanth
Amroha
Moradabad
Rampur
Tanda
Pilibhit
Roorkee
Deoband
Jalalabad
Muzaffarnagar
Kairana
Kandhla
Budhana
Sardhana
Meerut
Baghpat
Barnawa
Shahdara
Delhi
Ghaziabad
Hapur
Garhmukteswar
Hasanpur
Sambhal
Ladwa
Nakur
Gangoh
Manasarowar Lakes
Kardam
Humla
Sani
Pumsum
Duksam
Barmalung
Tadum
Tartoh
Baitari
Sil Garhi
Jumla
Lo Mantang
Charka
Tibrikot
Danda
Muktinath
Dhaulagiri 26,826
Mohali
Doti
Kahwapur
Amapur
Sonaripur
Khana Ghat
Bheri R.
Seti R.
Tila R.
Karnali R.
Bilhari
Lalkua
Kosi R.
Tirthapuri
R. Sutlej



Delhi
Sambhal
Pilibhit
PILIBHIT
BAREILLY
Bareilly
BULANDSHAHR
BUDAUN
Budaun
Aligarh
ALIGARH
MUTTRA
ETAH
Etah
KHERI
Kheri
Shahjahanpur
SHAHJAHANPUR
Salena
Pokhra
Palpa
Newalpur
BAHRAICH
Bahraich
SITAPUR
Sitapur
Shahabad
Hardoi
HARDOI
Farrukhabad
Fatehgarh
Mainpuri
MAINPURI
Bharatpur
Agra
AGRA
Dholpur
Etawah
ETAWAH
GONDA
Gonda
BASTI
Basti
GORAKHPUR
Gorakhpur
LUCKNOW
BARA BANKI
Fyzabad
FYZABAD
UNAO
Unao
Cawnpore
CAWNPORE
GWALIOR
Morar
RAE BARELI
Rae Bareli
Sultanpur
SULTANPUR
Azamgarh
AZAMGARH
BALLIA
Ballia
JALAUN
Kalpi
Hamirpur
HAMIRPUR
Fatehpur
FATEHPUR
Partabgarh
PARTABGARH
Jaunpur
JAUNPUR
GHAZIPUR
Ghazipur
Datia
JHANSI
Jhansi
BANDA
Banda
ALLAHABAD
Benares
BENARES
Mirzapur
MIRZAPUR
Chhatarpur
Panna
BUNDELKHAND
BAGHELKHAND
Rewah
Sasaram
Saugor
Damoh
Murwara
Maihar
Daltonganj
Palamau
Guna
Sironj
Lalitpur
Tikamgarh
Orchha
Ajaigarh
Robertsganj
Jabalpur
78
80
82
84
26
24
28
Longitude East of Greenwich
J.G. Barth